



INDIAN WOMAN OF FLORIDA, WITH EARTHEN BOWL AND EARS OF CORN(?).
FROM A DRAWING BY JOHN WHITE NOW IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

ABORIGINAL POTTERY OF THE EASTERN
UNITED STATES

BY

W. H. HOLMES

CONTENTS

	Page
Preface	15
Introduction	18
Ceramic art in human history	18
Aboriginal American pottery	19
Pottery of the eastern United States	20
Geographic grouping	20
Quantative distribution	23
Manner of occurrence	23
Chronology	24
Functional grouping	24
Classification of use	24
Differentiation of use	25
Vessels for culinary and other domestic uses	25
Salt-making vessels	27
Sugar-making vessels	31
Spindle whorls of clay	33
Musical instruments of earthenware	34
Various implements of earthenware	35
Baked-clay offering receptacles	36
Cement and plaster	37
Earthenware used in burial	37
Personal ornaments of earthenware	42
Earthenware disks and spools	43
Earthenware tobacco pipes	44
Materials	45
Clay	45
Tempering materials	46
Manufacture	48
The records	48
First use of clay	49
Shaping processes and appliances	49
Decorating processes	51
Baking processes	52
Processes of manufacture in present use	53
Manufacture by Catawba women	53
Manufacture by Cherokee women	56
Early accounts of manufacture	57
Size	60
Forms	61

	Page
Introduction—Continued.	
Pottery of the eastern United States—Continued.	
Color	63
Color of paste	63
Application of color	63
Decoration	64
Evolution of decoration	64
Methods of decorating	65
Relieved ornament	66
Intaglio ornament	66
Painted ornament	66
Use of textiles in modeling and embellishing	67
Relation of the textile and ceramic arts	67
Classes of textile markings	68
Use of baskets in molding and modeling	69
Use of pliable fabrics in modeling	71
Use of textiles in malleating surfaces	73
Use of flat cord-wrapped malleating tools	73
Use of cord-wrapped rocking tools	73
Use of cords in imprinting ornamental patterns	77
Various means of imitating textile characters	79
Pottery of the middle Mississippi valley	80
Geographic distribution	80
Ethnic considerations	81
Chronology	82
Preservation	82
State of culture of makers	82
Uses	83
Materials and manufacture	83
Surface finish	84
Color	84
Form	85
Range	85
Esthetic modifications	85
Animal forms	85
Ornament	86
Distinguishing characters of the group	86
Sources of information	87
Examples	87
Platters, cups, and bowls	87
Pots	89
Bottles	90
Eccentric and compound forms	93
Life forms	94
Tobacco pipes	98
Miscellaneous articles	99
Decorative designs	100
Painted vases	101
Pottery of Tennessee	101
Pottery of the lower Mississippi valley	101
Pottery of the Gulf coast	104
Occurrence	104
Mobile-Pensacola ware	105
Pottery of the Alabama river	107

	Page
Pottery of the Gulf coast—Continued.	
Pottery of Choctawhatchee bay	108
Apalachicola ware	110
Miscellaneous specimens	112
Life elements in decoration	113
Pottery of the Florida peninsula	114
Historic aborigines	115
Chronology	116
Range of the ware	116
Materials	117
Manufacture	117
Forms	118
Decoration	118
Uses	118
Examples	120
Midden ware of the St Johns	120
Stamped ware of the St Johns	122
Engraved ware of the St Johns	123
Improvised mortuary ware of the St Johns	124
Painted ware of the St Johns	125
Pottery of the west coast	125
Animal figures	128
Tobacco pipes	129
Spanish olive jars	129
Pottery of South Appalachian province	130
Extent of the province	130
Prevailing types of ware	130
Materials and color	132
Form and size	132
Uses	132
Decoration	133
Examples	136
Vases	136
Tobacco pipes	140
Pottery disks	141
Origin of the varieties of ware	142
Pottery of the Middle Atlantic province	145
Review of the Algonquian areas	145
Pamlico-Albemarle ware	147
Piedmont Virginia ware	149
Potomac-Chesapeake ware	150
General features	150
Modern Pamunkey ware	152
Shell-heap ware of Popes creek	153
Potomac creek ware	155
District of Columbia ware	156
Ware of the Chesapeake and Eastern Shore	157
Tobacco pipes	158
Pottery of the Iroquoian province	159
The Iroquoian tribes	159
General characters of the ware	159
Materials and manufacture	161
Color, form, and size	162
Ornament—plastic, incised, and relieved	162

	Page
Pottery of the Iroquoian province—Continued.	
Distribution and characters of specimens.....	164
Southernmost occurrence.....	164
Lower Susquehanna pottery.....	165
Pottery of northern Pennsylvania and New York.....	165
Examples from New England.....	167
Canadian ware.....	169
Decorative designs.....	171
Tobacco pipes.....	172
The pipe a native product.....	172
Distribution.....	173
Material, color, and form.....	173
Pottery of the New Jersey-New England province.....	175
General characters.....	175
Delaware valley ware.....	176
New England ware.....	178
Pottery of the Apalachee-Ohio province.....	180
Ohio valley pottery.....	182
Culture groups.....	182
Miami valley ware.....	184
Salt vessels.....	186
Pottery of the Northwest.....	186
Family distinction.....	186
Rouletted and stamped ware.....	188
Cord- and textile-marked ware.....	194
Mandan pottery.....	197
Pawnee pottery.....	199
Other Northwestern pottery.....	200

ILLUSTRATIONS

	Page
PLATE I. Indian woman of Florida, with earthen bowl and ears of corn (?). From a drawing by John White, now in the British Museum. . . .	1
II. Use of the earthen pot in boiling. Drawn by John White, of the Roanoke colony, 1585-1588	26
III. Earthen vessels used in salt making, Middle Mississippi Valley group	28
IV. Map showing distribution of aboriginal pottery groups in eastern United States	80
V. Series of outlines indicating range of form of vases, Middle Missis- sippi Valley group	84
VI. Series of outlines showing various features of vase elaboration, Mid- dle Mississippi Valley group	84
VII. Vases of compound form, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	84
VIII. Cups and bowls, Middle Mississippi Valley group	88
IX. Cups and bowls, Middle Mississippi Valley group	88
X. Large bowl, burial casket, and caldron, Middle Mississippi Valley group	88
XI. Cooking pots, etc., Middle Mississippi Valley group	88
XII. Large cooking pots, Middle Mississippi Valley group	88
XIII. Bottles, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	90
XIV. Bottles, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	90
XV. Bottles, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	92
XVI. Bottles, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	92
XVII. Various forms of bottles, Middle Mississippi Valley group	92
XVIII. Bottles of eccentric shape, Middle Mississippi Valley group	94
XIX. Vessels imitating shell and gourd forms, Middle Mississippi Valley group	94
XX. Bowls imitating bird forms, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	94
XXI. Vessels imitating bird forms, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	94
XXII. Vessels imitating bird forms, Middle Mississippi Valley group	94
XXIII. Vessels imitating fish and batrachian forms, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	94
XXIV. Vessels imitating animal forms, Middle Mississippi Valley group	94
XXV. Vessels imitating animal forms, Middle Mississippi Valley group	94
XXVI. Vessels imitating the human form, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	96
XXVII. Vessels imitating the human form, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	96
XXVIII. Vessel representing the potter at work, Middle Mississippi Valley group	96
XXIX. Vessels imitating the human head, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	98
XXX. Vessel imitating the human head, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	98
XXXI. Vessel imitating the human head, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	98
XXXII. Vessels imitating the human head, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	98

	Page
PLATE XXXIII. Tobacco pipes, Middle Mississippi Valley group.....	98
XXXIV. Trowels or modeling implements, Middle Mississippi Valley group	98
XXXV. Modeling implements, Middle Mississippi Valley group.....	98
XXXVI. Convex surfaces of trowels and modeling implements, Middle Mississippi Valley group.....	98
XXXVII. Decorative designs, Middle Mississippi Valley group.....	100
XXXVIII. Decorative designs, Middle Mississippi Valley group.....	100
XXXIX. Earthen vessels finished in color, Middle Mississippi Valley group	100
XL. Earthen vessels finished in color, Middle Mississippi Valley group	100
XLI. Earthen vessels finished in color, Middle Mississippi Valley group	100
XLII. Earthen vessels finished in color, Middle Mississippi Valley group	100
XLIII. Earthen vessels finished in color, Middle Mississippi Valley group	100
XLIV. Earthenware of Tennessee, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	100
XLV. Earthenware of Tennessee, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	100
XLVI. Earthenware of Tennessee, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	100
XLVII. Earthenware of Tennessee, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	100
XLVIII. Earthenware of Tennessee, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	100
XLIX. Earthenware of Tennessee, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	100
L. Earthenware of Tennessee, Middle Mississippi Valley group.	100
LI. Vases with incised designs, Lower Mississippi Valley group.	102
LII. Vases with incised designs, Lower Mississippi Valley group.	102
LIII. Incised designs from vases shown in plates LI and LII, Lower Mississippi Valley group.....	102
LIV. Vases from a mound on Perdido bay, Gulf Coast group	106
LV. Large bowls with incised designs, Gulf Coast group.....	106
LVI. Vases variously decorated, Gulf Coast group	106
LVII. Vases with engraved figures of birds and serpents, Gulf Coast group.....	106
LVIII. Heads of birds and animals used as vase ornaments, Gulf Coast group.....	106
LIX. Heads of men and bird used as vase ornaments, Gulf Coast group	106
LX. Vases with incised designs, Gulf Coast group.....	106
LXI. Vases with incised designs, Gulf Coast group.....	106
LXII. Burial vases with covers, Gulf Coast group.....	108
LXIII. Vessels of large size with incised and relieved ornaments, Gulf Coast group.....	108
LXIV. Bottle with scroll design and tobacco pipes, Gulf Coast group	108
LXV. Bowls with incised designs, Gulf Coast group	108
LXVI. Platters with incised designs, Gulf Coast group.....	108
LXVII. Vessels with incised designs, Gulf Coast group.....	108
LXVIII. Fragment of vase with duck's head in relief, and vase repre- sented a hunchback human figure, Gulf Coast group.....	108
LXIX. Vase with engravings of an eagle and an eagle-man mask, Gulf Coast group.....	110
LXX. Platter and bowls with engraved designs, Gulf Coast group .	110

	Page
PLATE LXXI. Outlines of vases with engraved designs, Gulf Coast group...	110
LXXII. Bowls and bottles with engraved designs, Gulf Coast group...	110
LXXIII. Bowls with relieved and incised decorations representing the frog concept, Gulf Coast group	110
LXXIV. Bowls with relieved and incised decorations representing the bird concept, Gulf Coast group	110
LXXV. Bowl inverted over a skull in burial, Gulf Coast group.....	110
LXXVI. Vases with engraved and stamped designs, Gulf Coast group	110
LXXVII. Vases with engraved designs, Gulf Coast group.....	110
LXXVIII. Group of vases from a Florida mound, Gulf Coast group.....	112
LXXXVIII A. Unique bottle with engraved designs, Gulf Coast group.....	112
LXXXIX. Bird-form vases with incised decorations suggesting the origin of many conventional ornaments, northwest Florida coast.	112
LXXXIX A. Vases with incised and relieved decoration, northwest Florida coast	112
LXXXIX B. Vases of exceptional forms, northwest Florida coast.....	112
LXXX. Engraved designs representing the bird concept, Gulf Coast group	114
LXXXI. Engraved designs representing the frog concept, Gulf Coast group	114
LXXXII. Engraved designs, Gulf Coast group	114
LXXXIII. Engraved designs, Gulf Coast group	114
LXXXIV. Fragments of pottery from shell heaps, Florida peninsula ...	120
LXXXV. Pottery with stamp decoration, Florida peninsula.....	122
LXXXVI. Pottery with stamp decoration, Florida peninsula	122
LXXXVII. Pottery with stamp decoration, Florida peninsula	122
LXXXVIII. Pottery with stamp decoration, Florida peninsula	122
LXXXIX. Vases with relieved and engraved designs, Florida peninsula.	122
XC. Fragments of vases with engraved designs, Florida peninsula.	122
XCI. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCII. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCIII. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCIV. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCV. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCVI. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCVII. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCVIII. Rude earthenware from graves, Florida peninsula	124
XCIX. Large painted vessel with open base, Florida peninsula	124
C. Fragments of painted vessel with open base, Florida penin- sula	124
CI. Decorated vases, Tarpon Springs, Florida peninsula.....	126
CII. Vases with engraved designs, Tarpon Springs, Florida penin- sula	126
CIII. Vases with engraved designs, Tarpon Springs, Florida penin- sula	126
CIV. Engraved designs, Tarpon Springs, Florida peninsula	126
CV. Fragments of decorated ware and compound cup, Florida peninsula.....	126
CVI. Engraved and painted vases, Tarpon Springs, Florida penin- sula	126
CVII. Cluster of vases in sand mound burial, Florida peninsula	126
CVIII. Potsherds with ornate stamp designs, Florida peninsula.....	128

	Page
PLATE CIX. Potsherds with griddle-like stamp designs, Florida peninsula . . .	128
CX. Handled cups and various sherds from the west coast, Florida peninsula	128
CXI. Tobacco pipes, Florida peninsula	128
CXII. Burial vases with covers, South Appalachian group	132
CXIII. Cherokee stamp-decorated pot and paddle stamps, South Appalachian group	134
CXIV. Stamp designs restored from impressions on vases, South Appalachian group	134
CXV. Typical specimens of stamp-decorated ware, South Appalachian group	136
CXVI. Large vase decorated with fillet stamp design, South Appalachian group	136
CXVII. Vases decorated with paddle-stamp impressions, South Appalachian group	136
CXVIII. Vases of varied design and embellishment, South Appalachian group	138
CXIX. Engraved designs from vases shown in plates cxviii and cxx, South Appalachian group	138
CXX. Bowl with elaborate engraved decorations, South Appalachian group	138
CXXI. Large vessels from eastern Georgia, South Appalachian group . .	138
CXXII. Figurines from northwestern Georgia, South Appalachian group.	140
CXXIII. Figurines from northwestern Georgia, South Appalachian group.	140
CXXIV. Tobacco pipes from burial mounds, South Appalachian group . .	140
CXXV. Tobacco pipes from burial mounds, South Appalachian group . .	140
CXXVI. Tobacco pipes from burial mounds, South Appalachian group . .	140
CXXVII. Modern pottery of the Catawba and Cherokee Indians, South Appalachian group	144
CXXVIII. Modern tobacco pipes of the Catawba Indians, South Appalachian group	144
CXXIX. Pottery from burial mounds in North Carolina, South Appalachian group	144
CXXX. Kitchen midden pottery with varied markings, Chesapeake-Potomac group	148
CXXXI. Kitchen midden pottery of the Yadkin valley, Chesapeake-Potomac group	148
CXXXII. Kitchen midden pottery of the Yadkin valley, Chesapeake-Potomac group	148
CXXXIII. Potsherds with textile markings, New River valley, Virginia, Chesapeake-Potomac group	150
CXXXIV. Potsherds with textile markings from Luray, Virginia, Chesapeake-Potomac group	150
CXXXV. Incised designs from pottery and tattoo marks, Chesapeake-Potomac group	150
CXXXVI. Pottery of the Pamunkey Indians, Virginia, Chesapeake-Potomac group	152
CXXXVII. Pottery from shell heaps at Popes creek, Maryland, Chesapeake-Potomac group	154
CXXXVIII. Pottery from shell heaps at Popes creek, Maryland, Chesapeake-Potomac group	154
CXXXIX. Pottery from shell heaps at Popes creek, Maryland, Chesapeake-Potomac group	154

	Page
PLATE CXL. Pottery from Potomac creek, Virginia, and Anacostia, District of Columbia, Chesapeake-Potomac group.....	156
CXXI. Pottery from the vicinity of Washington, District of Columbia, Chesapeake-Potomac group	156
CXXII. Tobacco pipes of the Potomac valley, Chesapeake-Potomac group	158
CXXIII. Pottery from a burial place near Romney, West Virginia, Iroquoian group.....	164
CXXIV. Pottery from a village site at Bainbridge, Pennsylvania, Iroquoian group.....	164
CXXV. Vases from graves, northern Pennsylvania, Iroquoian group....	166
CXXVI. Vases from graves, northern Pennsylvania, Iroquoian group....	166
CXXVII. Vases from graves in Pennsylvania and New York, Iroquoian group.....	166
CXXVIII. Vases from the province of Ontario, Canada, Iroquoian group..	170
CXXIX. Incised designs from vases, Iroquoian group	172
CL. Incised designs from vases, Iroquoian group.....	172
CLI. Incised designs from vases, Iroquoian group.....	172
CLII. Incised designs from vases, Iroquoian group.....	172
CLIII. Faces and figures from vases, Iroquoian group.....	172
CLIV. Earthenware pipes, Iroquoian group.....	174
CLV. Earthenware pipes, Iroquoian group.....	174
CLVI. Earthenware pipes, Iroquoian group.....	174
CLVII. Earthenware pipes, Iroquoian group.....	174
CXXVIII. Pottery from a village site near Trenton, New Jersey, New England group	176
CLIX. Pottery from the Atlantic Coast states, New England group....	178
CLX. Pottery from New England, New England group	178
CLXI. Vases of Middle Mississippi type, Ohio Valley group.....	184
CLXII. Sherds with incised decorations from a village site at Fort Ancient, Ohio Valley group.....	184
CLXIII. Vases from mounds at Madisonville, Ohio Valley group.....	184
CLXIV. Vases illustrating textile imprintings, Ohio Valley group.....	184
CLXV. Incised decorations from earthenware, Ohio Valley group.....	184
CLXVI. Sherds of stamped and rouletted pottery, Naples, Illinois, Northwestern group	188
CLXVII. Sherds of stamped and rouletted pottery, Naples, Illinois, Northwestern group	188
CLXVIII. Vases decorated with the roulette, Illinois, Northwestern group.	188
CLXIX. Examples of roulette-decorated ware, Northwestern group	192
CLXX. Examples of roulette-decorated ware, Northwestern group	192
CLXXI. Examples of roulette-decorated ware, Northwestern group.....	192
CLXXII. Examples of roulette-decorated ware from Hopewell mounds, Ohio, Northwestern group	194
CLXXIII. Large vase from a village site, Two Rivers, Wisconsin, Northwestern group.....	196
CLXXIV. Potsherds from a village site, Two Rivers, Wisconsin, Northwestern group.....	196
CLXXV. Pottery of the Mandan Indians, Dakota, Northwestern group.	198
CLXXVI. Pottery from the Missouri valley (?), Northwestern group.....	198
CLXXVII. Pottery from a Pawnee village site, Nebraska, Northwestern group.....	200

	Page
FIGURE 1. Indian women using earthen vessels in making cassine (Lafitau) . . .	26
2. Suspension of the vessel from a tripod (Schoolcraft)	27
3. Native maple sugar making (Lafitau)	32
4. Use of earthen vessel as a drum (Potherie)	34
5. Earthenware rattle, with clay pellets (Thruston)	35
6. Earthenware trowels and modeling tools	35
7. Probable manner of using earthenware modeling tools	36
8. Use of clay in plastering house wall of interlaced canes, Arkansas (Thomas)	37
9. Rectangular burial casket of earthenware, Tennessee	37
10. Earthen vessel containing bones of children, Alabama (Moore)	37
11. Earthen vessel inverted over a skull for protection, Georgia (Moore)	38
12. Earthenware burial urn and bowl cover, Georgia	38
13. Earthenware burial urn with cover, Georgia (Moore)	38
14. Earthenware burial urn with bowl cover and other vessels, Ala- bama (Moore)	38
15. Earthenware burial urn with bowl cover, Alabama (Moore)	39
16. Mortuary vases imitating the dead face, middle Mississippi valley	39
17. Toy-like vessels used as funeral offerings, Florida (Moore)	39
18. Toy-like funeral offerings imitating vegetal forms, Florida (Moore)	40
19. Toy-like funeral offerings imitating animal forms, Florida (Moore)	40
20. Toy-like figurine representing babe in cradle, Tennessee (Thruston)	40
21. Small image of a turtle, Tennessee	41
22. Small earthenware figures suggesting ancient Mexican work, Georgia	41
23. Earthenware heads of Mexican type, Georgia	41
24. Earthenware beads and pendants	42
25. Ear plugs of earthenware, Mississippi valley	42
26. Labrets of earthenware, Mississippi valley	43
27. Pottery disks, probably used in playing some game	43
28. Spool-shaped articles of clay	44
29. Range in form of tobacco pipes	45
30. Use of the coil in vessel building	51
31. Use of a basket in modeling an earthen vessel (Cushing)	69
32. Use of a basket as a mold for the base of an earthen vessel (Cushing)	69
33. Vase showing impressions resulting from the use of pliable fabrics in wrapping and sustaining the vessel while plastic	70
34. Fragment of salt vessel, with cast in clay, showing kind of fabric used in modeling vessels	70
35. Fragment of cooking pot showing impressions of a net-covered paddle, North Carolina	71
36. Bowl from a North Carolina mound, showing impressions of a cord- wrapped malleating tool	72
37. Bowl made by the author. The surface finished with the cord- wrapped paddle shown in figure 38	72
38. Cherokee potter's paddle wrapped with cord and used in malleating the bowl shown in figure 37	73
39. Potsherd showing effect produced by rocking a cord-wrapped imple- ment back and forth	74
40. <i>a</i> , A cylindrical modeling tool wrapped with cord (restored); <i>b</i> , a notched wheel or roulette (restored); <i>c</i> , a vessel made by the author; surface finished with a cord-wrapped implement and decorated with the roulette	74

	Page
FIGURE 41. Potsherds showing simple method of applying cords in decorating vases	75
42. Small pot with finger-nail markings giving the effect of basket impressions.....	75
43. The roulette (restored) inked and rocked on a sheet of paper....	76
44. Potsherds illustrating markings produced by the notched wheel..	76
45. Potsherds with stamped markings giving textile-like effects.....	77
46. Modeling paddles with faces carved to imitate textile patterns....	78
47. Potsherd showing textile-like effect of finishing with engraved paddles	78
48. Incised designs of textile character.....	79
49. Bottle decorated with serpent designs, Arkansas	91
50. Winged serpents and sun symbols from the vase illustrated in figure 49.....	91
51. Bottle ornamented with four engraved human figures, Arkansas..	92
52. Bowl made by Choctaw Indians about 1860.....	102
53. Fragment of vessel with stamped design, Choctawhatchee bay, Florida.....	109
54. Bowl with thick collar, Tampa bay.....	112
55. Sections of thick-rimmed bowls, Early county, Georgia	112
56. Bowl from Mobile district, with patterns in color.....	113
57. Restoration of forms of fiber-tempered midden ware, St Johns river, Florida.....	121
58. Fragments of midden-ware bowls with incised scroll decoration, St Johns river, Florida	122
59. Spanish olive jars, Florida.....	129
60. Small disks cut from sherds.....	141
61. Rude earthenware figurine, Potomac valley.....	156
62. Bark vessel showing characters sometimes copied in clay	160
63. Fragments of decorated vase-rims from the Mohawk valley	167
64. Vase from a grave (?) in Colchester, Vermont.....	169
65. Fragment of vase-rim with rudely modeled human figure, New York	172
66. Vessel with animal-shaped handles, Tennessee.....	180
67. Vessel with arched handle, Tennessee	181
68. Shoe-shaped vessel, Tennessee	181
69. Shoe-shaped vessel, Tennessee	182
70. Two-handled eup with rows of encircling nodes, Tennessee	182
71. Stamps used in decorating vessels (restored)	189
72. Use of the roulette or rocking notched wheel	190
73. Vase made for trial of roulette, and cord-wrapped modeling tool.	191
74. Vases from a mound near Laporte, Indiana (Foster)	191
75. Vase with conventionalized bird design.....	194
76. Sections of rims of vases from a village site at Two Rivers, Wisconsin	196
77. Fragments of a large vase from Lake Nipigon, Ontario.....	197
78. Outlines of vases from a Pawnee village site, Nebraska	199
79. Fragment of a clay pipe from a Pawnee(?) village site, Nebraska..	199

ABORIGINAL POTTERY OF THE EASTERN UNITED STATES

By W. H. HOLMES

PREFACE

During the decade beginning with 1880 the writer published a number of detailed studies of the aboriginal pottery of the United States. These were based largely on the Government collections, and appeared mainly in the annual reports of the Bureau of Ethnology. The ware of several localities was described and illustrated in a catalog of Bureau collections for 1881, published in the Third Annual Report, and the same volume contained a paper on "Prehistoric Textile Fabrics Derived from Impressions on Pottery." The Fourth Annual Report contained illustrated papers on "Ancient Pottery of the Mississippi Valley" and "Form and Ornament in the Ceramic Art." In 1885 a paper on the collections of the Davenport Academy of Sciences appeared in the fourth volume of the Academy's proceedings, and several short articles have since appeared in the *American Anthropologist*. It was expected by the Director of the Bureau that the studies thus made, being preliminary in character, would lead up to a monographic treatise on native fictile art to form one of a series of works covering the whole range of native arts and industries.

The present paper was commenced in 1890, and in its inception was intended to accompany and form part of the final report of Dr Cyrus Thomas on mound explorations conducted for the Bureau during the period beginning with 1881 and ending in 1891. A change in the original plan of publication dissociated the writer's work from that of Dr Thomas, whose report was assigned to the Twelfth Annual, which it occupies in full. Delay in publishing the present paper afforded an opportunity for additional exploration and study, and the work was revised and amplified. Its scope was extended from the consideration of the pottery of the mound builders to that of the entire region east of the Rocky mountains, the volume of matter being more than doubled and the value of the work greatly enhanced.

The collections made use of in the preparation of this paper are very extensive, and represent a multitude of village sites, mounds, graves, cemeteries, shell heaps, and refuse deposits in nearly all sections of the great region under consideration. At the same time it should be noted that the material available is far from complete or satisfactory. Much of it was carelessly collected and insufficiently labeled, and some districts are represented by mere random sherds which can not be depended on as a basis for important deductions. The collections made by the Bureau of American Ethnology are the most important, and some recent explorations have added material of a high order scientifically. Of the latter the work of Mr Frank H. Cushing in Florida and of Clarence B. Moore in Florida and other southern states may be specially mentioned.

Details not considered essential to the story of the art have been omitted. Tedious recitals of form, color, size, and use of individual specimens have been avoided, the illustrations being relied on as the most satisfactory means of conveying a full and correct impression of the art. It was intended by the Director of the Bureau, when the preparation of preliminary papers on the various aboriginal arts began, that the illustrations prepared as the work developed should be brought together in final form in the monographic volumes of Contributions to North American Ethnology. It was found, however, that to utilize all of the material thus made available would in this case make the volume excessive, so a careful selection has been made from the earlier illustrations, and typical examples have been brought together in plates. In the main, however, the illustrations here presented are new, as the old work did not extend much beyond the one ceramic group represented in the Middle Mississippi Valley province.

The writer is much indebted to officers and eustodians of the following institutions and societies for privileges accorded and assistance given in the preparation of this work: The National Museum, Washington; the Davenport Academy of Sciences, Iowa; the Peabody Museum, Cambridge; the American Museum of Natural History, New York; the Academy of Sciences, Philadelphia; the Free Museum of Science and Art, Philadelphia; the Museum of Art, Cincinnati; and the Canadian Institute, Toronto.

To many individual collectors grateful acknowledgments are due. Chief among them are the following: Mr W. H. Phillips, of Washington, whose cooperation and assistance have been of the greatest service and whose collection of archeologic materials from the Potomac valley is unequalled; Mr Thomas Dowling, jr., whose collections from the same region have always been at the writer's disposal; Colonel C. C. Jones, of Augusta, Georgia, to whom the country and especially the southern states are indebted for so much of value in the departments of history and archeology; General Gates P. Thruston, of

Nashville, whose explorations in Tennessee have yielded an unrivaled collection of valuable relics and whose writings have been freely drawn on in the preparation of this work; Mr W. K. Moorehead, of Xenia, Ohio, whose various collections have been made available for study; Mr Clarence B. Moore, of Philadelphia, whose great collections from the mounds and shell heaps of Florida, Georgia, and Alabama the writer has been called on to describe; Mr Frank Hamilton Cushing, whose technologic skill has been of frequent assistance and whose collections from the central New York region and from Florida have been of much service; Reverend W. M. Beauchamp, of Baldwinsville, New York, who has furnished data respecting the ceramic work of the Iroquois; Mr H. P. Hamilton, of Three Rivers, Wisconsin, a careful collector of the fragile relics of the west shore of Lake Michigan, and Mr E. A. Barber, who kindly supplied a large body of data relating to the tobacco pipes of the region studied.

Mention may also be made of the writer's great indebtedness to those who have assisted him in various ways as collaborators; to Mr W J McGee, whose scientific knowledge and literary skill have been drawn on freely on many occasions; to Mr William Dinwiddie, whose excellent photographs make it possible to present a number of unrivaled illustrations; to Mr John L. Ridgway, Miss Mary M. Mitchell, and Mr H. C. Hunter for many excellent drawings; to Mr DeLancey Gill for his very efficient management of the work of drawing, engraving, and printing illustrations, and to many other members of the Smithsonian Institution, the Bureau of American Ethnology, the Geological Survey, and the National Museum for valued assistance.

INTRODUCTION

CERAMIC ART IN HUMAN HISTORY

Objects of art may be studied with immediate reference to two main lines of investigation. First, they may be made to assist in telling the story of the origin and evolution of art and thus of many branches of culture, and, finally, of man; and second, they may be made to bear on the history of particular groups of people, of communities, tribes, and nations, and through these again on the origin and history of the race, the ultimate object of the whole group of investigations being a fuller comprehension of what man is, what he has been, and what he may hope to be.

The ceramic art takes an important place among the arts of man, and its products, and especially its prehistoric remains, are invaluable to the student of history. Of the lower stages of progress through which all advanced nations have passed—stages represented still by some of the more primitive living peoples—this art can tell us little, since it was late taking its place in the circle of human attainments, but it records much of the history of man's struggles upward through the upper savage and barbarian stages of progress. It preserves, especially, the story of its own growth from the first crude effort of the primitive potter to the highest achievement of modern culture. It also throws many side lights on the various branches of art and industry with which it has been associated.

Of all the movable products of barbarian art it appears that pottery is the most generally useful in locating vanished peoples and in defining their geographic limitations and migrations. The reasons for this may be briefly stated as follows: first, the need of vessels is common to all mankind, and the use of clay in vessel making is almost universal among peoples sufficiently advanced to utilize it; second, since the clay used readily receives the impress of individual thought, and, through this, of national thought, the stamp of each people is distinctly impressed upon its ceramic products; third, the baked clay is almost indestructible, while, at the same time, it is so fragile that fragments remain in plenty on every site occupied by the pottery makers; fourth, vessels are less than all other articles fitted for and subject to transportation, being the most sedentary, so to speak, of all minor artifacts. It follows that, so far as objects of art are capable of so doing, they serve, as has been said, to mark their maker's habitat and indicate his movements.

Still more fully pottery records the history of the decorative arts—the beginnings and progress of esthetic evolution. To a large extent, also, religious conceptions are embodied in it. Mythical beings are modeled and painted, and their strange symbols are introduced into the decorations. Every touch of the potter's hand, of the modeling tool, the stylus, and the brush becomes, through changes wrought in the plastic clay by the application of heat, an ineffaceable record of man's thought and of woman's toil. These fictile products, broken and scattered broadcast over all habitable lands, are gathered and hoarded by the archeologist, and their adventitious records are deciphered with a fullness and clearness second only to that attained in the reading of written records.

Notwithstanding the above-mentioned very decided advantages of the ceramic art over other arts as a record of prehistoric peoples, its shortcomings in this direction are apparent at a glance. The student is embarrassed by the parallelisms that necessarily exist between the arts of widely separated peoples of like grade of culture and like environment. Even the discriminating investigator may be misled in his efforts to use these relics in the tracing of peoples. Other classes of confusing agencies are interchanges by trade, multiple occupation of sites, adoption of pottery-making captives, and the amalgamation of communities; by all of these means works of distinct families of people may in cases be thrown into such close association as to make ethnic determinations difficult and uncertain.

The danger of making erroneous use of prehistoric works of art in the identification of peoples is especially great where the number of available relics is limited, as is very often the case in archeologic collections. Conclusions of importance respecting a given people may in this way be based on evidence afforded by intrusive products or on exceptional conditions or phenomena—conclusions difficult to controvert and increasingly difficult to correct as the years pass by.

ABORIGINAL AMERICAN POTTERY

It is hardly possible to find within the whole range of products of human handicraft a more attractive field of investigation than that offered by aboriginal American ceramics, and probably no one that affords such excellent opportunities for the study of early stages in the evolution of art and especially of the esthetic in art. The early ware of Mediterranean countries has a wider interest in many ways, but it does not cover the same ground. It represents mainly the stages of culture rising above the level of the wheel, of pictorial art, and of writing, while American pottery is entirely below this level, and thus illustrates the substratum out of which the higher phases spring. But it should be noted that not merely the beginnings of the story are represented in the native work. The culture range covered

is quite wide, and opportunities of tracing progress upward to the very verge of civilization are afforded. Between the groups of products belonging to the inferior tribes scattered over the continent from Point Barrow to Terra del Fuego, and those representing the advanced cultures of Central America and Peru, there is a long vista of progress. Near the upper limit of achievement is the pottery of Mexico, comprising a wonderful cluster of well-marked groups. Some of the highest examples of the ceramic art are found in or near the valley of Mexico, and a number of striking vases of this region, preserved in the Mexican National Museum, may be regarded as masterpieces of American fictile art. Central and South America furnish a series of superb groups of earthenware, among which are those of Guatemala, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Chiriqui, Colombia, Bolivia, Peru, Brazil, and Argentina, each disputing with Mexico the palm of merit. Following these in order are various groups of ware whose remains are assembled about the margins of the greater culture centers or distributed widely over remoter districts. The work of the Pueblo tribes in Arizona and New Mexico, all things considered, stands first within the area of the United States; closely approaching this, however, is the attractive ware of the Mississippi valley and the Gulf coast. Below this and at the base of the series is the simple pottery of the hunter tribes of the North.

Numerous tribes have continued to practice the art down to the present time, some employing their original methods and producing results but little modified by the lapse of centuries, while others, coming more directly under the influence of the whites, have modified their work so that it no longer has any particular value to the ethnologist devoted to aboriginal studies. The Pueblo country furnishes the best example of survival of old methods and old ideals. Here numerous tribes are found practicing the art successfully, producing vases and other articles quite equal in many respects to the ancient product. The study of the present practices is highly instructive, and the archeologist may begin his study of the ancient pottery of America with a pretty definite knowledge of the technical and functional status of the art, as well as a clear conception of the manner in which it embodies the symbolic and esthetic notions of a people.

POTTERY OF THE EASTERN UNITED STATES

GEOGRAPHIC GROUPING

In the eastern United States the study of the potter's art is essentially an archeologic study, although something may be learned by a visit to the Catawba and Cherokee tribes of North and South Carolina, and accounts published by those who have witnessed the practice of

the art in past generations, although meager enough, are not appealed to in vain, as will be amply shown in subsequent sections of this paper.

The first requisite on taking up the study of a field so extensive and varied is a means of classifying the phenomena. We soon observe that the pottery of one section differs from that of another in material, form, color, and decoration, and that groups may be defined each probably representing a limited group of peoples, but more conveniently treated as the product of a more or less well-marked specialization area. By the aid of this grouping it is easy to proceed with the examination of the ware, and a reasonably clear idea of the art of the regions and of the whole field may readily be gained.

First in importance among the groups of ware is that called in former papers the Middle Mississippi Valley group. Geographically this group presents some interesting features, which will be considered in detail later. The margins of the area it occupies are not well defined, and occasionally pieces of the ware are found far outside its ordinary habitat and associated with strangers. This area has a central position in the Mississippi valley, and other varieties of pottery lie to the north, east, and south, with overlapping and often indefinite outlines. On the north is the area characterized by ware to which I have for convenience given the name Upper Mississippi or North-western group. In the Ohio valley we have varieties of ware to which local names may be attached. The New York or Iroquoian pottery occupies the states of New York and Pennsylvania, extending in places into other states and into Canada. We have Atlantic Algonquian ware, South Appalachian ware, and several groups of Gulf Coast ware. Many of these groups are so clearly differentiated as to make their separate study easy. Within the limits, however, of their areas are numerous subgroups which do not possess such strong individuality and such clear geographic definition as the larger ones, but which may well be studied separately and may in time be found to have an ethnic importance quite equal to that of the better-defined groups of ware. Although they are confined to such definite geographic areas we are not at all sure, as has been pointed out, that these groups of ware will be found to have any intelligible correspondence with the stocks of people that have at one time or another occupied the region, for varieties of art phenomena are often regional rather than ethnic. Besides, many important groups of people have not left great accumulations of art products, and great groups of products may have been left by comparatively insignificant communities. Separate groups of people may have practiced nearly identical arts, and portions of a single people may have practiced very different arts. In view of these and other uncertainties hampering the correlation of archeologic data with peoples, we can not do better than at first

study the ancient ware by itself, and afterward proceed in such special case as may offer encouragement in that direction to connect the art with the peoples, adding such evidence as may be thus secured to our knowledge of the history of families and tribes.

Up to the present time there has been a very imperfect understanding of the character and scope of the fictile products of the whole region east of the Rocky mountains. Some writers have regarded everything indiscriminately as simple, rude, and of little importance; others, going to the opposite extreme, have found marked variations with impassible gulfs between the higher and lower forms—gulfs corresponding to the wide distinctions supposed by some early writers to exist between the cultures of the so-called mound-builder and the common Indian.

Notwithstanding the fact that the ware of eastern North America is easily separable into groups, some of which differ widely from others, when we assume a broader point of view all varieties are seen to be members of one great family, the points of correspondence being so marked and numerous that the differences by means of which we distinguish the groups sink into comparative insignificance. A wide range of accomplishment is apparent, and strong evidences of individuality are discovered in the different groups, but these differences are probably far in excess of the differences existing in the culture status of the peoples concerned in their production. This fact is apparent when we observe the relative condition of progress among the tribes of to-day. It is seen that the arts are not symmetrically and equally developed; the inferior ware of one locality does not indicate that the people of that locality were inferior in culture, for the reverse may be the case, but it may signify that the conditions of life were such that the potter's art was uncalled for, or imperfectly practiced, while other arts took the lead and were highly perfected. The culture status of a given people must be determined by a consideration of the sum of the planes of all the arts and not by the plane of any one art.

It has often been remarked that the pottery of the North is rude as compared with that of the South, but in Florida and on the Gulf coast pottery is now and then found which is quite as low in the scale as anything about the borders of the Great lakes, and occasional specimens from New York, Ohio, Michigan, and Wisconsin fairly rival in all essential features the best products of the southern states. Conditions governing the practice of the art were, however, on the whole, decidedly more favorable in the South, and here it has been practiced more fully and more constantly than in the North.

Climatic conditions, degree of sedentation, nature of food supply, and availability of material have each a marked influence on the condition of the arts. The art that flourishes on the Gulf coast with a

prosperous sedentary people may be undeveloped or entirely neglected by a people wandering from place to place in the barren, icy regions of the North; yet, could we for a generation exchange the environments of these peoples, the potter's art would still be found practiced and flourishing in the more salubrious climate and neglected and disused in the rigorous one.

QUANTATIVE DISTRIBUTION

Earthenware relics are very generally distributed over the country, but the distribution is far from uniform. Wherever pottery-making tribes dwelt, wherever they wandered, camped, sought water, collected food, conducted ceremonies, or buried their dead, there we find the relics of this art. Usually, no doubt, localities and regions occupied by prosperous sedentary peoples are marked by greater accumulations of such remains. The native tribes, no matter whence they came, distributed themselves along the great waterways, and the more favorable spots along such rivers as the Ohio, the Tennessee, the Mississippi, and the Red river possess almost inexhaustible supplies of ancient ware. A broad region, including the confluences of the great streams of the Mississippi system, the Missouri, the Ohio, the Tennessee, the Cumberland, and the Arkansas, seems to be the richest of all, yet there are less-extended areas in other sections almost equally rich. The observation has been made that an arid environment encourages the vessel-making arts, but here we have a region abounding in moisture which is richer than any other section in its supply of clay vessels.

MANNER OF OCCURRENCE

Since pottery was made very largely for use in the domestic arts, its remains are everywhere associated with household refuse, and are found on all village, house, camp, and food-producing sites occupied by pottery-making peoples. It is plentiful in the great shell heaps and shell mounds along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, and abounds in and around saline springs where salt was procured. Found under such conditions it is usually fragmentary, and to the superficial observer gives a very imperfect idea of the nature and scope of the art, but to the experienced student it affords a very satisfactory record.

Nearly all peoples have at some period of their history adopted the practice of burying articles of use or value with their dead, and the aborigines of this country were no exception. It is to this mortuary usage that we owe the preservation of so many entire examples of fragile utensils of clay. They are exhumed from burial mounds in great numbers, and to an equal extent, in some regions, from common cemeteries and simple, unmarked graves. The relation of various

articles of pottery to the human remains with which they were associated in burial seems to have been quite varied. It is probable that the position of the vessel was to a certain extent determined by its office; it may have contained food or drink for the dead, personal articles of value, or offerings to deities to be propitiated, and custom or fancy dictated the position it should occupy; but it appears that in many cases the articles were cast in without regard to relative position or order.

CHRONOLOGY

Anthropologists are well agreed that pottery making is not one of the earliest arts practiced by primitive man. Its beginnings probably mark in a general way the step from savagery to the lower stages of barbarism, as defined by Morgan. If the average aborigines of the eastern half of the United States be regarded as occupying, at the time of European colonization, the middle status of barbarism, it would seem that the practice of the art was not new, having probably extended through all of the first stage of barbarism. It is not possible, however, to arrive at any idea of the equivalent of this range of progress in years. From the depth of certain accumulations, from the succession of strata, and from the great mass of the structures in which fictile remains are found in some sections, we are led to believe that many centuries have passed since the discovery or introduction of the art; but that it was still comparatively young in some of the eastern and northern sections of the United States is strongly suggested, first, by the scarcity of sherds, and second, by a comparison of its functional scope with that of the ceramic art of the more advanced nations of Mexico and Central America, among whom it filled a multitude of important offices. With many of our nomadic and semi-sedentary tribes it had not passed beyond the simplest stage of mere vessel making, the only form employed being a wide-mouthed pot. It may be questioned, however, whether degree of simplicity is a valuable index of age. It is possible that in a region where conditions are unfavorable the art could be practiced a thousand years without material change, while in a more favored environment it might, in the same period and with a people of no greater native ability, rise through a succession of stages to a high degree of perfection.

FUNCTIONAL GROUPING

CLASSIFICATION OF USE

The uses to which the earthenware of the aborigines was applied were numerous and important; they may be classed roughly as domestic, industrial, sacerdotal, ornamental, and trivial or diversional. To the first class belong vessels for containing, cooking, boiling (as in sugar and salt making), eating, drinking, etc.; to the second class

belong various implements used in the arts, as trowels and modeling tools; to the third class belong vessels and other articles used in funeral rites, as burial urns and offerings; as personal ornaments there are beads, pendants, and ear and lip plugs; and for trivial and diversional uses there are toy vessels, figurines, and gaming articles. Most of the objects may serve a number of uses, as, for example, a single vessel may, with a simple people, answer for culinary, for religious, and for mortuary purposes, and tobacco pipes may have ceremonial as well as medical and diversional uses.

Although the esthetic idea was considerably developed among all classes of our aborigines, and much attention was paid to embellishment, it is not probable that any vessel was manufactured for purely ornamental purposes. Neither can it be shown that in the area covered by the present study earthenware served, as do our terra cottas, for portraiture or for records of any description.

Pottery was probably first used in connection with the employment of fire in culinary work—in heating water and in cooking food—and there is no doubt that the cooking, the storing, and the transporting of food and drink remained everywhere the most important of its functions.

DIFFERENTIATION OF USE

The differentiation of use, which must have taken place gradually, probably began by the setting aside or the manufacture of certain vessels for special departments of domestic work. Afterward, when vessels came to be used in ceremonies—religious, medical, or mortuary—certain forms were made for or assigned to special rites. The vessel that served in one office was not considered appropriate for another, and one that was sacred to one deity and had decorations symbolizing his attributes was not considered acceptable to another. We do not know to what extent special shapes were made for different sacerdotal uses by our eastern aborigines, but it is safe to say that this class of specialization had made decided headway in the west and south.

Differentiation in the functions of vessels was probably to some extent of preceramic development, since art in clay sprang into existence long after other arts had been well perfected, and pottery naturally fell heir to duties previously performed by vessels of bark, wicker, shell, fruit shells, horn, stone, or other more archaic receptacles for boiling, serving, containing, and transporting.

VESSELS FOR CULINARY AND OTHER DOMESTIC USES

Primitive earthen vessels have usually a round or somewhat conical base, which suggests the manner of their use. Among savage races hard, level floors were the exception, while floors of sand or soft earth were the rule, and under such conditions a round or conical base would be most convenient. The pot in cooking was generally set directly on

the fire, and was kept in position by the fuel or other supports placed about its sides. This is illustrated in plate II, a copy of the original of plate xv of Harriot's *New Found Land of Virginia*, now pre-

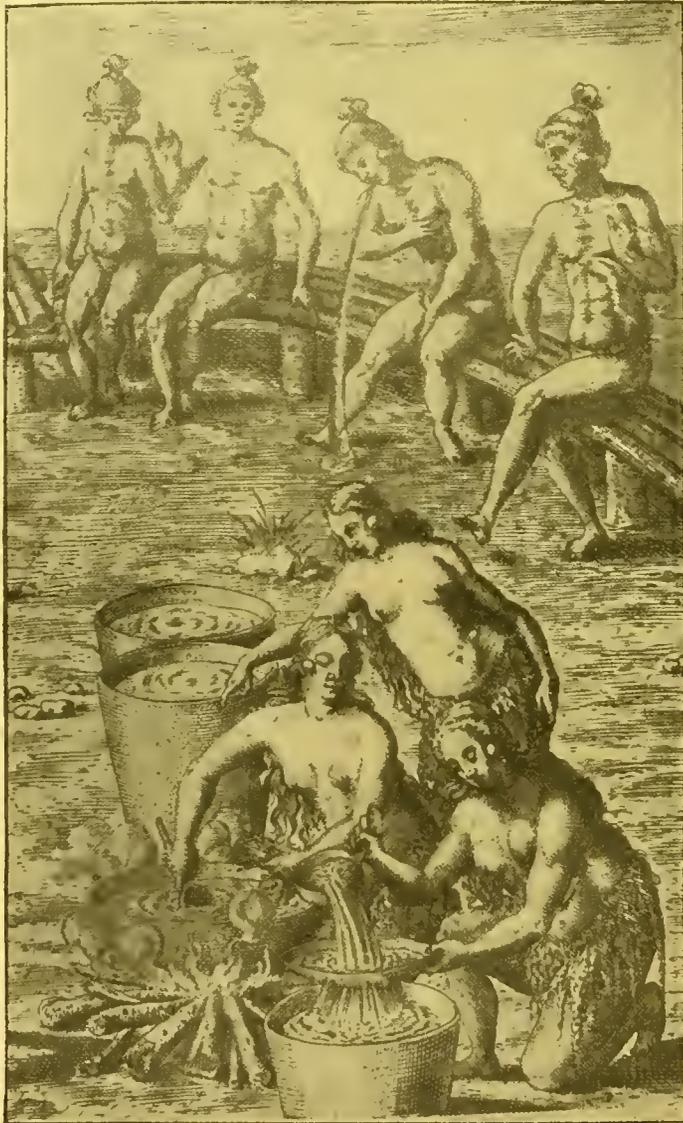
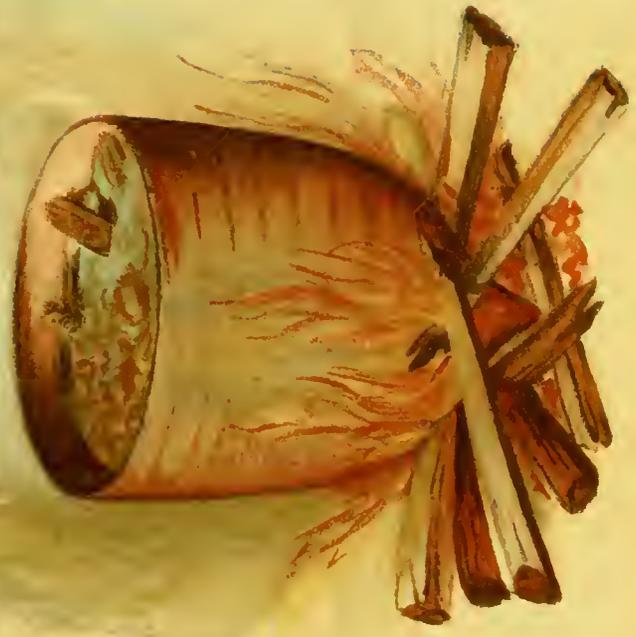


FIG. 1.—Indian women using earthen vessels in making cassine. From Lafitau, J. F., *Mœurs des sauvages américains*, vol. II, plate V, figure 1.

served in the British Museum, London. A curious specimen of early colonial illustration, depicting a number of women preparing a ceremonial drink called cassine in earthen vessels, is reproduced from Lafitau in figure 1. Boiling by means of heated stones cast into the

*done inside
of earth*



*William A.
P. P. P.*

USE OF THE EARTHEN POT IN BOILING

DRAWN BY JOHN WHITE, OF THE ROANOKE COLONY, 1585-1588

vessel may have been practiced for some time after the introduction of pottery as a survival of the preceramic usage, and was probably resorted to on occasion by many primitive peoples.

In cases, probably, the earthen vessel was suspended over the fire by means of poles, vines, and cords, as shown in figure 2, from Schoolcraft's Indian Tribes. This method of suspension is made possible by the attachment of strong ears or handles, by eccentric modeling of the rim—such as accentuated incurving or outcurving—or by perforation of the upper margin. As a rule, however, the vessels show no indications of this kind of use, and the form is seldom such as to warrant the conclusion that suspension was intended. But a small percent-

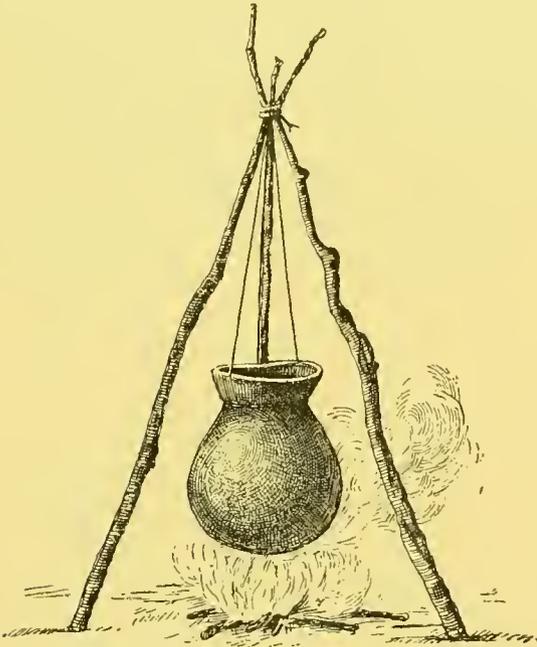


FIG. 2.—Suspension of the vessel from a tripod. From Schoolcraft, H. R., Historical and statistical information respecting the . . . Indian tribes of the United States, part 1, plate XXII.

age of prehistoric vessels recovered in the complete state show indications of use over fire. This is accounted for by the fact that entire vessels are mostly obtained from graves and were mortuary rather than culinary utensils. The broken ware obtained from refuse heaps and habitation sites is the débris of cooking, eating, and drinking utensils, and of vessels for carrying and storing, and this very often shows indications of use over fire.

SALT-MAKING VESSELS

The evaporation of saline waters for the purpose of obtaining salt was carried on by the natives in several favorable localities in the Mississippi valley. It is probable that the waters were evaporated by

means of heat applied to the vessel in the usual manner, but it is also held by good authorities that the work was sometimes conducted by means of exposure simply to the rays of the sun.

A somewhat remarkable class of earthenware vessels, the remnants of which are found at several points in the Mississippi valley, is believed to have been employed in the manufacture of salt. The localities are scattered over a large area extending as far east as Knoxville, Tennessee, and as far west as White river in north-central Arkansas and southern Missouri. The distinguishing characteristics of the vessels are their large size, their vat-like shape (see plate III *a*), the great thickness of their walls, and their peculiar surface finish (*b*, *c*), which consists largely of impressions of coarse, open-mesh textile fabrics. They are found in most cases in or near the vicinity of saline springs. Perhaps the best known locality is on Saline river, near Shawneetown, Illinois. It is not improbable that similar springs formerly existed at points now marked by the occurrence of this remarkable ware, where no salines now exist. It is definitely stated by the Knight of Elvas that the Indians of the Mississippi valley manufactured salt. He informs us that—

The salt is made along by a river, which when the water goes down leaves it upon the sand. As they can not gather the salt without a large mixture of sand, it is thrown together into certain baskets they have for the purpose, made large at the mouth and small at the bottom. These are set in the air on a ridgpole and, water being thrown on, vessels are placed under them wherein it may fall; then, being strained and placed on the fire, it is boiled away, leaving salt at the bottom.^a

In another place it is stated that—

They passed through a small town where was a lake and the Indians made salt; the Christians made some on the day they rested there from water that rose nearby from springs in pools.^b

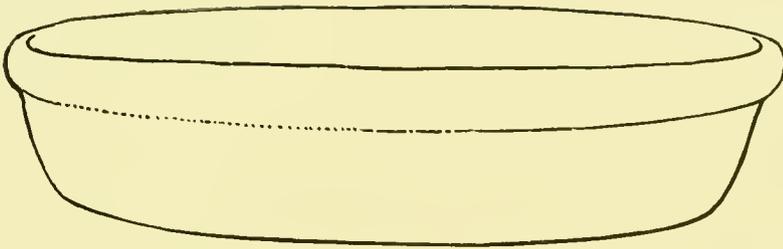
The above locations must both have been in Arkansas and not far from Hot Springs.

Typical specimens of this ware are found in the suburbs of Nashville, Tennessee; at Shawneetown, Illinois; near Vincennes, Knox county, Indiana; in Knox county, Tennessee; in Alexander and Union counties, Illinois; at Kimmswick, near St Louis, Missouri; at Ste Genevieve, Missouri; at one or more points in Ohio; and probably, as is indicated by Schoolcraft, on White river above Batesville, Arkansas. Schoolcraft says that—

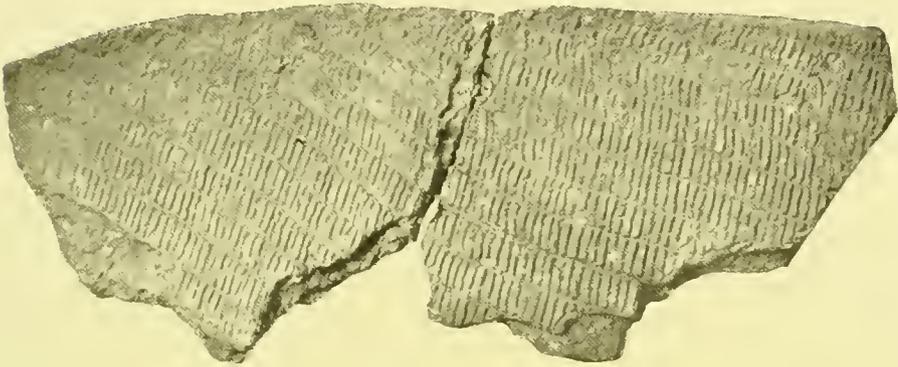
It is common, in digging at these salt mines, to find fragments of antique pottery, and even entire pots of a coarse earthenware, at great depths below the surface. One of these pots which was, until a very recent period, preserved by a gentleman at Shawneetown, was disinterred at the depth of 80 feet, and was of a capacity to contain 8 or 10 gallons. Others have been found at even greater depths, and of greater dimensions. We will not venture to state the surprising capacities of several

^aSmith, Thomas Buckingham, Narratives of the career of Hernando de Soto, as told by a knight of Elvas, and in a relation by L. Hernandez de Biedma, New York, 1866, p. 124.

^bSame work, p. 153.



a, USUAL FORM OF LARGE SALT VESSELS OR VATS



b, FRAGMENT OF LARGE SALT VESSEL, SHOWING CORD IMPRESSIONS



c, FRAGMENTS OF SALT VESSEL FROM "SULPHUR SPRING," NASHVILLE, TENNESSEE
(THRUSTON COLLECTION. DIAMETER ABOUT 31 INCHES, HEIGHT 12 INCHES)

EARTHEN VESSELS USED IN SALT MAKING
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

of these antique vessels that were described to us, lest, not having seen them, there may be some error in the statements, which were, however, made in the fullest confidence. The composition and general appearance of this fossil pottery can not be distinguished from those fragments of earthenware which are disclosed by the mounds of the oldest period, so common in this quarter, and evince the same rude state of the arts. In all this species of pottery which we have examined there is a considerable admixture of silex in the form of pounded quartz, or sand, in comparatively coarse grains; which, as is very well known, has a tendency to lessen the shrinkage of the clay, to prevent cracks and flaws in drying, and to enable the mass to sustain the sudden application of heat without liability to burst. The whole art of making chemical crucibles, as well as those employed in a large way in several manufactures where great heats are necessary, is founded on this principle.^a

Brackenridge states that—

The saline below Ste Genevieve, cleared out some time ago and deepened, was found to contain wagonloads of earthenware, some fragments bespeaking vessels as large as a barrel, and proving that the salines had been worked before they were known to the whites.^b

In 1901 I visited a village site near Kimmswick, Missouri, where salt had been made by the aborigines from local saline springs. The vicinity of the springs was plentifully supplied with the coarse, net-marked sherds, and many pieces were scattered over the neighboring village site. Specimens restored from the fragments, and now preserved in museums in Kimmswick and St Louis, are shallow bowls, from 20 to 30 inches in diameter. Some specimens are quite plain. A good example of this class is illustrated in plate x.

The great depth at which the ware is sometimes found is recorded by Mr George Escoll Sellers, who has had ample opportunity for personal observation of the Illinois salines. The bed rock in one of the saline river springs worked by the whites is 42 feet below the surface, and pottery was found at this depth by the workmen who sunk the well.

Mr Sellers's views are expressed in the following paragraph:

This, to me, is conclusive evidence that, whoever the people were who left the masses of broken pottery as proof of their having used the salt waters, they resorted to precisely the same means as did their more civilized successors of our time—that is, sinking wells or reservoirs to collect the brine; and the dipper-jug which had been dropped had sunk to the bottom, showing that their reservoirs were down to the rock.^c

That the aboriginal peoples should have excavated to so great a depth seems almost incredible. Even if there were good reason for such a work native appliances would hardly have been equal to the task of constructing the necessary walls of stone or casing of wood. It is more probable that the spring channels were naturally of dimensions permitting the vessels to sink gradually to these great depths.

^aSchoolcraft, H. R., *Travels in the central portions of the Mississippi valley*, New York, 1825, p. 202.

^bBrackenridge, H. M., *Views of Louisiana*, Pittsburg, 1814, p. 186.

^cSellers, George Escoll, *Aboriginal pottery of the salt springs, Illinois*, in *Popular Science Monthly*, vol. XI, New York, 1877, p. 576.

Mr Sellers discovered a village or camp site in proximity to one of these springs, and his observations with respect to it are as follows:

I found the most abundant remains of pottery, not only represented by fragments of the large, coarse salt pans, but by many pieces of small vessels of much finer texture and of superior workmanship, such as would be used for domestic purposes. From these and large quantities of chippings and offal I inferred that this was the site of the old settlement. The broken pottery, the black soil, the waste from long occupancy extending a considerable distance both east and west of the springs, and to the foot of the bluffs on the south, covering an area of about 30 acres, were confirmatory of this view.^a

A burial place was found on a terrace at no great distance. Some of the stone cists were paved with fragments of the "great salt pans," but these were much decayed. This, Mr Sellers believes, conclusively couples the tenants of these ancient graves with the makers and the users of the salt pans.

In regard to the manufacture of these remarkable vessels it appears that Mr Sellers's observations and theories are in the main correct. That baskets were not used is apparent on the most casual examination. The manner of using the fabrics with which the ware is marked is discussed in the present paper under the head Manufacture. Mr Sellers's identification of the factory is also well supported, and there is nothing improbable in the theory of the use of clay molds or cores to model on, though there is little corroborative evidence on this point.

A remarkable example of this pottery recently found in the suburbs of Nashville, Tennessee, is now in the collection of General Gates P. Thruston, of Nashville. It is a flat-bottomed basin about 31 inches in diameter and 12 inches deep; the walls are nearly an inch in thickness and the surface has the characteristic fabric impressions (see plate III *c*). A large fragment of this vase is illustrated in his work on the Antiquities of Tennessee, plate x, and the following paragraph relating to it is quoted therefrom:

The large vessel was found within a few yards of the "Sulphur Spring," or the old "French Lick," at Nashville, in excavating for the foundations of the new spring-house. This sulphur and salt spring was doubtless the central feature of a populous aboriginal settlement for centuries. Extensive burial grounds were found on both sides of the "Lick Branch," and many fine implements and specimens of earthenware have been obtained there.^b

In the discussion of stone graves in the vicinity of Nashville, Tennessee, Mr R. S. Robertson makes the following remarks in regard to fragments of salt vessels:

These graves are found everywhere about Nashville and within the city limits. On the ridges close to the Sulphur Spring the stones inclosing such graves may be seen protruding from the ground, where the earth above has weathered off. Fragments of pottery abound, some of the common sort, and others very thick—about one-half

^a Sellers, *Aboriginal pottery of the salt springs*, pp. 576-577.

^b Thruston, Gates P., *The antiquities of Tennessee*, Cincinnati, 1890, pp. 157-158.

to three-fourths inch—composed of a grayish clay, with large fragments of shells. The vessels of which they were part must have been very large. Traditionally, they are believed to have been used in evaporating salt from the spring. A brief search resulted in finding numerous specimens on the surface and protruding from the sides of the ridges near the surface. It is said that the saline properties of the spring were more noticeable before the deep bore was made which produced the sulphur water, which is so much patronized.^a

We have from East Tennessee, in Knox county, specimens of this ware identical with that from Nashville and other more western localities. Although this pottery is not correlated with any particular salt lick or spring, we may fairly assume that it was employed in making salt, since there are salt springs in the vicinity.

Referring to explorations of Mr William McAdams, of Alton, the Alton, Illinois, Telegraph speaks of salt springs on Saline creek, Cooper county, Missouri, in the following words:

These springs were also a great resort of the aborigines and mound-builders, and the ground about the oozing brine, to the depth of 3 or 4 feet, is filled with the remains of the peculiar earthen vessels used by the mound-builders in salt making. In the woods about, for the whole vicinity is covered with a forest, are many mounds and earthworks. From one small mound two of the earthen salt kettles were obtained. They were shaped like shallow pans, an inch and a half in thickness and near 4 feet across the rim.^b

Another site noted for the occurrence of this peculiar earthenware is located in St Louis county, Missouri, near the village of Fenton. Here there are springs, both sulphur and salt. This site has been visited by Mr O. W. Collett, of St Louis, who gives an account of it in the *Kansas City Review*, vol. iv, p. 104.

The following statement made by Du Pratz is sufficiently definite on the question of native salt making:

About 30 leagues up the Black river on the left side, there is a stream of salt water flowing from the west; about 2 leagues up this stream is a lake of salt water which is nearly 2 leagues in length by 1 in width; 1 league farther up toward the north another lake of salt water is discovered, almost as long and broad as the first.

This water passes without doubt through some salt mines; it has the taste of salt without the bitterness of sea water. The natives come from a long distance to this place to hunt in winter and to make salt. Before the French had traded them kettles they made earthen pots at the place, for this purpose; when they had enough to load themselves, they returned to their country loaded with salt and dried meats.^c

SUGAR-MAKING VESSELS

In comparatively recent aboriginal times, if not in very ancient times, earthen pots were used for collecting and boiling the sweet sap of the sugar maple. So far as my observations have gone the earliest mention of sugar making by the aborigines is found in Joutel's *Journal*, writ-

^aRobertson, R. S., *Antiquities of Nashville, Tennessee*, Smithsonian Report for 1877, Washington, 1878, pp. 277-278.

^bSee also McAdams, Wm., *Prehistoric remains from southeast Missouri*, *Kansas City Review*, vol. VII, Kansas City, 1884, p. 279.

^cDu Pratz, Antoine Simon Le Page, *Histoire de la Louisiane*, Paris, 1758, vol. I, pp. 307-308.

ten nearly two hundred years ago. Lafitau, whose observations began about the year 1700, gives an illustration in which the whole process is indicated—the tapping of the trees, the collecting of sap, the boiling of the water, and the shaping of the soft sugar into cakes, the latter work being conducted by an Indian woman who in the engraving is represented as a handsome Caucasian girl. It will be seen from the following extract that this author makes the definite statement that the French learned the art from the Indians—no particular nation being mentioned, however. He writes as follows:

In the month of March, when the sun has acquired a little force and the trees commence to contain sap, they make transverse incisions with the hatchet on the



FIG. 3.—Native maple-sugar making. Reproduced from Lafitau.

trunks of these trees, from which there flows in abundance a liquid which they receive in large vessels of bark; they then boil this liquid over the fire, which consumes all the phlegm and causes the remainder to thicken to the consistency of sirup or even of a loaf of sugar, according to the degree and amount of heat which they choose to give it. There is no other mystery. This sugar is very pectoral, excellent for medicine; but although it may be more healthy than that of the canes, it has not a pleasing taste nor delicacy and almost always has a little burnt flavor. The French prepare it better than the Indian women from whom they learned to make it; but they have not yet reached the point of bleaching and refining it.^a

The description of Lafitau's plate may be translated as follows:

The women occupied in watching the vessels, which are already full of the liquid that flows from the trees, carry this liquid and pour it into the kettles seen on

^aLafitau, Joseph François, *Mœurs des sauvages américains*, Paris, 1724, vol. II, p. 154

the fire, which are watched by an old woman, while another, seated, kneads with the hands this thickened liquid, now in a condition to acquire the consistency of sugar loaf.^a

This plate was reproduced in an article on maple-sugar making by H. W. Henshaw, published in the *American Anthropologist* for October 1890 and is given in figure 3.

The following extract from Hunter indicates that the making of maple sugar by the Indians was very generally practiced. He is speaking of the Osage Indians and their neighbors.

In districts of country where the sugar maple abounds the Indians prepare considerable quantities of sugar by simply concentrating the juices of the tree by boiling till it acquires a sufficient consistency to crystallize on cooling. But as they are extravagantly fond of it, very little is preserved beyond the sugar-making season. The men tap the trees, attach spigots to them, make the sap troughs; and sometimes, at this frolicking season, assist the squaws in collecting sap.^b

Dr Lyman C. Draper makes the following statement, which sufficiently indicates the nature of the sugar-making industry in recent times:

From twenty-five to thirty years ago, when I resided at Lockport, in western New York, I well remember that large quantities of stirred maple sugar were brought into the country, made by the Indians in the Mackinaw region, and put up in small bark boxes, containing from one to several pounds each.^c

Sugar is still made by a number of tribes, but earthen vessels have probably not been used in its manufacture for many years.

SPINDLE WHORLS OF CLAY

The state of culture of the eastern tribes had not yet led to the general employment of many earthenware articles beyond the mere vessel for cooking and containing. The clay effigies so common in some sections were generally vessels shaped exteriorly to resemble animal forms, exceptions being noted especially in Florida, where various mortuary figures having no practical function were manufactured. Spindle whorls appear to have been used to a limited extent in the South, and in Adair's time clay was used for weighting the spindle. Speaking of the use of wild hemp, that author remarks that—

The old women spin it off the distaffs with wooden machines having some clay on the middle of them to hasten the motion.^d

As found on ancient sites, however, there is difficulty in distinguishing such articles from beads, gaming disks, or other perforated bits of clay, and I have discovered few examples of fully authenticated spindle whorls within the area here considered.

^aLafitau, *Mœurs des sauvages américains*, vol. II; Explication des planches et des figures, planche VII.

^bHunter, John D., *Memoirs of a captivity among the Indians*, London, 1823, p. 290.

^cDraper, Lyman C., in Grignon, Augustin, *Recollections: Third Annual Report and Collections of the Wisconsin Historical Society*, Madison, 1857, p. 255.

^dAdair, James, *History of the American Indians*, London, 1775, p. 422.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS OF EARTHENWARE

Many early writers mention the use of earthen vessels for drums. Parchment or buckskin was stretched over the mouths of large pots, and this, beaten with sticks, furnished the music for dances and ceremonies and noise for the gratification of savage taste. In Central America and apparently, also, in Florida special forms were modeled for this purpose, the rim being shaped for the convenient attachment of the skin head.

Joutel, speaking of the southern Indians, states that on burial occasions the—

dancers take care to tie calabashes or gourds about their bodies, with some Indian wheat in them, to rattle and make a noise, and some of them have a drum, made of a great earthen pot, on which they extend a wild goat's skin, and beat thereon with one stick, like our tabors.^a



FIG. 4.—Use of earthen vessel as a drum (Potherie).

Potherie has bequeathed us an illustration of an Indian beating a pottery drum (see figure 4)—drawn from description, no doubt, but interesting as a record of facts or statements not embodied, so far as has been noted, in the text of his work.^b

Lafitau mentions the use of earthenware drums by the Iroquois; and Butel-Dumont makes the following statement, reference being had to the Louisiana Indians:

The next day at dawn all this troop sets out on the march, having at its head the cleverest among them, who carries the calumet, and as they approach the village all begin to sing and dance. One of them carries in the left hand an earthen pot covered with a dressed deerskin stretched tightly over it and fastened to it by a cord, and with a single drumstick in his right hand he beats the time on this pot, which serves

^aJoutel's Journal of La Salle's last voyage, in French, B. F., Historical collections of Louisiana, pt. 1, New York, 1846, pp. 187-188.

^bPotherie, Bacqueville de la, Histoire de l'Amérique septentrionale, Paris, 1753, vol. 1, plate opp. p. 17.

as a drum; all respond by cries, which they utter in time; some carry *Chichiconas* or empty gourds, in which are placed glass beads or little pebbles to make a noise, and they shake them in time with the rest."

Lawson mentions the use of an earthen porridge pot with deerskin head as a drum by Indians of Carolina. Were it considered necessary, many other references could be made to the use of earthenware drums.

Whistles and rattles of baked clay are very common in Mexico, and in Central and South America; but few examples, so far as the writer has learned, have been discovered in the mound region. General Thruston, in his valuable work on the "Antiquities of Tennessee," illustrates an earthenware

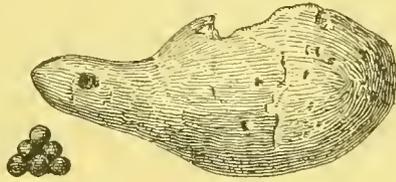


FIG. 5—Earthenware rattle, with clay pellets (Thruston).

rattle and the pellets of clay used in it (see figure 5). A few vases have been found having hollow legs or attached animal features, in which pellets were placed so that when used on festive or ceremonial occasions they would serve as rattles as well as receptacles.

VARIOUS IMPLEMENTS OF EARTHENWARE

Trowel-like objects of baked clay are occasionally found in the central districts of the Mississippi valley, and illustrations are given in figure 6*a*, and also in a subsequent section. The body is discoidal in shape, and an arched loop or a ridge springing from one side serves as a handle. The other side, which is the working surface, is slightly convex, never flat, and generally shows considerable polish. These objects resemble in a general way our ordinary smoothing or "flat"

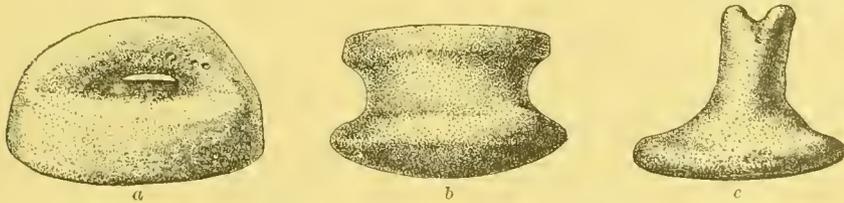


FIG. 6—Earthenware trowels and modeling tools.

iron for laundry work. General Thruston found excellent examples of these implements in graves near Nashville, Tennessee, and he is convinced they were trowels used in plastering and smoothing walls and floors of houses. A similar implement having, instead of a loop handle, an upright stem from 1 to 6 inches in length and 1 inch or more in diameter occurs very generally over the middle Mississippi region (see figure 6*b, c*). The upper end of the handle is sometimes enlarged a little or simply rounded off, and again it is divided into two

^a Butel-Dumont, George Marie, Mémoires sur la Louisiane, Paris, 1753, vol. 1, pp. 192-3.

or three lobes or prongs. When placed stem downward these implements very closely resemble an ordinary form of toadstool. They have been regarded by some as stoppers for bottles, but this was certainly not their normal use, and General Thruston is probably right in classing them as modeling tools for pottery making. The convex surface is smooth, often retaining the peculiar polish that comes from long use. The form is exactly suited to use in supporting

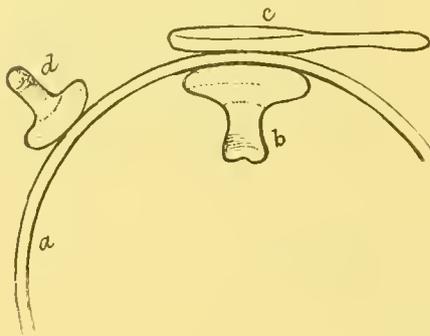


FIG. 7.—Probable manner of using earthenware modeling tools: *b* as an interior support, *c* as a modeling or decorating paddle, *d* as a polishing implement.

the wall of the semiplastic vase from within while the manipulation of the outer surface is going on with paddles or other modeling or decorating tools (see figure 7). It is true that all forms of these objects may have been used in rubbing surfaces under manipulation or in pulverizing substances in mortars, taking the place of mullers or pestles of wood and stone, and this was the view of Dr Joseph Jones with respect to the loop-handled variety. When a

number of these objects of both forms are placed together, with the polished convex surface to the front, all are seen to be identical in appearance, save that a few of the loop-handled variety are oval in outline (see plate XXXVI).

BAKED-CLAY OFFERING RECEPTACLES

Another not uncommon use of baked clay was in the construction of sacrificial basins or altars. Dr Joseph Jones in the following paragraph describes the use of a large shallow receptacle not differing materially from the salt pans already described:

In the center of the mound, about 3 feet from its surface, I uncovered a large sacrificial vase or altar, 43 inches in diameter, composed of a mixture of clay and river shells. The rim of the vase was 3 inches in height. The entire vessel had been molded in a large wicker basket formed of split canes and the leaves of the cane, the impressions of which were plainly visible upon the outer surface. The circle of the vase appeared to be almost mathematically correct. The surface of the altar was covered with a layer of ashes about 1 inch in thickness, and these ashes had the appearance and composition of having been derived from the burning of animal matter. The antlers and jawbone of a deer were found resting upon the surface of the altar. The edges of the vase, which had been broken off apparently by an accident during the performance of the religious ceremonies, were carefully laid over the layer of ashes, and the whole covered with earth near 3 feet in thickness, and thus the ashes had been preserved to a remarkable extent from the action of the rains.^a

^aJones, Joseph, The aboriginal mound-builders of Tennessee, in *American Naturalist*, Salem, 1869, vol. III, p. 68.

The altars found in the mounds of the Ohio valley are usually large shallow basins built in place by applying clay to a basin-like depression in the ground and smoothing the surface roughly with the hands or trowels. The altar fires baked the clay, giving it the consistency of earthenware.

CEMENT AND PLASTER

Native clays and earths were extensively used in the construction of numerous classes of fixed works, and it is found that various mix-

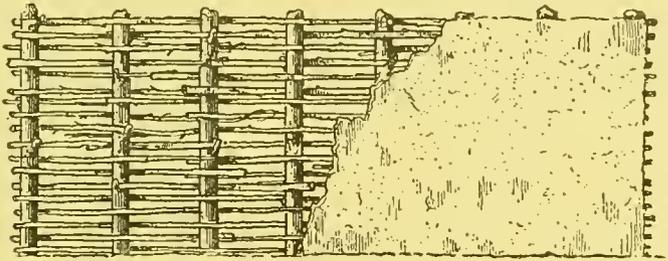


FIG. 8.—Use of clay in plastering house wall of interlaced canes, Arkansas. From Thomas, 12th Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, figure 118.

tures—cement-like combinations of clay, sand, gravel, etc.—were employed to add to the firmness of these constructions. In the middle and lower Mississippi valley provinces plastic clay was employed extensively in plastering the walls and roofs of houses of cane and other interlaced vegetal parts, and floors were laid in the same material (see figure 8).

EARTHENWARE USED IN BURIAL

To what extent earthen vessels were used as receptacles for the remains of the dead can not be satisfactorily determined. The whites,

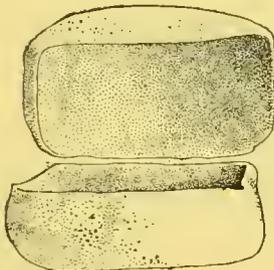


FIG. 9.—Rectangular burial casket of earthenware, Tennessee.

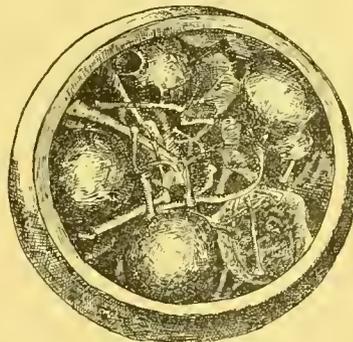


FIG. 10.—Earthen vessel containing bones of children, Alabama (Moore).

accustomed to the practice of burial of ashes in cinerary urns among eastern nations, were prone to discover traces of similar customs here,

and perhaps made statements on insufficient evidence. It is true, however, that the dead were burned in many sections of the country, and that the ashes or rather, perhaps, the charred remnants of bones were placed in such receptacles as were at hand for burial. The burial of the disarticulated bones of the dead, especially of children, in earthen



FIG. 11—Earthen vessel inverted over a skull for protection, Georgia (Moore).

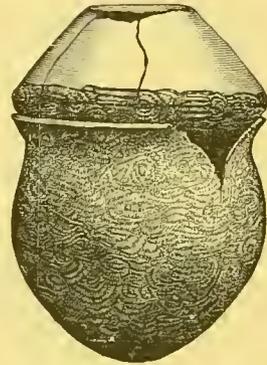


FIG. 12—Earthenware burial urn and bowl cover, Georgia.

vessels, was quite common in the South Appalachian province and occurred occasionally, at least, in other regions. To what extent vessels were manufactured exclusively for mortuary purposes can not be determined, since no particular form seems to have been considered necessary. The larger boiling or containing pots, taken from the household supply, seem to have been satisfactory. Occasionally, how-

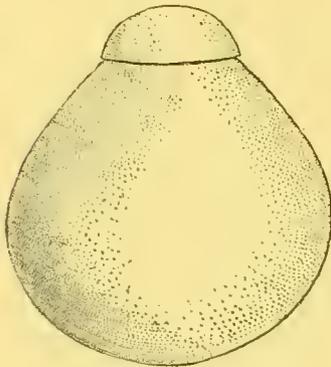


FIG. 13—Earthenware burial urn with cover, Georgia.

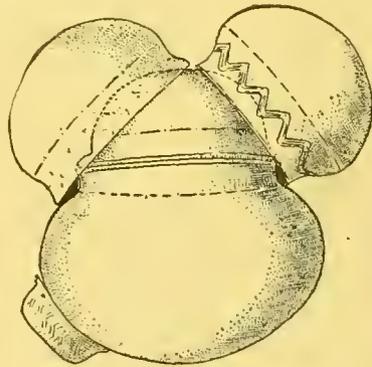


FIG. 14—Earthenware burial urn with bowl cover and other vessels, Alabama (Moore).

ever, receptacles appear to have been shaped for the purpose; the casket shown in figure 9 was of this class. It was obtained from a burial mound at Hale's point, Tennessee, and contained the bones of an infant. Figure 10 shows the top view of a burial vase from a mound in Wilcox county, Alabama, containing bones of infants.

In very many cases earthen vessels, especially bowls, are found inverted over the skull of the deceased, as shown in figure 11, and not infrequently large fragments of earthenware were placed over and around the head, probably as a protection.

The commonest form of pot burial is illustrated in figures 12, 13, 14, and 15. The remains were crowded into the vessel and the bowl was fitted over or into the mouth of this receptacle.

Perhaps the most general use of vases in burial was that of containing food, drink, and other offerings intended by friends of the departed to serve some mythical post-mortem purpose. That the deposition of these articles with the dead had, however, become a mere form or symbol in many cases is shown by the fact that the vessels were often broken and

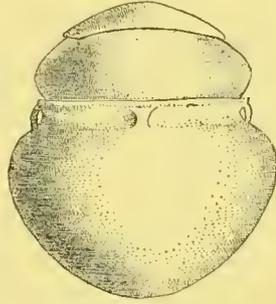


FIG. 15—Earthenware burial urn with bowl cover, Alabama (Moore).

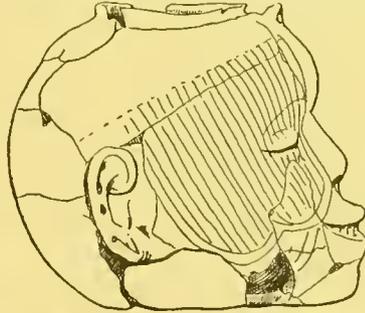
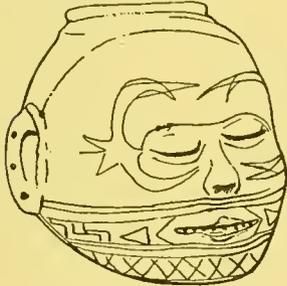


FIG. 16—Mortuary vases imitating the dead face, middle Mississippi valley.

that fragments merely were sometimes used. In one section of the Mississippi valley we find small mortuary receptacles made to repre-

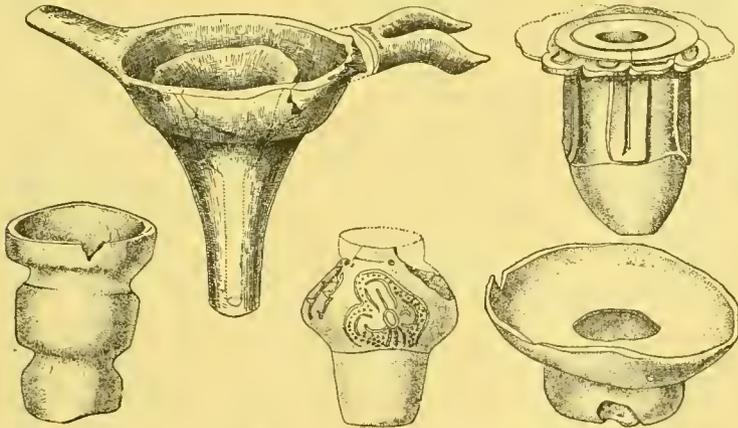


FIG. 17—Toy-like vessels used as funeral offerings, Florida (Moore).

sent the human face as it appears after death. So unusual is the shape that we are justified in assuming that the vessels were made exclu-

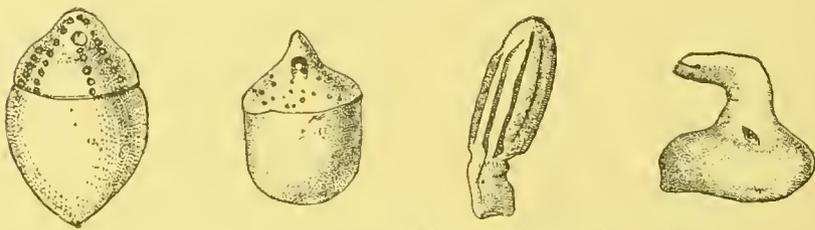


FIG. 18—Toy-like funeral offerings imitating vegetal forms, Florida (Moore).

sively for mortuary use and consignment to the tomb. They are too small to have contained bones, and we can only surmise that they were intended to contain food, drink, or other kinds of offerings. An

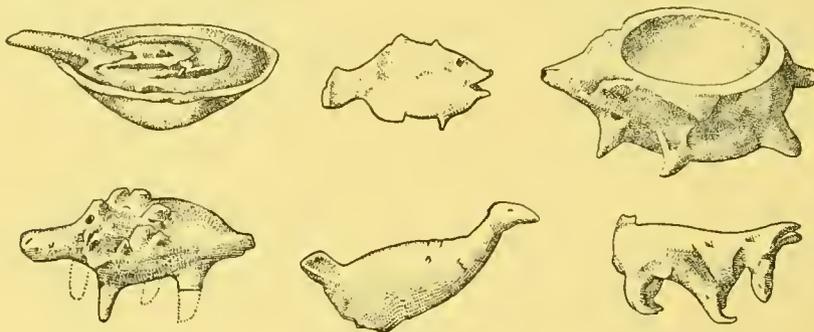


FIG. 19—Toy-like funeral offerings imitating animal forms, Florida (Moore).

example is shown in figure 16, and two excellent specimens appear in plate XLIII. In some other regions, notably in Florida, rude imitations of vessels, hardly capable of bearing up their own weight, were made and cast into the grave (see figure 17). With these were also figurines made in the rudest way, representing many forms of animal and vegetal life, shown in figures 18

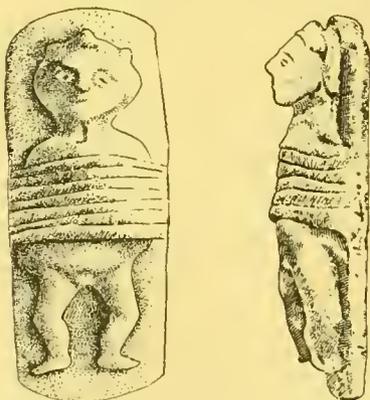


FIG. 20—Toy-like figurine representing babe in cradle, Tennessee (Thruston).

and 19.^a It is possible that these were offerings made after the manner of the ancient Egyptians, who placed images of slaves and various implements and utensils in the tomb, with the idea that they would in some way be of service to the dead in the future existence.

The modeling of various life forms was extensively practiced by

^aMoore, Clarence B., Certain sand mounds on the St Johns river, Florida, part I, in *Journal of Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2, vol. X, pt. 1, Phila., 1894.

the potters of some sections, but almost universally as elaborations and embellishments of vessels, pipes, and other useful articles. Serious attempts at the modeling in clay of human or animal figures for the figure's sake were apparently quite exceptional, although images in stone are common. Nearly all solid figures in clay so far reported have the character of toys or rude votive or mortuary offerings. The collections of Clarence B. Moore contain many specimens of such burial figurines from the mounds of Florida (see figure 19). General Thruston illustrates a small clay figure representing a babe in its cradle from a mound in Tennessee (figure 20); also the image of a turtle from the Noel cemetery near

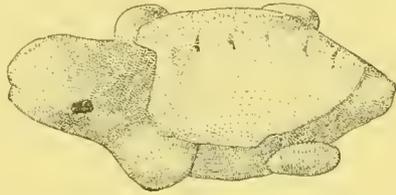


FIG. 21—Small image of a turtle. Tennessee.

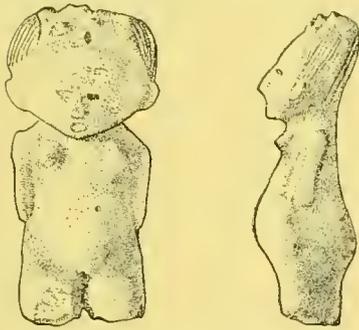


FIG. 22—Small earthenware figures suggesting ancient Mexican work, Georgia.

Nashville (figure 21); and recently Dr Roland Steiner, of Grovetown, Georgia, has forwarded to the Museum a number of small figures of reddish terra cotta in which a variety of physiognomy and facial expression appear (see figures 22 and 23). These figures have a more marked resemblance to Mexican work of the same class than any yet found within the territory of the United States. The flattening out of the head, as seen in profile, is especially noteworthy. They are from the Etowah

group of mounds in Bartow county, Georgia.

Strangely enough, the most striking examples of this class of work yet found in the eastern United States are from a region where the ordinary wares are inferior and not very plentiful. I refer to some

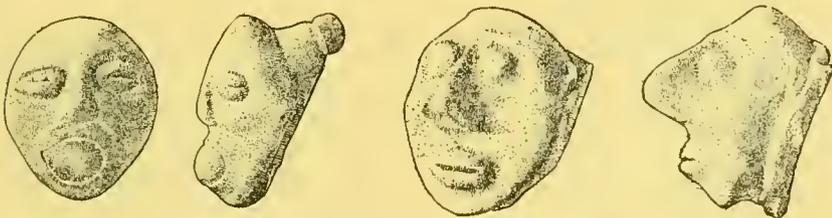


FIG. 23—Earthenware heads of Mexican type, Georgia.

specimens of small figurines in clay obtained by Professor F. W. Putnam from a mound in southwestern Ohio. They appear to excel any similar work north of Mexico in the appreciation of form and

proportion shown by the makers, but illustrations have not as yet been published.

The occurrence of such unusual features of art as this and the flat-headed figurines mentioned above, adds force to the suggestion afforded by certain unique works in stone, copper, and shell found in the general region, that some of the early people had contact, more or less direct, with the advanced nations of Mexico.

PERSONAL ORNAMENTS OF EARTHENWARE

Clay, colored by a variety of oxides and other substances, was extensively used for painting the person as well as various objects of art, but

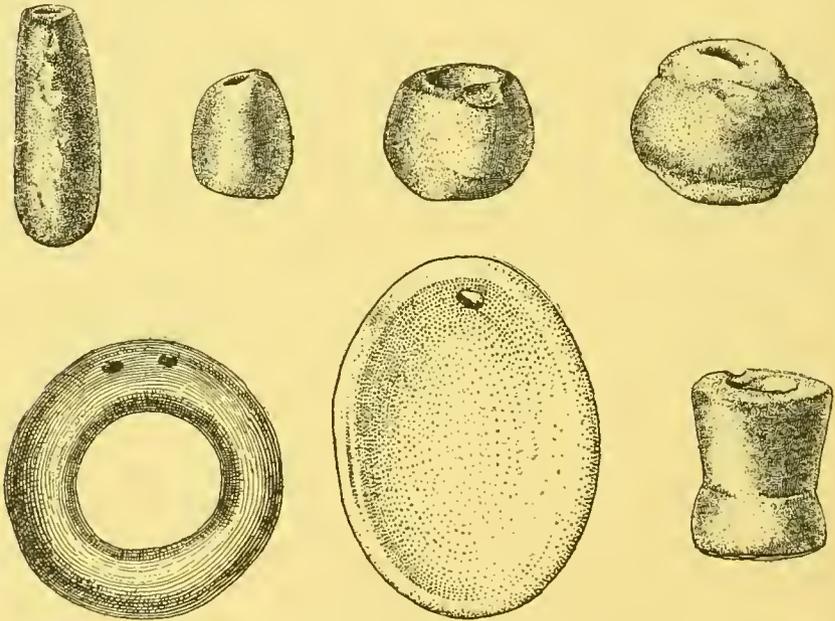


FIG. 24—Earthenware beads and pendants, various localities.



FIG. 25—Ear plugs of earthenware, middle and lower Mississippi valley.

articles of baked clay were rarely utilized for ornament. Occasionally baked clay was employed for beads and pendants (see figure 24),

and for ear plugs and labrets (figures 25 and 26), in the same manner as were similar forms in stone and shell, but this use was not common, as the material was not sufficiently attractive in appearance to gratify the savage taste.

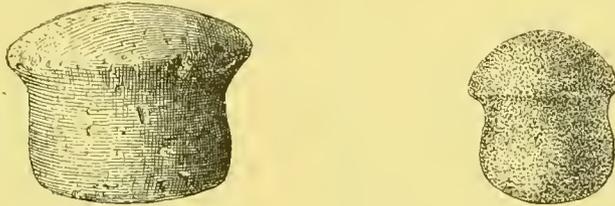


FIG. 26—Labrets of earthenware, middle and lower Mississippi valley.

EARTHENWARE DISKS AND SPOOLS

From many sections of the country we have small earthenware disks, generally shaped from potsherds, and in some cases perforated. They average between 1 and 2 inches in diameter, and are in many cases very carefully rounded and finished. They are obtained from dwelling sites, and occasionally from graves. One theory as to their function is that they were used in playing games of skill or chance. The perforate variety may in cases have been used as spindle whorls, but recently Mr Clarence B. Moore has found specimens so related to human remains in burial as to lead to the conclusion that they had served as cores for copper ear disks. Examples are presented in figure 27.

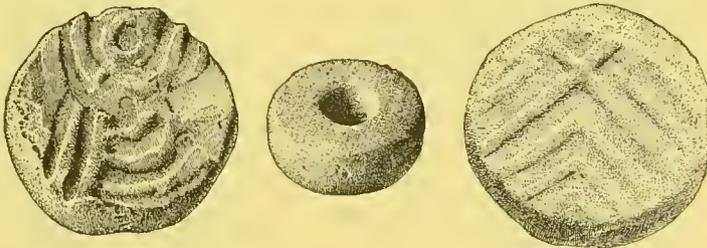


FIG. 27—Pottery disks, probably used in playing some game.

Among the imperfectly understood varieties of earthenware objects are some spool-like forms found in the Ohio valley. Illustrations of two specimens found near Maysville, Kentucky, appear in figure 28. The following notes regarding them are furnished me by Mr Gerard Fowke, of Chillicothe, Ohio:

I have seen a few, probably 15 or 20, of these "spools," though I am at a loss to classify them. A few are drilled [longitudinally] through the center. The figures engraved represent, perhaps, the extremes of slenderness and thickness in propor-

tion to length. So far as my knowledge of them goes they are found only in Lewis, Fleming, Mason (of which Maysville is the county seat), Nicholas, and Bracken counties, Kentucky, and Brown and Adams counties, Ohio—all these counties being contiguous. It is reported that one was found in Ross county and one in Scioto county, Ohio.

While there is considerable variation in the incised lines, they all seem to be modifications of the two systems in the specimens illustrated.



FIG. 28.—Spool-shaped articles of clay, containing unusual designs in incised lines. From a photograph furnished by Thomas W. Kinney, Portsmouth, Ohio.

EARTHENWARE TOBACCO PIPES

Pipes for smoking tobacco and other dried plants were generally made of vegetal substances or of stone, but in some sections clay was much used. Smoking as a matter of gustatory gratification was a widespread custom, and many accounts agree in making it an important feature in magic, religious ceremonies, councils, and treaties.

There is probably no good reason to question the general belief that the pipe was in use in America on the arrival of Europeans. Specimens are found in such varied situations and, besides, the shapes are so highly differentiated that any other conclusion must needs be supported by strong evidence. The simplest form of the pipe is a straight tube, found only now and then in the East, but the prevailing form on the Pacific coast. In the northeastern states the fundamental shape is a nearly plain bent tube slightly enlarged at the bowl end, represented in the most elementary form by the pipes of the Chesapeake province, and appearing in more elaborate shapes in the Iroquoian region in Pennsylvania and New York. The short, wide-bowled, bent trumpet of the South Appalachian province is a local development of the same general type, and the clumsy, massive, bent tube of the Gulf and Middle Mississippi states is a still more marked variant. The monitor and platform shapes of the Central states depart widely from the simple tube, and no end of curious modifications of form come from changes in the relative proportions and positions of

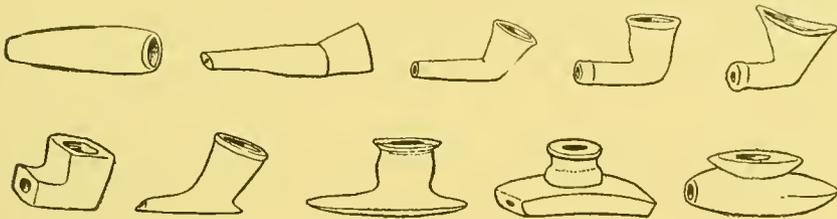


Fig. 29—Range in form of tobacco pipes.

stem and bowl, and especially from the addition of plastic life forms in almost infinite variety. A synopsis of the range of form from the straight tube to the platform with discoid bowl is given in figure 29. It is remarkable that the great Ohio Valley province and the Middle South, furnishing stone pipes of the highest grade, yield few and rude pipes of clay. Pipes were smoked with or without stems of other material. Illustrations and descriptions of type specimens will be given as the various groups of ware to which they belong are presented. A comprehensive work on American tobacco pipes has been published recently by the National Museum.^a

MATERIALS

CLAY

Clay suited to the manufacture of the plain earthenware of the aborigines is widely distributed over the country, and it is not likely that any extended region is without a plentiful supply. The clay used was often impure, and in many cases was probably obtained from

^aMcGuire, J. D., Pipes and smoking customs, Report of the United States National Museum, 1897.

recently deposited alluvial sediments. Clean clays were, however, diligently sought and generally procured, and in many cases they seem to have been carefully prepared by pulverizing, washing, and kneading, as was observed by Dumont and others. Finely prepared washes of clay were made for surface finish. Clay unmixed with any kind of tempering was sometimes used for modeling vessels, pipes, and some of the less important articles. The more advanced potters used paste having degrees of refinement suited to the nature of the object modeled. Utensils to be used over fire were tempered with coarser ingredients.

TEMPERING MATERIALS

Great diversity of tempering materials is observed. This diversity is due to the multiplicity of mineral products brought within the range of experiment. It is apparent that many materials were suited to the purpose. The choice of a single material, where many abounded, must have been due to accident in the incipient stages of the art. It is not uncommon, however, to find several substances used in the work of a single community—or what appears to be such. The ingredients varied to some extent also with the uses to which the vessels were to be devoted. They include pulverized rocks and mineral substances of many kinds, powdered shells of mollusks, powdered potsherds, and perhaps cinders, besides ashes of bark, sponge, and the like. Raw vegetal substances were also used, the fibrous parts being broken or pulverized.

The advantages to be secured by the introduction of foreign particles into the clay may be somewhat diverse. It is fair to assume that tempering was intended to impart some quality or property to the paste that the pure clay did not possess to the desired degree. In building vessels the clay may have been handled with greater facility through the introduction of sand, but this could not be true of the addition of coarse, sharp particles of shell or crystalline rock; their presence must really have added to the difficulty of shaping and finishing the vessel.

Tempering may have served a useful purpose during the drying and baking of the clay. It is well known that pure clay has a strong tendency to shrink and crack in drying, and it is readily seen that the particles of tempering material would in a measure counteract this tendency. The coarse particles would interfere with the progress of the parting movements; the undulations that separate finer particles with ease would produce no effect. The progress of a crack would be impeded, just as a fracture in a glass plate is stopped by boring a hole at the extremity of the flaw. It would thus appear that even cavities in the paste serve a useful purpose, and that sawdust and cut straw, even if reduced to ashes by firing, would have performed in a way the functions of tempering. In a fine-grained paste the flaw would, when

once started, continue through the wall of the vessel in a direct line without interference. In the tempered paste it would, in avoiding the solid particles, or through interference of cavities take a sinuous course or be led off in diverging directions.

Again, any condition or ingredient that reduces the amount of contraction resulting from drying out during the baking process must be advantageous. It may be possible for a body of clay to contract so evenly as to suffer no injury, yet, as a rule, there must be considerable unevenness of contraction, with consequent danger, and it would seem that the greater the contraction the greater the danger of disaster. Clay contracts through the evaporation of water held between the minute particles. The coarse particles of tempering may contain water, but, being rigid, they do not contract on drying out. The amount of contraction would thus be reduced in direct ratio with the increase of tempering material, and this would seem a most important consideration to the potter.

It may be further surmised that the presence of foreign particles in the clay may serve some purpose in connection with the distribution of the heat in firing or in subsequent use over fire. The points reached by a given degree of heat in pure clay may be on or close to a particular line or plane and may thus give rise to distinctly localized strain, whereas the foreign particles may tend to conduct the heat unevenly and distribute the strain.

In reference to the function of the tempering material during the subsequent use of the vessel, it might seem that the presence of large fragments of hard substances would weaken the wall of the vessel so that when in use it would readily be fractured by a strain or blow; but the particles arrange themselves so that strong points alternate with the weak ones in such a way as to increase strength rather than to reduce it. It appears further that the particles of tempering, especially if coarse, must add greatly to the toughness of the paste during the use of the vessel, much as they do during the drying-out process, and it is not impossible for a flaw to extend entirely through and across a vessel, and still not seriously impair its strength, as the particles of tempering are so interlocked or dovetailed that separation can not readily take place. It would appear, therefore, that the offices of the tempering ingredient are almost purely physical, and not chemical. In America the heat employed in firing earthenware was not sufficient to seriously alter any of the mineral constituents. It rarely happened that the heat was sufficient to calcine the shell material with which the clay in many sections was filled.

The favorite tempering materials were powdered shell and pulverized crystalline rock. Sand, the grains of which were rounded, and various other materials, so finely powdered as to be almost impalpable, were often employed. In the piedmont regions of North Carolina and

Virginia vessels are found made of paste consisting of coarsely pulverized steatite and barely enough clay to hold the particles together. Mica, iron pyrites, and other crystalline substances were much used in some sections. It is not uncommon to see examples in which the paste contains 75 or 80 per cent of the tempering ingredients.

The use of powdered shell was very general. It is not known that any particular variety of shell was preferred. The shells were pulverized in mortars or by means of such devices as were at hand. Du Pratz observed their use in early times. He remarks that—

Near the Natchitoches are found banks of shells ["Coquilles de Palourdes"] such as those which form the shell island. This neighboring nation says that ancient tradition teaches them that the sea was formerly extended to this spot; the women of this nation come here to gather them [the shells]; they make a powder of them and mix it with the earth of which they make their pottery, which is considered the best. However, I would not advise the indiscriminate use of those shells for this purpose, because by nature they crack when exposed to fire; I think, therefore, that those which are found among the Natchitoches have acquired this good quality only by losing their salt during a period of several centuries that they have been out of the sea."

It is rather remarkable that in many, if not in a majority of cases, the bits of shell have not been affected by the heat of baking or use, as their original luster is fully preserved. The Pamunkey Indians of Virginia, who were found practicing the art of pot making only a few years ago, calcined their shells, and, as a consequence, where a large percentage of the material was used in tempering the clay, the vessels are inclined to fall to pieces from the slacking that follows use in water.

MANUFACTURE

THE RECORDS

A careful study of the methods and processes or manufacture employed in the ceramic art of America must furnish much that is of interest to the student of technic evolution. Besides this, the intimate knowledge of the art gained in the study of the technique of manufacture may also be of value when applied to questions of a more purely ethnic nature, for peculiar methods and devices of art characterize the peoples employing them, and in connection with other classes of evidence may be of use in tracing and identifying peoples. Much remains to be done in this branch of the study, for, considering the fact that the ceramic art has been so generally practiced by the natives since the advent of Europeans, our knowledge of the methods of manufacture seems very meager. Those whites who came in contact with the aborigines most intimately took very little interest in the native arts, and, as a rule, made no record of them whatever, and now, when interest is finally awakened, we find these arts in the main superseded and lost.

^a Du Pratz, Antoine Simon Le Page, *Histoire de la Louisiane*, Paris, 1758, vol. I, pp. 163-164.

Our knowledge of the technic of the art is fortunately not limited to that furnished by literature or by observation of modern practices. An examination of the many relics preserved to our time throws much light on the methods of fictile manipulation. The potter's fingers have left an indelible and easily read record upon every sherd. Slips, enamels, and glazes which tend to obscure evidences of manipulation had not come into use or were sparingly employed, and the firing was so slight as to leave all the ingredients, save in color and hardness, practically unchanged.

FIRST USE OF CLAY

Clay was probably first employed in the unbaked state as an auxiliary in various arts, but in such a simple manner that traces of the work are not preserved to us. The beginnings of the use of utensils of baked clay by our northern tribes must have been of comparatively recent date, but these incipient stages are necessarily obscure. If the art was of local origin a long series of almost imperceptible steps must have led up to successful methods of shaping and baking. Suitable clays would have to be discovered and brought into use, and it would be long before the intelligent use of tempering materials and advanced methods of manipulation were known.

SHAPING PROCESSES AND APPLIANCES

The shaping processes employed in vessel making were chiefly modeling and molding. These operations are equally elementary and probably of nearly equal antiquity, or, what amounts to the same thing, they came into use at corresponding stages of culture. If, as has been suggested, the clay vessel originated with the employment of clay as a lining for cooking pits, or in protecting baskets, fruit shells, or other articles from destruction by fire in culinary operations, the clay would be applied to, and would take the form of, the pit or vessel, and the art of molding would be suggested. Modeling began with the first touch of the fingers to a plastic material, but modeling directed to a definite end—the art of modeling—did not begin until some desired form was designedly reproduced. The assumption that the vessel was the first art form in baked clay may or may not be well founded, but that it soon became and always remained the most important product of the potter's art must pass unchallenged.

Although the molding process was much used in archaic times, it alone was never competent to complete a utensil; the plastic clay had to be squeezed into the mold and was therefore shaped, on one side at least, by modeling with the fingers or an implement. On the other hand, modeling alone was capable of accomplishing every necessary part of the shaping and finishing of vessels.

There has been much discussion regarding the probable nature of the mechanical appliances in use by pre-Columbian potters. It is now well established that the wheel or lathe was unknown in America, and no substitute for it capable of assisting materially in throwing the form or giving symmetry to the outline by purely mechanical means had been devised. The hand is the true prototype of the wheel as well as of other shaping tools, but the earliest artificial revolving device probably consisted of a shallow basket or bit of gourd in which the clay vessel was commenced and by means of which it was turned back and forth with one hand as the building went on with the other. This device is illustrated farther on in connection with studies of textile appliances employed in the art.

Within the United States molds were generally, though not always, improvised affairs and seldom did more than serve as a support for the lower part of the clay vessel during shaping and finishing by the modeling processes. These molds were employed either as exterior or interior supports, to be removed before the baking began or even before the vessel was finished. They consisted of shallow baskets, sections of gourd shell, and vessels of clay or wood shaped for the purpose. The textile markings so often seen on the exterior surfaces of vases are not, however, impressions of baskets employed in modeling and molding, but of pliable fabrics and cords used, possibly, in supporting the vessel while in the process of construction, but in most cases as a means of shaping, texturing, and ornamenting the surface, and applied by successive imprintings or malleations. This topic is presented in detail toward the close of this section.

It is apparent that the actual process of building and shaping an ordinary vessel was in a general way much the same, no matter whether it was supported by a shallow vessel serving as a rudimentary mold or wheel, or whether it was the work of the hands unaided by such mechanical device. The work was commenced at the center of the rounded bottom, either with a small mass of clay, which was flattened out and modeled into the proper curve by pressure of the fingers, or with the end of a strip of clay coiled on itself and welded together and worked into the desired form. In either case the walls were, as a rule, carried upward from the nucleus thus secured by the addition of strips of clay which were often so long as to extend more than once around the growing rim, thus assuming the character of a coil. Coil building was practiced in a very skillful manner by the ancient Pueblos. With these people the strips of clay were cut and laid on with the utmost regularity, and the edges were made to overlap on the exterior of the vessel, forming spiral imbrications. In the eastern United States the strips of clay were wide, irregular, and rude, and were worked down and obliterated, the finished vessel rarely showing

traces of their employment. The strips were not systematically overlapped as they were with the Pueblos, but one turn was set somewhat directly on the edge of the preceding turn and was attached to it by pressure and by drawing down the edges, both exterior and interior. Specimens from many sections fracture along the strip junctions, thus revealing the width of the fillets and the manner of their manipulation. The beginning of a coil is shown in figure 30*a*. Attachment was accomplished by drawing both edges of the fillet down over the convex edge of the preceding turn, as is seen in *b* and *c*. Commonly the walls were evened up and the form corrected and developed by the aid of modeling tools. A convex-surfaced implement, a piece of gourd, for example, was held on the inner surface to support the wall, while paddles, rocking tools, and scrapers were used to manipulate the exterior surface. When the body of the vessel had been brought into approximately final shape, the margins—or in constricted forms the neck and rim—

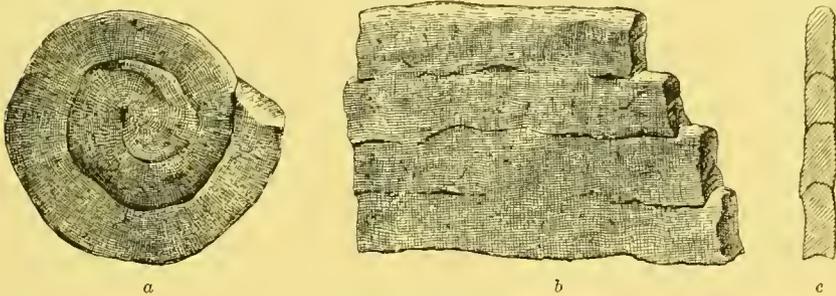


FIG. 30—Use of the coil in vessel building: *a*, beginning of coil; *b*, ordinary superposition of coils or strips; *c*, section.

received attention. Handles, legs, and other relieved features, including ornaments, were shaped and added, and the points of junction were carefully finished off. In the case of compound or even of complex forms the parts were separately shaped and afterward joined by pressure and rubbing. Surface finish was accomplished in a number of ways, varying with the people, the period, and the locality, and with the use to which the vessels were to be applied. The most elementary treatment consisted of rubbing the surface with the hand and finger tips. But various tools were used, each leaving its own characteristic markings, and these in the more ordinary ware served as an ornamental finish. In the better ware the surface was rubbed down and polished with smooth stones or bits of shell.

DECORATING PROCESSES

When the vessel was built and practically complete, attention was turned toward decoration. During the shaping operations features of form and texture very often arose that proved pleasing to the potter,

and these were preserved and elaborated. Thus the potters of each community, each nation, developed their own set of devices for decorating, besides acquiring from associated arts and from neighboring peoples additional ideas and facilities by means of which their art was gradually enriched.

The fingers and fingernails were employed to produce many rude effects in relief and in intaglio; tools of many shapes, improvised or manufactured for the purpose, were used; sharp pointed ones to incise, gouge-like forms to excavate, dull and rounded points to trail, and all the varieties for indented designs. Of kindred nature is a species of rude inlaying, which consists of setting into the clay, in patterns, bits of colored mineral, such as mica and quartz.

In some sections of the country engraved stamps, which generally took the form of paddles, were used to cover the plastic surface with diaper-like patterns; in others thin disks with indented or otherwise finished peripheries were rolled back and forth on the plastic surface, producing similar figures. Again, in many places woven fabrics were applied to the clay, leaving artistic patterns, and cords were impressed to produce ornamental figures of textile character. Then again processes of preparing and applying color were known in some sections and extensively employed. Clays of varying hues were ground and prepared in a liquid state to be applied with brushes. The surface was in cases prepared for the color by the addition of a layer or wash of fine paste. No description of the processes of applying the colors has been recorded, but they are probably not unlike those practiced in the Pueblo country today, and may have been borrowed by the people of the lower Arkansas from their Pueblo neighbors or from nations inhabiting the western or southern shores of the Gulf of Mexico.

BAKING PROCESSES

When completed the utensil was dried in the shade, in the sun, or before the fire, according to the needs of the case or to custom; afterward it was baked with greater or less thoroughness. The Catawbas, it would seem, having excellent clay, found baking before the fire quite sufficient. The Cherokees embedded the vessel in bark, which was fired, and the vessel came out red-hot. In no section was a very high degree of heat intentionally applied and the paste remained comparatively soft. The shell material used in tempering was often not calcined, and vitrification rarely took place. Such traces of vitrification as have been observed may have been produced long subsequent to the original baking. It has often been stated that furnaces prepared for the purpose of firing earthenware have been identified, but it is difficult to substantiate this belief, as the phenomena observed may be due to the use of earthenware in connection with fireplaces or with kilns built for other purposes.

Methods of firing observed in use were extremely simple and consisted usually of devices for surrounding the vessels somewhat evenly with burning fuel. By such means the paste was hardened, and, in most cases discolored, taking a variety of hues depending on its mineral ingredients and on the manner of applying the fire and the degree of heat attained. Some of the effects of color observed are undoubtedly due to causes operating at a period subsequent to the original firing. In cases where pigments were used in surface finish or in ornamental designs it can not be determined whether or not changes in hue produced by chemical reactions in baking were anticipated and relied on to produce desired results.

PROCESSES OF MANUFACTURE IN PRESENT USE

Authors from whom information derived from personal observations can be obtained are very few in number, and up to the present time no detailed account of the manufacture of earthenware in the great province covered by this paper has been published. The best accounts are casual notes by writers who sought only to entertain, or who had little conception of the subject with which they were dealing. Perceiving this I sought means of securing detailed and accurate information. In 1888, learning that Mr James Mooney, the indefatigable student of aboriginal history, was about to pay a visit to the Cherokee villages of western North Carolina, I secured his aid. Armed with a list of topics furnished by me he made a careful study of the art as practised among these peoples, and from his notes have been compiled the two valuable accounts which follow:

MANUFACTURE BY CATAWBA WOMEN

Living with the Cherokees were (in 1890) two Catawba women, Sally Wabuhu, an old woman of 80 years, who had come from the Catawba reservation in South Carolina about fifty years before, and Susanna Owl, about 40 years of age, who had been with the Cherokees four years. These women, being skilled potters, were induced to make some vessels, that Mr Mooney might witness the operations. Their methods were probably in the main Catawban, but the manner of baking, by means of which a rich black color was given to the ware, was said by the elder woman to have been acquired from the Cherokees. She also maintained that the Catawbans did not burn their wares in the fire, but baked them before it.

On the Cherokee reservation two kinds of clay are used. They are found mainly on the north bank of the Soco creek, in Jackson county, North Carolina, and are usually closely associated in their deposition. One variety is fine-grained and of dark brown color; this is used for pipes, because it readily takes a high polish. The other variety is light gray or whitish in color and contains sand so coarse as to give it a gritty texture. For the manufacture of ordinary earthenware these

clays are mixed in about equal proportions; they are placed together and pounded with a stick or with such tools as happen to be convenient. By adding water a paste of about the consistency of putty is soon produced, which in this state is ready for use; it may, however, be preserved an indefinite period provided it does not freeze.

In making a vessel a sufficient quantity of the paste was placed by the Catawba women on a board and rolled into cylinders about an inch thick, which were cut up into sections eight or ten inches long. A small mass of clay was then taken, from which a disk about five inches in diameter was formed; this, turned up at the edges, served as the bottom of the vessel. It was placed on a board and one of the strips of clay, properly flattened out, was carried around its circumference and broken off on completing the circuit. The margin was bent slightly upward and the junction was rubbed over with the thumb nail to unite it. The process was repeated until the bowl was complete, the last strip being turned slightly outward with the fingers to form the rim. The joints were then rubbed over with the nails, and the whole surface, inside and out, was rubbed with a piece of gourd shell until it became quite even. During the smoothing process the vessel was beaten with the hands and dexterously turned by tossing in the air. The work up to this point had occupied about fifteen minutes. In the case of vessels requiring ears or handles, small cylinders of stiff clay were shaped, set in holes bored through the vessel, and clinched inside, and the joints were carefully smoothed over. The vessel was then allowed to dry until the next day. Having remained in the sun for a number of hours it was again placed on a board which was held in the lap and the surface was scraped with a bit of gourd shell until the walls were sufficiently thin and even. Some parts, including the edges, were pared off with a knife. When the scraping or paring dislodged grains of sand, the holes were filled with bits of clay from the bottom of the vessel and the surface was smoothed over with the fingers. The surface was now rubbed over with the gourd shell and polished with a smooth pebble which, in this case, had been brought from South Carolina by the elder woman. This part of the process, occupying about fifteen minutes, finished the second day's work.

After the vessel had dried until the afternoon of the third day, in the sun, as far as possible, the surface was again rubbed inside and out with the polishing stone. This work occupied half an hour. After this the vase was placed before the fire where not exposed to drafts and dried or baked for an hour; it was then ready for firing, which was conducted indoors. Oak bark was used for firing; Sally Wahuhu stated that poplar bark gave a superior color and finish. Bark was preferred to wood because it was more easily broken up and was more convenient. A heap of bark was laid on a bed of living coals; the vessel was filled with broken bark and inverted over the pile of ignited bark and then completely covered with the same fuel. The

exterior bark was fired and the supply renewed for an hour, when the red-hot vessel was taken out. It was kept away from drafts during the burning and the first part of the cooling to prevent cracking. It was allowed to cool near the fire until the red heat had disappeared, when it was removed to the open air. On examination it was found that the inside had been colored a deep, glistening black by the burning, but the exterior, save in spots where the bark had been dense and the fire much smothered, was of grayish and reddish tints.

The Catawba potters excel in the manufacture of pipes. Susanna Owl used only the fine brown clay. In making an ordinary pipe she first rolled out a cylindric cone about five inches long, one end of which was less than half an inch in diameter and the other an inch or more. This cone was broken in the middle and the narrow piece was joined to the other near the smaller end and at right angles, the junction being perfected by the addition of bits of clay and by manipulation with the fingers. The processes of shaping, polishing, and drying were the same as with ordinary pottery. Three other varieties of pipes are made, described severally as cockscomb-shaped, ax-shaped, and boot-shaped. Incised ornamental figures are executed with a needle or a bent pin. This work is done on the evening of the second day or on the morning of the third. The bowl is not bored out until the pipe is nearly ready for firing. The pipes are baked, often several at a time, by embedding in burning bark, and a vessel is inverted over them during the process to impart a uniform glistening black finish.

The work of the Catawba potters was observed by Dr E. Palmer on their reservation in South Carolina in 1884, and somewhat detailed notes were furnished by him to the Bureau of Ethnology. They use a light porous clay containing a large percentage of vegetal matter. It is moistened, then taken in the hands by bits, and kneaded by the fingers until all hard particles are removed and the texture becomes uniform. When enough is thus treated to make a vessel, a small portion is taken up and flattened between the hands and formed into a disk. This is placed on a board, and other portions are rolled out into rolls a foot or less in length. One of these is wrapped about the margin of the disk and worked down and welded with the fingers, and others are added in like manner until the walls rise to the desired height. When the surface is made sufficiently even and the clay becomes firm, smooth quartz pebbles are used to give a polish.

The vessels are carefully dried in the shade and then baked by covering them with bark which is kept burning until they are sufficiently hardened. They are frequently moved about to prevent such constant contact with the burning bark as would blacken them too much. The colors produced are shades of brown mottled with grays and blacks. When the potters desire they produce a black shining surface by covering the articles with some inverted receptacle during the baking process.

MANUFACTURE BY CHEROKEE WOMEN

Mr Mooney found that although the making of pottery had fallen into disuse among the Cherokees, three women were still skilled in the art. The names of these potters are Uhyûñli, then 75 years of age, Katâlsta, about 85 years of age, and Ewi Katâlsta, daughter of the last named and about 50 years old.

Cherokee processes differ from the Catawba, or more properly, perhaps, did differ, in two principal points, namely, *a*, the application of a black glossy color by smother-firing, and, *b*, the application of ornamental designs to the exterior of the vessel by means of figured paddles or stamps. The employment of incised decorations was more common among the Cherokees than among the Catawbas.

Katâlsta used clay of the fine dark variety obtained near Macedonia Church. She prepared it as did the Catawba women, but in building she sometimes used one long coil which was carried spirally from the bottom to the rim after the manner of the ancient Pueblos and the potters of Louisiana. The inside of the vessel was shaped with a spoon and polished with a stone, the latter having been in use in the potter's family, near Bryson City, North Carolina, for three generations. The outside was stamped all over with a paddle, the body of which was covered with a checker pattern of engraved lines, giving a somewhat ornamental effect. The rim was lined vertically by incising with a pointed tool. At this stage of the process the vessel was lifted by means of a bit of cloth which prevented obliteration of the ornaments. When the vessel was finished and dried in the sun it was heated by the fire for three hours, and then put on the fire and covered with bark and burned for about three-quarters of an hour. When this step of the process was completed the vessel was taken outside the house and inverted over a small hole in the ground, which was filled with burning corn cobs. This fuel was renewed a number of times, and at the end of half an hour the interior of the vessel had acquired a black and glistening surface. Sometimes the same result is obtained by burning small quantities of wheat or cob bran in the vessel, which is covered over during the burning to prevent the escape of the smoke.

The implements used by the potters of this reservation are the tool for pounding the clay; the bits of gourd or shell, or other convex-surfaced devices for shaping and polishing; the knife for trimming edges; smooth pebbles for final polishing; pointed tools of wood, metal, etc., for incising patterns; and paddle stamps for imparting a rude diapered effect to the exterior surface of the vessel. The stamp patterns are usually small diamonds or squares, formed by cutting crossed grooves on the face of a small paddle of poplar or linn wood.

Plain pipes of rather rude finish are made by the Cherokees after their ordinary manner of earthenware manufacture.

EARLY ACCOUNTS OF MANUFACTURE

For the purpose of showing the close general resemblance of the processes here recorded to those of Louisiana Indians witnessed, though inadequately described, by Du Pratz and Butel-Dumont one hundred and fifty years ago, I add the following paragraphs from these authors, quite literally translated.

As soon as these peoples had settled in a fixed dwelling place, it was necessary to find the safest and most convenient method of cooking maize and meats; they bethought themselves of making pottery. This was the work of the women. They sought for greasy earth, reduced it to powder, rejected the gravel which was found in it, made a sufficiently firm paste, and then established their workshop on a flat block of wood on which they formed the pottery with the fingers, smoothing it with a pebble, which was carefully preserved for this purpose. As fast as the clay dried they added more, supporting it with the hand on the other side; after all these operations they baked it by means of a hot fire.^a

The following is from Butel-Dumont:

Moreover, the industry of these Indian girls and women is admirable. I have already reported elsewhere with what skill, with their fingers alone and without a turning lathe they make all sorts of pottery. This is the method they employ:

After having gathered the earth suitable for this kind of work, and having well cleansed it, they take shells which they grind and reduce to a very fine powder; they mix this very fine dust with the earth which has been provided, and, moistening the whole with a little water, they knead it with the hands and feet, forming a dough of which they make rolls 6 or 7 feet long and of whatever thickness is desired. Should they wish to fashion a dish or a vessel, they take one of these rolls and, holding down one end with the thumb of the left hand they turn it around with admirable swiftness and dexterity, describing a spiral; from time to time they dip their fingers in water, which they are always careful to have near them, and with the right hand they smooth the inside and outside of the vessel they intend to form, which, without this care, would be undulated.

In this manner they make all sorts of utensils of earth, dishes, plates, pans, pots, and pitchers, some of which contain 40 and 50 pints. The baking of this pottery does not cause them much trouble. After having dried it in the shade they build a great fire, and when they think they have enough coals they clear a place in the middle where they arrange the vessels and cover them with the coals. It is thus that they give them the baking which is necessary. After this they can be placed on the fire and have as much firmness as ours. Their strength can only be attributed to the mixture which the women make of the powdered shells with the clay.^b

A few additional accounts of the making of earthenware by the tribes of the region under review may be quoted. The statements of persons who have not themselves witnessed the processes of manufacture may in cases be vitiated by information derived through unreliable sources and should always be carefully considered with this possibility in view.

^a Du Pratz, Antoine Simon Le Page, *Histoire de la Louisiane*, Paris, 1758, vol. II, pp. 178-79.

^b Butel-Dumont, George Marie, *Mémoires sur la Louisiane*, Paris, 1753, vol. II, pp. 271-73.

Hunter, who is one of the best early authorities on the Osages and other Indians of the Missouri and the upper Mississippi regions, makes the following statement:

In manufacturing their pottery for cooking and domestic purposes, they collect tough clay, beat it into powder, temper it with water, and then spread it over blocks of wood, which have been formed into shapes to suit their convenience or fancy. When sufficiently dried, they are removed from the molds, placed in proper situations, and burned to a hardness suitable to their intended uses.

Another method practiced by them is to coat the inner surface of baskets made of rushes or willows with clay, to any required thickness, and, when dry, to burn them as above described.

In this way they construct large, handsome, and tolerably durable ware; though latterly, with such tribes as have much intercourse with the whites, it is not much used, because of the substitution of cast-iron ware in its stead.

When these vessels are large, as is the case for the manufacture of sugar, they are suspended by grapevines, which, wherever exposed to the fire, are constantly kept covered with moist clay.

Sometimes, however, the rims are made strong, and project a little inwardly quite around the vessels, so as to admit of their being sustained by flattened pieces of wood, slid underneath these projections, and extending across their centers.^a

These paragraphs appear to apply to the Osage Indians and probably to their neighbors.

Mr Catlin's account of the manufacture of pottery by the Mandans of the upper Missouri is a valuable addition to our knowledge. Although often quoted it should not be omitted from this paper.

I spoke also of the earthen dishes or bowls in which these viands were served up; they are a familiar part of the culinary furniture of every Mandan lodge, and are manufactured by the women of this tribe in great quantities, and modeled into a thousand forms and tastes. They are made by the hands of the women, from a tough black clay, and baked in kilns which are made for the purpose, and are nearly equal in hardness to our own manufacture of pottery, though they have not yet got the art of glazing, which would be to them a most valuable secret. They make them so strong and serviceable, however, that they hang them over the fire as we do our iron pots, and boil their meat in them with perfect success. I have seen some few specimens of such manufacture, which have been dug up in Indian mounds and tombs in the Southern and Middle states, placed in our Eastern museums, and looked upon as a great wonder, when here this novelty is at once done away with, and the whole mystery; where women can be seen handling and using them by hundreds, and they can be seen every day in the summer also, molding them into many fanciful forms and passing them through the kiln where they are hardened.^b

That the art was very generally practiced even by the less sedentary tribes of the great Missouri basin is attested by the following extract from a very interesting book by Mr George Bird Grinnell:

Years ago, on the sites of abandoned Pawnee villages, on the Loup Fork and on the Platte, fragments of pottery used to be found among the débris of the fallen lodges. The manufacture of this pottery was no doubt abandoned long ago, and has probably not been practiced to any considerable extent since they met the whites.

^aHunter, John D. *Memoirs of a captivity among the Indians*, London, 1823, pp. 288-89.

^bCatlin, George, *Letters and notes on the North American Indians*, London, 1844, vol. 1, p. 116.

A man about fifty years of age stated to me that he had never seen these pots in use, but that his grandmother had told him that in her days they made and used them. He said that they were accustomed to smooth off the end of a tree for a mold. A hot fire was then built, in which stones were roasted, which were afterward pounded into fine powder or sand. This pounded stone they mixed with fine clay, and when the material was of the proper consistency they smeared it over the rounded mold, which was perhaps first well greased with buffalo tallow. After the clay had been made of even thickness throughout, and smooth on the outside, they took a small, sharp stone, and made marks on the outside to ornament it. When the material was sufficiently dry, they lifted it from the mold and burned it in the fire, and while it was baking, "put corn in the pot and stirred it about, and this made it hard as iron." This may mean that it gave the pot a glaze on the inside. In these pots they boiled food of all kinds. Mr Dunbar informs me that these pots were also made in later times within a frame-work of willow twigs. The clay, made very stiff, was smeared on this frame, the inside being repeatedly smoothed with the moistened hand, and but little attention being given to the appearance of the outside. After they had been sun-dried, such pots were baked without removing the frame, which burned away in the fire, leaving the marks of the twigs visible on the outside of the pot.^a

The following extracts from the writings of Peter Kalm refer to the practice of this art in the eastern portions of the country, and indicate that the art of clay vessel making was entirely abandoned in those sections familiar to that author more than a century ago. The specimens exhibited by Mr Bartram probably came from the South. Mr Kalm wrote:

Mr Bartram shewed me an earthen pot, which had been found in a place where the Indians formerly lived. He who first dug it out kept grease and fat in it to smear his shoes, boots, and all sorts of leather with. Mr Bartram bought the pot of that man; it was yet entire and not damaged. I could perceive no glaze or color upon it, but on the outside it was very much ornamented and upon the whole well made. Mr Bartram shewed me several pieces of broken earthen vessels which the Indians formerly made use of. It plainly appeared in all these that they were not made of mere clay, but that different materials had been mixed with it, according to the nature of the places where they were made. Those Indians, for example, who lived near the seashore pounded the shells of snails and mussels and mixed them with the clay. Others, who lived farther up in the country where mountain crystals could be found, pounded them and mixed them with their clay; but how they proceeded in making the vessels is entirely unknown. It was plain that they did not burn them much, for they are so soft they might be cut in pieces with a knife; the workmanship, however, seems to have been very good, for at present they find whole vessels or pieces in the ground which are not damaged at all, though they have lain in the ground above a century. Before the Europeans settled in North America the Indians had no other vessels to boil their meat in than these earthen pots of their own making, but since their arrival they have always bought pots, kettles, and other necessary vessels of the Europeans, and take no longer the pains of making some, by which means this art is entirely lost among them. Such vessels of their own construction are therefore a great rarity even among the Indians. I have seen such old pots and pieces of them, consisting of a kind of Serpentine stone, or Linneus's *Talcum*, Syst. Nat. 3, p. 52.^b

^a Grinnell, George Bird, Pawnee hero stories and folk-tales, New York, 1893, pp. 255-56.

^b Kalm, Peter, Travels into North America, vol. 1, Warrington, 1770, pp. 227-29.

In the following extract the author appears to refer to the use of pottery in New Jersey; and sherds now found in so many localities no doubt represent the art of the time referred to.

The old boilers or kettles of the Indians, were either made of clay, or of different kinds of pot stone (*Lapis ollaris*). The former consisted of a dark clay, mixt with grains of white sand or quartz, and burnt in the fire. Many of these kettles have two holes in the upper margin, on each side one, through which the Indians put a stick and held the kettle over the fire as long as it was to boil. Most of the kettles have no feet. It is remarkable that no pots of this kind have been found glazed, either on the outside or the inside. A few of the oldest Swedes could yet remember seeing the Indians boil their meat in these pots.^a

Many details of clay manipulation are given in subsequent pages as the various groups of ware are presented.

SIZE

The production of a vessel of clay required much skill, experience, and foresight; it was not a single, simple act of construction that was necessary, but a series of progressive operations of a delicate and difficult nature, extending over a number of days. These difficulties were much increased with the increase in dimensions of the utensil. A vessel so small as to be kept well within the grasp of the fingers could be built at once, and without great danger of failure at any stage of the work, but in building a large vessel the walls had to be carried upward by degrees, time being required to allow the plastic paste to set and thus to become capable of supporting additional weight. The danger of failure in subsequent stages of the work also increased with the size, and a vessel of clay two or more feet in diameter, and three-fourths that height, carried successfully through all the steps of modeling, drying, burning, coloring, and ornamentation may well be regarded as a triumph of barbarian manipulative skill.

The average Indian vase, as seen in our museums, is rather small, having a capacity of a gallon or less, but these surviving vessels do not fairly represent the dimensions of the original products; large vessels are rarely preserved for the reason that as a rule, save in limited districts, they were not buried with the dead, as were the smaller pieces.

The use for which the vessel was intended had much to do with its size. The boiling of messes for feasts where many people were to be served required large pots, as did also storage, and evaporation of water for salt or sugar. The so-called salt pots found in Tennessee, Illinois, and Missouri are among the largest vessels known in any section of the country, and fragments have been found indicating a diameter of three feet or more. In such vessels the depth usually is not great; indeed, few vessels of any class have been collected having a height greater than twenty-four inches. The thickness of the walls of

^aKalm, Peter. *Travels into North America*, vol. II. London, 1770, pp. 41-42.

these large vessels, in many cases, reaches or exceeds three-fourths of an inch, and their weight must have been considerable. The potter undoubtedly found it a difficult task to handle them while the clay was still in a plastic or semisolid state.

As a rule the walls of ordinary vases are surprisingly thin, and we are led to admire the skill of the potter who could execute vessels of large size and fine proportions with walls at no point exceeding three-eighths of an inch in thickness. Size varies from the extreme proportions above mentioned to those of toy vessels not more than an inch in diameter and height.

FORMS

The absence of all suggestiveness of form in the natural clay, together with its plasticity when moist, and its brittleness when dry, must have prevented its early independent use in the shaping arts; but when the means of hardening it by baking, and strengthening it by tempering, came to be understood, a new and ever-expanding field was opened to art.

With primitive peoples the first known use of baked clay is in the construction of vessels. The development of form in vessel making is governed by numerous influences and conditions; first, there are functional influences or requirements; second, inherited suggestions and limitations; third, mechanical agencies; fourth, ideographic requirements; and fifth, esthetic forces.

1. Function is of necessity the leading influence in all that pertains to the selection of models and the determination of size and general contour. Primarily the vessel was intended to contain that which unrestrained would be difficult to hold, handle, and transport, and its shape had to be such as would permit the successful performance of these functions. As uses differentiated and multiplied, the various primal forms underwent many changes. The manner of use also led in many cases to special modifications of shape. A pot to be placed upon the fire differed in base and rim from one that was to be suspended; a vase intended to stand upright on a hard floor was different in shape from the one that was to be set upright in the sand.

2. The duties to which earthen vessels were assigned were originally performed by other classes of vessels, and when a new material, wholly amorphous and offering no suggestions of form, came into use, shapes were copied from antecedent vessels, as men, in constructing, necessarily follow suggestions offered by what already exists. Clay vessels, therefore, took forms depending much on the vessels with which the potter was acquainted, and the potters of different nations having unlike models produced different forms from the very start. These inceptive characteristics were long retained and exercised a lasting influence. No race in the world appears to have made as much use of

natural forms in the art at a corresponding grade of culture as the American Indian, and the striking result is seen at a glance, when any large number of vessels made by the more advanced tribes is brought together.

3. In the use of any material in the shaping arts certain processes and certain mechanical aids are employed, and these vary with the materials and with the acquirements of the potter so that great variation of form results. Clay has limitations of strength unburned and burned, and form is governed by these limitations. If the potter is unskilled of hand and eye, his work will lack in symmetry and grace; and if his appliances are imperfect, its form will as a consequence be unsymmetric and rude. The introduction of each improved device leads to modifications of form. It is readily seen, for example, that the discovery of the wheel must have led to the introduction of many new features of form, consigning many others to oblivion.

4. Ideographic influences are felt but little in early stages of the art, yet in time they become a powerful force in giving shape to articles of clay. If, for example, a vessel is intended for use in connection with rites relating to a particular animal deity, the shape is made to suggest the form of that deity. The idea in such cases governs not only the shape but the color and decoration.

5. Esthetic influence is necessarily weak during the earliest practice of the art, and shape is apparently slow to receive esthetic notice and modification; but, even at this stage, use, model, and technic give much that is regarded as pleasing in form. Certain proportions and something of grace are necessarily embodied in each vessel and it is quite impossible in a given case to determine at just what point the esthetic idea begins to produce its effects. In even the most primitive groups of earthenware there are apparent traces of the action of this force in the modification of margins and in the turning of curves.

The forms produced in the primitive stages of the art are, as a rule, exceedingly simple. We may assume that the most elementary form is the bowl or cup with rounded bottom, wide mouth, and plain margin. There are a number of influences tending to give the base a rounded rather than a flat or concave shape, among which are the available natural forms or models, the manner of use, and the ease and naturalness of construction. Flat and concave bottoms come late, as do also such features as pedestals, annular bases, feet, and legs. These come into use no doubt with the introduction of hard, level floors in the dwelling. As skill increases, the margin of the vessel rises, the outline varies from the globular form, and many causes lead to specialization and elaboration, so that we have oblong and flattened bodies, constricted rims, straight and recurved lips, short and high necks, and many degrees of constriction of opening. Compound and complex forms follow, and finally the potter ventures on the production of natural

forms, representing and portraying shells, fruits, birds, beasts, and men, essaying also many fanciful creations. However, for a long time the fundamental purpose of vessels was that of containing, and the various changes rung on their forms do not seriously interfere with this normal function.

After great skill is acquired in the handling of clay other articles are manufactured, and the ceramic field is greatly enlarged; thus we have implements, pipes, figurines, idols, spindle whorls, musical instruments, and personal ornaments.

COLOR

COLOR OF PASTE

The colors observed in primitive earthen vessels are, in a great measure, the result of causes not regulated or foreseen by the potter; the clays employed have different hues, and in the process of baking alterations in color take place through chemical changes or through the deposition of carbonaceous matter on the surfaces. The range of these colors is quite large and varies with materials and processes, but the prevailing colors are dark reddish, yellowish, and brownish grays, often unevenly distributed over the surface of the vessel. Many tribes were not satisfied with the colors produced in this way, but submitted the vessel to special processes to effect desired changes. One method, already referred to and thought to be aboriginal, consisted in covering the vessel with fuel which was burned in such a way as to confine the smoke, thus giving a glossy black finish.

When vessels are broken, it is observed that the color of the paste is not uniform throughout the mass; usually the interior is darker than the surface, which was exposed directly to the heat in baking and lost such portions of its original coloring matter as happened to be most volatile. Possibly this effect may in cases be produced by weathering, or, rather, by the bleaching action of the soil in which the vessels were embedded.

APPLICATION OF COLOR

It was a common practice with some tribes to apply a wash of color to the surface of the vase, generally to the more exposed parts of the exterior only. Little is known of the manner in which the colors were mixed and used. They were usually applied before the baking, and were always polished down with a rubbing stone. Red was the favorite color.

Du Pratz mentions the use of color by the Natchez Indians in the following lines:

On the same hill (White hill) there are veins of ocher, of which the Natchez had just taken some to stain their pottery, which is very pretty; when it was besmeared with ocher it became red after burning.^a

The preference for particular colors may be due to a number of

^a Du Pratz, Antoine Simon Le Page, *Histoire de la Louisiane*, Paris, 1758, vol. 1, p. 124.

causes, two of which are of especial importance: first, with some peoples colors had peculiar mythologic significance, and on this account were appropriate to vessels employed for certain ceremonial uses; second, most savage and barbarian peoples have a decided fondness for colors, and appreciate their esthetic values, taste being exercised in their selection. There is good evidence that both superstitions and esthetic motives influenced the potters of the mound region; but it is impossible to say from a study of the vases exactly what part each of these motives took in producing the results observed in the wares studied. Ordinarily domestic pottery did not receive surface coloring, as subsequent use over fire would entirely obliterate it. Coloring for ornament is more fully discussed in a subsequent section (page 66).

DECORATION EVOLUTION OF DECORATION

A volume could be written on this most attractive subject, but a brief outline is all that can be given in this place. The origin and early development of the idea of embellishment and the manner in which decorative features came to be introduced into the ceramic art can not be examined in detail. I have dwelt on these topics to some extent in two papers already published, *Form and Ornament in the Ceramic Art*, Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, and *The Evolution of Ornament, an American Lesson*, in the *American Anthropologist*, April 1899. It is not essential to the purpose of this paper that I should here do more than characterize and classify the native decorative work of the eastern United States in a somewhat general way, detailed studies being presented in connection with the separate presentation of ceramic groups.

Decoration may be studied, first, with reference to the subject-matter of the ornamentation—its form, origin, and significance—and, second, with reference to the methods of execution and the devices and implements employed. It may also be examined with reference to such evidence as it affords regarding racial and tribal history.

The subject-matter of primitive ceramic ornament, the elements or motives employed, may be assigned to two great classes based on the character of the conceptions associated with them. These are non-ideographic, that is to say, those having a purely esthetic office, and those having in addition to this function associated ideas of a superstitious, mnemonic, or other significant nature. Nonideographic elements are mainly derived from two sources: first, by copying from objects having decorative features, natural or artificial, and second, from suggestions of a decorative nature arising within the art from constructive and manipulative features. Natural objects, such as sea-shells and fruit shells, abound in features highly suggestive of embellishment, and these objects are constantly and intimately associated with the plastic art and are copied by the potter. Artificial objects

have two classes of features capable of giving rise to ornament; these are constructional and functional. Those of the former class are represented by such features as the coil employed in building, and the stitch, the plait, and the twist employed in textile fabrics. Those of the latter are represented by handles, legs, bands, perforations, etc. Suggestions incidental to manufacture, such as finger markings, imprints of implements, and markings of molds, are fruitful sources of nonideographic decorations.

In the primitive stages of the art simple nonideographic elements seem to predominate, but it is difficult to draw a line separating them from the ideographic, for an idea may at any time become associated with even the most elementary design. When, however, we encounter delineative elements or subjects employed in ornamental offices, we may reasonably assume that ideas were associated with them, that they were symbolic. It is pretty generally conceded that life forms were not employed in early art save when they had a peculiar significance and applicability in the connection in which they were used, and it is probable that the associated idea was often retained even though the representation became so conventionalized and formal that the ordinary observer would no longer recognize the semblance of nature. This topic was examined in detail in a recent study of the art of ancient Chiriqui,⁶ and is presented in equally definite form in the section of this paper devoted to Gulf Coast ware.

The range of imitative subjects employed in surface decoration is not large. Within the whole area studied, no representation of a plant has been found; birds and the human figure were rarely delineated, and even quadrupeds, so generally employed in modeling, do not appear with frequency in other forms of expression. Ceramic decoration is probably late in taking up the graphic and ideographic art of a people. This conservatism may be due to the fact that in early stages the art is purely domestic, and such delineations would have little appropriateness. It is probably not until the fictile products come to take a prominent place in superstitious usages that significant designs are demanded and employed.

METHODS OF DECORATING

The decoration of earthenware was accomplished in a number of ways which are classified by form characters as relieved, flat, and depressed. The processes employed are modeling with the fingers and with tools, molding in baskets or other vessels having ornamented surfaces, and stamping, paddling, impressing, puncturing, carving, incising, polishing, and painting with such tools as were most convenient. A brief review of the decorating processes has already been given under the head *Manufacture*.

⁶Holmes, W. H., *Ancient art of the province of Chiriqui*, in *Sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology*, Washington, 1888.

RELIEVED ORNAMENT

The modeling of animal forms constituted a prominent feature of the potter's art in the Mississippi valley as well as in some other sections. As a rule the figures were modeled, in part at least, in the round, and were attached to or formed essential parts of the vase. Usually, no doubt, they had a symbolic office, but their decorative value was not lost sight of, and the forms graded imperceptibly into conventional relieved features that to all appearances were purely decorative.

Decorative designs of a purely conventional character were often executed in both low and salient relief. This was generally accomplished by the addition of nodes and fillets of clay to the plain surfaces of the vessel. Fillets were applied in various ways over the body, forming horizontal, oblique, and vertical bands or ribs. When placed about the rim or neck, these fillets were often indented with the finger or an implement so as to imitate, rudely, a heavy twisted cord—a feature evidently borrowed from basketry or copied from cords used in mending or handling earthen vessels. Nodes were also attached in various ways to the neck and body of the vessel, sometimes covering it as with spines. In some cases the entire surface of the larger vessels was varied by pinching up small bits of clay between the nails of the fingers and the thumb. An implement was sometimes used to produce a similar result.

INTAGLIO ORNAMENT

The esthetic tendencies of the potters are well shown by their essays in engraving. They worked with points on both the plastic and the sun-dried clay, and possibly at times on the fire-baked surface. Figures thus produced exhibit a wide range of artistic achievement. They illustrate all stages of progress from the most archaic type of ornament—the use of loosely associated dots and straight lines—to the most elegant combinations of curves, and the delineation of life forms and fanciful conceptions.

In many cases when a blunt implement was employed, the line was produced by a trailing movement. The result is quite distinct from that of incision, in which a sharp point is used, and excision or excavation which is more easily accomplished with the end of a hollow reed or bone. The application of textile fabrics giving impressions of the mesh was very general, and engraved paddles were used to give similar effects. These topics are treated at length elsewhere in this paper. Repoussé work, which consisted in punching up nodes by applying a blunt tool to the opposite side of the vessel wall, was common in some localities.

PAINTED ORNAMENT

The use of color in decorating earthenware marks a very decided advance beyond the inceptive stage of the art. Vessels to be employed in ordinary culinary work needed no surface ornament, and could not retain it during use. When differentiation of use had made some prog-

ness, and neat appearance became desirable, coloring was applied, and when the office became ceremonial or superstitious, elaborate designs were employed. Ornament in color is common in the middle and lower Mississippi regions, and is seen to some extent along the Gulf coast and in Florida; rare examples have been found in the middle Ohio region and east of the Appalachian high land in Georgia and the Carolinas. The most decided prevalence of color in finish and decoration is discovered in the Arkansas region, from which locality as a center this feature is found to fade out and gradually disappear. The reason of this is not determined, but it is to be remarked that Arkansas borders somewhat closely on the Pueblo country where the use of color was general, and this idea, as has already been remarked, may have been borrowed from the ancient Pueblo potter.

The colors used in painting were white, red, brown, and black; they consisted for the most part of finely pulverized clay mixed with ochers and of native ochers alone. Occasionally the colors used seem to have been mere stains. All were probably laid on with coarse brushes of hair, feathers, or vegetal fiber. The figures in most cases are simple, but are applied in a broad, bold way, indicative of a well-advanced stage of decorative art. Skill had not yet reached the point, however, at which ideographic pictorial subjects could be presented with much freedom, and the work was for the most part purely conventional. As would be expected, curvilinear forms prevail as a result of the free-hand method of execution; they embrace meanders, scrolls, circles, spirals, and combinations and grouping of curved lines. Of rectilinear forms, lozenges, guilloches, zigzags, checkers, crosses, and stellar shapes are best known. Many of these figures were doubtless symbolic. Life forms were seldom attempted, although modeled figures of animals were sometimes given appropriate markings, as in the case of a fine owl-shaped vessel from Arkansas, and of a quadruped vase, with striped and spotted body, from Missouri. Examples of human figures from Arkansas have the costume delineated in some detail in red, white, and the ochery color of the paste, and numerous vases shaped in imitation of the human head have the skin, hair, and ornaments colored approximately to life.

In some cases the patterns on vases are brought out by polishing certain areas more highly than others, and an example is cited by C. C. Jones in which inlaying had been resorted to.^a

USE OF TEXTILES IN MODELING AND EMBELLISHING

RELATION OF THE TEXTILE AND CERAMIC ARTS

Among the tribes of a wide zone in southern British America and northern United States, and extending from the Atlantic to the Rocky mountains, the ceramic art was intimately associated with the textile art,

^aJones, C. C., *Antiquities of the southern Indians*, p. 459.

and the earthenware exhibits traces of this intimacy as one of its most constant characteristics. These traces consist of impressions of textile articles made on the plastic clay during manufacture, and of markings in imitation of textile characters traced or stamped on the newly made vessels. The textile art is no doubt the older art in this region as elsewhere, and the potter, working always with textile appliances and with textile models before him, has borrowed many elements of form and ornament from them. Textile forms and markings are thus in this part of America a characteristic of the initial stages of the ceramic art.

It is true that we can not say in any case whether the potter's art as practiced in the northern districts is exclusively of local development, springing from suggestions offered by the practice of simple culinary arts, especially basketry, or whether it represents degenerate phases of southern art radiating from far away culture centers and reduced to the utmost simplicity by the unfriendly environment. We are certainly safe, however, in assuming that this peculiar phase of the art represents its initial stage—a stage through and from which arose the higher and more complex phases characterizing succeeding stages of barbarism and civilization.

Whether with all peoples the art passed through the textile stage may remain a question, because the traces are obliterated by lapse of time, but we observe as we pass south through the United States that the textile-marked ware becomes less and less prevalent. However, sufficient traces of textile finish are still found in Florida and other Gulf states to suggest a former practice there of the archaic art.

CLASSES OF TEXTILE MARKINGS

Textile markings found on pottery are of five classes: first, impressions from the surface of rigid forms, such as baskets; second, impressions of fabrics of a pliable nature, such as cloths and nets; third, impressions from woven textures used over the hand or over some suitable modeling implement; fourth, impressions of cords wrapped about modeling paddles or rocking tools; fifth, impressions of bits of cords or other textile units, singly or in groups, applied for ornament only and so arranged as to give textile-like patterns. In addition, we have a large class of impressions and markings in which textile effects are mechanically imitated.

The several kinds of textile markings are not equally distributed over the country, but each, to a certain extent, seems to characterize the wares of a particular region or to belong to particular groups of ware, indicating, perhaps, the condition and practices of distinct peoples or variations in initial elements affecting the art. There may also be a certain order in the development of the various classes of impressions—a passing from simple to complex phenomena, from the purely mechanical or the simply imitative to the conventionally modified and highly elaborated phases of embellishment.

USE OF BASKETS IN MOLDING AND MODELING

The extent to which baskets were used in modeling pottery in this great province has been greatly overestimated. Instead of being the rule, as we have been led to believe, their use constitutes the exception, and the rare exception.

The functions of the fabrics and textile elements used in connection with the manufacture of pottery deserve careful consideration. There can be little doubt that these functions are both practical and esthetic, but we shall not be able to make the distinction in all cases. Practical uses may be of several kinds. In modeling a clay vessel a basket may be used as a support and pivot, thus becoming an incipient form of the wheel (see figure 31). It may equally well assist in shaping the bodies of the vessels, thus assuming in a limited way the functions of a mold (see figure 32). The mat on which a plastic vessel happens to rest leaves impressions rendered indelible



FIG. 31—Use of a basket in modeling an earthen vessel (Pueblo Indians, Cushing, in the Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology).



FIG. 32—Use of a basket as a mold for the base of an earthen vessel (Pueblo Indians, Cushing, work cited).

by subsequent firing. The same may be true of any fabric brought into contact with the plastic surface, but the impressions in such cases are accidental and have no practical function.

That baskets were used in the East as molds is attested by historical evidence, as may be seen by reference to the citation from Hunter, previously made. I can but regard it as remarkable, however, that in handling thousands of specimens of this pottery I have found no vase the imprints on which fully warrant the statement that a basket was employed as a mold, or even as a support for the incipient clay form. Many assertions to the contrary have been made, probably through misapprehension of the nature of the



FIG. 33—Vase showing impressions resulting from the use of pliable fabrics in wrapping and sustaining the vessel while plastic. Height 4 inches.

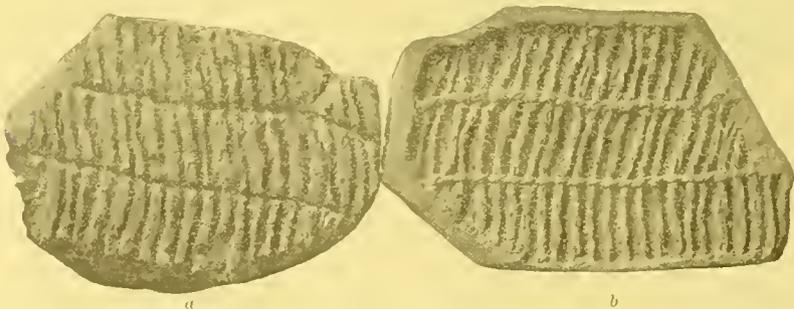


FIG. 34—Fragment of salt vessel, with cast in clay, showing kind of fabric used in modeling vessels. About one-half actual size.

markings observed. On fragments of imperfectly preserved vessels distinctions can not readily be drawn between disconnected impressions made by the partial application of pliable fabrics or textile-covered stamps and the systematically connected imprints made by the surface of a basket. The unwary are likely even to mistake the rude patterns made by impressing bits of cords in geometric arrangement about the rims of vases for the imprints of baskets.

USE OF PLIABLE FABRICS IN MODELING

Pliable fabrics, such as sacks, nets, and cloth, were made use of as exterior supports in holding or handling the vessel while it was still in a plastic condition. Mr Mooney says that the Cherokees use a rag to lift the pot at one stage in its manufacture, and it is easy to see that cloths or nets wrapped about the exterior surface of the plastic walls would serve to prevent quick drying and consequent cracking of

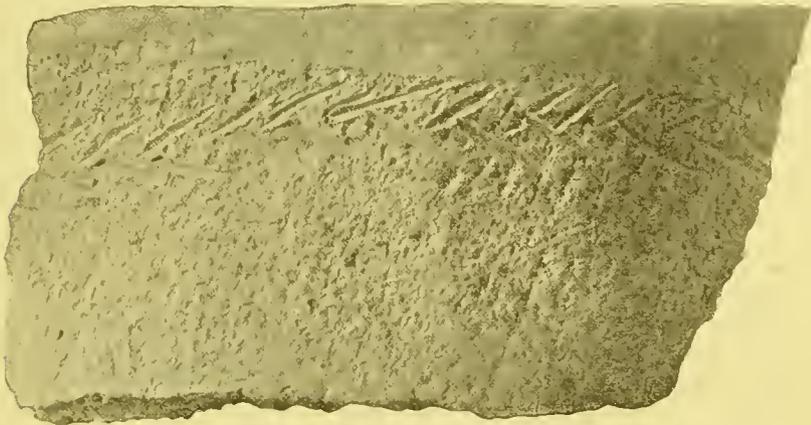


FIG. 35—Fragment of a cooking pot showing impressions of a net-covered paddle, North Carolina. About three-fourths actual size.

the clay along a weak line. Binding up with cloths or nets would interfere with the deforming tendency of pressure during the modeling process and of sinking from weight of the plastic walls. Mr Sellers, a very acute observer, believed that the modeling of certain large salt basins was done on core-like molds of clay. In such a case, or where, as observed by Hunter, blocks of wood were used, the cloth would serve an important purpose in facilitating the removal of the plastic or partly dried clay shell and in supporting it during subsequent stages of the shaping and finishing processes. Such removal would probably be accomplished by turning the mold, with the vase upon it, upside down, and allowing the latter to fall off into the fabric by its own weight or by the means of pressure from the hands. An excellent example of the impressions made on the surface of vases by fabrics applied in the course of manufacture is shown in figure 33. The

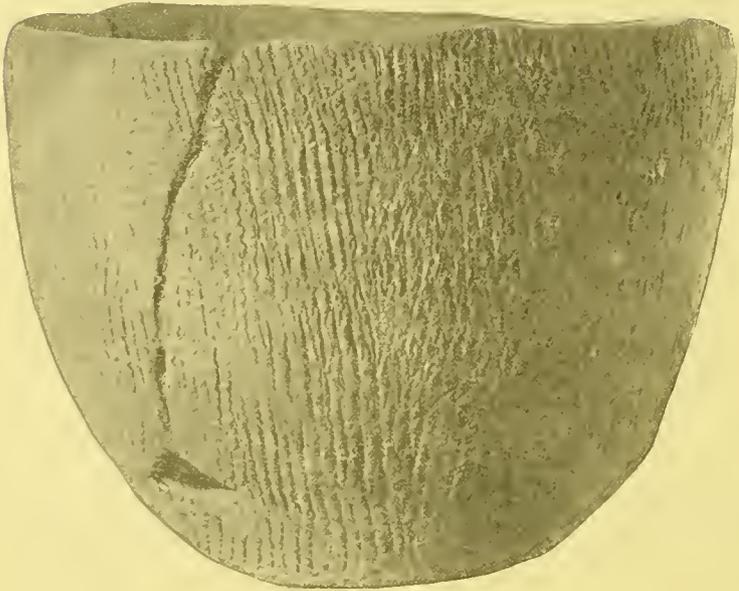


FIG. 36.—Bowl from a North Carolina mound, showing impressions of a cord-wrapped malleating tool. Diameter 6 inches.

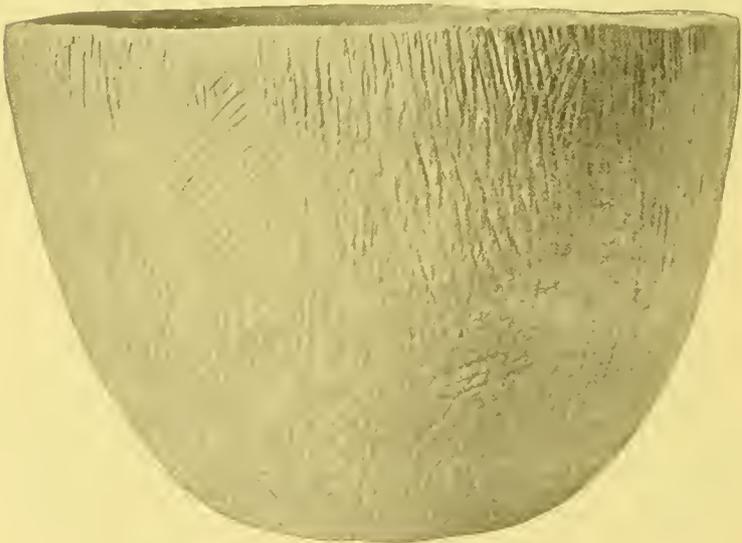


FIG. 37.—Bowl made by the author. The surface finished with the cord-wrapped paddle shown in figure 38. Diameter 6 inches.

specimen is a small vessel obtained from a mound in Lenoir county, North Carolina. Figure 34*a* illustrates an ordinary example of the fabrics used by the makers of salt pans in wrapping the plastic form. The positive restoration, *b*, was obtained by making an impression in clay from the potsherd.

USE OF TEXTILES IN MALLEATING SURFACES

An extended series of experiments, made for the purpose of determining the functions of fabrics in pottery making, has led to the observation that the imprintings were in many cases not made by textiles used as supports, but were applied wrapped about the hand or a modeling tool as a means of knitting or welding together the clay surface. Experiment shows that the deeper and more complex the imprintings, if properly managed, the more tenacious becomes the clay. An example of net-paddled ware is given in figure 35. Scarifying, combing, pinching with the fingernails, or malleating with engraved paddles, served the same purpose.

USE OF FLAT CORD-WRAPPED MALLEATING TOOLS

It was further observed, as a result of these investigations, that more than half of the textile markings on vases are not really imprints of fabrics at all, but are the result of going over the surface with modeling tools covered or wrapped with unwoven twisted cords. This is well illustrated in figures 36 and 37.

Figure 36 illustrates a small bowl from a mound in North Carolina. The surface is completely covered with deep, sharp markings made by paddling with a cord-wrapped tool applied repeatedly and at various angles.

Figure 37 shows a similar cup made of potter's clay as an experiment. The malleating implement was a Cherokee potter's paddle which I had wrapped with native cord (see figure 38).

USE OF CORD-WRAPPED ROCKING TOOLS

Of the same general class as the cord-wrapped paddle were other tools, more or less rounded and wrapped with cord. These may have been applied as paddles, but were usually rocked back and forth, the rounder forms being revolved as a roulette. The impressions of the

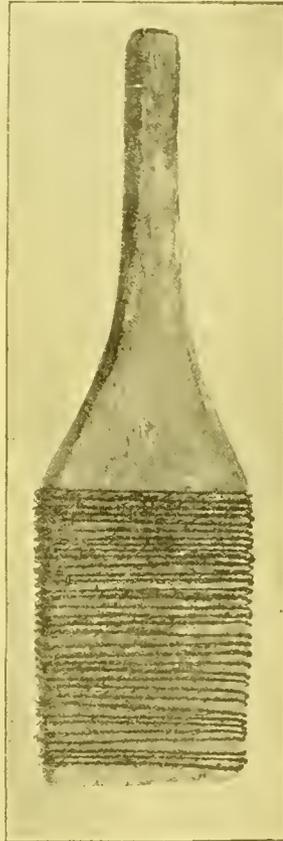


FIG. 38—Cherokee potter's paddle wrapped with cord and used in malleating the bowl shown in figure 37.



FIG. 39—Potsherd showing effect produced by rocking a cord-wrapped implement back and forth. About three-fourths actual size.

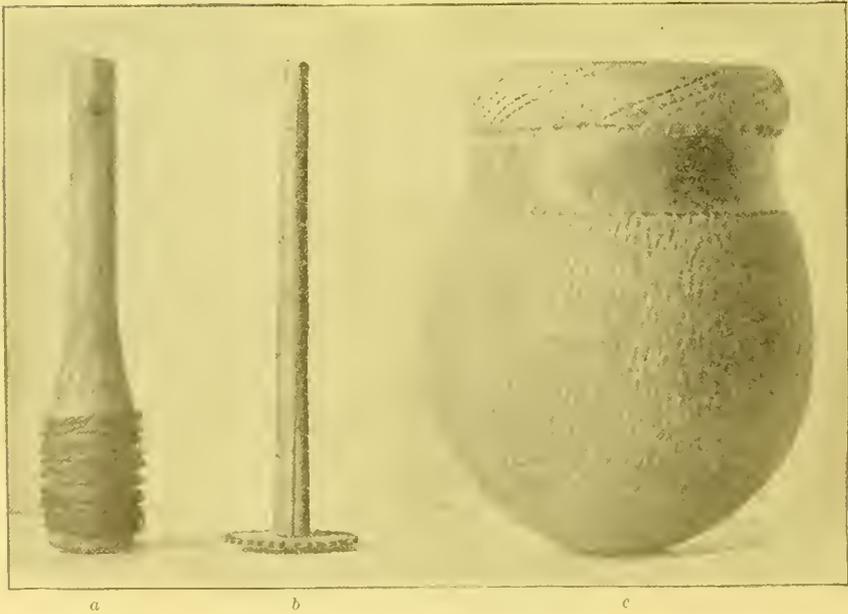


FIG. 40—*a*, A cylindric modeling tool wrapped with cord (restored); *b*, a notched wheel or roulette (restored); *c*, a vessel made by the author; surface finished with a cord-wrapped implement and decorated with the roulette. About one-half actual size.

flat paddle are distinguished by the patchy and disconnected nature of the imprints. The rolling or rocking implement was not lifted from the surface, and gave a zigzag connection to the markings, illustrated in figure 39.

The rolling or rocking modeling tools had an advantage over the



FIG. 41—Potsherds showing simple method of applying cords in decorating vases.
About three-fourths actual size.

flat paddles in treating round surfaces, and especially about the constricted neck of the vessel. I have undertaken to restore this implement, as illustrated in figure 40 *a*, and have used it successfully in



FIG. 42—Small pot with finger-nail markings giving the effect of basket impressions.
One-third actual size.

imitating effects common in the simpler wares of a vast region (see figure 40 *c*). Implements of this class served the triple purpose: (1) of modeling the surface, reducing irregularities; (2) of kneading and knitting the surface, making the walls stronger; and (3) of imparting a

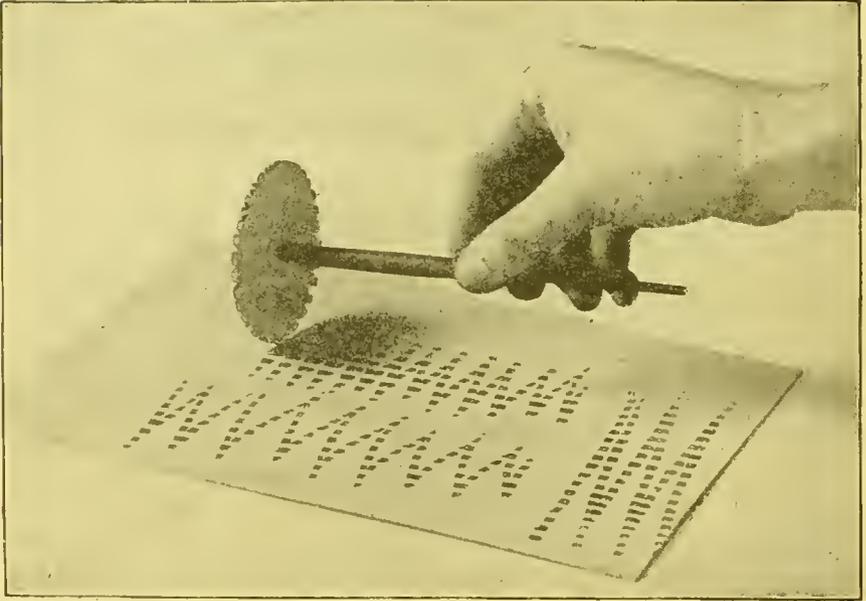


FIG. 43—The roulette (restored) inked and rocked on a sheet of paper.

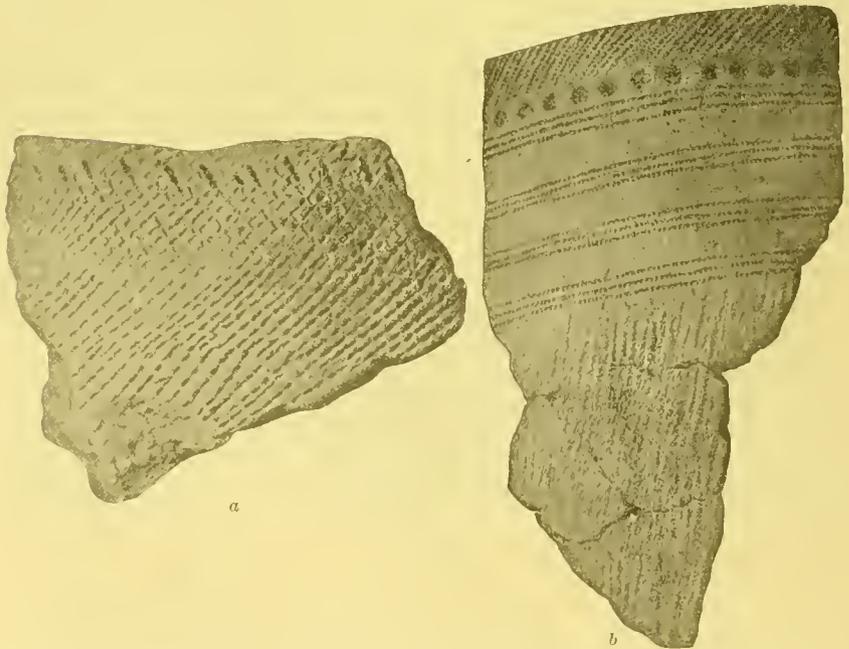


FIG. 44—Potsherds illustrating markings produced by the notched wheel: *a* about three-fourths actual size; *b* about one-third actual size.

texture to the surface that may have been regarded as pleasing to the eye. It is seen, however, that whenever it was desired to add ornamental designs, even of the most simple kind, this cord marking was generally smoothed down over that part of the surface to be treated, so that the figures imprinted or incised would have the advantage of an even ground.

USE OF CORDS IN IMPRINTING ORNAMENTAL PATTERNS

Growing out of the use of cord-wrapped tools in modeling and finishing the clay surfaces is a group of phenomena of great importance in

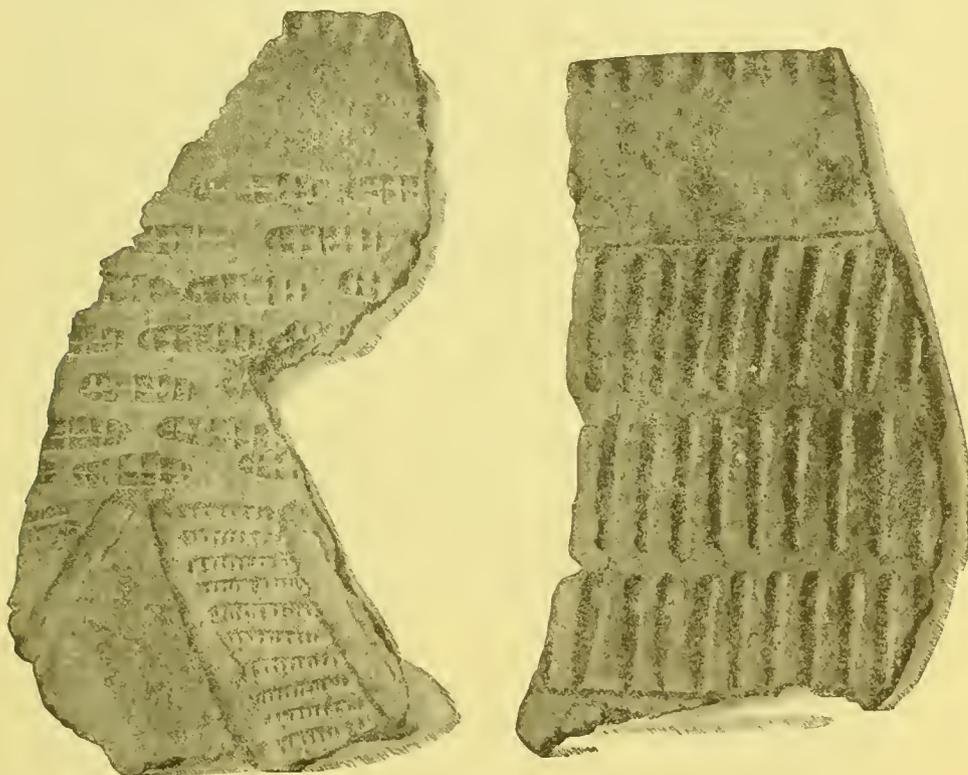


FIG. 45.—Potsherds with stamped markings giving textile-like effects. One-half actual size.

the history of ceramic ornament. I refer to the imprinting of twisted cords, singly and in such relations and order as to produce ornamental effects or patterns. In its simplest use the cord was laid on and imprinted in a few lines around the shoulder or neck of the vessel. Elaborations of this use are imprintings which produce a great variety of simple geometric patterns, differing with the regions and the peoples. Connected or current fretwork and curved figures were not readily executed by this method, and are never seen. A few examples of cord-imprinted patterns are shown in figure 41. Hard-twisted cords were

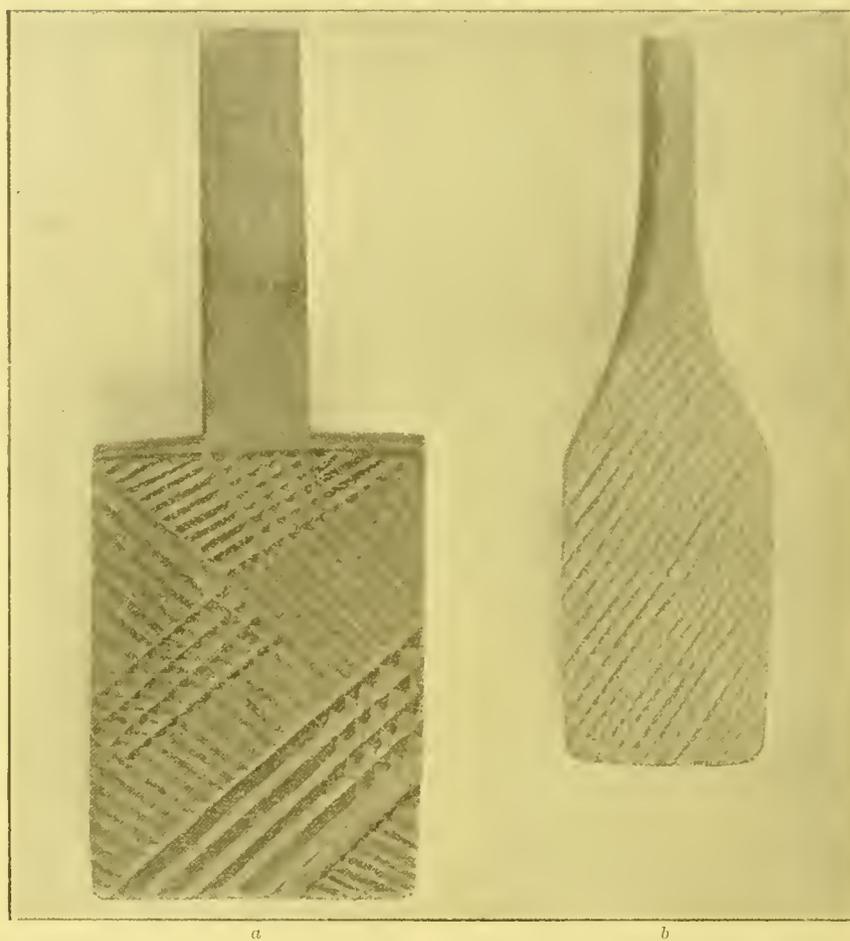


FIG. 46—Modeling paddles with faces carved to imitate textile patterns. One-half actual size.

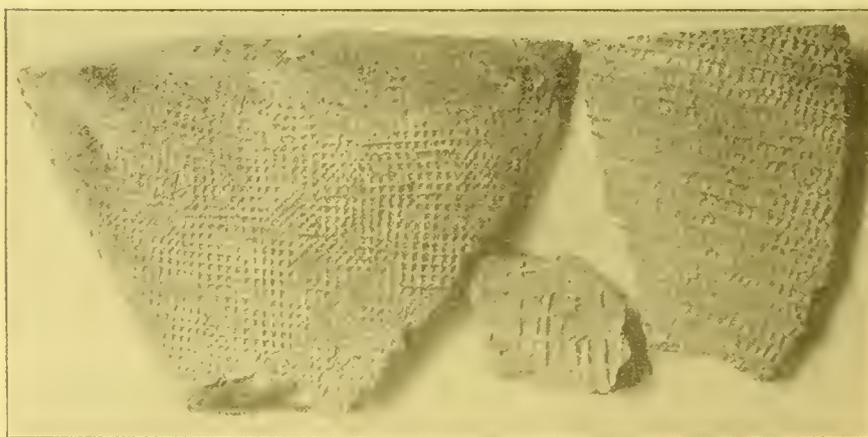


FIG. 47—Potsherds showing textile-like effect of finishing with engraved paddles. About one-half actual size.

in most general use, but their markings were imitated in various ways, as by imprinting strings of beads and slender sticks or sinews wrapped with thread or other unwoven strands.

VARIOUS MEANS OF IMITATING TEXTILE CHARACTERS

It would seem that the textile idea in decoration went beyond the imprinting of textiles and cords, and that textile markings were imitated in many ways, indicating possibly the association of ideas of a special traditional nature with the textile work and their perpetuation in ceramics by the imitation of textile characters. A few of these imitations



FIG. 48—Incised designs of textile character. About one-half actual size.

may be mentioned. In figure 42 is shown a small pot to which the appearance of a basket has been given by pinching up the plaster surface with the finger nails.

The notched wheel or roulette, restored in figure 40*b*, was used in imitating cord-made patterns, and this was probably an outgrowth of the use of cord-covered malleating tools. This tool was confined rather closely to one great group of pottery, the so-called roulette-decorated ware of the Northwest. Its effective use is shown in figure 40*c*, and in illustrations of the ware given in the sections treating of the pottery of the Northwest. The manner of using the implement is well illustrated in figure 43, where an improvised wheel has been inked and rocked back and forth on a sheet of paper. The potsherds shown in figure 44 illustrate these markings as applied by the ancient potters.

Decorative effects closely resembling those produced by the use of cords and the rocking tool were made by narrow, notched stamps applied to the plastic surface in the manner indicated in figure 45. Connecting directly with this simple stamp work, in which a succession of separate imprintings give the textile effects, is the use of the engraved modeling and decorating paddle, so common in the South Appalachian region.

Two Cherokee paddles with engraved surfaces are given in figure 46 *a* and *b*, and the effect of the use of similar implements is shown in figure 47. The sherds illustrated are from Florida mounds.

In figure 48 is presented a bit of ware from a New Jersey village site in which textile-like combinations of lines have been worked out with an incised tool.

Owing to the close association of these rouletted, stamped, and incised effects with the textile-imprinted groups of ware, I feel warranted in speaking of them as in general growing directly out of textile practices, although they are not necessarily always so connected, as the use of the stamp may in cases have arisen from the use of non-textile tools in modeling.

It is thus seen from what has been said that the textile art has served in various ways to shape and modify the ceramic art, and the textile technic has bequeathed its geometric characters to the younger art, giving rise to most varied forms of embellishment, and no doubt profoundly affecting the later-phases of its development.

POTTERY OF THE MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY

In presenting a review of the several groups or varieties of earthenware it seems advisable to begin with that group most fully represented in our collections, as it will exhibit the widest range of those features and phenomena with which we must in all cases deal. By far the most complete in every essential is the great group of utensils representing the middle Mississippi valley region. The descriptions and illustrations of this group will serve as a basis of comparison in presenting all other groups, thus greatly facilitating and abbreviating the work.

GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION

The geographic distribution of the ware of this group naturally receives first consideration. Apparently its greatest and most striking development centers about the contiguous portions of Arkansas, Missouri, Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee. The area covered is much greater, however, than would thus be indicated; its borders are extremely irregular, and are not as yet at all clearly defined. Typical specimens are found as far north as Chicago, as far northeast as

Pittsburg, and as far southeast as Augusta, Georgia. Closely related forms are found also along the Gulf of Mexico, from Tampa bay to the Rio Brazos. As a result of the segregation of the peoples of this vast province into social divisions—each more or less isolated and independent and all essentially sedentary—there are well-marked distinctions in the pottery found, and several subgroups may be recognized. The most pronounced of these are found, one in eastern Arkansas and western Tennessee, one in southeastern Missouri, one in the Cumberland valley, Tennessee, and a fourth in the lower Mississippi region. Others may be distinguished as collections are enlarged.

The pottery of this great group does not occupy exclusively any large area. Varieties of ware whose typical development is in other centers of habitation may be found in many places within its range. As to the occurrence of occasional specimens of this ware in remote localities, it may be remarked that there are many agencies that tend to distribute art products beyond their normal limit. These have been referred to in detail in the introductory pages. The accompanying map, plate iv, will assist in giving a general impression of the distribution and relative prevalence of this ware.

ETHNIC CONSIDERATIONS

It is not clearly apparent that a study of the distribution of this pottery will serve any important purpose in the settlement of purely ethnic questions. The matter is worthy of close attention, however, since facts that taken alone serve no definite purpose may supplement testimony acquired through other channels, and thus assist in establishing conclusions of importance with respect to tribal or family history.

It is clear that this ware was not made by one but by many tribes, and even by several linguistic families, and we may fairly assume that the group is regional or environmental rather than tribal or national. It is the product of conditions and limitations prevailing for a long time throughout a vast area of country. As to the modern representatives of the pottery-making peoples, we may very reasonably look to any or all of the tribes found occupying the general region when the whites came—Algonquian, Siouan, Muskogean, Natchean, and Caddoan.

With respect to the origin of this particular ceramic group we may surmise that it developed largely from the preceramic art of the region, although we must allow that exotic ideas probably crept in now and then to modify and improve it. That exotic features did migrate by one agency or another from Mexico is amply attested by various elements of form and technic found in the ceramic as well as in other arts.

I have sought by a study of the plastic representations of the human

face and figure to learn something of the physiognomy of the pottery-making peoples, but have sought without success. It is evident that portraiture was rarely, if ever, attempted, and, contrary to what might be expected, few of the greatly varied representations of faces suggest strongly the Indian type of countenance.

CHRONOLOGY

The pottery of this great province is wonderfully homogeneous in its most essential characteristics, and we are not able to say by its appearance or character that any specimen is older or more primitive than another. Exploration has been too unsystematic to enable us to reach any safe conclusions respecting the comparative age of specimens based on the manner of occurrence or relations to artificial or natural deposits. There can be no reasonable doubt, however, that the manufacture of this ware began many centuries before the advent of the white race; it is equally certain that the art was extensively practiced until quite recent times. The early explorers of the valley witnessed the manufacture, and the processes and the manner of use of the ware are, as we have seen in a preceding section, described by several writers.

Notwithstanding the early introduction of metal vessels and other utensils that naturally superseded those of clay, some of the tribes of the province seem to have practiced the art continuously nearly to the present day, and some of the pieces recovered from mounds and graves are thought to suggest European models. It is certain, however, that the art had reached its highest stage without the aid of civilized hands, and in the study of its many interesting features we may feel assured that we are dealing with essentially aboriginal ideas.

PRESERVATION

It is generally admitted that there is no vital ethnic or other distinction between the pottery found in mounds, that found on village sites, and that obtained from ordinary graves or stone cists. The condition of the mortuary ware varies with the quality of the terra cotta, and with the conditions of its inhumation. Considering the porous character of the paste and the great degree of moisture in the soil of the Mississippi valley, the state of preservation of many of the vases is remarkable. In some other sections of the country the pieces of pottery were perforated or broken before their inhumation took place, but such was not the practice in this province. The ware of village sites and middens naturally is largely in fragments, and the plowing of cemetery sites has broken up vast numbers of the mortuary vessels.

STATE OF CULTURE OF MAKERS

The simple life of these people is indicated by the absence of such ceramic forms as lamps, whistles, bricks, and tiles, and by the rare

occurrence of other articles in common use with many barbaric nations. Clay pipes, so neatly shaped even in neighboring districts, are of very rude character over a large part of this district, as is shown in plate XXXIII. at the end of this section. The reason for this is not plain, since the potters of the middle and lower Mississippi region were in advance of all others in the eastern half of the United States in the manipulation of clay, as a comparative study of form, color, and decoration will amply show. In variety and refinement of form this ware excels perhaps even that of the ancient Pueblos, but in almost every other respect the fictile art of the latter was superior. There is nothing to indicate that the culture of the earlier occupants of the valley differed materially from that existing among the historic tribes of the same area.

USES

It is difficult to determine with precision the functions of the various forms of vessels in this group, or, for that matter, in any group where differentiation is well advanced. Certain varieties of rather plain and often rude vessels show traces of use over fire: these were doubtless for boiling and cooking, and for the manufacture of salt. They are usually recovered from midden sites and are in a fragmentary condition. Particular forms were probably intended for preparing and serving food, for storing, carrying, and containing water, oil, honey, salt, paint, fruit seeds, and all articles pertaining to domestic or ceremonial use. Nearly all the better finished and delicate vases are without marks of rough usage, and there can be little doubt that many of them were devoted to sacerdotal and mortuary uses, and that they were made expressly for these purposes. Vases of refined and unusual shape, carefully finished and ornamented, especially those decorated in color, were certainly not generally intended for ordinary domestic use.

Rarely an unusual shape is found suggesting manufacture for burial purposes, and the larger culinary vessels were at times devoted to the burial of children, and probably, also, to the burial of the bones of adults. The presence in the graves of unbaked vases, or what are believed to be such, and of figurines, miniature image vessels, and death's-head vases is suggestive of special making for mortuary use. Probably no other people north of the valley of Mexico has extended its ceramic field as widely as the southern mound-builders. The manufacture of images, toys, rattles, gaming disks, spool-shaped ear ornaments, labrets, beads, pipes, trowels, modeling tools, etc., indicate the widening range of the art.

MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURE

Materials and manufacture have been discussed in the introduction in such detail that little further need be said here. A few features

distinctive of the group may be noted. It is observed that the paste varies in color from a light yellowish gray to dark grays and browns. The light colors were used in vases to be decorated in color. The paste is never vitreous, but is often well baked, firm, and tenacious. Now and then a specimen is discovered that seems to have been sun-dried only, disintegrating readily in water. It is not unusual to find examples of vessels whose paste is quite porous and of low specific gravity. This may be due partly to the use of combustible tempering matter or to the decay of portions of the pulverized shell tempering. As a rule the vases are of medium or heavy weight, and in some cases the walls are quite thick, especially in the tall bottles.

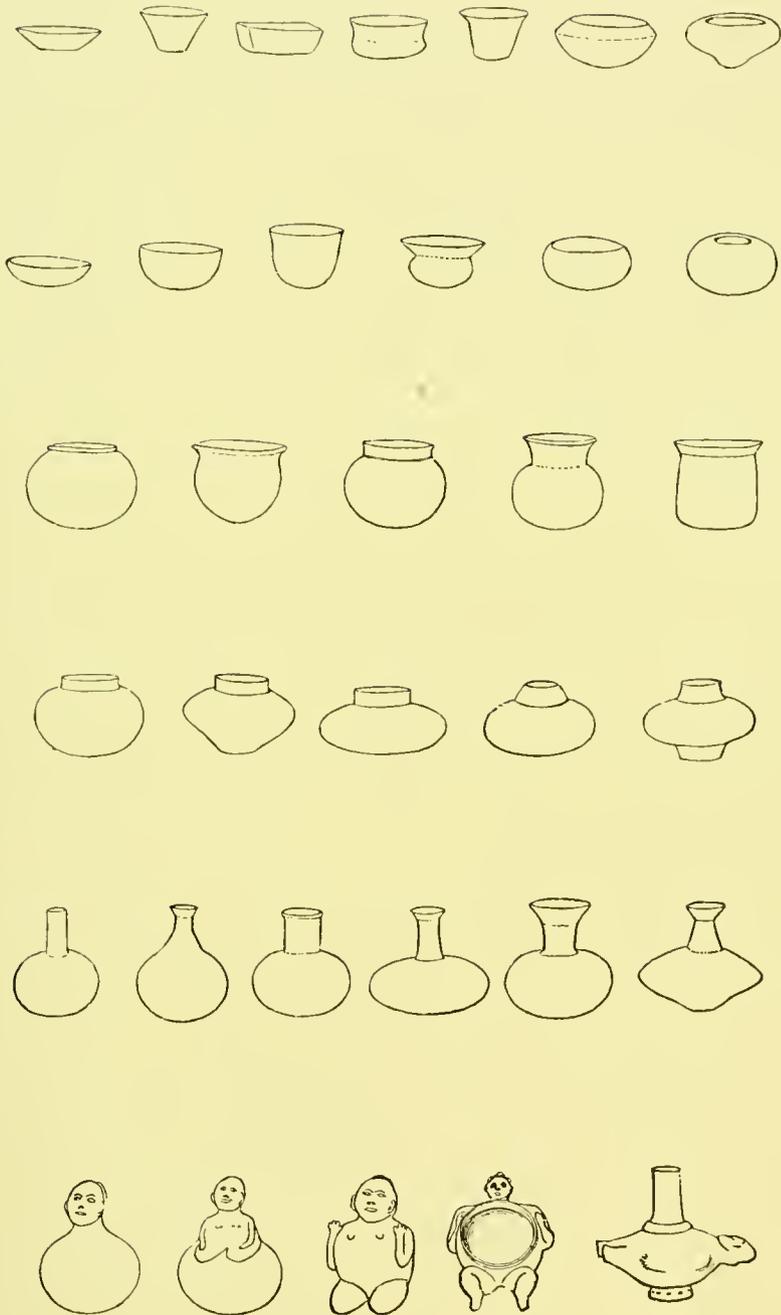
In the better ware tempering materials were finely pulverized or were used in comparatively small quantity. Coarse shell was used in the ruder forms of domestic ware and for the so-called salt vessels. Fragments of shell fully an inch in greatest dimension have been observed in the latter ware. In exceptional cases, especially on the outskirts of the area covered by the group, powdered quartz, mica, and other minerals in large and sharp grains are observed. The paste was manipulated after the fashion already indicated in the introductory pages, and the firing was conducted, no doubt, in the usual primitive ways. Traces of pottery kilns within the district have been reported, but sufficient particulars have not been given to enable us to form a definite notion of their character.

SURFACE FINISH

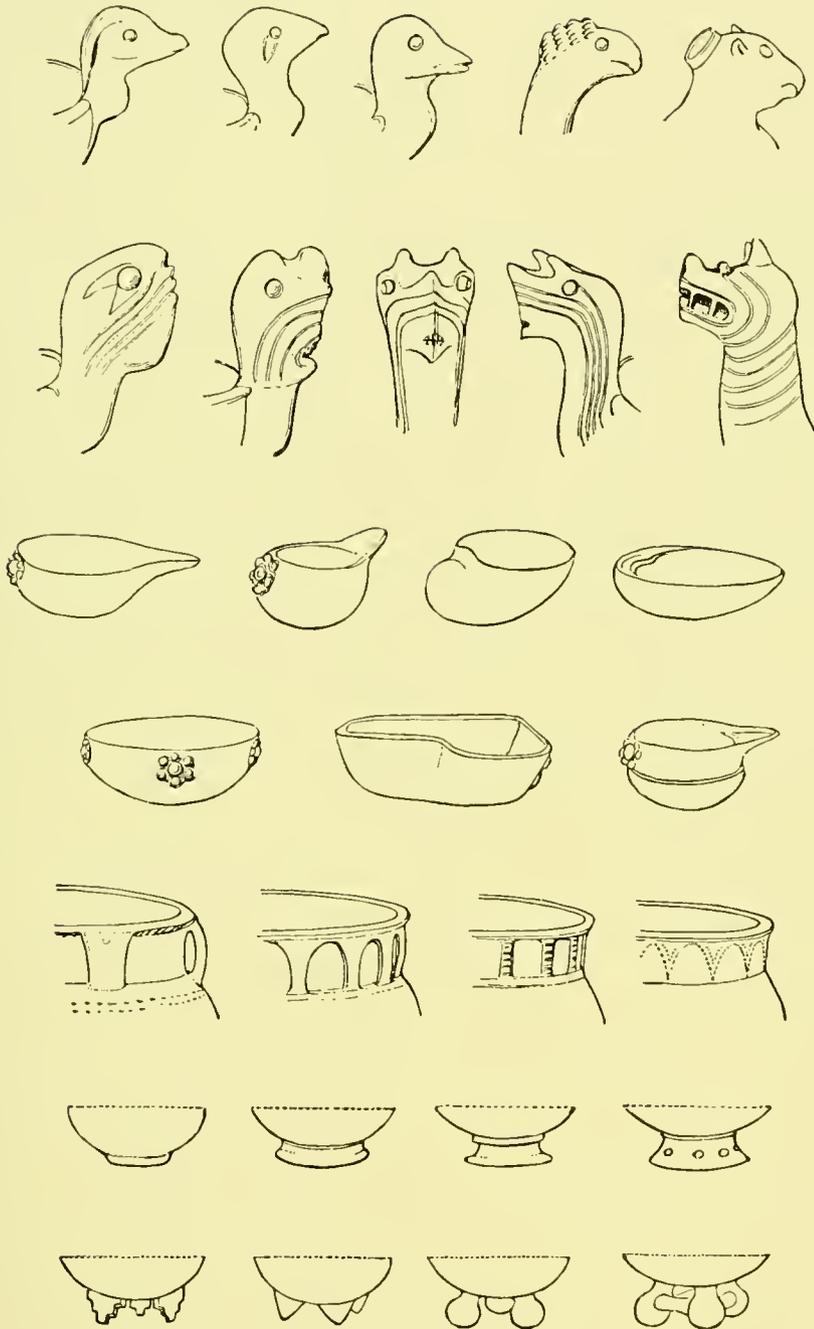
The finish, as compared with the work of civilized nations, is crude. The surface was often simply hand-smoothed, while in cases it was scarified or roughened by the finger nails or by modeling tools. Generally, however, it was more or less carefully polished by rubbing with an implement of stone, shell, bone, or other suitable material, the markings of these tools being distinctly visible. There is no reason for supposing that glazing was understood, although pieces having partially vitrified surfaces are occasionally found. The surface was often washed with a film of fine light-colored clay, which facilitated the polishing, and in many cases a coat of thick red ocher was applied; this also was polished down. The comparatively rare occurrence of textile finish in the better wares may be due in a measure to the preference for polished or painted surfaces, in producing which original textures were necessarily obliterated, but it is also probable that these potters had risen above the decidedly primitive textile stage of the art.

COLOR

As has been indicated, the paste of this ware presents two marked varieties of color—a dark hue, ranging from a rich black to all shades of brown and gray, and a lighter series of tints comprising warm



SERIES OF OUTLINES INDICATING RANGE OF FORM OF VASES
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



SERIES OF OUTLINES SHOWING VARIOUS FEATURES OF VASE
ELABORATION

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a



b



c



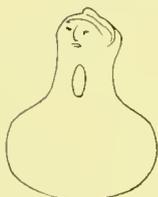
d



e



f



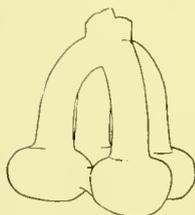
g



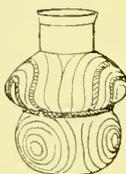
h



i



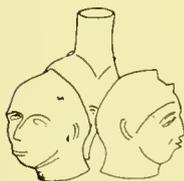
j



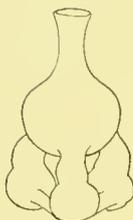
k



l



m



n



o

VASES OF COMPOUND FORM
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

ochery grays, rarely approaching the reddish or terra-cotta tones. It is possible that these differences of color were, to some extent, intentionally produced by regulation of the materials or methods of firing. This theory is confirmed by the fact that certain forms of vases are quite generally dark, while other forms are as uniformly light, the latter in nearly all cases having been finished in color or with designs in color.

FORM

RANGE

This ware exhibits great variety of outline, many forms being extremely pleasing. In this respect it is far superior to the other groups of the eastern United States. The vessels are perhaps more varied in shape than those of the Pueblo country, but are less diversified and elegant than those of Mexico, Central America, and Peru. They take a higher rank than the prehistoric wares of northern Europe, but, as a matter of course, lack the symmetry and refinement of outline that characterizes the wheel-made pottery of Mediterranean countries. As the vessels are grouped by forms later, in presenting the illustrations, it is unnecessary to make further reference to this topic here, save to call attention to the accompanying plates of outlines (plates V, VI, and VII), which give in a connected series the full range of form of this group.

ESTHETIC MODIFICATIONS

It can hardly be maintained that the ancient peoples of this region had a very refined appreciation of elegance of outline, yet there are many modifications of shape that indicate a taste for higher types of beauty and a constant attempt to realize them. There is also a very decided leaning toward the grotesque. To such an extreme have the dictates of fancy been followed in this respect that utility, the true and original office of the utensil, has often taken a secondary place, although it has never or rarely been entirely lost sight of. Bowls have been fashioned into the shape of birds, fishes, reptiles, and shells, and vases and bottles into a multitude of animal and vegetal forms, without much apparent regard for convenience. Much of this imitative and imaginative art is undoubtedly the direct offspring of mythologic conceptions and superstitious practices and is thus symbolic rather than esthetic; but it seems to me highly probable that pure fancy, mere playfulness, had a place, as in more southern countries, in the creation of unusual forms.

ANIMAL FORMS

The portrayal of animal forms in one art or another was almost universal among the American aborigines, but with these middle Mis-

Mississippi valley peoples it was more prevalent, perhaps, than elsewhere. Not only are many animal forms recognizably represented, but a considerable number of the grotesque shapes already referred to probably originated in representation of animals.

ORNAMENT

The ancient potter of the middle Mississippi valley province gave particular attention to the embellishment of his ware, and the results are much more varied and mature than those of the northern and eastern sections. Nearly all methods known in the country were employed, but the higher types of linear and plastic design prevailed much more fully here than elsewhere.

The method of execution was usually by incision, a more or less sharp point being used. Finger-nail marking and indentation with a point were favorite decorations, and ridges and nodes were set on in decorative arrangements. Decoration in color was common in this province, though rare in others. The colors used in painting were white, red, brown, and black, and generally consisted of clays, white or tinted with iron oxides. Occasionally the colors used seem to have been mere stains—possibly of vegetal origin. All were probably laid on with coarse brushes of hair, feathers, or vegetal fiber. The color designs are in most cases quite simple, and are applied in broad, bold lines. The figures are, to a great extent, curvilinear, and embrace meanders, scrolls, circles, and combinations and groupings of curved lines in great variety. Rectilinear forms, lozenges, guilloches, zigzags, checkers, crosses, and stellar forms are usual, and the stepped figures so characteristic of Pueblo work are sometimes seen.

The decided prevalence of curved forms is worthy of remark. With all their fertility of invention, the inhabitants of this valley seem not to have achieved the rectangular linked meander, or anything more nearly approaching it than the current scroll or the angular guilloche, while with other peoples, such as the Pueblos of the Southwest and the ancient nations of Mexico and Peru, it was a favorite device. The reasons for this, as well as for other peculiarities of the decorative art of the province as embodied in pottery, must be sought in the antecedent and coexistent arts of the province. These peoples were probably not so highly accomplished in the textile arts as were the Pueblos, and had not felt the influence of advanced architecture as had the Mexicans. The practice of highly developed forms of these arts gives rise to and encourages angular geometric styles of decoration.

DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERS OF THE GROUP

If asked to point out the one feature of this ware by which it could most readily be distinguished from all other groups, I should select

the bottle shape as the most satisfactory. There is no group of primitive ware in America, save possibly in Peru, in which the slender-necked carafe or decanter-like bottle is so marked a feature. In most of the native groups it is unknown. This, however, is not the only marked characteristic of the ware. The range of shape is very wide, and several features are strikingly unique. There are many effigy vases of remarkable character; of these may be mentioned those representing hunchback human beings, cups or vases imitating heads of men and beasts and grotesque, nondescript creatures or conceptions. Again, the use of color in surface finish and decoration is a strong characteristic of the ware. Colored ware is found in many sections, especially in the South, but in no other part of the region considered in this paper was color so generally or so fully applied to the execution of ornamental designs and realistic delineations, as in depicting wings and feathers of birds, spots of animals, costume on human figures, and in effigy vases even the color of hair, skin and face-paint—features of decoration practically unknown elsewhere in the area considered. Head-shaped vases are rather rare in North America, although common in Peru. Excellent examples are found in the center of the Middle Mississippi province, and in cases are so well modeled as to have led to the suggestion that they may be actual casts from the human face.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Owing to the wide range of form and character exhibited by the vessels of this group it will be impossible fully to illustrate them within the limits of this paper. The student may, in a great measure, supply the need for fuller illustration by referring to the following works: *Explorations of the Aboriginal Remains of Tennessee*, by Joseph Jones, Washington, 1876; *Reports of the Peabody Museum*, by F. W. Putnam; and *Antiquities of Tennessee*, by General Gates P. Thruston. These works for the most part illustrate the ware of Tennessee. Edward Evers, in *Contributions to the Archeology of Missouri*, presents a large number of vases of the southeast Missouri district; and an extended series of illustrations of the wares of Arkansas was published in the Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology.

EXAMPLES

The illustrations brought together in the accompanying plates comprise examples of almost every type of the earthenware of this province, but they still fail to give a satisfactory idea of the very wide range of form and ornament.

PLATTERS, CUPS, AND BOWLS

Platters and bowl-shaped vessels exhibit great diversity of size, shape, and ornament. In size they range from less than 1 inch in

diameter and depth to upward of 20 inches in diameter and a foot or more in depth. If we include under this head the so-called salt pans, described in the introduction, the greatest diameter will reach perhaps 40 inches. In material, color, and surface finish they are generally uniform with vessels of other classes. Their uses were doubtless chiefly domestic.

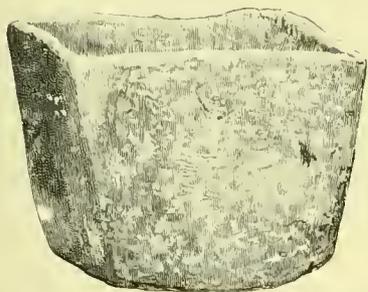
Many of these bowls are simply segments of spheres, and vary from a shallow platter to a hollow, perforated globe. Others have elongated, compressed, or conic bodies, with round or flattened bases. The horizontal outline or section may be round, oval, waved, rectangular, or irregular. Some have flattish projections at opposite sides or ends, imitating a common form of wooden tray or basin. Stands and legs are but rarely attached; handles, except those of grotesque character, are rarely seen. A dipper or ladle shape is encountered now and then.

The ornamentation of bowls was accomplished in a variety of ways. Rim modifications constitute an important feature. In section the margin or lip is square, oblique, round, or grooved. The scallop was often employed, and notched and terraced forms, resembling the sacred meal bowls of Zuni, are not uncommon. Relief ornaments such as fillets and nodes and various horizontal projections were also employed, and pleasing effects were produced by the use of incised lines and indentations.

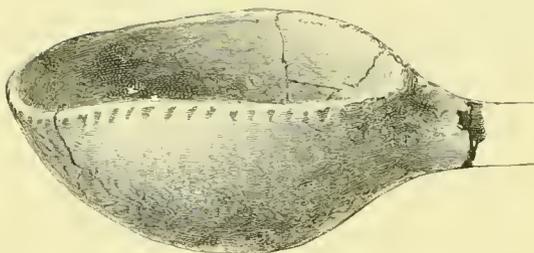
The potter was not satisfied with these varied forms of decoration, and his fancy led him to add embellishments of elaborate and extraordinary character. The nodes and ridges were enlarged and prolonged and fashioned after a hundred natural and fanciful forms. Shapes of shells, fish, birds, beasts, human and imaginary creatures were utilized in a multitude of ways. Especial attention was given to the heads of animals. These were modeled in the round and attached to the rim or side, while other parts of the animal were placed upon different portions of the vessel.

The body of the bowl was somewhat less profusely ornamented than the rim. The interior as well as the exterior received painted, relieved, and intaglio designs. In the painted bowls the favorite idea for the interior was a series of volutes, in broad lines, radiating from the center of the basin. Groups of festooned lines, either painted or engraved, and arranged to give the effect of imbricated scales, formed also a favorite motive. The exterior surface of the incurved rims of globular vessels offered a tempting surface to the artist and was often tastefully decorated in varied styles.

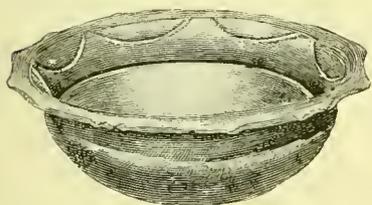
As a rule the bowls and platters of this region are fairly uniform in material, surface finish, and decorative treatment with the other vessels of the region. A somewhat unique group of bowls was obtained from a small domiciliary mound near Arkansas Post, Arkansas, two



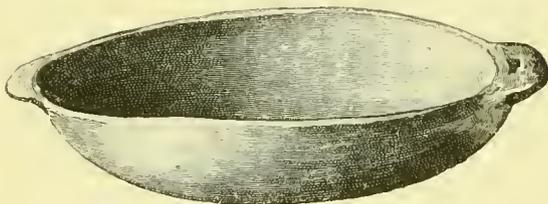
a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



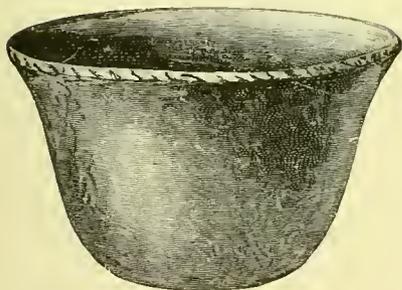
b (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER OF BOWL 6 INCHES)



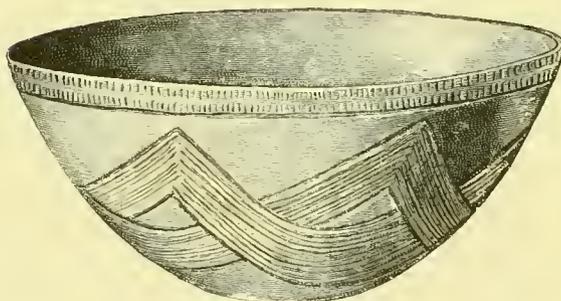
c (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



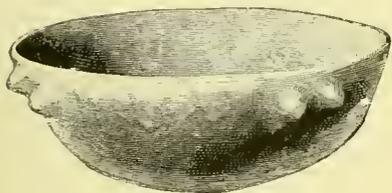
d (ARKANSAS, LENGTH 8½ INCHES)



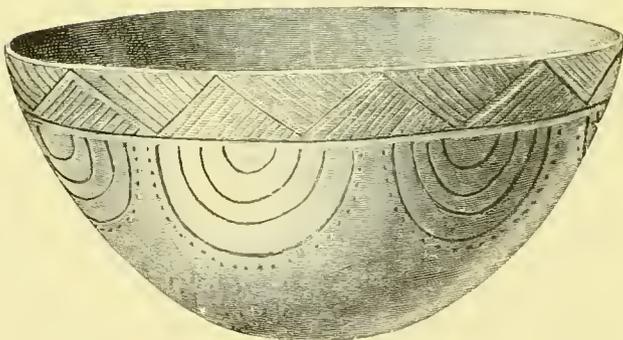
e (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 5½ INCHES)



g (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 11½ INCHES)

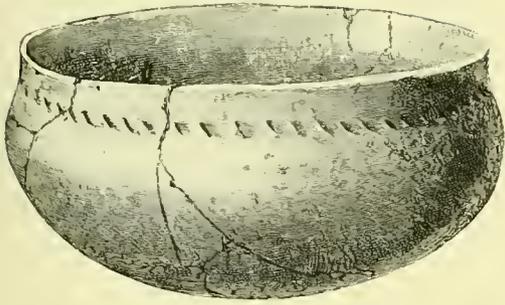


f (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 6 INCHES)

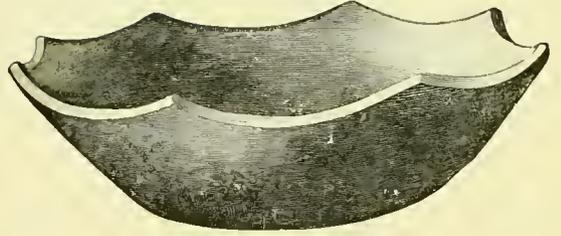


h (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 12½ INCHES)

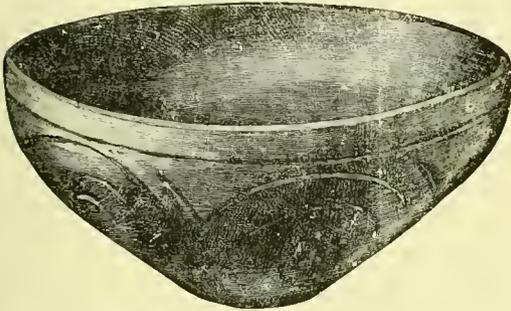
CUPS AND BOWLS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



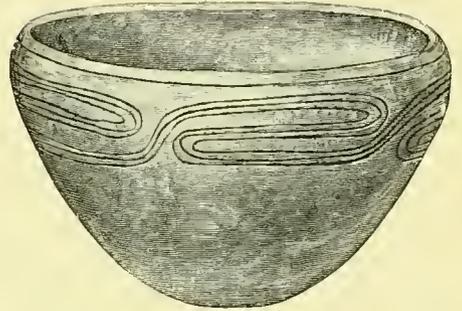
a (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 7 INCHES)



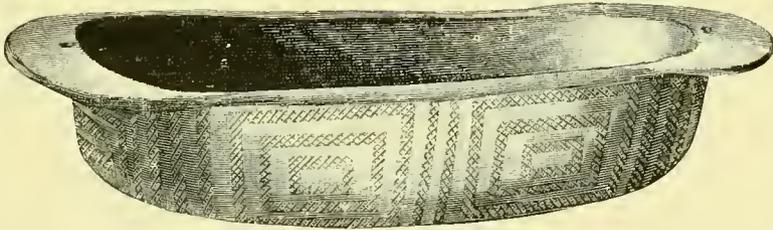
b (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 8½ INCHES)



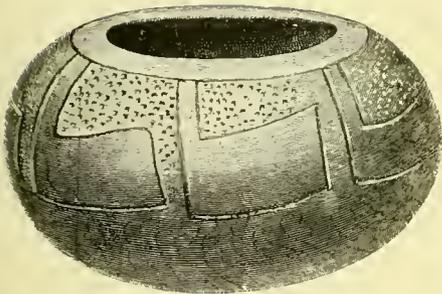
c (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 8 INCHES)



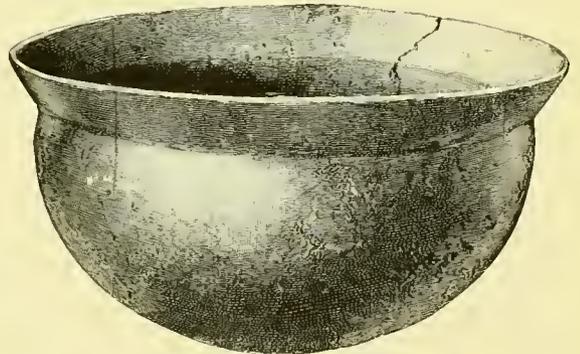
d (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



e (ARKANSAS, LENGTH 14 INCHES)



f (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



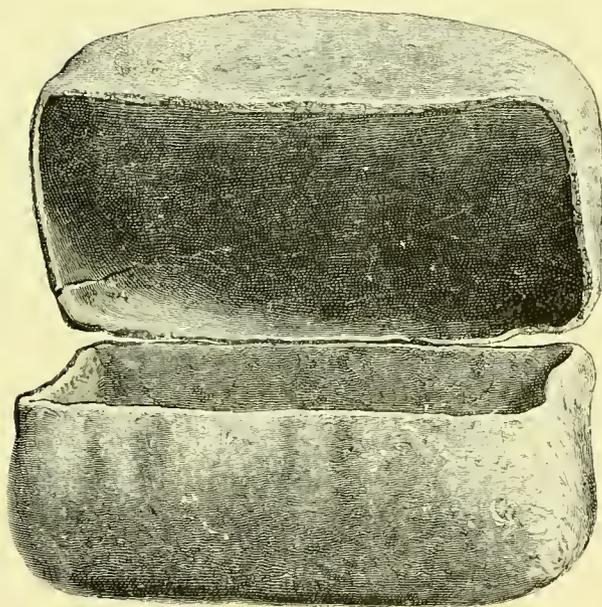
g (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 10½ INCHES)

CUPS AND BOWLS

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 19 INCHES)



b (TENNESSEE, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-FOURTH)



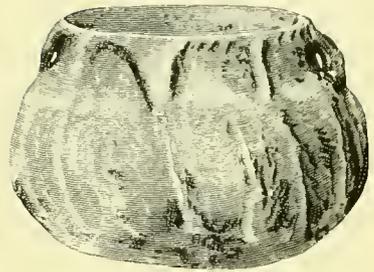
c (MISSOURI, M. C. LONG COLLECTION, DIAMETER 29½ INCHES)

LARGE BOWL, BURIAL CASKET, AND CALDRON

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (TENNESSEE, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



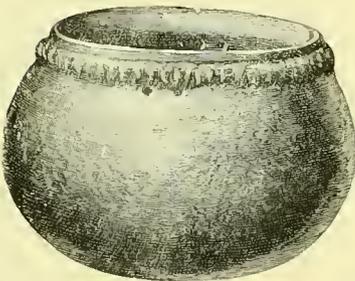
c (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



d (ALABAMA (?), DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



e (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



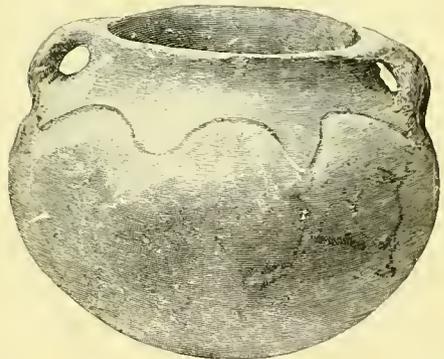
f (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



g (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



h (ARKANSAS DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



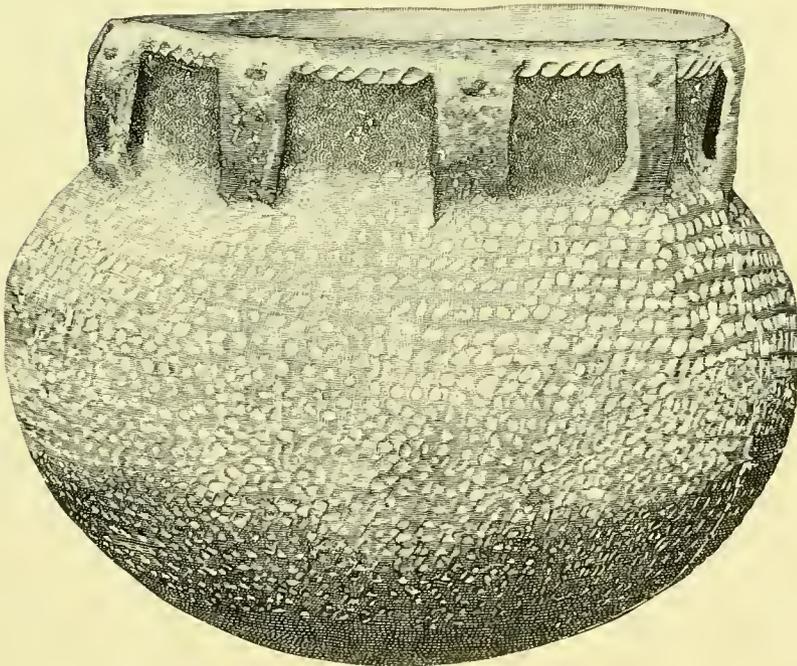
i (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 4 1/2 INCHES)

COOKING POTS, ETC.

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (TENNESSEE, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

LARGE COOKING POTS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

illustrations appearing in plate viii *g* and *h*. The most striking characteristic of these vessels is their ornament, which embodies some unusual combinations of lines deeply and rather boldly incised. Many of the pieces are new-looking, but a small number have been blackened by use over fire. The hemispheric shape is most common, although there are some shallow forms, and a few of the vessels have flaring rims. The paste is yellowish and the surface is roughly finished. A very large percentage of shell has been used in tempering. Other bowls of simple though varied form, and having a variety of incised decorations, are shown in the same plate. All are from graves or mounds in Arkansas, except *e* and *f*, which are from a mound in southeastern Missouri.

A second group of bowls is given in plate ix. All these are from Arkansas except *b*, which is from a contiguous locality in Missouri. An exceptionally fine piece of work is illustrated in *c*. An example of the deep cauldron-like boiling vessels found in some sections is presented in plate x *a*. A curious casket used for burying the bones of a child is given in plate x *b*. It is preserved in the collection of the Davenport Academy of Sciences, and was found in a grave at Hales point, Tennessee. One of the largest examples ever recovered in a complete state is shown in plate x *c*. It was obtained from a mound in Jefferson county, Missouri, and is $29\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter. Most of these specimens have been described in the annual reports of the Bureau of Ethnology.

POTS

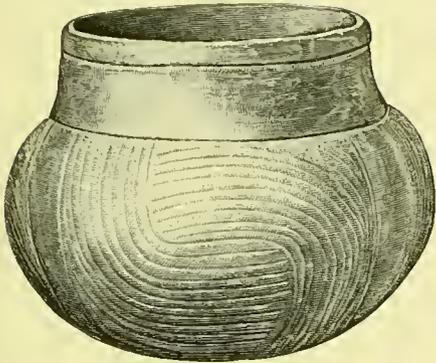
Plate xi serves to illustrate a very large class of wide-mouthed vessels of pot-like character. They are generally darkened by use over fire, and more than any other form probably served as ordinary culinary utensils. The size varies from that of a drinking cup to that of a cauldron of 15 or 20 gallons capacity. Two large and fine specimens are given in plate xii. The frequent occurrence of strong handles confirms the theory of their use for boiling and handling food. The specimens illustrated are from Tennessee and Arkansas.

The rims of these vessels were modified for decorative purposes very much as are the rims of the bowls. The bodies are sometimes elaborately ornamented, mostly with incised figures, but often with punctures, nodes, and ribs. The incised lines, curved and straight, are arranged to form simple patterns encircling the upper part of the vessel. The punctures, made with a sharp point, form encircling lines and various carelessly executed patterns. A rude sort of ornamentation was produced by pinching up the soft clay of the surface between the nails of the fingers and thumb. Relief ornament consists chiefly of applied fillets of clay arranged to form vertical ribs. Rows of nodes are sometimes seen, and in a few cases the whole body is covered with rude nodes or spines (see plate xi).

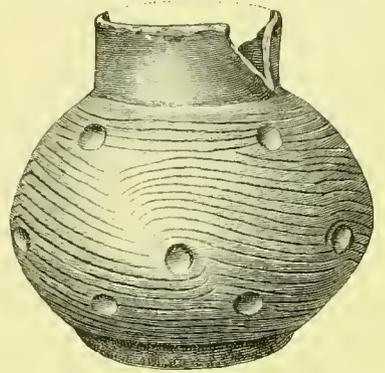
BOTTLES

Of all the forms of vessels found in this province the bottle is the most varied and interesting, and is more suggestive of the advanced taste of the potter than is any other class of vessel. In plate XIII some fine examples of bottles are shown. Two neat specimens are illustrated in *a* and *b*. The surface finish is excellent in both cases. The lines of the figures are carefully drawn, and seem to have been produced by trailing a smooth, rather blunt point, under even pressure. It is difficult to get a line so even and nicely finished by simple incision or by excavating the clay. The design in *a* consists of groups of curved lines arranged in pairs, which are separated by plain vertical bands. It might be considered an interrupted or imperfectly connected form of the running scroll. This grouping of lines is frequently met in the decorative designs of the southern states. The design on the other vase, *b*, is still more characteristic of the South. It consists of an encircling row of round, shallow indentations, about which are linked series of imperfectly developed incised scrolls, and of two additional rows of depressions, one above and the other below, through which parallel lines are drawn. The handsome vase shown in *c* was obtained, along with many other fine specimens, from mounds near Little Rock, Arkansas. It is of the dark polished ware with the usual fire mottlings. The form is symmetric and graceful. The neck is ornamented with a band of incised chevrons, and the sloping upper surface of the body is encircled by a series of stepped figures engraved in the plastic clay. The vessel shown in *d* has a wide annular base and a body apparently compounded of a large flattish form and a smaller kettle-like form set upon it. The latter is furnished with handles and decorated with encircling lines of indentations. The vessel shown in *e* may be taken as a type of a very large class. It is most readily described as a short-necked, wide-mouthed bottle. It is symmetric and nicely finished. The lip is supplied with a narrow horizontal rim. The body expands somewhat abruptly from the base of the upright neck to the squarish shoulder, and contracts below in an even curve, giving a hemispheric base. We have in *f* a good example of a class of bottle-shaped vessels, the necks of which are wide and short and the bodies much compressed vertically. It is a handsome vase, symmetric, quite dark in color, and highly polished. The upper surface of the body is ornamented with a collar formed of a broad fillet of clay, or rather of two fillets, the pointed ends of which come together on opposite sides of the vase.

As skilled as these people were in modeling life forms and in engraving geometric devices, they seem rarely to have attempted the linear representation of life forms. We have, however, a few good examples of such work. The engraved design covering the body of a



a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



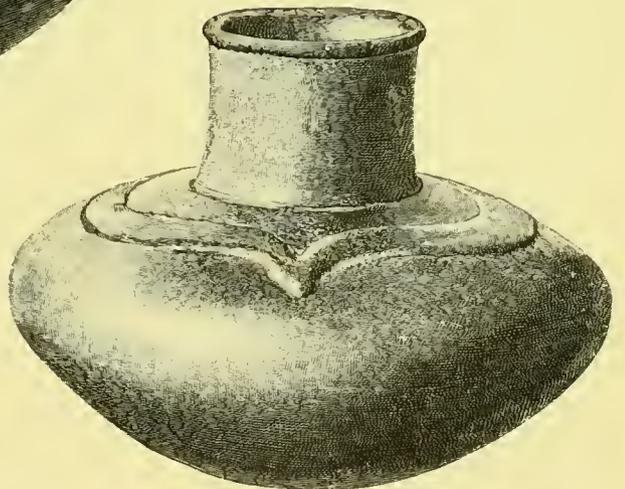
c (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 8 INCHES)



d (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 7 INCHES)



e (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



f (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 9 INCHES)

BOTTLES

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



b (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 7 INCHES)



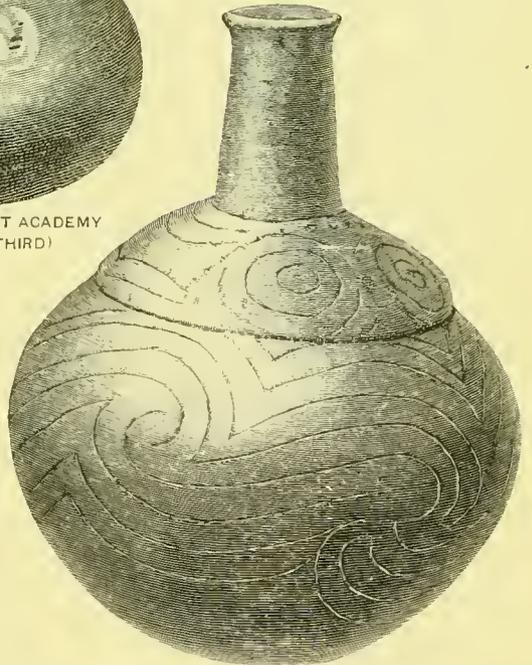
c (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 9 INCHES)



a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



d (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



e (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 10½ INCHES)

BOTTLES

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

small vase, figure 49, is one of the most remarkable ever obtained from the mounds. It consists of two winged and crested rattlesnakes which encircle the expanded part of the vessel, and of two sunflower-like figures alternating with them. These designs are carefully engraved with a needle-like point and are adjusted to the form of the vase in a way that suggests forethought and experience and an

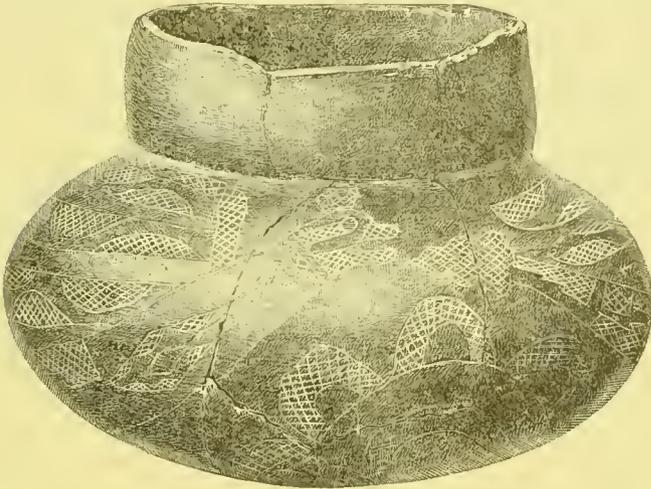


FIG. 49—Bottle decorated with serpent designs, Arkansas. Three-fourths actual size.

appreciation of the decorative value of the figures. By dint of rubbings, photographs, and sketches, a complete drawing of the various figures has been obtained, and they are given in figure 50 on a scale of about one-third actual size. The rosette figures probably represent the sun. There can be little doubt that the figures of this design are derived from the mythologic art of the people.

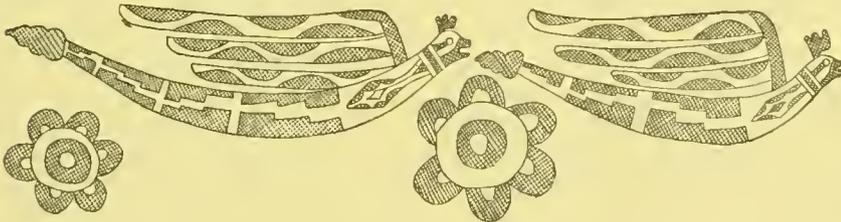


FIG. 50—Winged serpents and sun symbols from the vase illustrated in figure 49.

The ancient potter of the central districts did not venture, save in very rare cases, to delineate the human figure graphically, and such attempts as have come to hand do not do much credit to the artistic capacity of the people. A specimen is shown in figure 51, the four figures in simple lines occupying the periphery of the body of a large plain bottle of the usual dark-colored ware of eastern Arkansas.

In plate XIV we have selections from the very large group of high-necked bottles. The piece shown in *a* is a good illustration of a type of form common to Missouri and Arkansas. The neck is high and cylindric and the body resembles a slightly flattened globe. Set about the shoulder are four medallion-like faces, the features of which are modeled roughly in low relief. The ware is of the ordinary dark, slightly polished variety. There are few vases from the mound region more pleasing in appearance than that shown in *b*. It is a black, well-polished bottle with neck expanding below and body peculiarly flattened beneath. The body is encircled by a band of chaste and elaborate scroll work.

A handsome bottle-shaped vase with flaring lip is shown in *c*. The neck widens toward the base and the body is subglobular, being slightly conical above and rather abruptly expanded at the periphery. The surface is only moderately smooth. The body is ornamented with a handsome design of incised lines, which consists of a scroll pattern, divided into four sections by perpendicular lines.

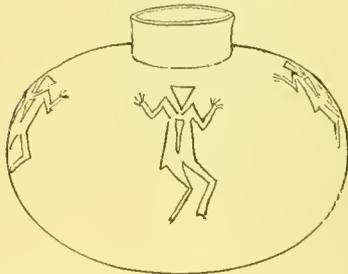
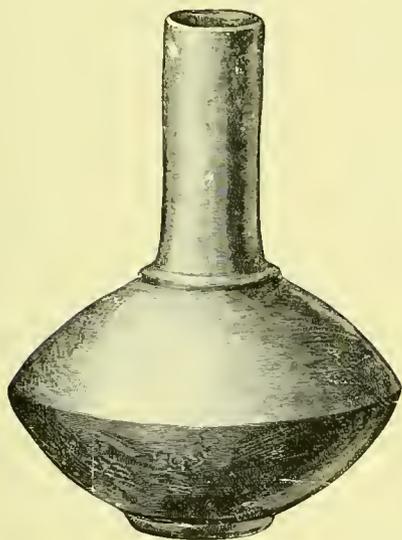


FIG. 51.—Bottle ornamented with four engraved human figures, Arkansas. One-fifth actual size.

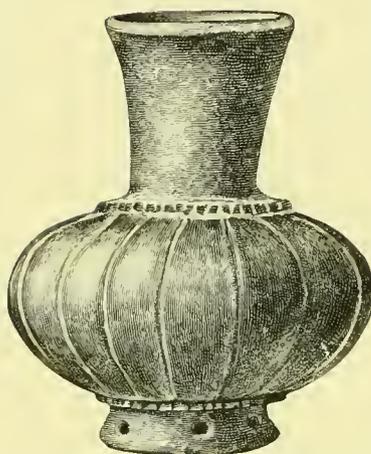
The vase shown in *d* is compound, and represents a bottle set within the mouth of a pot. The neck is high, wide, and flaring, and rests on the back of a rudely-modeled frog, which lies extended on the upper surface of the body. The notched encircling

ridge, beneath the feet of the creature, represents the rim of the lower vessel, which is a pot with compressed globular body and short, wide neck. This vase is of the dark, dead-surfaced ware and is quite plain. Four vertical ridges take the place of handles.

One of the most striking of the bottle-shaped vases is shown in *e*. It is symmetric, well-proportioned, and well-finished. The color is dark and the surface is roughened by a multitude of pits which have resulted from the decay of shell particles used for tempering. The paste crumbles to a brownish dust when struck or pressed forcibly. The most remarkable feature of the piece is the broad, convex, hood-like collar that encircles the neck and spreads out over the body like an inverted saucer. This collar is curiously wrought in incised lines and low ridges, by means of which grotesque faces, suggesting owls, are produced. The eyes are readily detected, being indicated by low knobs with central pits, each surrounded by three concentric circles. They are arranged in pairs on opposite sides. Between the eyes of each pair an incipient nose and mouth may be made out. The face is outlined below by the lower edge of the collar and above by a low indented ridge crossing the collar tangent to the base of the neck. The



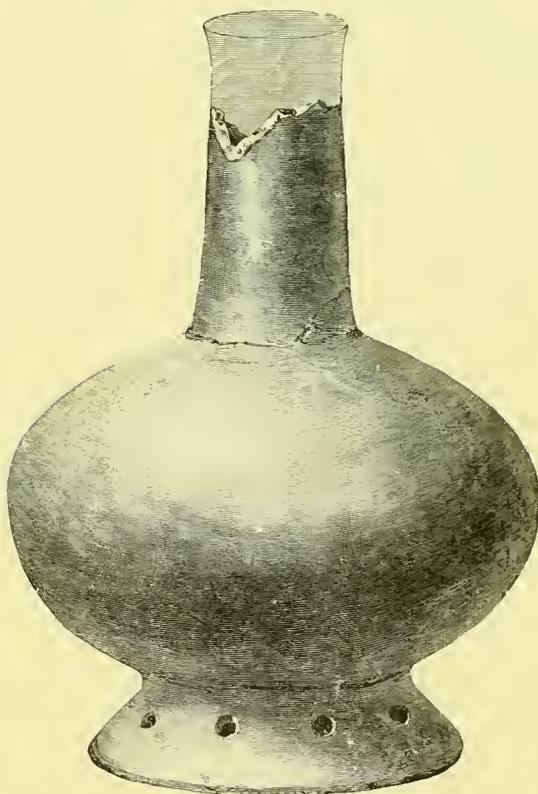
a (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 8 INCHES)



b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



c (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



d (ARKANSAS HEIGHT 7½ INCHES)

BOTTLES

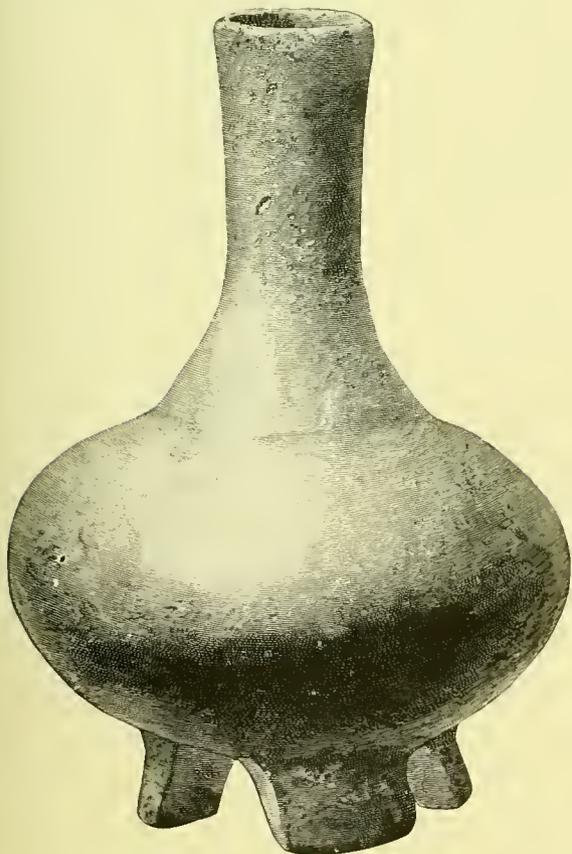
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



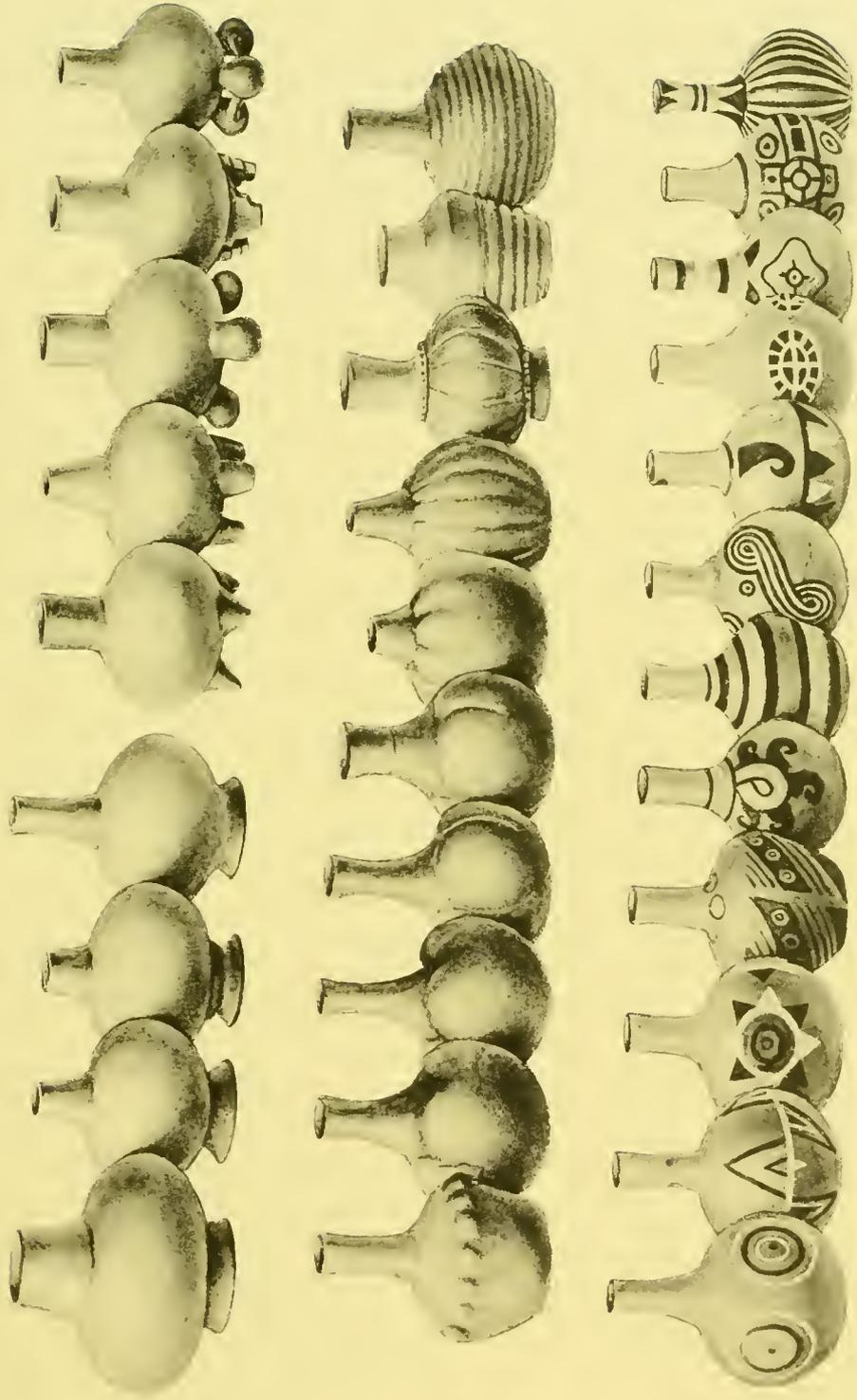
c (MISSOURI, HEIGHT 9½ INCHES)



d (MISSOURI, HEIGHT 8½ INCHES)

BOTTLES

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



VARIOUS FORMS OF BOTTLES
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

most expanded part of the body is encircled by an incised pattern consisting of five sets of partially interlocked scrolls.

A step in differentiation of form is illustrated in the vessels presented in plate xv. A flat bottom would serve to keep a tall bottle in an upright position on a hard, level floor, but a ring was still better, and could be added without deformation of the vessel. Annular bands of varying heights and shapes were used, several forms being illustrated in this plate.

The tripod afforded even better support than the ring, and had come into common use with these people; four legs, in imitation of the legs of quadrupeds, were occasionally employed. The form of these supports is extremely varied, and some of the more usual types are illustrated in plate xvi. The first, *a*, is a large-necked, rather clumsy vessel of ordinary workmanship, which rests on three globular legs. These are hollow, and the cavities connect with that of the body of the vessel. The whole surface is well polished and dark in color.

The vessel depicted in *b* has a number of noteworthy features. It resembles the preceding in shape with the exception of the legs, which are flat, and have stepped or terraced margins. The whole surface of the vessel is a warm gray, and is decorated with characteristic designs in red and white. A stepped figure encircles the neck, and semicircular figures in white appear on opposite sides at the top and base. The body is covered with scroll work in broad, red lines, the spaces being filled in with white. Each leg is half red and half white. The bottle *c* is from Missouri, and is of the plain dark ware. The specimen shown in *d* is finished in plain red.

For the purpose of conveying an idea of the great variety of shape characterizing the simple bottles of this group and the boldness of the painted decoration the series presented in plate xvii have been assembled. The four pieces in the first group are of the plain, dark ware and have annular bases. Those of the second group are supported on tripods; the series beneath shows variations in the form of the body; and the specimens in the third line illustrate the use of designs in white, red, and black.

ECCENTRIC AND COMPOUND FORMS

Three vessels are shown in plate xviii *a*, *b*, and *c* which in form resemble the common teapot. The specimen shown in *b* is well made and carefully finished. A spout is placed on one side of the body and a low knob on the other. The latter is not a handle but represents, rather, the head of an animal. These characters are repeated in most of the specimens of this type that have come to my notice. Two small circular depressions occur on the sides of the vessel alternating with the spout and the knob, and these four features form centers about which are traced four volutes connecting around the vessel. In

a fine red piece from Mississippi, now in the National Museum collection (plate XL*b*), the knob is replaced by the head of a turtle or other reptile and the spout becomes the creature's tail. In connection with the teapot-like vessels it will be well to describe another novel form not wholly unlike them in appearance, an example being shown in *d*, plate XVIII. The shoulder is elongated on opposite sides into two curved, horn-like cones, which give to the body a somewhat crescent-shaped outline. The vessel is of the ordinary plain, dark ware and has had an annular base which is now broken away.

Vases with arched handles, like those shown in *e* and *f*, are quite common. In some cases the handle is enlarged and the body reduced until the vessel assumes the appearance of a ring. Similar forms are common in other parts of the American continent, especially in Peru.

Vases of compound form are of frequent occurrence in this region. A number of examples in outline have been assembled for convenience of comparison in plate VII, and many others could be added.

LIFE FORMS

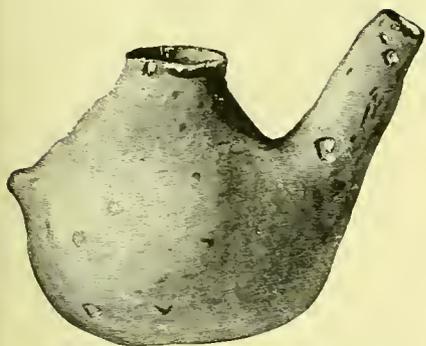
Clay vessels imitating in form marine and fresh-water shells are occasionally obtained from the mounds and graves of the Mississippi valley. The conch shell appears to have been a favorite model, especially as modified for a drinking cup by the removal of one side of the walls and all the interior parts (plate XIX, *a* and *b*). A two-story cup of the same class is shown in *c*. The clam shell is also imitated. The more conventional forms assumed by these vessels are especially interesting as illustrating the varied ways in which life forms modify the normal conventional shapes of vessels, thus widening the range of the art.^a

A very good illustration of this class of vessel is given in *d*. It is evidently intended to imitate a trimmed conch shell. The apex and a few of the surrounding nodes are shown at the right, while the base or spine forms a projecting lip at the left. A coil of clay forms the apex, and is carried outward in a sinistral spiral to the noded shoulder. Excellent examples in clay, imitating clam shells, are illustrated in General Thruston's work on the Antiquities of Tennessee, plate VI (plate XLVII of this paper).

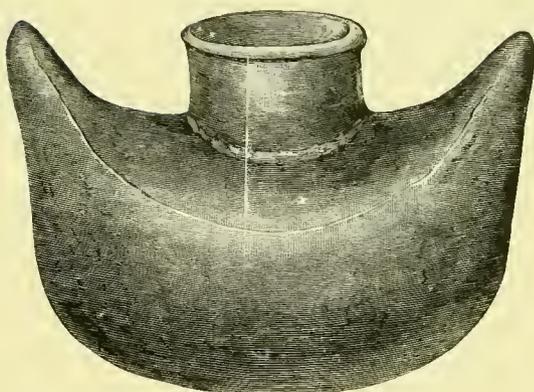
In many countries the shape of earthen vessels has been profoundly influenced by vegetal forms and especially by the hard shells of fruits.^b The gourd, the squash, and the cocoanut are reproduced with great frequency. In many cases the shape of the body of vases not at once suggesting derivation from such forms may finally be traced to them. Thus the lobed bottles of Tennessee probably owe their chief characteristic to a lobed form of the gourd. In plate XIX, *f* and *g*

^aFor studies of shell vessels and their influence on ceramic forms, see Second Annual Report, Bureau of Ethnology, p. 192, and Fourth Annual Report, Bureau of Ethnology, pp. 354 and 454.

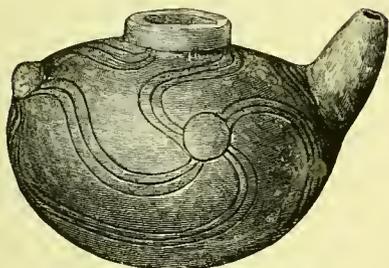
^bThis subject is discussed in a paper on form and ornament in the ceramic art, Fourth Annual Report, Bureau of Ethnology, p. 446.



a (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



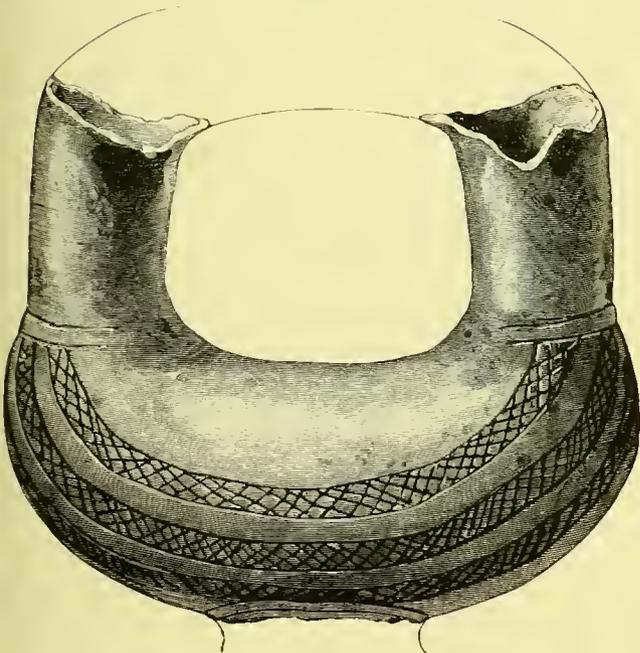
d (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



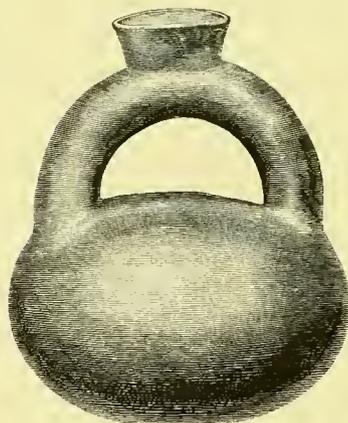
b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



c (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 4 INCHES)

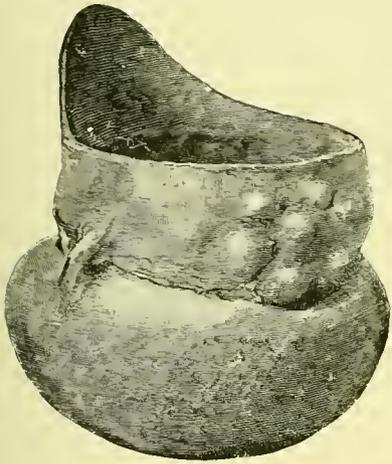


e (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 7 INCHES)

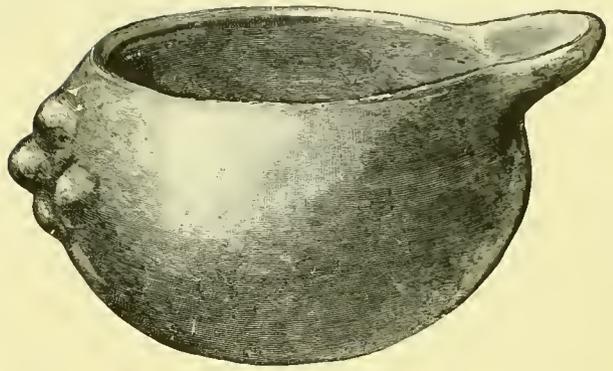


f (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

BOTTLES OF ECCENTRIC SHAPE
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



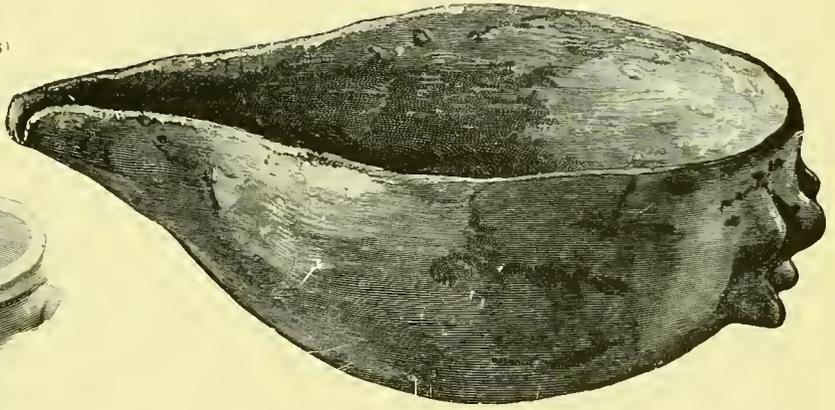
c (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 4 INCHES)



a (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 5 INCHES)



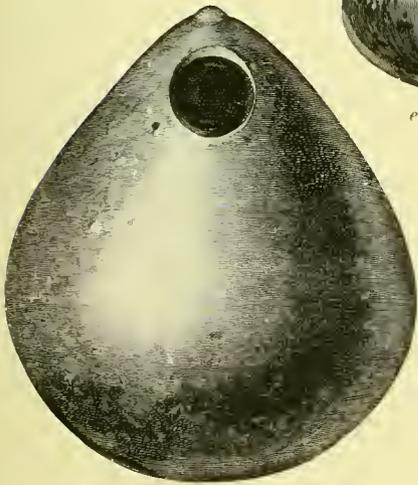
d (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



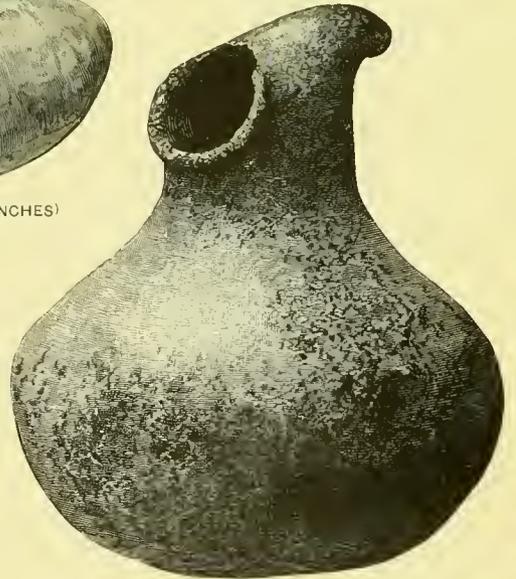
b (MISSOURI, LENGTH 5 1/2 INCHES)



e (MISSOURI, LENGTH 7 1/2 INCHES)

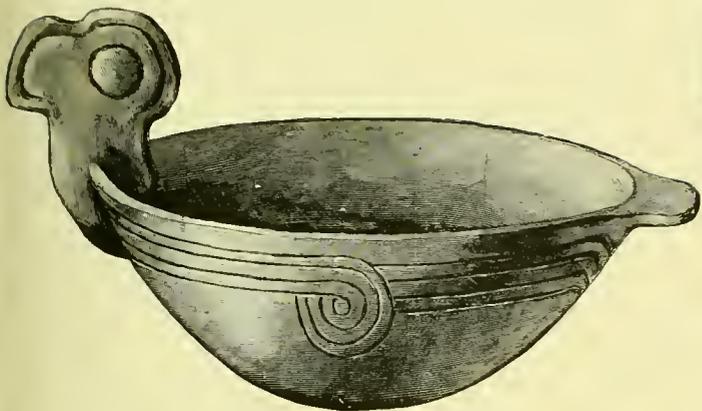


f (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 5 INCHES)



g (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 7 INCHES)

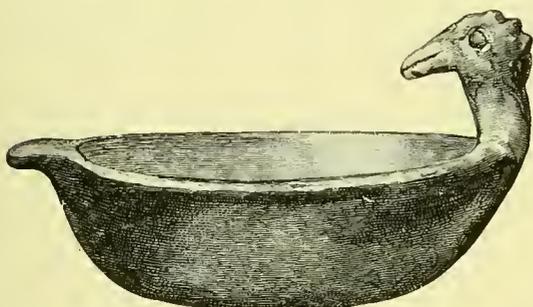
VESSELS IMITATING SHELL AND GOURD FORMS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



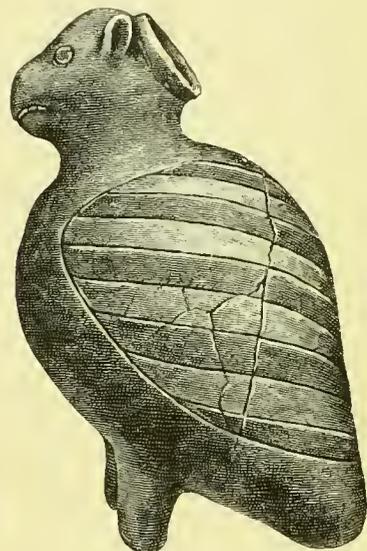
a (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 8 INCHES)



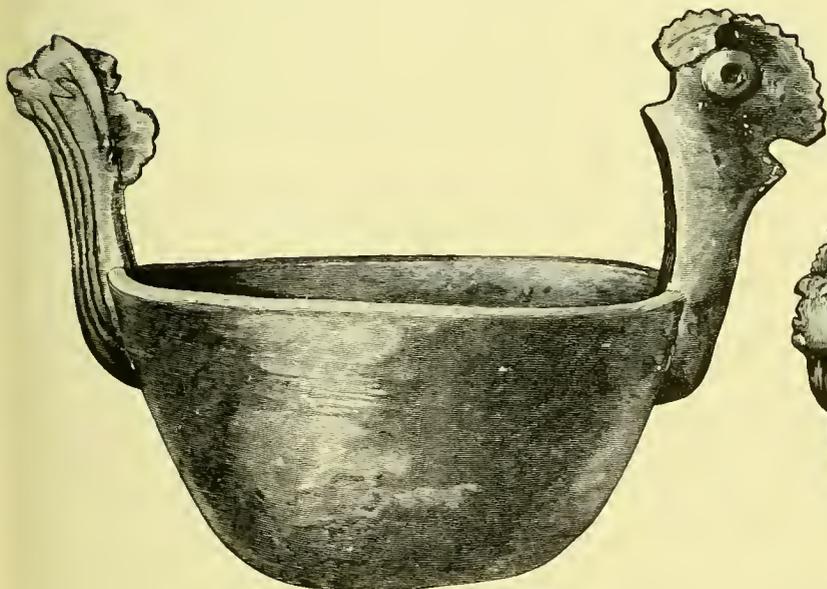
b (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 4 1/2 INCHES)



c (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



e (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



d (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



f (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

BOWLS IMITATING BIRD FORMS

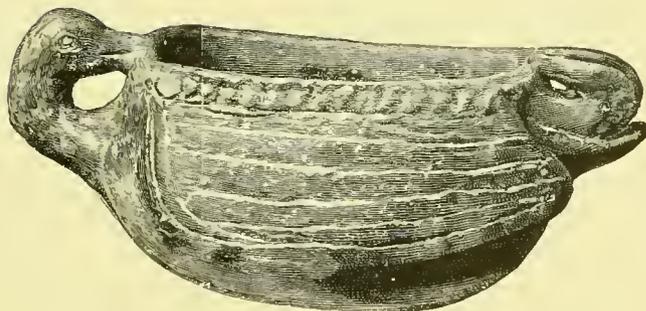
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

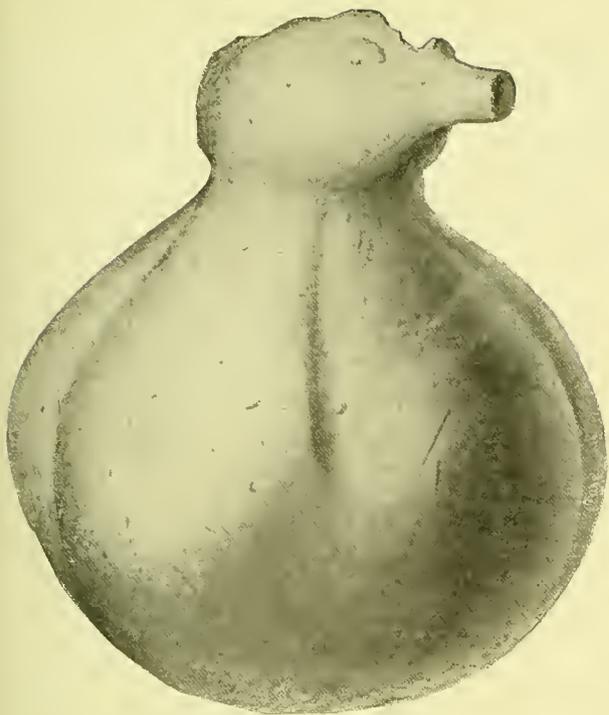


c (MISSOURI, LENGTH 2 INCHES)

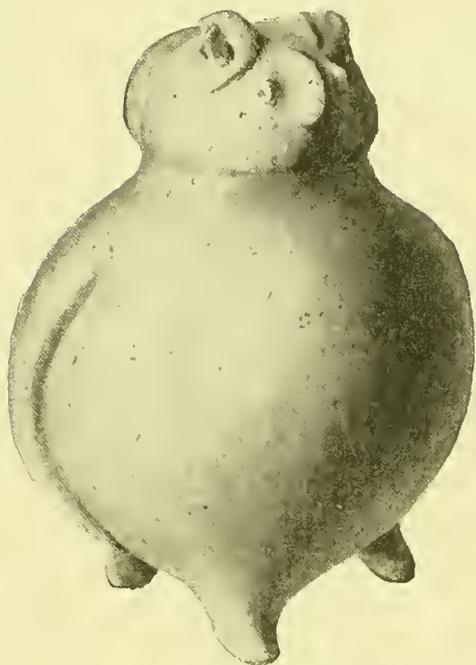


b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

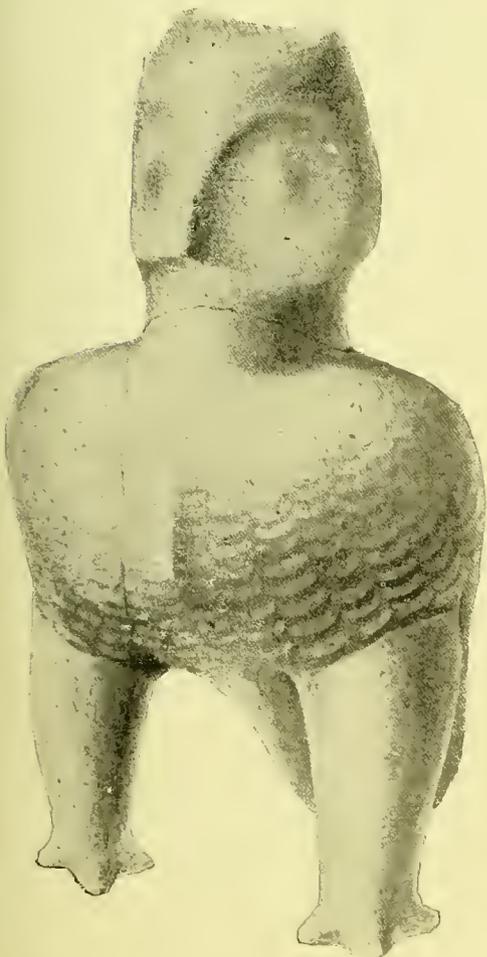
VESSELS IMITATING BIRD FORMS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (MISSOURI, HEIGHT 5½ INCHES)



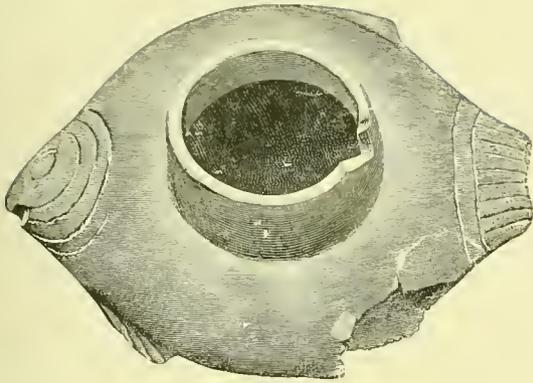
b (MISSOURI, HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



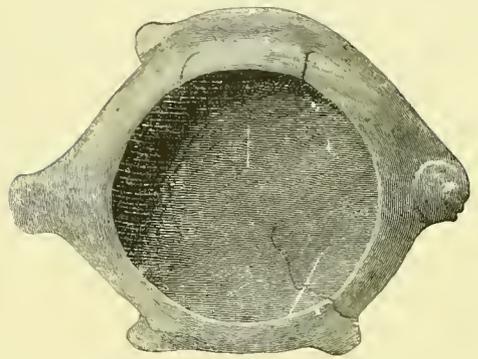
c (TENNESSEE, HEIGHT 9½ INCHES)



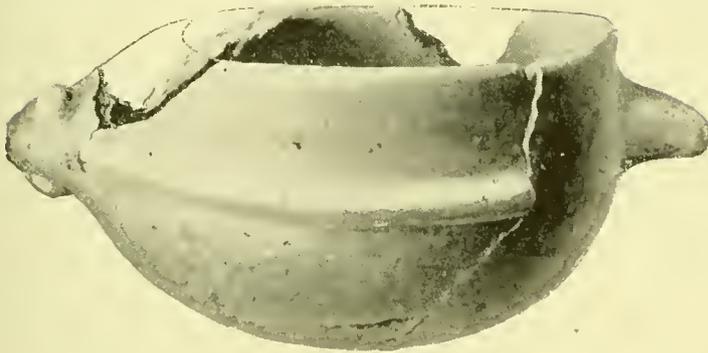
VESSELS IMITATING BIRD FORMS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



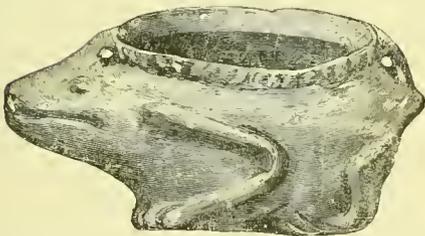
b (MISSOURI, LENGTH 7 1/2 INCHES)



c (MISSOURI, LENGTH 8 INCHES)



d (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 3 1/2 INCHES)



e (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



g (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



f (MISSOURI, DIAMETER 5 1/2 INCHES)



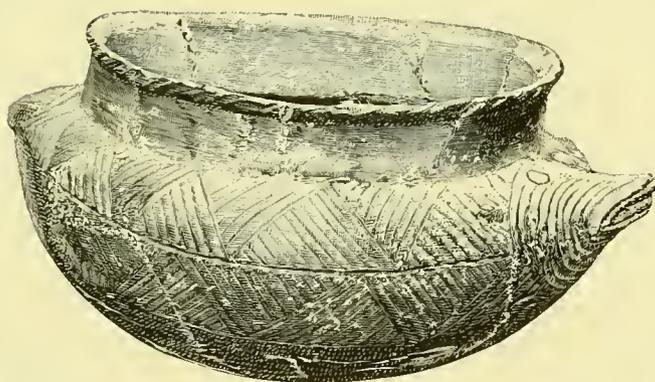
h (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

VESSELS IMITATING FISH AND BATRACHIAN FORMS

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



b (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

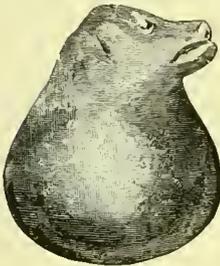
VESSELS IMITATING ANIMAL FORMS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



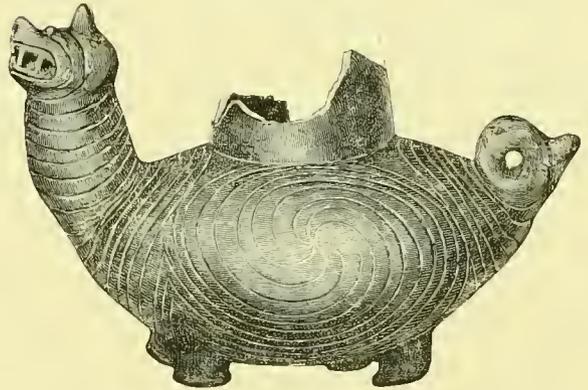
a (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



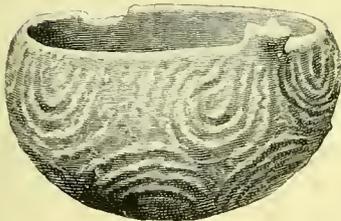
e (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



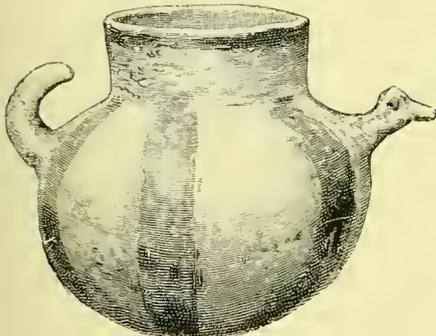
b (TENNESSEE, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



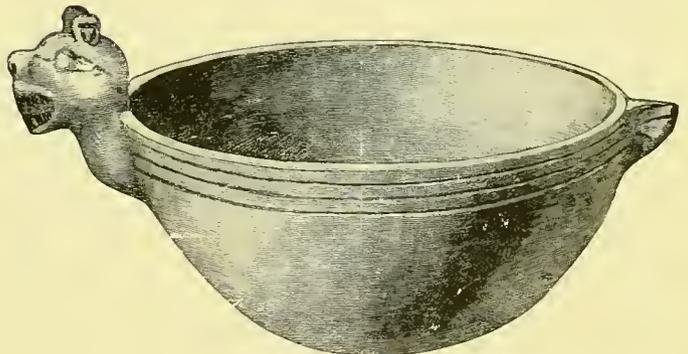
f (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



c (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



d (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



g (ARKANSAS, LENGTH 10 1/2 INCHES)

VESSELS IMITATING ANIMAL FORMS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

two examples of gourd-shaped vessels from Arkansas are given. The Tennessee forms are fully illustrated by General Thruston (work cited).

Plates xx, xxi, xxii are intended to illustrate the treatment of animal forms by the ancient potter. The animals imitated cover a wide range, including probably a large percentage of the more important creatures of the Mississippi valley. The manner of applying the forms to the vessel is also extremely varied, making a detailed account quite impossible. The degree of realism is far from uniform. In many cases birds, fishes, and quadrupeds are modeled with such fidelity that a particular species is forcibly suggested, but the larger number of the imitations are rude and unsatisfactory. Many forms are grotesque, sometimes intentionally so. In plate xx are several illustrations of the manner of applying bird forms to the elaboration and embellishment of bowls. Specimens *a* and *b* are from southeastern Missouri. The peculiar form of head seen in *a* is found all over the lower Mississippi and Gulf regions, while the example *c* has the head turned inward, and resembles a vulture or buzzard. In *d* two heads are attached, both grotesque, but having features suggestive of birds. A finely modeled and finished bird-shaped bottle is shown in *e*. It is finished in red, black, and white, the wings being striped with red and white. The heads in *b* and *f* appear to have human features, but it is not improbable that the conception was of a bird or at most of a bird-man compound.

A very striking specimen is shown in plate xxi*a*, the neck of the bird being unusually prolonged. In *b* the bird is placed on its back, the head and feet forming the handles of the vessel. The wings are rudely represented by incised lines on the body of the vessel. Other bird forms are shown in plate xxii. The delineation of the painted specimen *c* is unusually realistic, and the general appearance recalls very forcibly the painted owl vases of the Tusayan tribes and the more ancient occupants of the valley of the Rio Colorado.

The usual manner of treating forms of fish is shown in plate xxiii *a*, *b*, and *c*. The exceptional application of the fish form to a bottle is illustrated in *d*. The frog or toad was a favorite subject for the aboriginal potter, and two ordinary examples are presented in *e* and *f*. The originals of *g* and *h* are not readily made out.

The use of mammalian forms in vase elaboration is illustrated in plates xxiv and xxv. There can be but little doubt that the potter had a deer in mind when plate xxiv *a* was modeled, while *b* suggests the opossum. But the originals for the specimens presented in plate xxv are not readily identified, and the head in *c* is decidedly grotesque, although it is not impossible that the particular species of animal intended in this and in other cases may finally be made out.

Plates xxvi, xxvii, and xxviii serve to illustrate some of the varied methods of employing the human figure in ceramic art. In plate xxvi five bottles are shown; *a* represents the entire figure, and *b* the entire

figure seated upon the globular body of the vessel, while *c* and *d* are average examples of the hunchback figures so common in the art of this region. It seems probable that persons suffering from this class of deformity were regarded as having certain magic powers or attributes. A small blackish bottle, capped with a rudely modeled human head, is illustrated in *e*. The opening in all of these figurines is at the top or back of the head.

A number of novel forms are given in plate XXVII. In *a* the heavy figure of a man extended at full length forms the body of the bottle. The treatment of the figure is much the same in *b*, and other forms are shown in *c*, *d*, *e*, and *f*. A very interesting specimen is shown in plate XXVIII. The figure represents a woman potter in the act of modeling a vase.

In plate XLIII we have two examples of the remarkable head vases, probably mortuary utensils, found in considerable numbers in graves in eastern Arkansas and contiguous sections of other states. The faces have been covered with a whitish wash well rubbed down, the remainder of the surface being red. Fuller descriptive details are given in preceding pages and in the Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology. Additional specimens are shown in plates XXIX, XXX, XXXI, and XXXII. Specimen *a* of plate XXIX has two owl-like faces modeled in low relief on opposite sides of the body, and *b* is embellished with a well-suggested human mask painted white and having closed eyes. The striking vessel presented in *c* and in plate XLIII *b* and plate XXX serves well as a type of the mortuary death's-head vases, and the various illustrations will serve to convey a very complete idea of their character. So well is the modeling done and so well is the expression of death on the face suggested that some students have reached the conclusion that this and other specimens of the same class are bona fide death masks, made possibly by coating the dead face with clay and allowing it to harden, then pressing plastic clay into this mold. Mr Dellenbaugh^a has urged this view, but it is difficult to discover satisfactory evidence of its correctness. Most of the heads and faces of this group are so diminutive in size and so eccentric in shape that ordinary modeling was necessarily employed, and this implies the skill necessary to model the larger specimens. This head (plate XXX), which is the largest of the group, is only 6 inches in height, and if cast from the actual face, would thus represent a young person or one of diminutive size. My own feeling is that to people accustomed to model all kinds of forms in clay, as were these potters, the free-hand shaping of such heads would be a less difficult and remarkable undertaking than that of molding and casting the face, these latter branches of the art being apparently unknown to the mound-building tribes.

^aDellenbaugh, F. S., Death mask in ancient American pottery, *American Anthropologist*, February 1897.



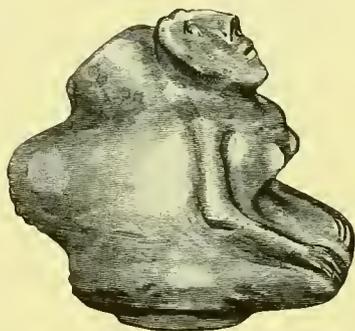
a (MISSOURI, HEIGHT 5½ INCHES)



c (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



b (MISSOURI, HEIGHT 9½ INCHES)

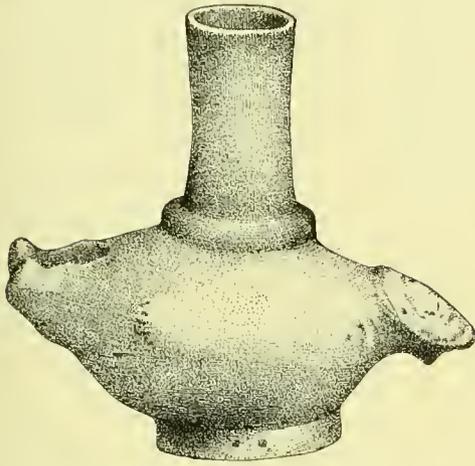


d (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

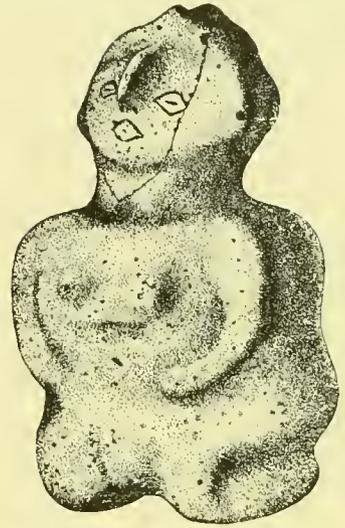


e (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)

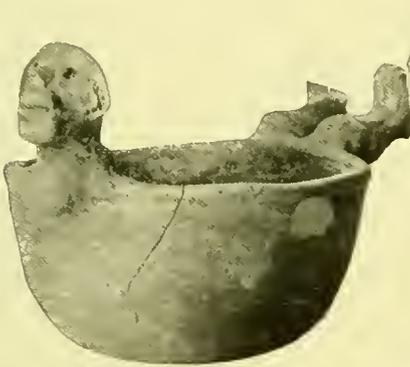
VESSELS IMITATING THE HUMAN FORM
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (MISSOURI, EVERS COLLECTION, HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



e (TENNESSEE, HEIGHT 7½ INCHES)



c (ARKANSAS, DIAMETER 5½ INCHES)



d (ARKANSAS, LENGTH 11 INCHES)



b (ARKANSAS, WIDTH 7 INCHES)



f (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 8½ INCHES)

VESSELS IMITATING THE HUMAN FORM
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP





VESSEL REPRESENTING THE POTTER AT WORK (INDIANA)

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

(HEIGHT 7 INCHES)

In form this particular vessel is a simple head, 6 inches in height and 6 inches wide from ear to ear. The aperture of the vase is in the crown, and is surrounded by a low, upright rim, slightly recurved. The cavity is roughly finished, and follows pretty closely the contour of the exterior surface, except in projecting features such as the ears, lips, and nose. The walls are from one-eighth to one-fourth of an inch in thickness, the base being about three-eighths of an inch thick. The bottom is flat, and on a level with the chin and jaw.

The material does not differ from that of the other vessels of the same locality. It contains a large percentage of shell, some particles of which are quite large. The paste is yellowish gray in color and rather coarse in texture. The vase was modeled in the plain clay and permitted to harden before the devices were engraved. Afterward a thick film of fine yellowish-gray clay was applied to the face, partially filling up the engraved lines. The remainder of the surface, including the lips, received a thick coat of dark red paint. The whole surface was then polished.

The illustrations will convey a more vivid conception of this striking head than any description that can be given. The face can not be said to have a single feature strongly characteristic of Indian physiognomy; instead, we have the round forehead and the projecting chin of the African. The nose, however, is small and the nostrils are narrow. The face would seem to be intended for that of a young person, perhaps a female. The features are well modeled, and the artist must have had in his mind a pretty definite conception of the face to be produced, as well as of the expression appropriate to it, before beginning his work. It is possible even that the portrait of a particular face was intended. The closed eyes, the rather sunken nose, and the parted lips were certainly intended to give the effect of death. The ears are large, correctly placed, and well modeled; they are perforated all along the margins, thus revealing a practice of the people whom they represented. The septum of the nose appears to have been pierced, and the horizontal depression across the upper lip may indicate the former presence of a nose ornament.

Perhaps the most unique and striking feature is the pattern of incised lines that covers the greater part of the face. The lines are deeply engraved and somewhat "scratchy," and were apparently executed in the hardened clay before the slip or wash of clay was applied. The left side of the face is plain, excepting for a figure somewhat resembling a grappling hook in outline, which partially surrounds the eye. The right side is covered with a comb-like pattern, placed vertically with the teeth upward. The middle of the forehead has a series of vertical lines and a few short horizontal ones just above the root of the nose (see plate xxx). In plate xxix *c* an outline of the front face is given, and the engraved figure is projected at the

side. The significance of these markings, which no doubt represent tattooed or painted figures, can only be surmised in the most general way. It happens that some rather indistinct markings at the corner of the mouth have been omitted in the engraving.

It is observed that on the forehead, at the top, there is a small loop or perforated knob. Similar appendages may be seen on many of the clay human heads from this valley. A Mexican terra-cotta head, now in the Museo Nacional, Mexico, has a like feature, and, at the same time, has closed eyes and an open mouth.

A head covering, possibly the hair conventionally treated, extends over the forehead and falls in a double fold over the back of the head, terminating in points behind, as is seen in plate XXIX *c*.

Another vase of a very similar character, now in the Davenport, Iowa, Museum, is about one-half the size of this. The face is much mutilated. A third specimen, also in the Davenport collection, is somewhat larger than the one illustrated in plates XXIX *c* and XXX, but is nearly the same in finish and color. The face has the same semblance of death, but the features are different, possessing somewhat decided Indian characteristics, and there is no tattooing.

The specimen shown in plate XLIII *a*, and again in plate XXXI, was exhumed at Pecan point by agents of the Bureau of Ethnology. In size, form, color, finish, modeling of features, and expression, this head closely resembles the one first described. The work is not quite so carefully executed and the head probably has not such pronounced individuality. The curious engraved device that, in the other example, appeared near the left eye here occurs on both sides. The lower part of the face is elaborately engraved. Three lines cross the upper lip and cheeks, reaching to the ear; a band of fret-like devices extends across the mouth to the base of the ears, and another band, filled in with oblique, reticulated lines, passes around the chin and along the jaws. The ears are perforated as in the other case, and the septum of the nose is partly broken away as if it had once held a ring. A perforated knob has occupied the top of the forehead as in the other examples. The face is coated with a light yellowish-gray wash, and the remainder of the surface is red.

Four additional examples of the death's head vases are shown in plate XXXII. They present varied characteristics in detail, but all correspond closely in the more important features of form and expression.

TOBACCO PIPES

In the East and Northeast the clay tobacco pipes of the aborigines were often superior in execution, design, and decoration to the ordinary utensils of clay associated with them. In the central and southwestern sections pipes were for the most part remarkably rude and without grace of outline, and generally without embellishment, while



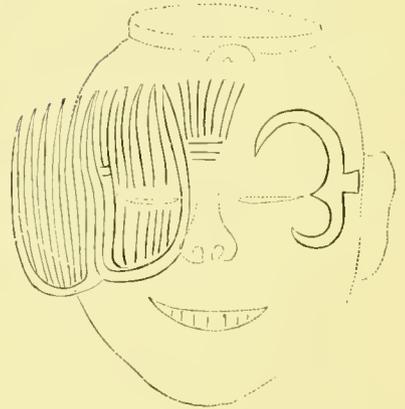
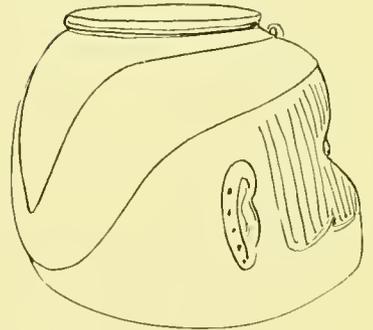
a (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 5 INCHES)



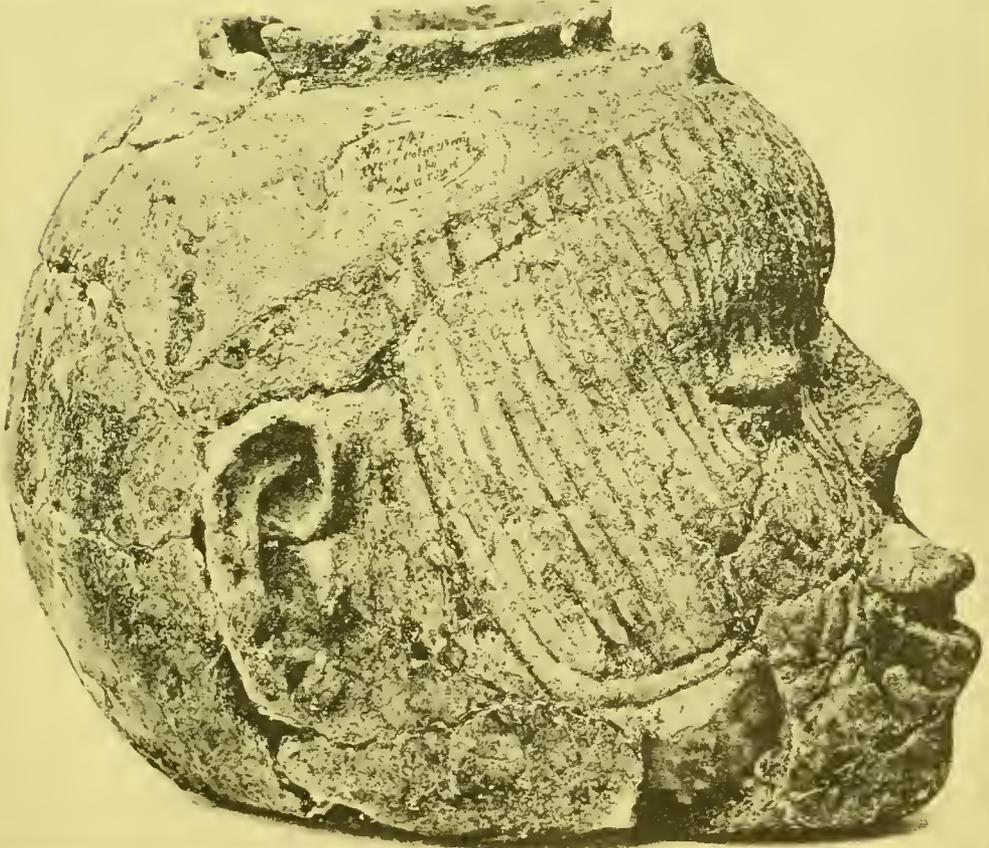
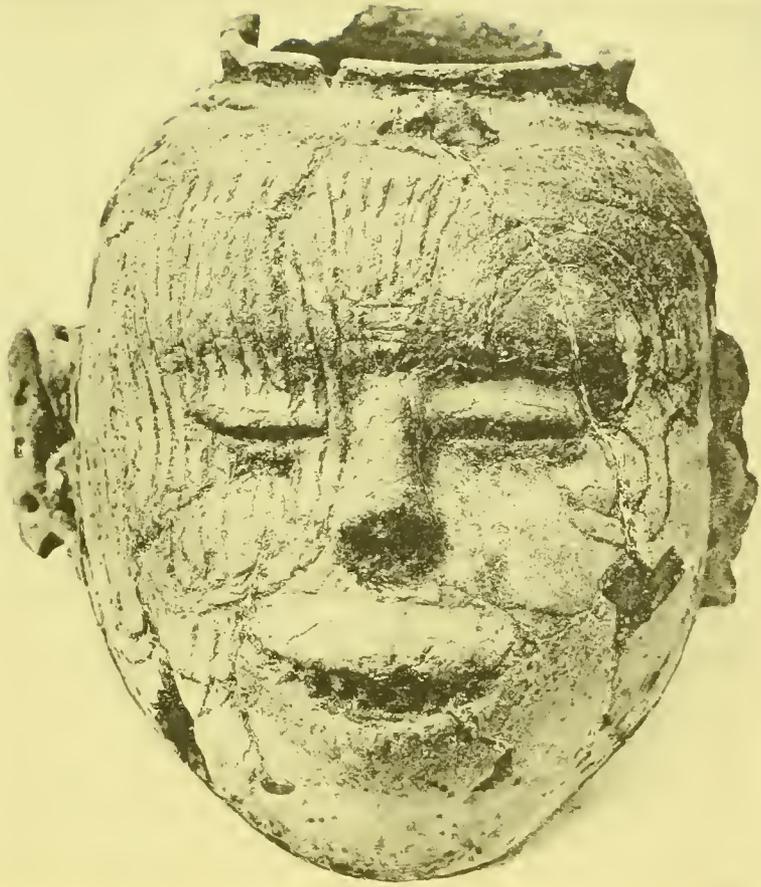
b (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



c (ARKANSAS, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



VESSELS IMITATING THE HUMAN HEAD
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



VESSEL IMITATING THE HUMAN HEAD (ARKANSAS)
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP
(HEIGHT 6 1/4 INCHES)



VESSEL IMITATING THE HUMAN HEAD, ARKANSAS

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

(HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



a (HEIGHT 6¾ INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 4¾ INCHES)

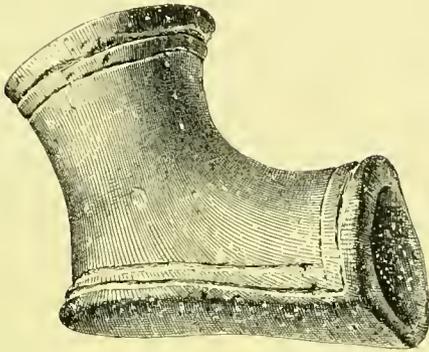


c (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)

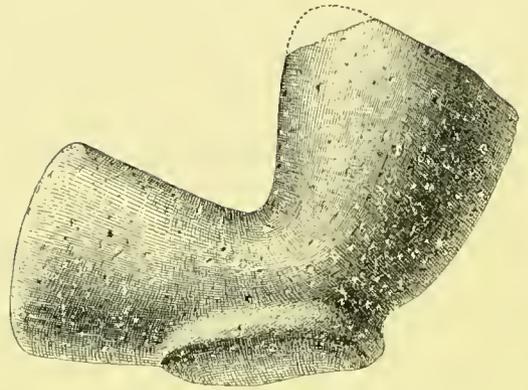


d (HEIGHT 5¼ INCHES)

VESSELS IMITATING THE HUMAN HEAD, (ARKANSAS)
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



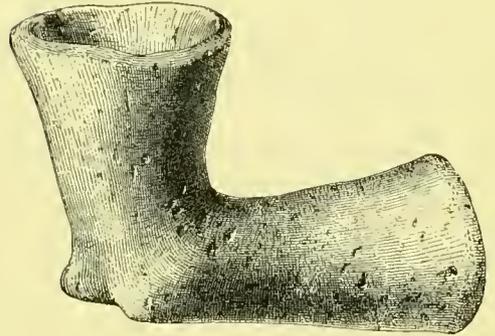
a (ARKANSAS, MOOREHEAD COLLECTION,
LENGTH OF BASE 2½ INCHES)



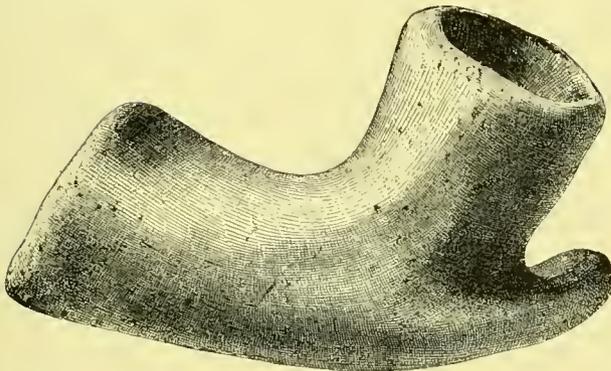
b (ARKANSAS, LENGTH OF BASE 2½ INCHES)



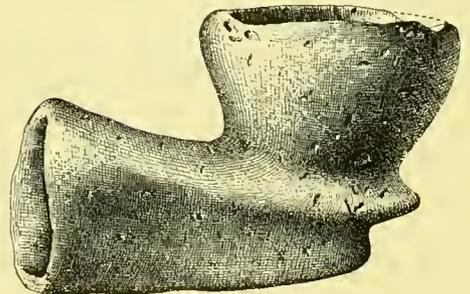
c (ARKANSAS, LENGTH OF BASE 2½ INCHES)



d (ARKANSAS, LENGTH OF BASE 2½ INCHES)



e (ARKANSAS, LENGTH OF BASE 4½ INCHES)



f (ARKANSAS, LENGTH OF BASE 2½ INCHES)

TOBACCO PIPES
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (KENTUCKY, DIAMETER 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES)



b (TENNESSEE, DIAMETER 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES)

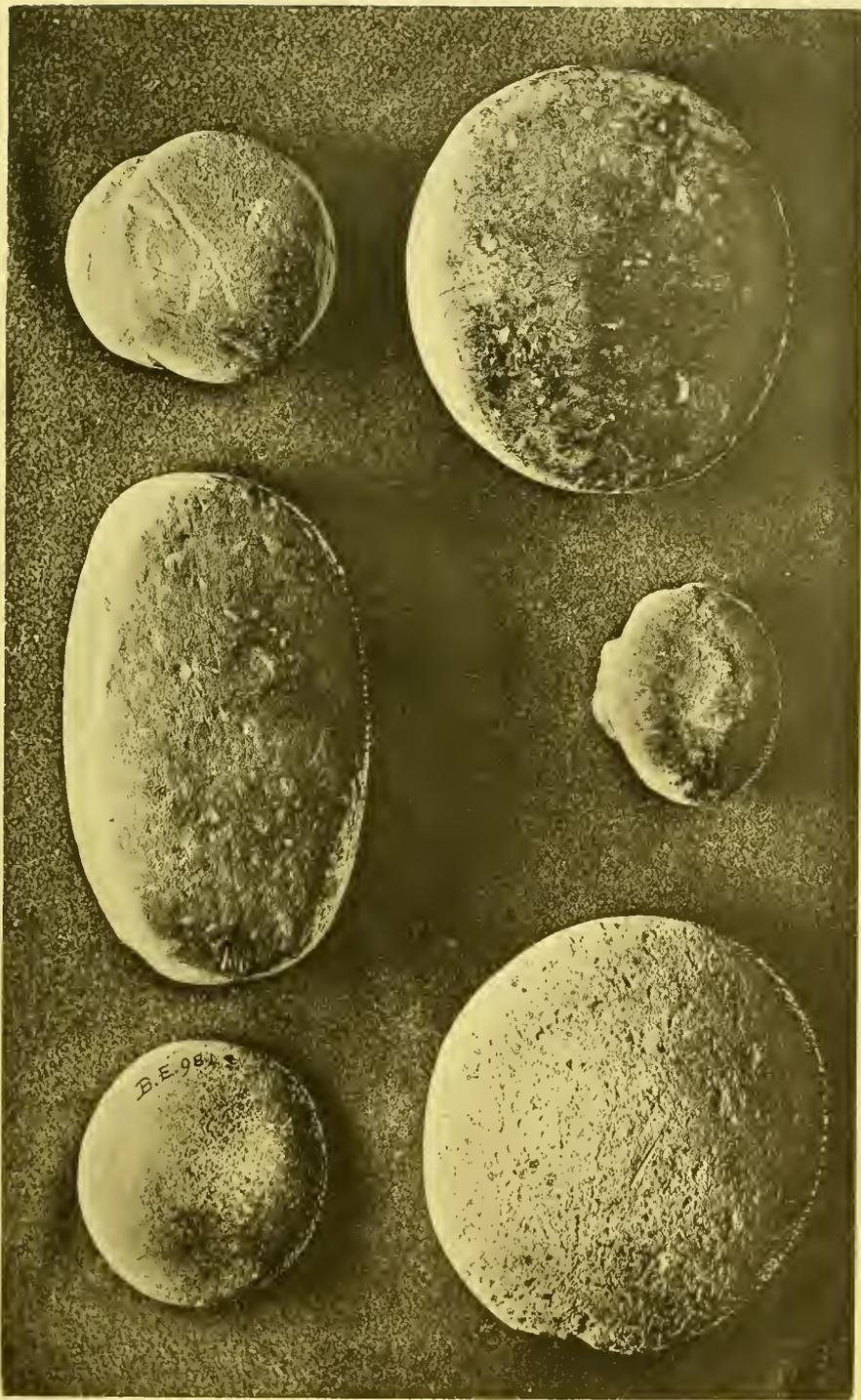


c (TENNESSEE, LENGTH 6 INCHES)

TROWELS OR MODELING IMPLEMENTS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



MODELING IMPLEMENTS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP
(ONE-HALF)



CONVEX SURFACES OF TROWELS AND MODELING IMPLEMENTS

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

(ABOUT ONE-HALF)

the earthenware of the same territory was well made and exhibits pronounced indications of esthetic appreciation on the part of the potters.

A number of the pipes of the middle Mississippi province are illustrated in plate xxxiii. Generally they are made of the same admixtures of clay and pulverized shell as are the associated vessels. The colors are the ordinary dark and yellowish-gray shades of the baked clay. Traces of blackening by use are observed, and the bowls in a few instances are still partly filled with the compacted black ash left presumably by the native smoker. The shapes are simple, being as a rule slight modifications of a heavy bent tube somewhat constricted at the elbow and expanding toward the ends. Both openings are large and conic and are often nearly equal in capacity and closely alike in shape.

Without modification of the fundamental outlines, many varieties of shape were produced, the most common being a flattening of the base as though to permit the bowl to rest steadily on the ground while the smoking was going on, probably through a long tube or stem. This flattening is in many cases accompanied by an expansion at the margins, as in plate xxxiii *a*, *b*, or by a flattish projection beyond the elbow, as in *c*. Occasionally the shape is elaborated to suggest rudely the form of some animal, the projection at the elbow being divided and rounded off as though to represent the knees of a kneeling figure, and in rare cases various features of men or other creatures are more fully brought out. In one instance the projection at the elbow becomes an animal head, in another medallion-like heads are set on around the upper part of the bowl. In *a* and *c* incised figures have been executed in a rather rude way, the motives corresponding with those found on the earthen vessels of the same region. The specimen shown in *a* was lent by Mr Warren K. Moorehead. Other variations of the type are illustrated in McGuire's *Pipes and Smoking Customs*, pp. 530-535. Typical as well as variously modified forms of this variety of pipe are found in Tennessee, Alabama, Georgia, Florida, and, more rarely, in other states.^a

MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES

The art of the modeler was directed in the main toward the making and embellishing of vessels, yet solid figurines of men and animals and heads of men, mostly small and rude as though merely toys or funeral offerings, are now and then secured by collectors. Specimens are illustrated in the introduction and in connection with various groups of ware.

In plates xxxiv and xxxv several articles are brought together to illustrate the use of clay in the manufacture of implements, personal ornaments, and articles of unknown or problematic use or significance. The specimens shown in plate xxxiv represent a rather rare variety of

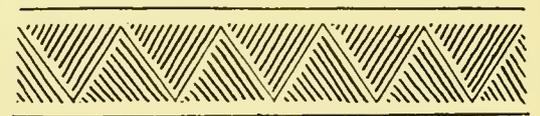
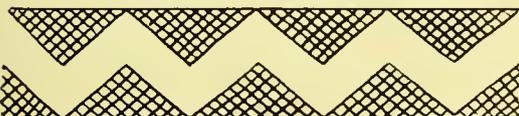
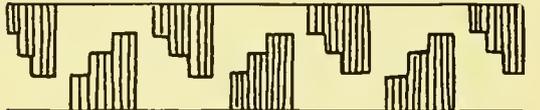
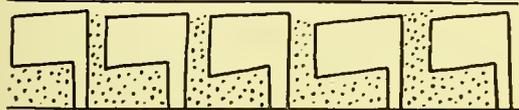
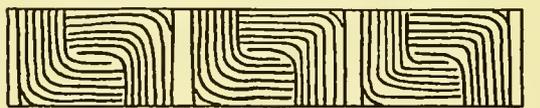
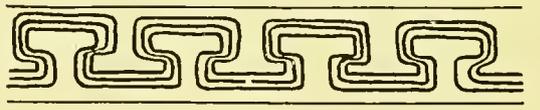
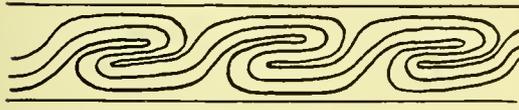
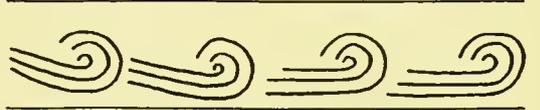
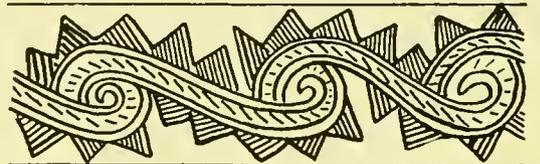
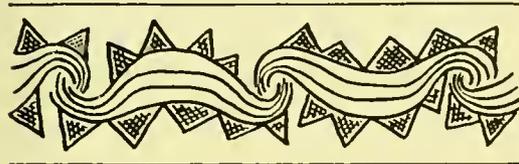
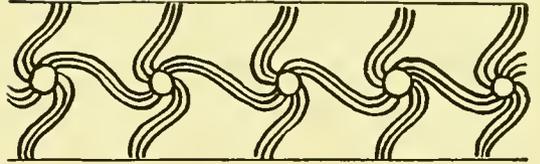
^a For southern pipes see the various papers of Clarence B. Moore.

implement, already described in the introduction. They seem to be adapted to use as trowels or finishing tools for plastered walls or floors. They are found mainly in Tennessee. The discoidal smoothing surface shows generally a decided polishing by use, and the looped handle is manifestly intended for grasping, in the manner of a common smoothing iron. These implements could have served, however, in the modeling of large earthenware vessels, or as crushers or pulverizers of foods or paints. Illustrations of a large class of stopper-like or mushroom-shaped forms that may have been used as modeling or smoothing tools in pottery making, as indicated in the introductory section, are included in plate XXXV. That the functions of these objects and those given in the preceding plate are similar or identical is indicated by the character of the convex polishing surface shown in plate XXXVI. Illustrations of earthenware earrings, labrets, a small rattle and the pellets derived from it are given in the introduction.

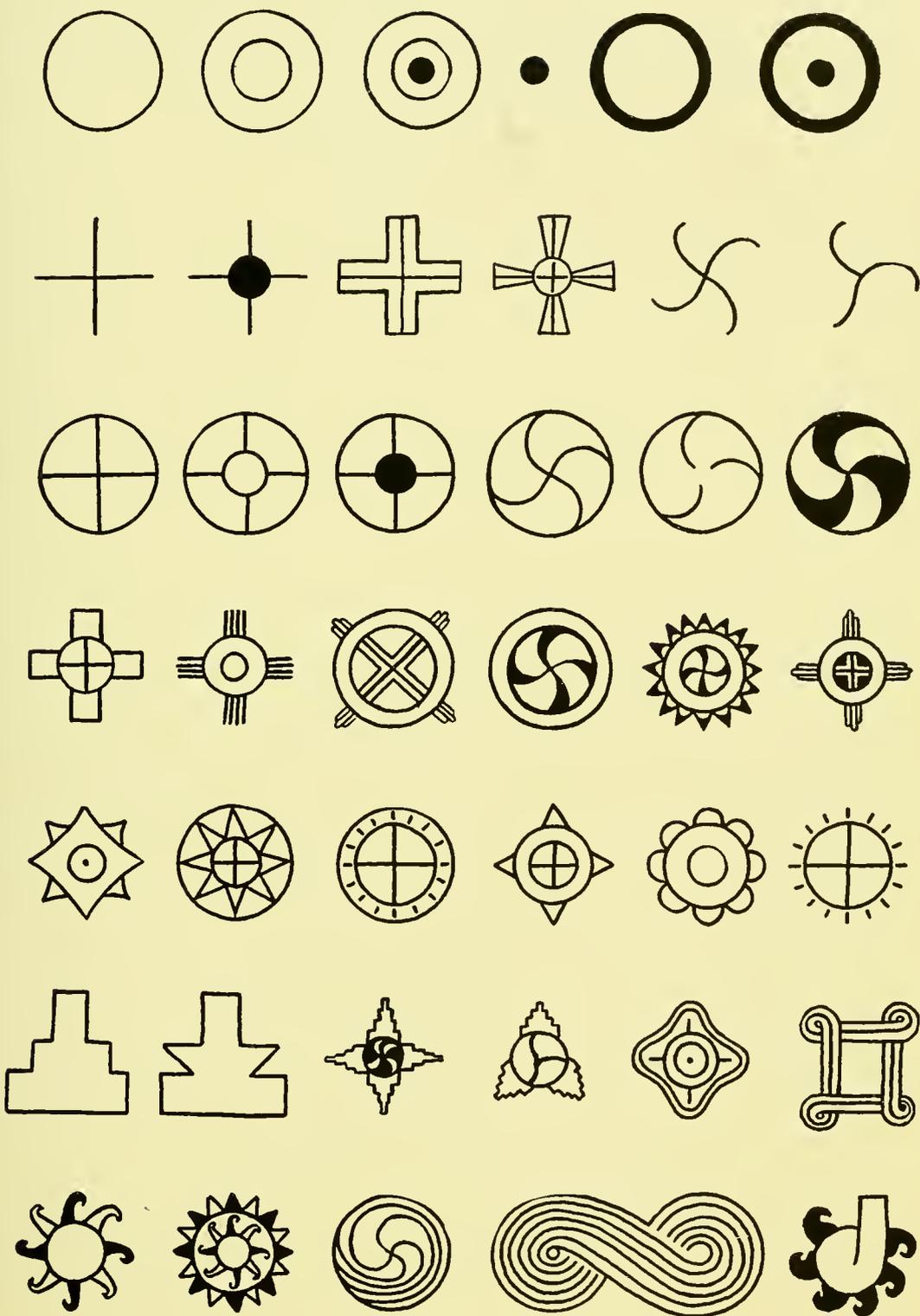
DECORATIVE DESIGNS

Plate XXXVII is introduced for the purpose of conveying an idea of the character and range of the decorative designs most usual in this region. Many of the more elementary forms are omitted. The more elaborate meanders, twined designs, and scrolls are incised. Another group of designs, embodying many symbolic devices, is given in plate XXXVIII. These are executed usually in red and white paint.

From the beginning of my rather disconnected studies of the ornamental art of the native tribes, I have taken the view that, as a rule, the delineative devices employed were symbolic; that they were not primarily esthetic in function, but had a more serious significance to the people using them. When vases were to be devoted to certain ceremonial ends, particular forms were made and designs were added because they had some definite relation to the uses of the vessels and were believed to add to their efficacy. The studies of Dr J. Owen Dorsey, Mr Cushing, Mrs Stevenson, Miss Fletcher, Dr Fewkes, and others have little by little lifted the veil of uncertainty from the whole group of aboriginal delineative phenomena, and the literal significance and function of a multitude of the designs are now known. We thus learn that the devices and delineations on the Mississippi valley pottery are symbols derived from mythology. Stellar and lobed figures and circles probably represent the stars, the sun, or the horizon circle. The cross, the various forms of volutes and scrolls, and the stepped figures represent the four winds, the clouds, and rain; and the reptiles, quadrupeds, birds, men, and monsters are connected with the same group of phenomena. The vessels marked with these figures were no doubt devoted to particular functions in the ceremonial activities of the people. Plate XXXVII presents a series of the purely formal designs. Speculation as to the significance of particular forms of these figures is probably



DECORATIVE DESIGNS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



DECORATIVE DESIGNS
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



// (HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



// (HEIGHT 10½ INCHES)



// (HEIGHT 11½ INCHES)



// (LENGTH 11½ INCHES)

EARTHEN VESSELS FINISHED IN COLOR
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY



// (HEIGHT 11 INCHES)



// (HEIGHT 10 INCHES)

EARTHEN VESSELS FINISHED IN COLOR
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY



77 (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



78 (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



79 (ARKANSAS, HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



80 (MISSOURI, HEIGHT 8½ INCHES)

EARTHEN VESSELS FINISHED IN COLOR
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY

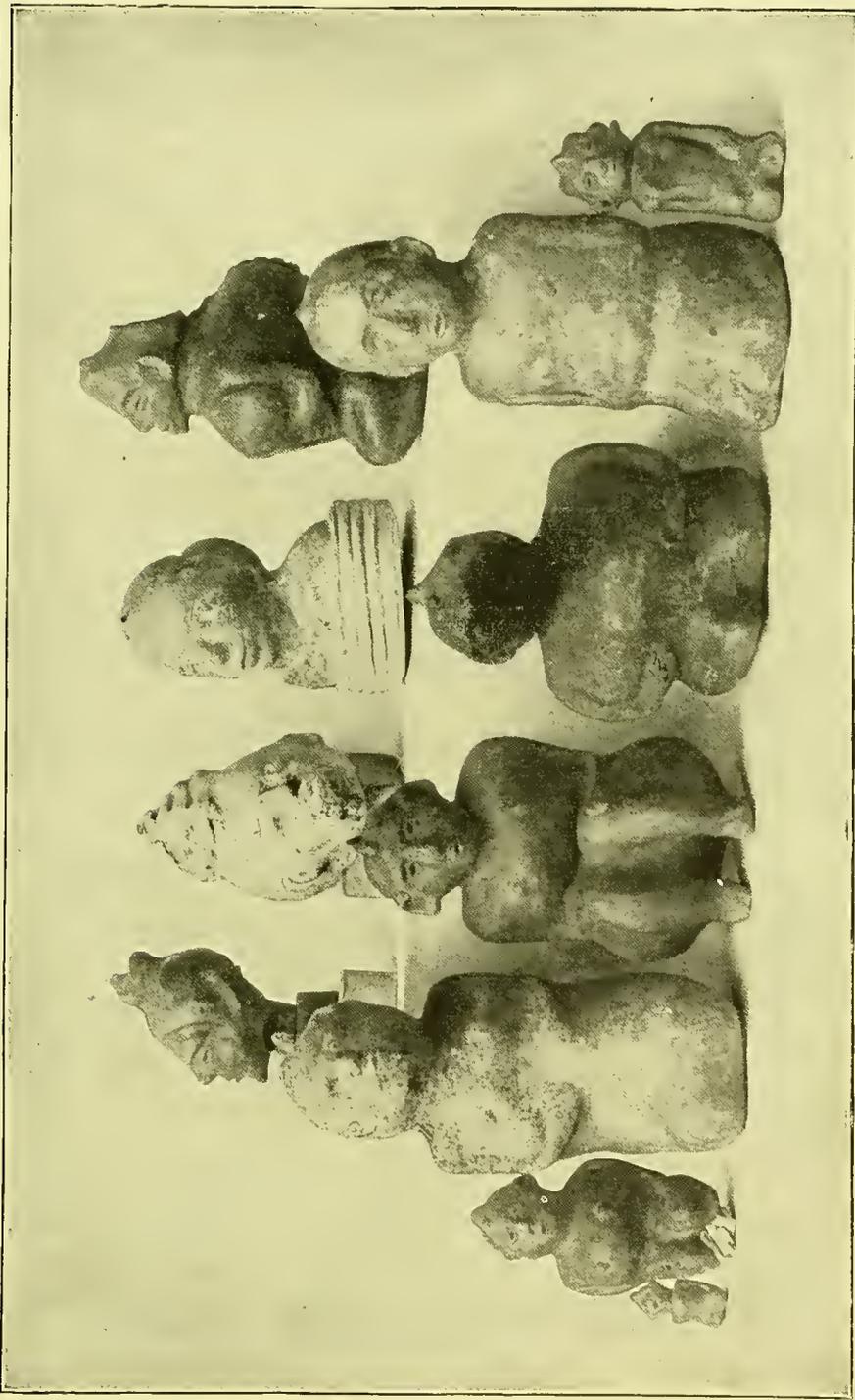


// (HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



// (HEIGHT 6 3/4 INCHES)

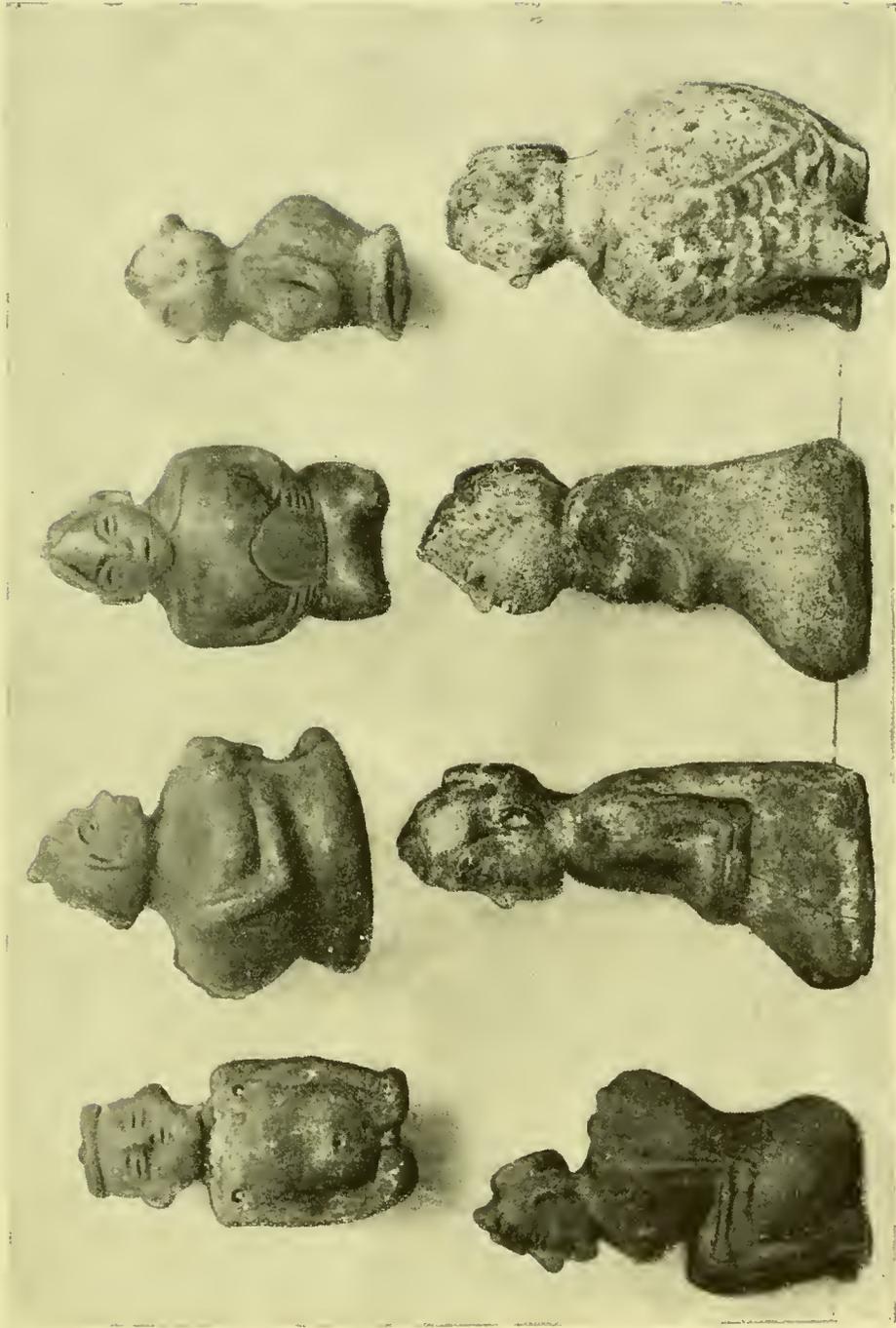
EARTHEN VESSELS FINISHED IN COLOR
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY



EARTHENWARE OF TENNESSEE

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

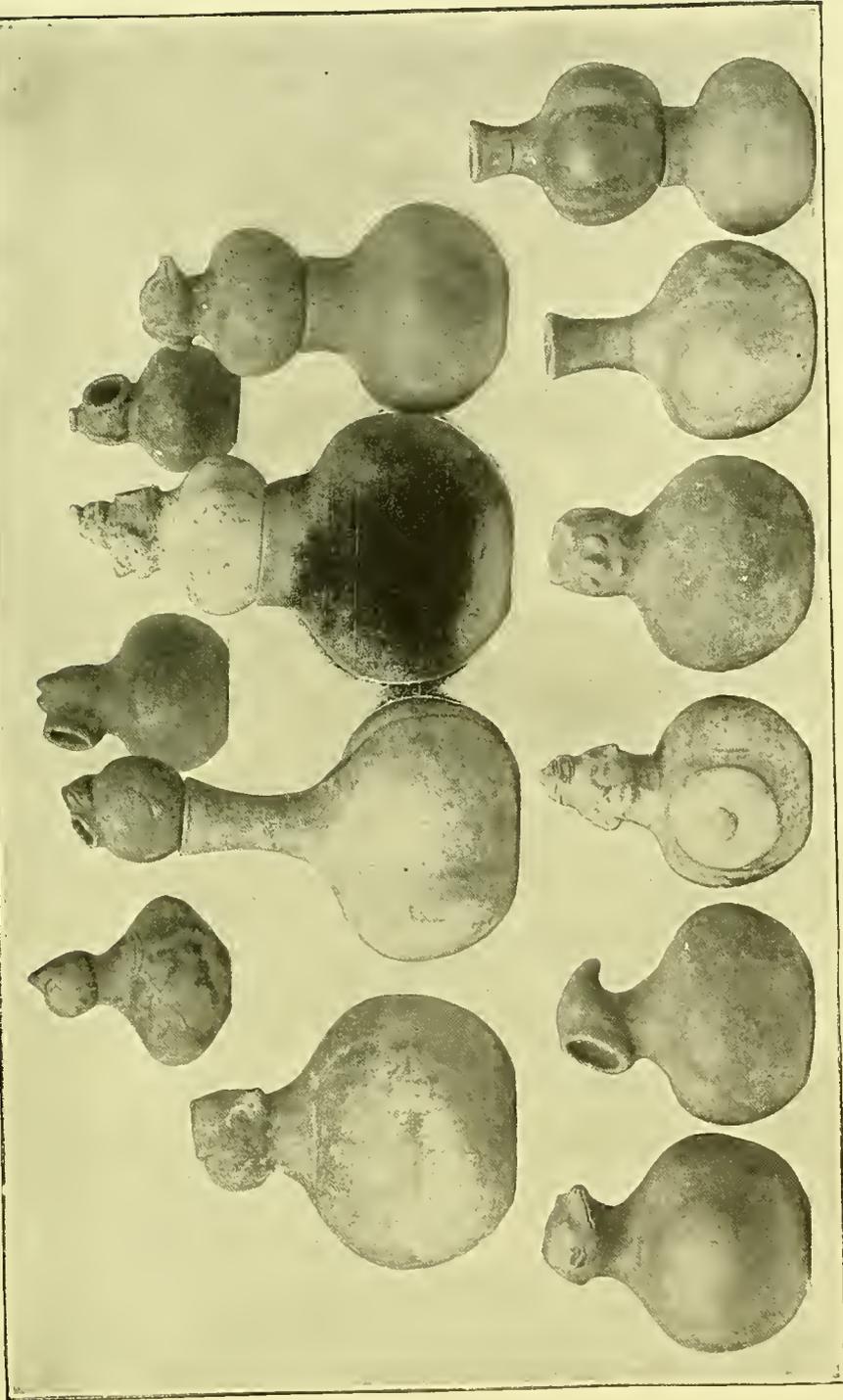
(THRUSTON COLLECTION)



EARTHENWARE OF TENNESSEE

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

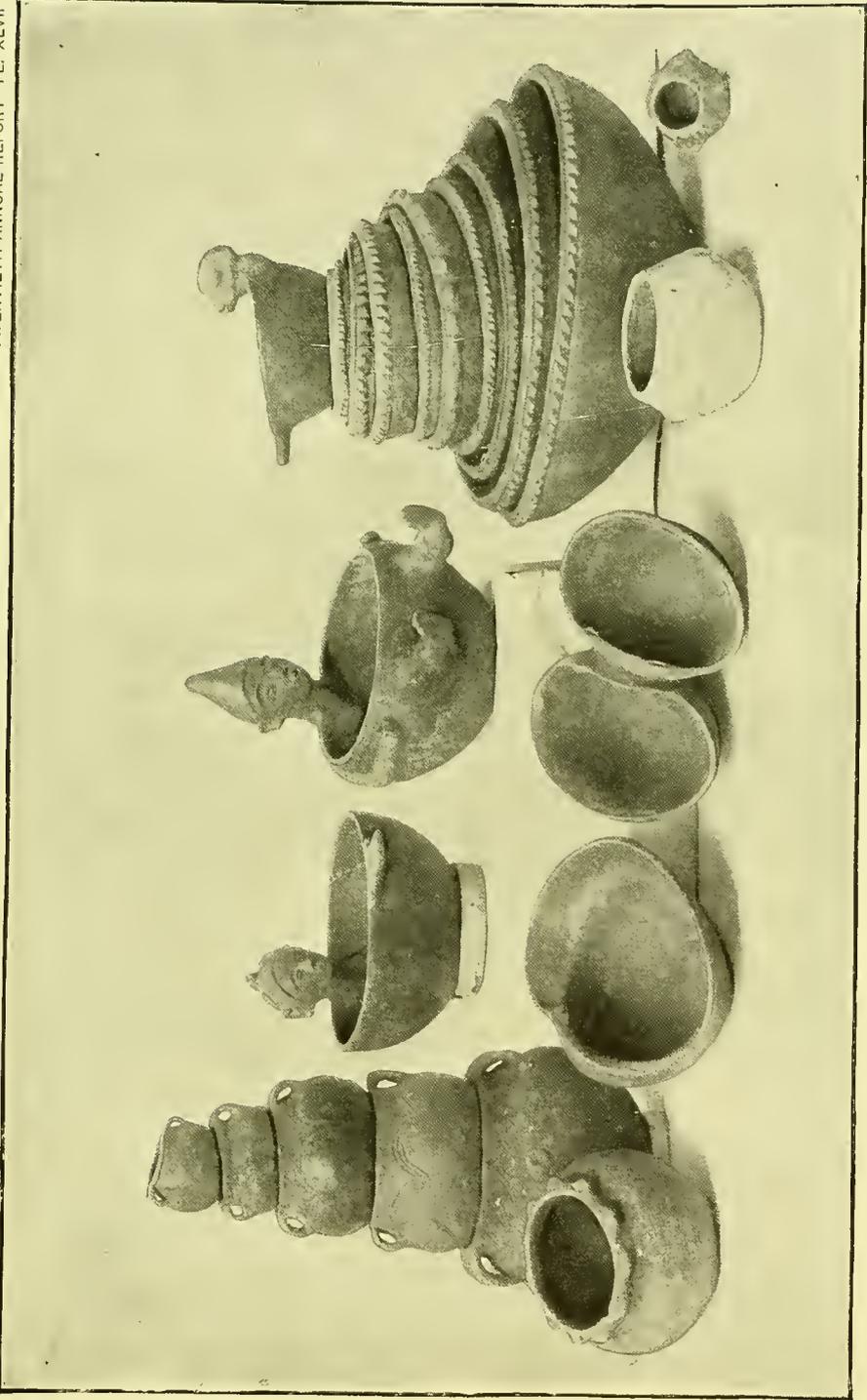
(THRUSTON COLLECTION)



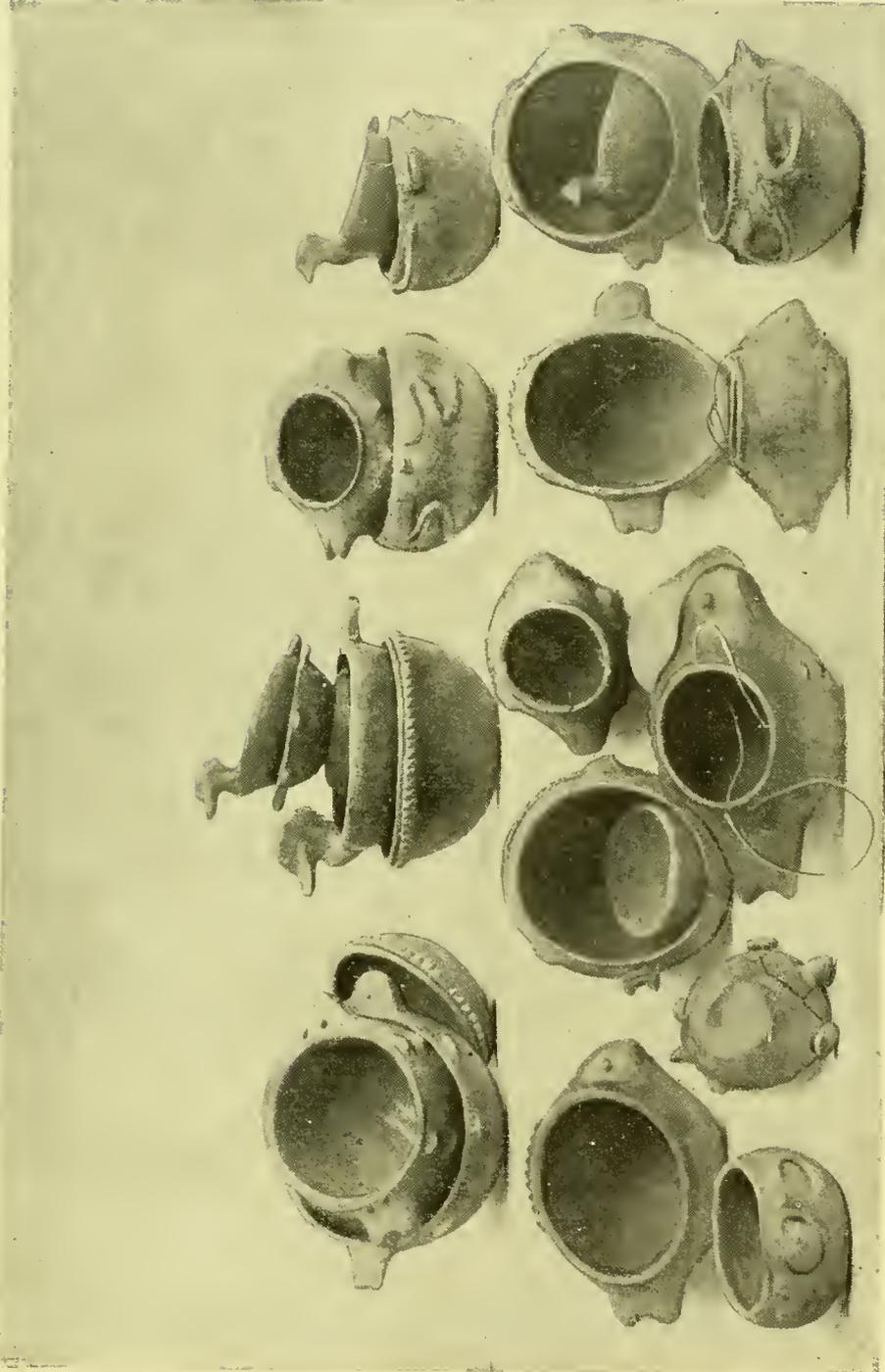
EARTHENWARE OF TENNESSEE

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

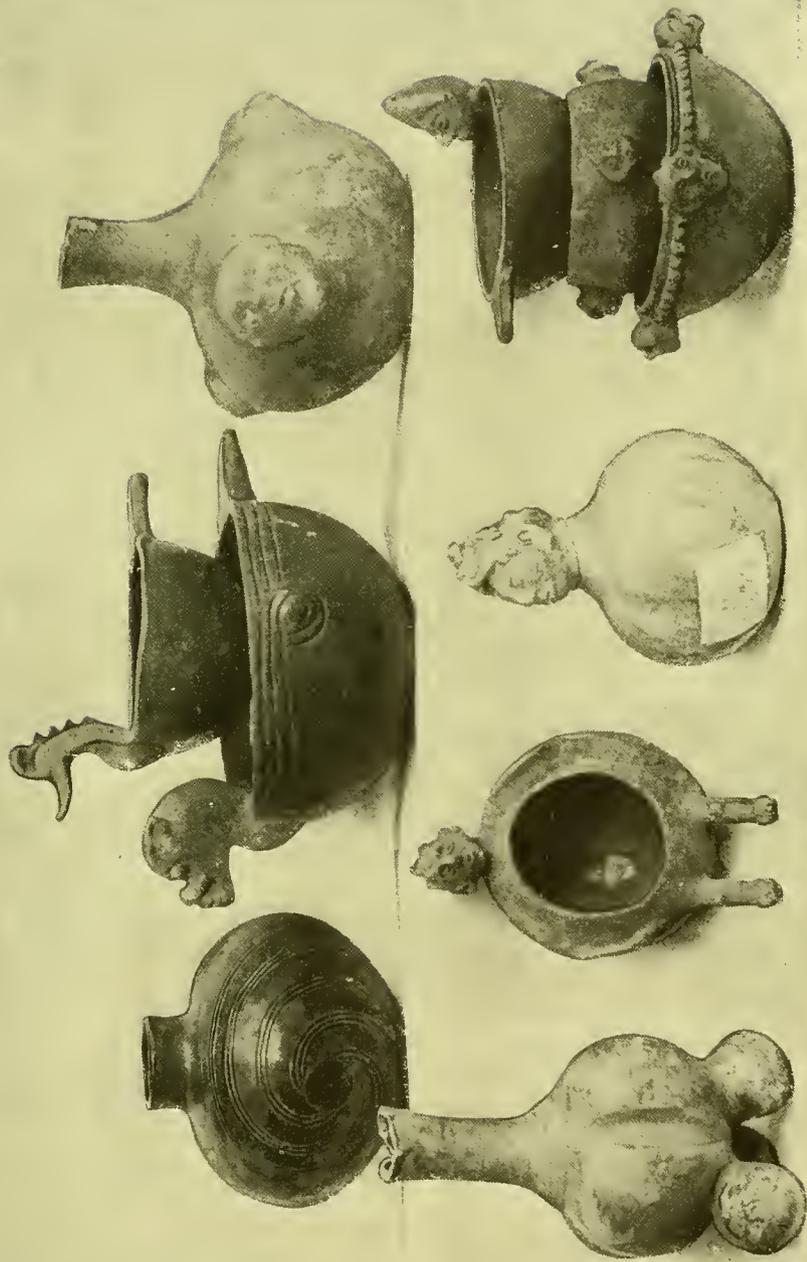
(THRUSTON COLLECTION)



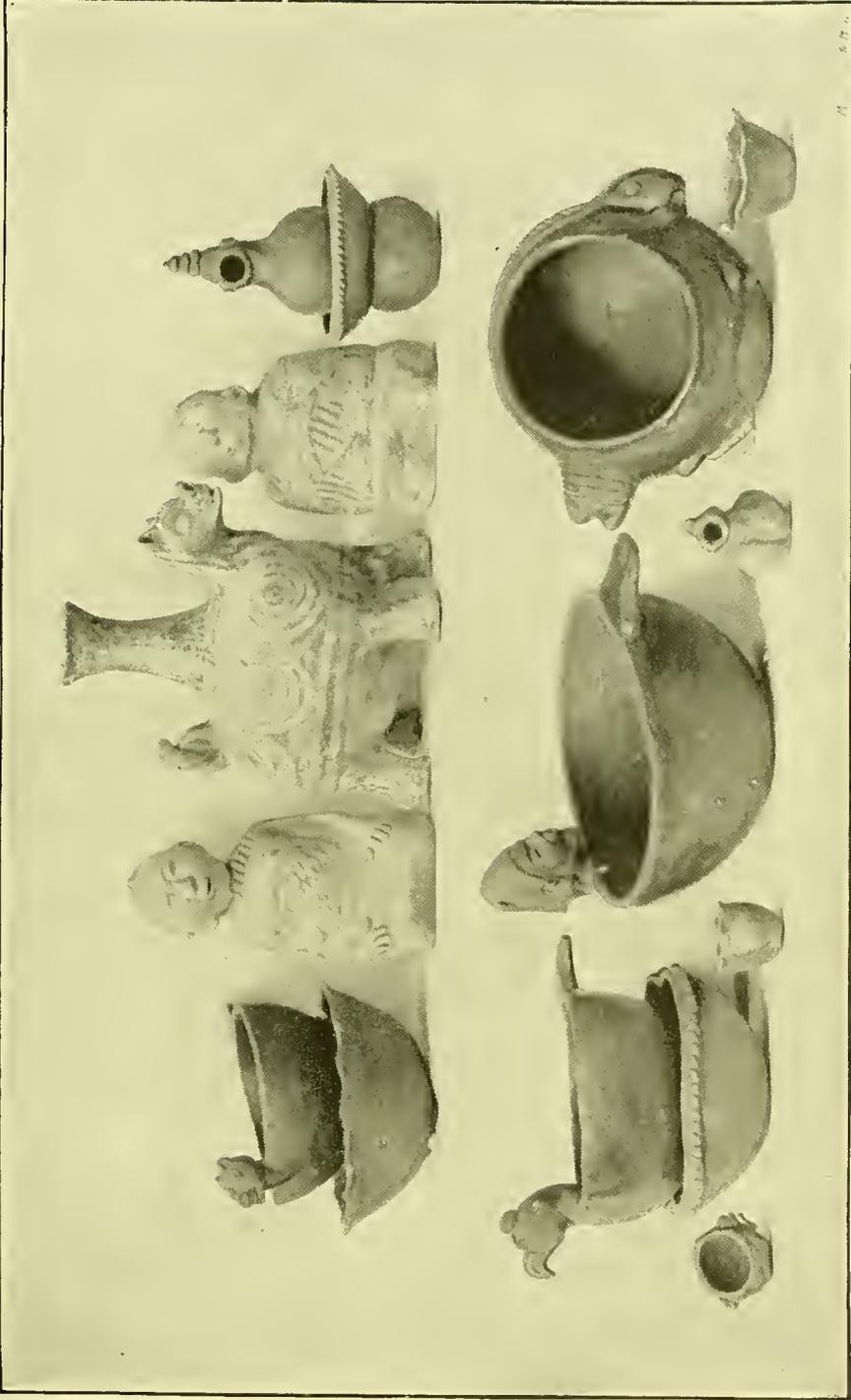
EARTHENWARE OF TENNESSEE
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP
(THRUSTON COLLECTION)



EARTHENWARE OF TENNESSEE
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP
(THRUSTON COLLECTION)



EARTHENWARE OF TENNESSEE
MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP
(THRUSTON COLLECTION)



EARTHENWARE OF TENNESSEE

MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

(THRUSTON COLLECTION)

quite unnecessary, since the general nature of all is so well understood. Definite explanations must come from a study of the present people and usages, and among the Mississippi valley tribes there are no doubt many direct survivals of the ancient forms. Mr C. C. Willoughby has discussed this topic at length in a paper published in the *Journal of American Folk Lore*. The same region furnishes many similar symbols engraved on shell, bone, and stone.

PAINTED VASES

Several specimens, selected to illustrate the interesting color treatment so characteristic of this group of pottery, are presented in plates XXXIX, XL, XLI, XLII, and XLIII. The flattish bottle, plate XXXIX *a*, is by no means as handsome or elaborate in its designs as are others in our collections, but it serves quite well to illustrate the class. The red color of the spaces and figures is applied over the light yellowish ground of the paste and is carefully polished down. The specimens reproduced in plates XL, XLI, and XLII have been referred to and sufficiently described in preceding pages. An exceptionally fine example of the colored human figure is given in plate XXXIX *b*. Parts of the head and body are finished in red, other parts and the necklace are in white, while certain spaces show the original yellowish gray color of the paste.

POTTERY OF TENNESSEE

I am so fortunate as to be able to add a number of plates (XLIV, XLV, XLVI, XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX, and I.) illustrating the wares of the Cumberland valley, Tennessee, and especially of the Nashville district. These plates appeared first in Thruston's *Antiquities of Tennessee*, and I am greatly indebted to this author for the privilege of reproducing them here.

POTTERY OF THE LOWER MISSISSIPPI VALLEY

Archeologic investigation has not extended into the central southern states save in a few widely separated localities, and enough material has not been collected to permit a full and connected study of the primitive art of the province. It would seem from present information that the region of the lower Mississippi is not so rich in fictile products as are many other sections; at any rate our museums and collections are not well supplied with material from this part of the South, and literature furnishes but brief references to the practice of the ceramic art (see Introduction). Some fugitive relics have come into the possession of museums, and on these we must mainly rely for our present knowledge of the subject. Much of the earthenware appears to be nearly identical with, or closely allied to, that of the middle Mississippi region, as well as with that of the Gulf coast farther east.

A large series of the vases from Louisiana and Texas would, if they were brought together, undoubtedly yield many points of interest with respect to the influence of Mexican and Pueblo art on that of this province. Such a series would also be of much value in connection with the history of the various tribes occupying the valley when it was first visited by the French. Du Pratz and Butel-Dumont have left us brief but valuable records of the practice of the art in this section, but we are not definitely informed which of the various peoples were referred to in their accounts. In those days no distinction was made between the linguistic families, although Natchesian, Tonikan, Caddoan, Muskogean, and Siouan peoples were encountered. So far as the evidence furnished by the collections goes, there is but one variety of the higher grade of products. Citations regarding the practice of the art in this province have been made under the head Manufacture, and need not be repeated here.



FIG. 52.—Bowl made by Choctaw Indians about 1860 (diameter 9½ inches).

The only specimen of recent work from this province which is preserved in the national collections is a blackish bowl, well polished and ornamented with a zone of incised lines encircling the body. It is illustrated in figure 52. The record shows that it was made by the Choctaw Indians at Covington, St Tammany parish, Louisiana, about the year 1860. It is said that the art is still practiced to a limited extent by these people.

The highest types of vases from Louisiana and Mississippi have but slight advantage over the best wares of the St Francis and Cumberland valleys. The simpler culinary wares are much the same from St Louis to New Orleans. Some localities near the Gulf furnish sherds of pottery as primitive as anything in the country, and this is consistent with the early observations of the condition of the natives. The Natchez and other tribes were well advanced in many of the arts, while numerous tribes appear to have been, at times at least, poverty-stricken wanderers without art or industry worthy of mention. It is possible that the primitive forms of ware found on some of these



a



b



c (MISSISSIPPI, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION, ONE-THIRD)



c (LOUISIANA, DIAMETER 5 INCHES)



d (LOUISIANA, HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)

VASES WITH INCISED DESIGNS
LOWER MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



a (LOUISIANA, HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)



b (MISSISSIPPI, HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



c (MISSISSIPPI, DIAMETER 6 INCHES)

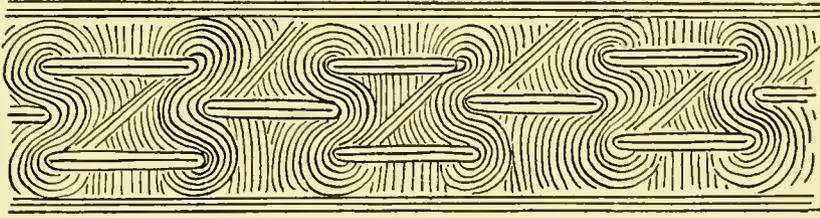


d (MISSISSIPPI, HEIGHT 6 INCHES)

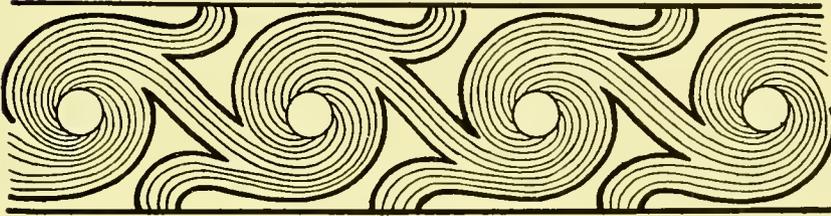


e (MISSISSIPPI, HEIGHT 4¾ INCHES)

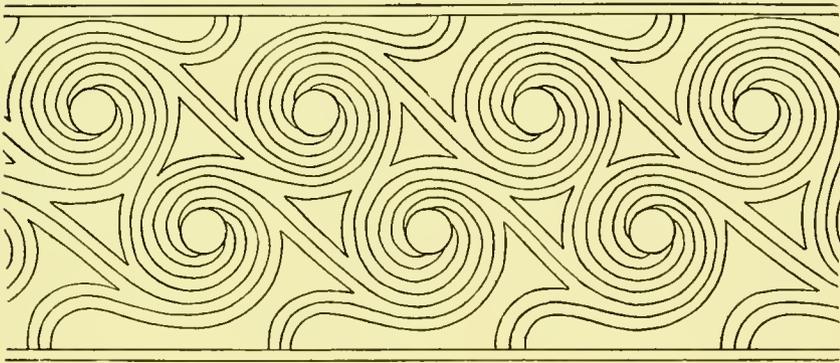
VASES WITH INCISED DESIGNS
LOWER MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP



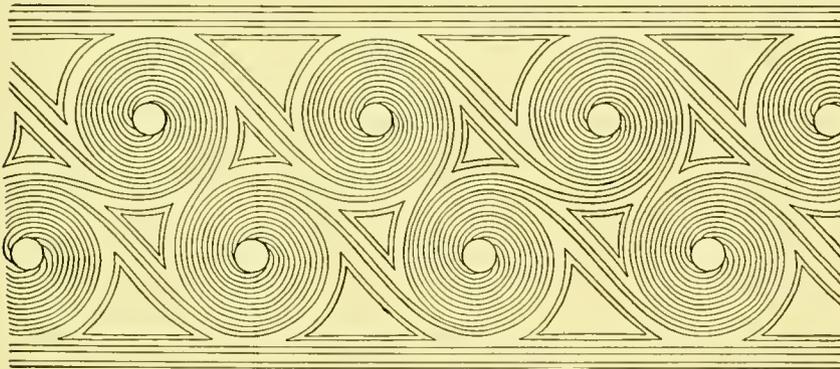
a



b



c



d

INCISED DESIGNS FROM VASES SHOWN IN PLATES LI AND LII
LOWER MISSISSIPPI VALLEY GROUP

southern sites may represent the art of the archaic ancestors of the more advanced peoples of the valley, but at present we seem to have no means of settling such a point. It is well known, however, that single communities produced at the same time a wide range of ware, the style, material, shape, and finish depending on the uses of the vessels or on the haste with which they were prepared. At Troyville, Catahoula county, Louisiana, for example, a mound examined by agents of the Bureau of Ethnology yielded almost every variety and grade of ware known in the South and Southwest, including coarse shell-tempered ware, silicious ware, fine argillaceous ware, stamped ware, red ware, fabric-marked ware, and incised ware.

Of great interest, on account of the perfection of its finish, is a variety of pottery found in graves and mounds on the lower Mississippi and on Red river. Daniel Wilson published a cut representing some typical specimens of this ware from Lake Washington, Washington county, Mississippi.^a Several years ago a number of fine examples of the same ware, labeled "Galtneys," were lent to the National Museum by the Louisiana State Seminary at Baton Rouge. Photographs of some of these vessels were kept, but the Curator made no definite record of their origin or ownership. A small number of pieces of the same ware are to be found in the various collections of the country, notably in the Free Museum of Science and Art, Philadelphia.

The most striking characteristics of the better examples of this ware are the black color and the mechanical perfection of construction, surface finish, and decoration. The forms are varied and symmetric. The black surface is highly polished and is usually decorated with incised patterns. The scroll was the favorite decorative design, and it will be difficult to find in any part of the world a more chaste and elaborate treatment of this motive. In plate LI^a a photograph of a small globular vase or bottle marked "Galtneys" is reproduced. The design is engraved with great precision in deep, even lines, and covers nearly the entire surface of the vase; it consists of a double row of volutes (plate LIH^d) linked together in an intricate and charming arrangement, corresponding closely to fine examples from Mycene and Egypt. A skilled draftsman would find the task of executing this design with equal precision on a plane surface extremely trying, and we can but marvel at the skill of the potter who could produce it, properly spaced and connected in every particular, on the surface of the globular vase. Farther up the Mississippi there are examples embodying the same conception of compound volutes, but the combinations are much less complex and masterly.

In plate LI four other vases, all presumably of this group, have been brought together. They do not differ widely from the pottery of the

^aWilson, Daniel, *Prehistoric man*, London, 1862, vol. II, pp. 21-22.

St Francis river region, and may be regarded, it seems to me, as exceptional examples of the same general group of ware. The little bottle *e* contains a rather rudely engraved figure of an eagle, the head appearing on one side, and the tail, pointed upward, on the other. The particular locality from which the bottle came is not known. Ware closely related to the Middle and Lower Mississippi pottery is found in Texas, but its limitations on the west are not yet defined. Examples of the more elaborate incised designs belonging to this group of ware are brought together in plate LIII.

The vessels illustrated in plate LII are now preserved in the Museum of Science and Art in Philadelphia, and were kindly placed at my disposal by Dr Stewart Culin, of that museum. They form part of the Dickerson collection recently acquired and reported on by Dr Culin.^a It is noteworthy that the designs engraved on these vases bear a striking resemblance to the scroll work of the middle Mississippi valley on the north and of the Gulf coast farther east, and it is to be expected that these designs will be found to affiliate closely with Mexican work, as do the forms of many of the vessels.

POTTERY OF THE GULF COAST

OCCURRENCE

Along the Gulf coast east of the delta of the Mississippi pottery is found in many localities and under varying conditions. The features most characteristic of the wares of the West recur with decreasing frequency and under less typical forms until Florida is reached. Features typical of Appalachian and Floridian wares make their appearance east of Pensacola bay.

The manner of occurrence of the ceramic remains of the Gulf region is interesting. In many cases several varieties of ware are intermingled on a single site. This is especially true of some of the kitchen-midden and shell-mound sites, which, it would seem, must have been the resort of different tribes, and even of distinct linguistic families, who visited the tide-water shores from time to time in search of shellfish. In the mounds, however, the conditions are simpler, and in cases we seem to have the exclusive product of a single people. This simplicity in the burial pottery may be due to the fact that only particular forms of ware were used for mortuary purposes. With some peoples, as has been already noted, certain kinds of vessels were devoted exclusively to culinary uses. Remains of the latter utensils will be found very generally in shell deposits, and it is in these deposits and not in the mounds that we would expect to find the wares of non-resident communities.

^aCulin, Stewart, Bulletin of the Department of Archaeology and Paleontology, University of Pennsylvania, vol. II, number 3.

Speculation as to the peoples to whom these wares should be attributed will for the present be practically unavailing. It is probable that the Muskogean tribes occupied the coast rather fully between the delta of the Mississippi and Tampa bay, but several linguistic stocks must have had access to this important source of food supply. Even the Siouan family was represented (by the ancestors of the Biloxi of to-day), and it is not impossible that some of the ware, especially that embodying animal figures, may be due to the presence or influence of this people. Strangely enough, in the national collections from south-western Alabama there is a lot of sherds exhibiting typical features of the peculiar pottery of New York state, which seems to belong to the Iroquoian tribes. It is possible, however, that the Museum record may be defective and that the association is accidental.

MOBILE-PENSACOLA WARE

The leading group of ware found along the great northern curve of the Gulf coast is well represented by the contents of mounds situated on Mobile, Perdido, Pensacola, and Choctawhatchee bays. The National Museum has a large series of vessels from a mound on Perdido bay, obtained by Francis H. Parsons and other members of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey about the year 1889. Recent explorations conducted by Clarence B. Moore at several points along the tidewater shores of the Gulf have supplied a wonderful series of vases now preserved in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. These collections have been very generously placed at my disposal by Mr Moore, and as they belong in the main to the same ceramic group with the Parsons finds, all will be presented together. The range of form in this group is quite wide, but not equal to that in the pottery of the Arkansas region. If the collections were equally complete from the two regions, this relation might be changed, yet it is still apparent that the western ware has the advantage in a number of essentials. In the Mobile-Pensacola district few traces of painted vessels have been found, and there is apparently less symmetry of outline and less refinement of finish than in the best products of the West. There are cups, bowls, shallow and deep pots, and a few bottles, besides a number of compound and eccentric forms, but the deep pot, the tripod vase, and the slender-necked bottles are practically absent. Such pots as occur show, as they do in the West, indications of use over fire, and it is worthy of remark that some of them correspond to western cooking vessels in being provided with handles and in having bands of crude ornamentation incised or relieved about the rim and neck, while others, occurring always in fragments, approach the eastern type, which is without handles and is characterized by an oblong body, somewhat conic below, and by stamp-finished surfaces.

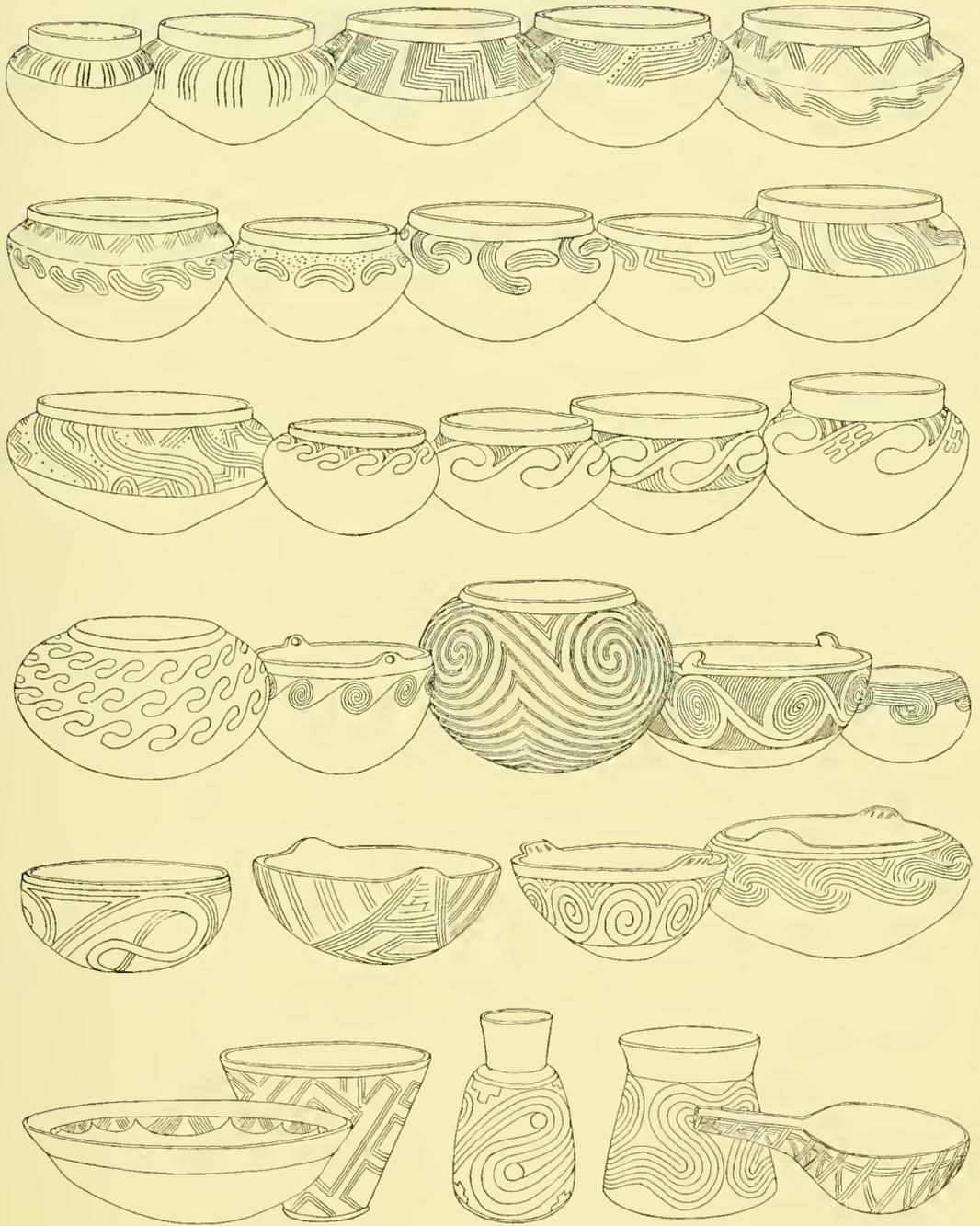
The paste is fine and silicious, with but little distinguishable tempering; its colors are yellowish or brownish grays, rarely approaching black, and the surface is even, though seldom very highly polished. The walls are thin and of uniform thickness. Animals and animal features modeled in relief and in the round are attached to the vases or enter into their form in much the same manner as in the West, but with less frequency and freedom. They have, however, perhaps a greater interest on account of the peculiar and very definite correlation of the incised designs on the vases with the modeled life forms. This subject will receive attention separately farther on. The pottery is nearly all obtained from burial mounds, and it is observed that the vases in most, if not all, cases have been perforated or broken before consignment to the graves. This custom extended eastward through Georgia and Florida to the Atlantic coast, but it was practically unknown in the North and West.

The Parsons collection of pottery was obtained from a sand mound on Bear point, Alabama. Nearly all the pieces were broken, but otherwise they were so well preserved that many have been restored to much their original appearance under my supervision. Illustrations of a large number of the simpler forms are given in plate LIV.

From shallow bowls we pass to deeper forms and to globular vessels. A few specimens are cylindric, and occasionally a wide-mouthed bottle is encountered. One specimen has a handle and resembles a ladle in form. The outlines are generally graceful, the walls thin, and the rims inconspicuous and neat. The incised designs are lightly and freely drawn, and include a wide range of formal figures, from simple groups of straight lines to widely diversified forms of meanders and scrolls. Life-form elements, often obscure, appear in numerous cases.

In plate LV three of the large bowls are presented. These exhibit characteristic varieties of form, and all are embellished with incised designs embodying life elements which are referred to later on in this section. Plate LVI *a* is a neat little jar with incised meander and step design from the Bear Point mound. It is also shown in outline in plate LIV. In *b* is introduced a bottle of northern type from Franklin county, Mississippi. It is of special interest, since it contains a painted design, *c*, embodying the most prevalent Gulf Coast life-form device, and is, at the same time, nearly duplicated by a similar bottle from near Nashville, Tennessee, illustrated by Thruston in his work, figure 40. Part of plate LVI and plates LVII, LVIII, and LIX are devoted to the presentation of life forms.

A rather remarkable piece, resembling middle Mississippi forms, is illustrated in plate LVI *d*. The head of a bird, probably intended for an owl, forms the apex of a full-bodied bottle, the funnel-shaped open-



VASES FROM A MOUND ON PERDIDO BAY
GULF COAST GROUP



a (GEORGIA, DIAMETER 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



b (ALABAMA, DIAMETER 8 INCHES)

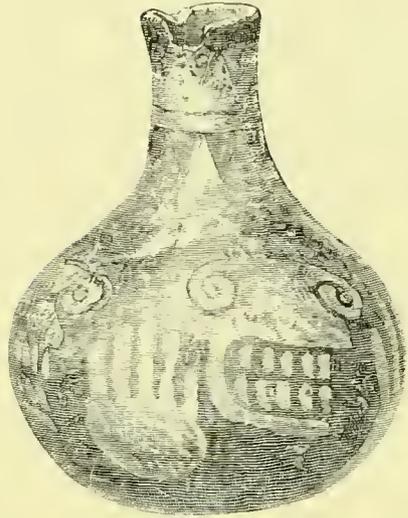


c (ALABAMA, DIAMETER 19 INCHES)

LARGE BOWLS WITH INCISED DESIGNS
GULF COAST GROUP



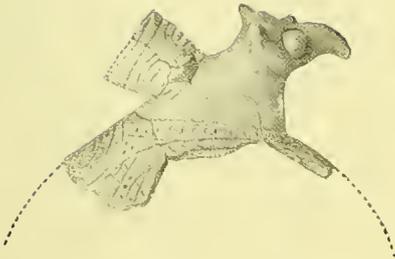
a (ALABAMA, HEIGHT 4 1/2 INCHES)



b (MISSISSIPPI, HEIGHT 8 INCHES)



c

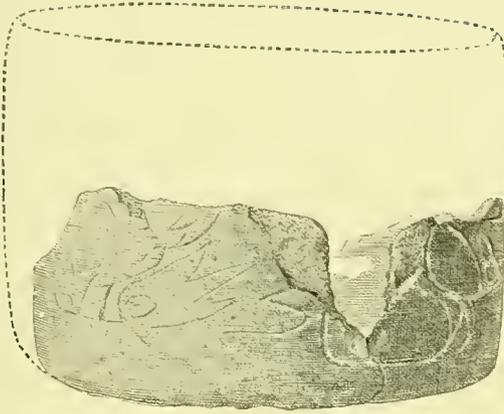


d (ALABAMA, DIAMETER 6 INCHES)



e (ALABAMA, DIAMETER 3 INCHES)

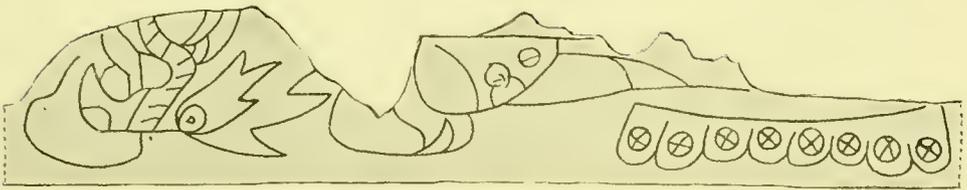
VASES VARIOUSLY DECORATED
GULF COAST GROUP



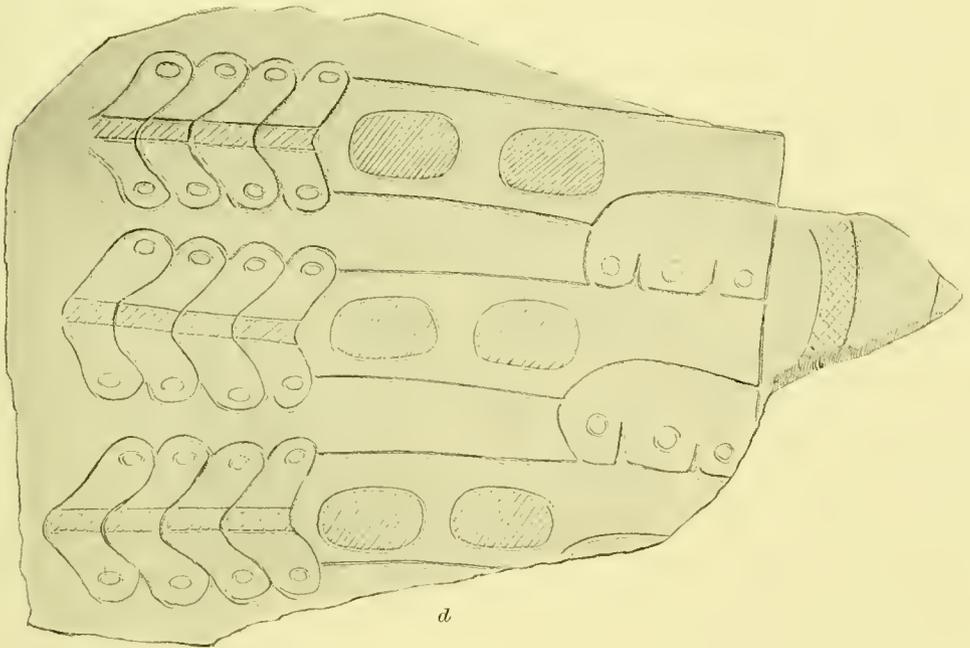
a



b

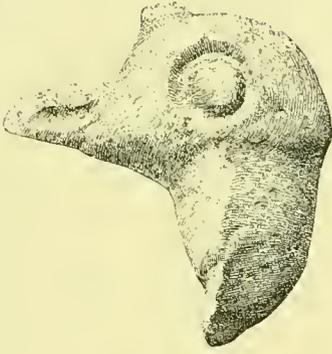


c

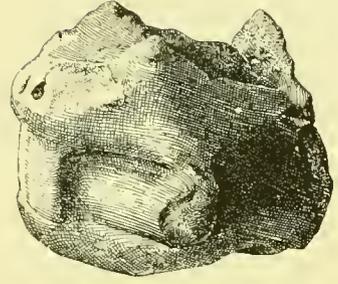


d

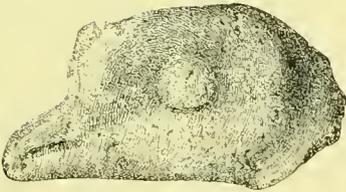
VASES WITH ENGRAVED FIGURES OF BIRDS AND SERPENTS, ALABAMA
GULF COAST GROUP



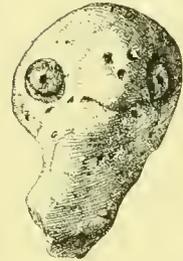
a



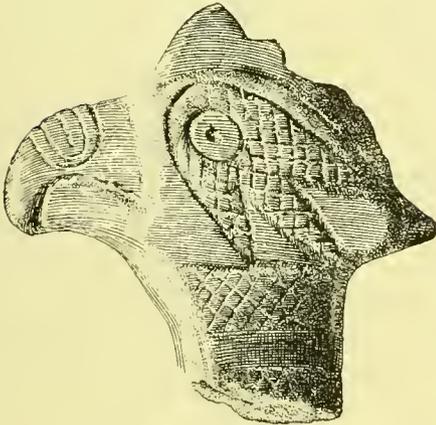
b



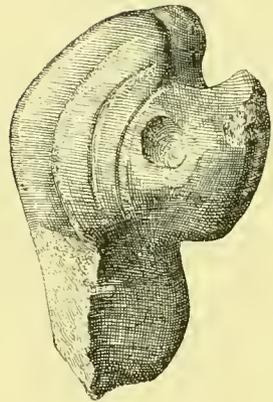
c



d



e



f

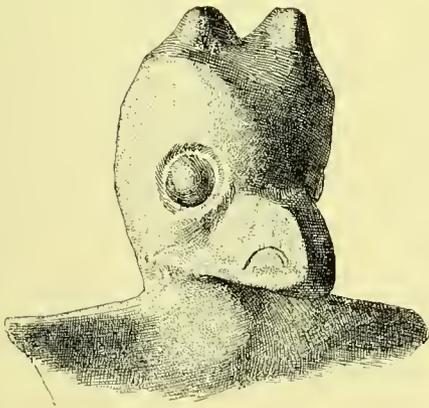
HEADS OF BIRDS AND ANIMALS USED AS VASE ORNAMENTS, ALABAMA
GULF COAST GROUP



a (HEIGHT 3½ INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)



c (HEIGHT 3½ INCHES)

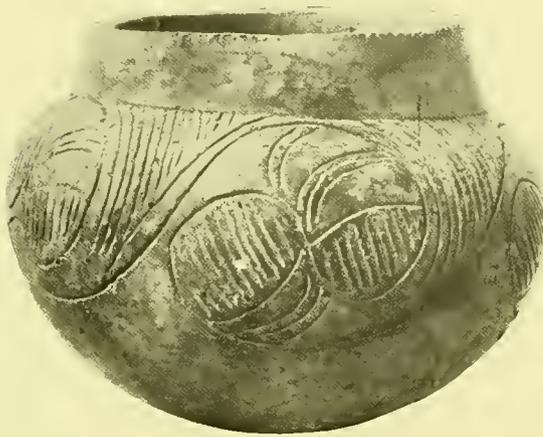


d (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)

HEADS OF MEN AND BIRD USED AS VASE ORNAMENTS, ALABAMA
GULF COAST GROUP



a (DIAMETER 11½ INCHES)

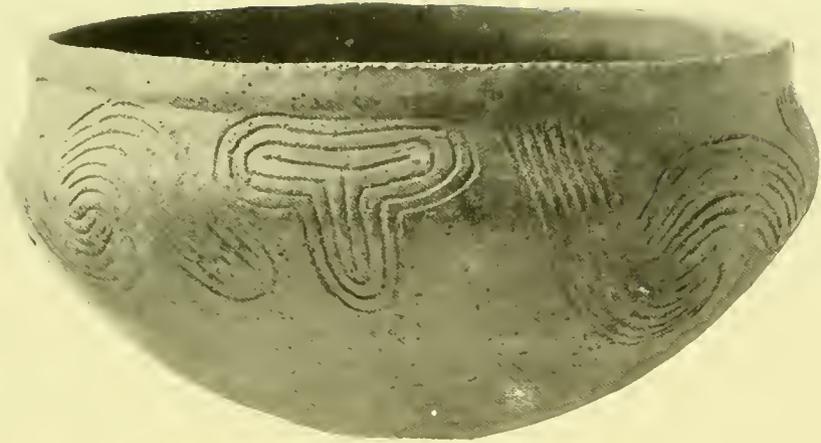


b (DIAMETER 5½ INCHES)



c (DIAMETER 11½ INCHES)

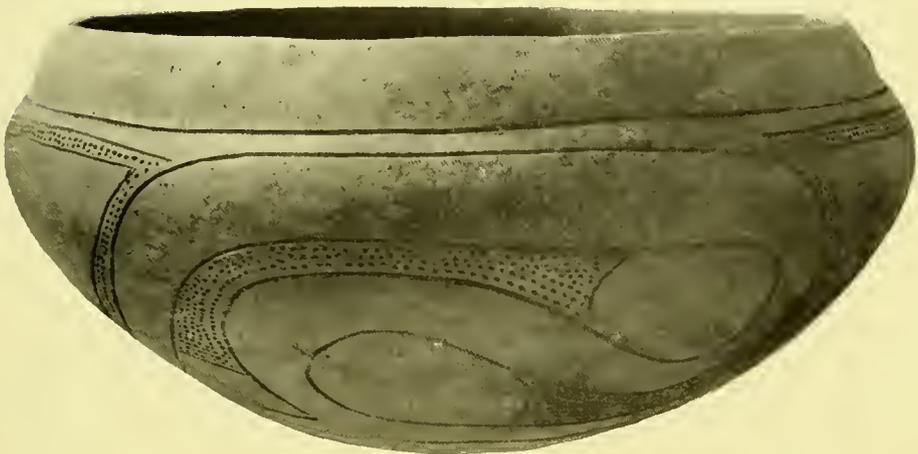
VASES WITH INCISED DESIGNS, ALABAMA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (ALABAMA, MOORE COLLECTION, DIAMETER 13 INCHES)



b (FLORIDA, MOORE COLLECTION, HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



c (FLORIDA, MOORE COLLECTION, DIAMETER 14 INCHES).

VASES WITH INCISED DESIGNS
GULF COAST GROUP

ing being placed at the back of the neck. The wings and other features of the body appear to have been depicted in incised lines. The little vase shown in plate LVI *c*, from the Bear Point mound, is cleverly modeled to represent a frog, and shows close analogies with the Mississippi valley work.

The builders of the sand mounds on Perdido bay seem occasionally to have executed very elaborate engravings of eagles and serpents on cylindric cups, which probably served as ceremonial drinking vessels; illustrations are given in plate LVII. The first figure, *a*, represents the base of a cup which is encircled by the engraving of an eagle; the second figure, *b*, represents a fragment of a handsome cup of similar shape, and serves to indicate the relation of the figure of the bird to the rim of the cup. Part of the tail, talons, and wing are shown. In *c* we have all that remains of the design on the cup *a* projected at full length. The strange figure illustrated in *d* was obtained from much shattered fragments of a well-made and neatly finished cup of cylindric shape. It seems to represent the tails of three rattlesnakes, the lines joined at the right as if to represent a single body.

In plate LVIII *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*, we have examples of the modeling of heads of birds and other creatures for bowl embellishments. The treatment closely resembles that seen in more western work. Here, as in the Mississippi country, the duck is a favorite subject. In *f* we have a grotesque creature common in the art of the West. An eagle is well shown in *e*, and what appears to be the head of a serpent or turtle with a stick in its mouth is given in *b*. This feature appears in the wares of Tennessee and Arkansas, the animal imitated being a beaver. Additional specimens appear in plate LIX, three representing the human head and one the head of a bird. These are not figurines in the true sense, but are merely heads broken from the rims of bowls.

Mr Moore's collections from the Bear Point mounds furnish several very well-preserved specimens of bowls and vases with wide mouths and narrow collars, besides a number of heads of birds and mammals of usual types, derived, no doubt, from the rims of bowls. All repeat rather closely the finds of Mr Parsons, shown in plates LIV to LIX. Specimens from Mr Moore's collections are presented in plates LX and LXI.

POTTERY OF THE ALABAMA RIVER

Before passing eastward it will be well to notice the collections made by Mr Clarence B. Moore in the valleys of the Alabama and Tombigbee. An examination of the superb series of vases obtained from mounds at several points between Mobile and Montgomery makes it clear that the Gulf Coast tribes extended inland well up toward the middle of the state. Below Montgomery there is hardly a trace of

the South Appalachian wares and only a trace of the Tennessee influence. The differences noted in passing northward from the coast are the larger size of the vessels, the more frequent occurrence of pot forms and bottle shapes, and the coarser and more silicious character of the paste. The decorations are almost wholly of Gulf Coast types. The use of some of the larger vessels in burial is well illustrated in plate LXII. Plate LXIII contains a large bowl with animal-derived incised designs, and below is a splendid specimen of pot or cauldron, 18 inches in diameter. It is characterized, as are others of the same group, by a line of vertical ridges encircling the upright neck. In plate LXIV have been brought together a well-shaped bottle, of northern or western type, embellished with simple incised scroll work, and two tobacco pipes. One of the latter, *b*, is somewhat suggestive of Appalachian forms, and the other, *c*, is of the heavy southern type.

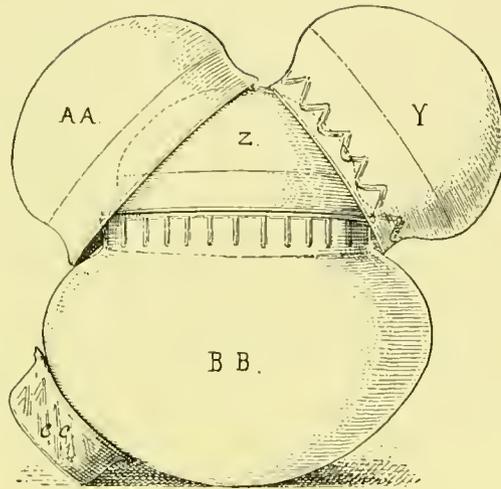
POTTERY OF CHOCTAWHATCHEE BAY

The next point east of Pensacola bay at which Mr Moore obtained collections is Waltons Camp, situated at the western limit of Choctawhatchee bay, Florida. In the main the ware repeats Perdido bay forms, as will be seen by reference to plates LXV, LXVI, LXVII. Three typical bowls are given in plate LXV, and two platters, one with plain circular margin and the other with six scallops, are shown in plate LXVI. The form is exceptional, and all the pieces have been perforated on burial. The incised designs of the scalloped specimen probably represent the fish. In plate LXVII have been assembled outlines of a large number of the Waltons Camp specimens. They serve for comparison with collections from points east and west. We are here within the range of the stamped ware typical of the Appalachian province, and a fragment with a simple angular type of filfot figure is shown in figure 53.

Among the animal forms obtained at this point are two strongly modeled heads of large size, apparently representing geese. Shell forms are common (see plate LXVII), and the engraved designs, treated farther on, are striking and instructive. From four sites along the northern and eastern shores of Choctawhatchee bay Mr Moore obtained large and very interesting collections. Perdido bay and western forms prevail, but there is a strong infusion of elements of Appalachian and Floridian art. A fragment of a cylindric bowl with the head of a duck modeled in relief at the top and conventional incised figures representing the body below appears in plate LXVIII *a*; and two views of a hunchback-figure vase are given in *b* and *c*.

Of special interest is a small jar or bottle from a mound on Jolly

^a Moore, Clarence B., Certain aboriginal remains of the Alabama river, in *Journal of the Academy of Sciences*, vol. XI, Philadelphia, 1899.



a (DIAMETER BB 17½ INCHES)

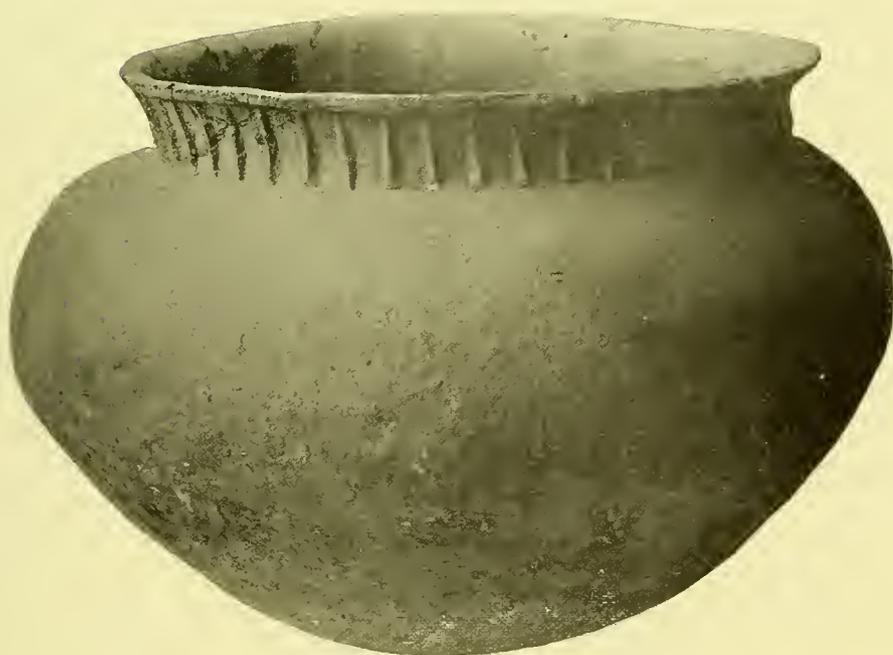


b (DIAMETER 17½ INCHES)

BURIAL VASES WITH COVERS, ALABAMA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (DIAMETER 14½ INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 17½ INCHES)

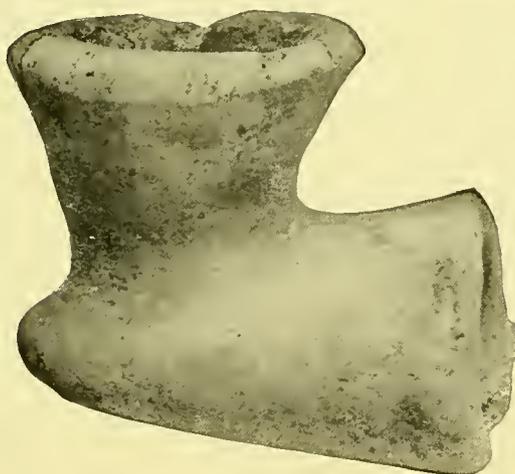
VESSELS OF LARGE SIZE WITH INCISED AND RELIEVED ORNAMENTS, ALABAMA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (DIAMETER $4\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



b (ACTUAL SIZE)

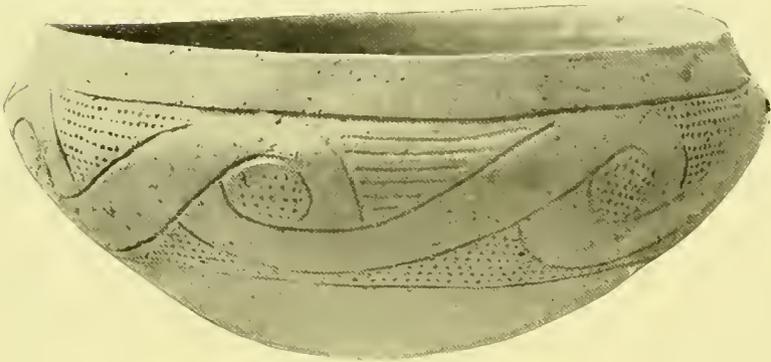


c (ACTUAL SIZE)

BOTTLE WITH SCROLL DESIGN AND TOBACCO PIPES, ALABAMA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (DIAMETER 15½ INCHES)

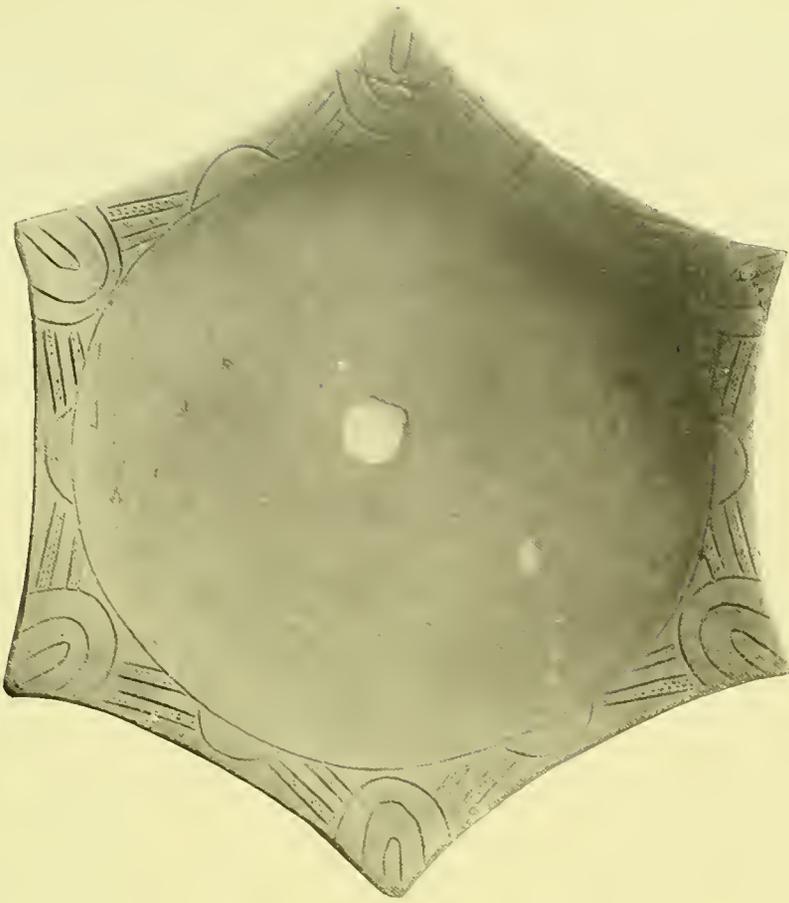


b (DIAMETER 12½ INCHES)

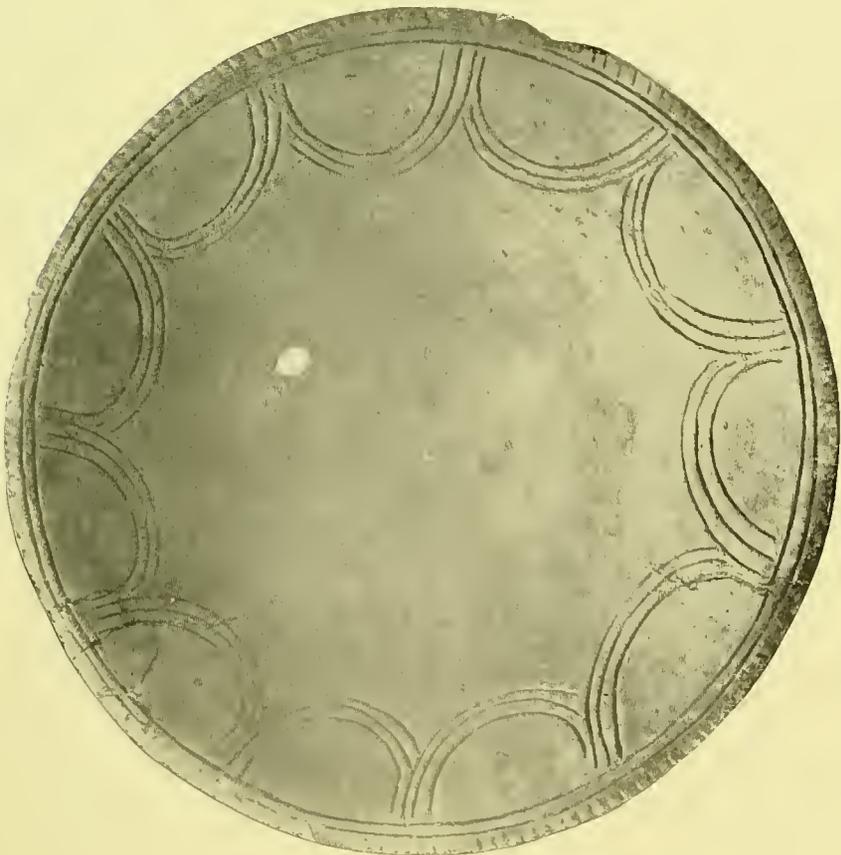


c (DIAMETER 15½ INCHES)

BOWLS WITH INCISED DESIGNS, FLORIDA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)

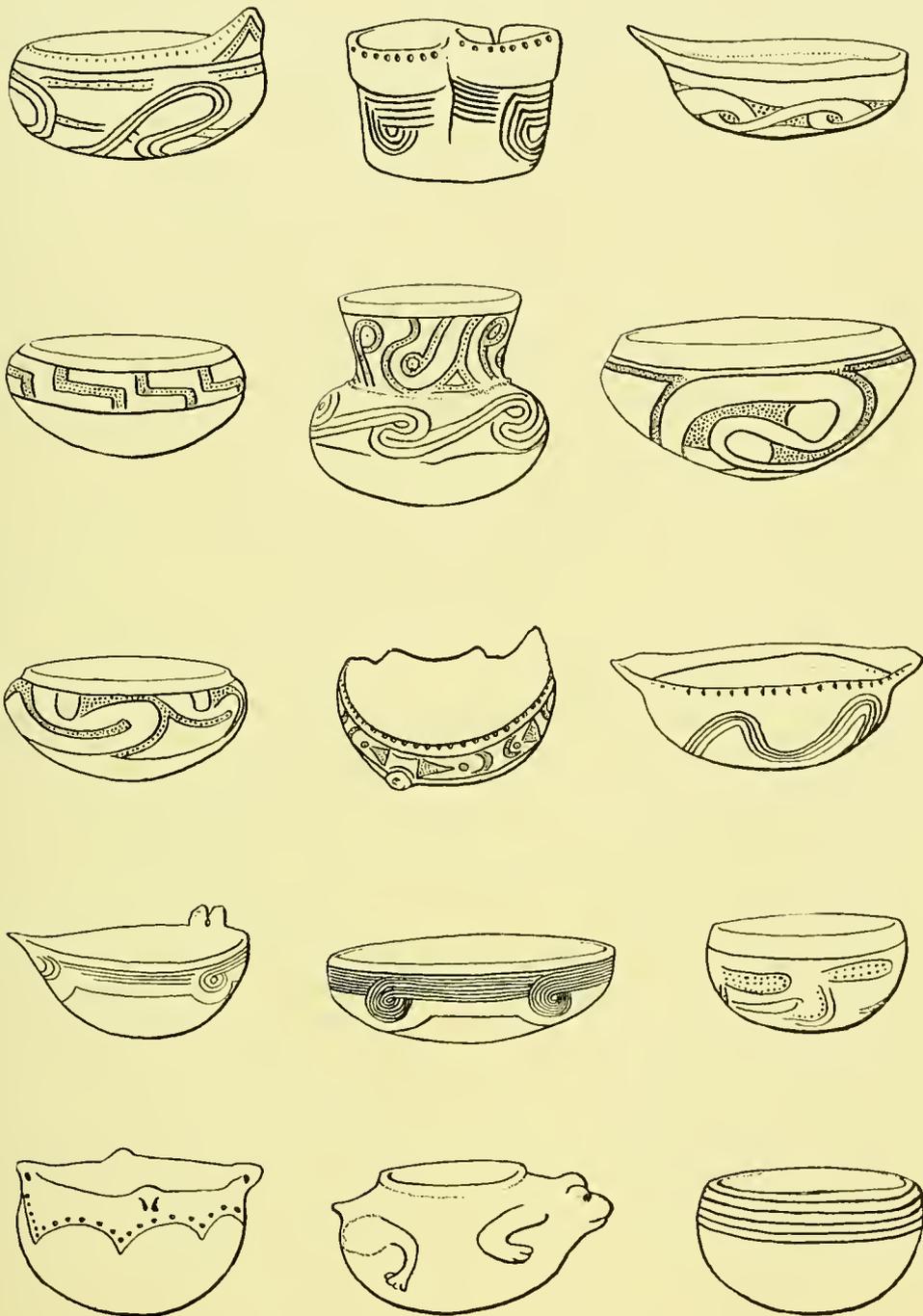


a (DIAMETER 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 13 INCHES)

PLATTERS WITH INCISED DESIGNS, FLORIDA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



VESSELS WITH INCISED DESIGNS, FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP

(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (HEIGHT 7½ INCHES)



b



c

(HEIGHT 9 INCHES)

FRAGMENT OF VASE WITH A DUCK'S HEAD IN RELIEF AND VASE REPRESENTING A HUNCHBACK HUMAN FIGURE, FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP

(MOORE COLLECTION)



bay, on which an eagle and an eagle-man mask are inscribed. These figures are shown in plate LXIX. Plate LXX*a* illustrates a curious dish with elaborate incised and indented designs representing conventionalized life forms. A rude bowl with highly conventional bird symbols appears in *b*. Both specimens were perforated before burial. In *c* we have the top view of a bowl with incurved rim, about the lip of which are engraved devices probably intended to represent the frog.

The most striking and instructive ware yet brought from the Gulf coast was obtained by Mr Moore from Point Washington, on the eastern margin of Choctawhatchee bay, just south of Jolly bay. Here the local group of ware prevails to a large extent, but two or three other varieties take a prominent place, not, apparently, as a result of the intrusion of outside peoples or of their ware, but through the adoption by local potters of the forms and symbols of neighboring districts. The exotics are the stamped ware of the Appalachian district to the north, and two or more varieties of somewhat well differentiated Florida pottery. Plate LXXI includes a large number of the bowls, ladles, etc., in outline, and specimens of exceptional interest appear in plates LXXII-LXXIV.

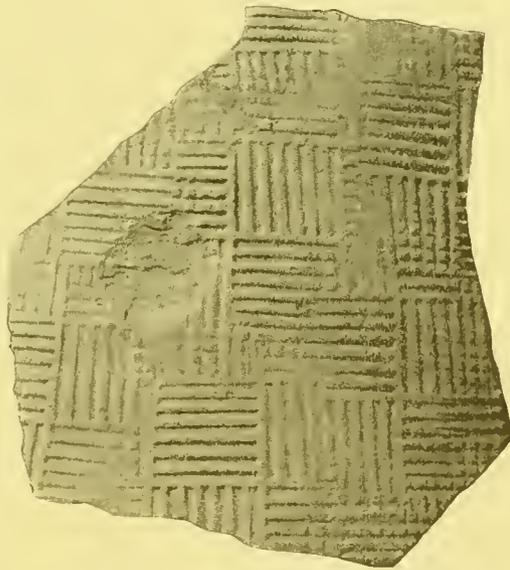


FIG. 53—Fragment of vessel with stamped design, from Waltons Camp, Choctawhatchee bay, Florida.

Plate LXXII illustrates three pieces which resemble the Mobile-Pensacola ware, but show rather exceptional forms and decorations. The deeply incised lines of the elaborate patterns have, in two of the specimens, been filled in with some white substance, giving a striking effect and reminding one of Central American methods of treatment.

These people had a marked fancy for embellishing their vases with animal forms, and birds and beasts have been much utilized. In plate LXXIII we have three fine bowls embodying the frog concept, partly in low relief and partly in very conventional incised lines. Plate LXXIV contains two delineations, probably of the owl. The interesting point

is that the conventional incised features representing the body and wings grade into the generalized ornament.

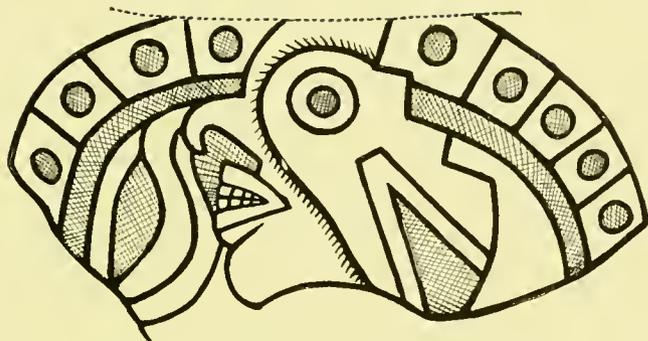
Plate LXXV represents a handsome bowl with engraved design, meant apparently for the frog, which was found by Mr Moore inverted over a skull in a grave at Point Washington, Florida.

APALACHICOLA WARE

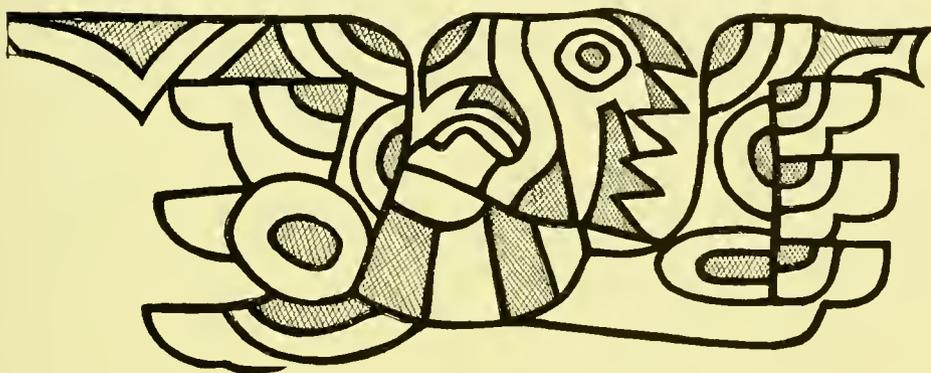
It is interesting to note that here and there along the Gulf coast there are certain pieces of pottery that do not affiliate fully with the ordinary ware and that at the same time appear to present closer analogies with the wares of Yucatan and the Caribbean islands than do any of the other varieties; such peculiarities are more marked in the Choctawhatchee-Apalachicola section than elsewhere. The specimens brought together in plates LXXVI and LXXVII, belonging to Mr Moore's Point Washington finds, offer, to my mind, these hints of exotic influence. At the same time, they can not be divorced from their close affiliations with the ware of the Gulf coast to the west and with that of the Florida peninsula to the east.

Two vessels of rather rude shape are shown in plate LXXVI *a* and *b*. The upper part of the body is embellished with a wide zone of stamped figures, such as are common over a vast area to the north and east of Choctawhatchee bay. The most interesting feature of these designs is that, though typical of the South Appalachian stamped ware, they are seen at a glance to embody the commonest concepts of the Gulf Coast group—the conventional life elements, in which the eye, the teeth, and the body features of the creature are still traceable. Similar vessels are found toward the east, along the Florida coast, and appear in connection with a group of vases typically developed on Apalachicola drainage in Franklin county. The peculiar little vessel shown in *c* has an oblong, flattened body, rudely suggesting an alligator's head. The incised markings affiliate with the Mobile-Pensacola decoration. Vase *d* departs from western models, and approaches closely forms of ware typically developed on the peninsula of Florida. The remaining figure, *e*, is the top view of a small jar with a remarkable rounded lip. Although the engraved designs embody the Gulf Coast life elements, the method of execution departs radically from the normal treatment. The elaborate figures are traced over nearly the entire vessel, and are deeply incised, the channels being carefully carved out, leaving rounded ridges between them. The form and the material unite with the decoration in indicating a type of ware radically different from that of the Mobile-Pensacola district, yet represented by few other pieces in our collections. It affiliates most closely with the Apalachicola forms.

Equally distinct from the Mobile-Pensacola ware are the five pieces shown in plate LXXVII *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*. In ornamentation their asso-



a



b



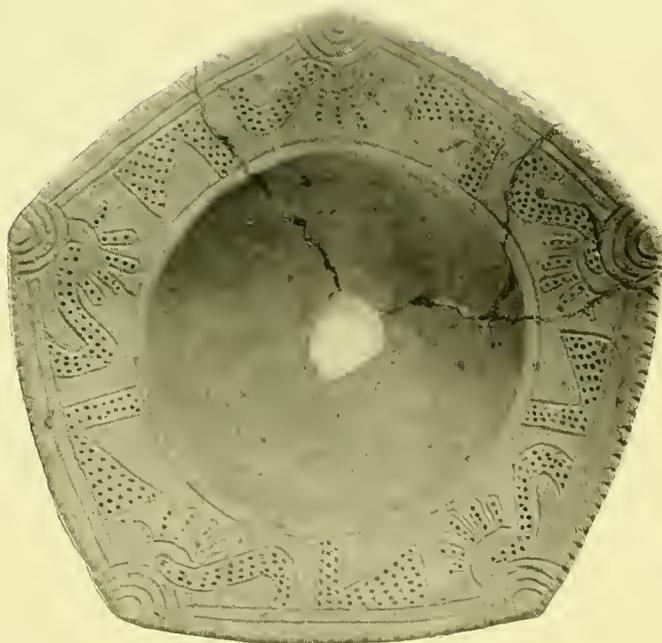
c



d

(HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)

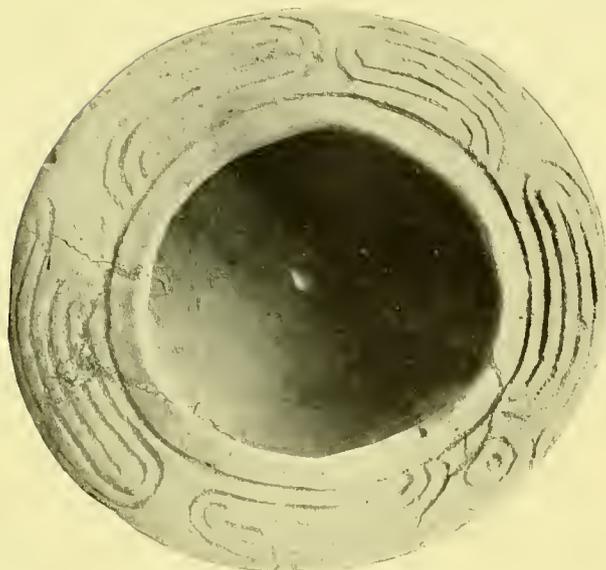
VASE WITH ENGRAVINGS OF AN EAGLE AND AN EAGLE-MAN MASK, FLORIDA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (DIAMETER 7½ INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 4½ INCHES)



c (DIAMETER 9 INCHES)

PLATTER AND BOWLS WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS, FLORIDA
GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



OUTLINES OF VASES WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS, FLORIDA
 GULF COAST GROUP
 (MOORE COLLECTION)



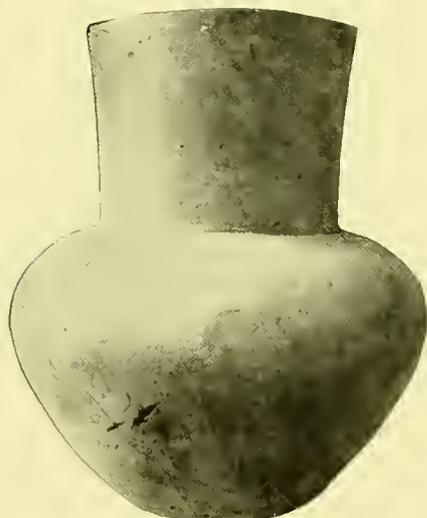
a (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 4½ INCHES)



c (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)



d (HEIGHT 7½ INCHES)



e (DIAMETER 5½ INCHES)

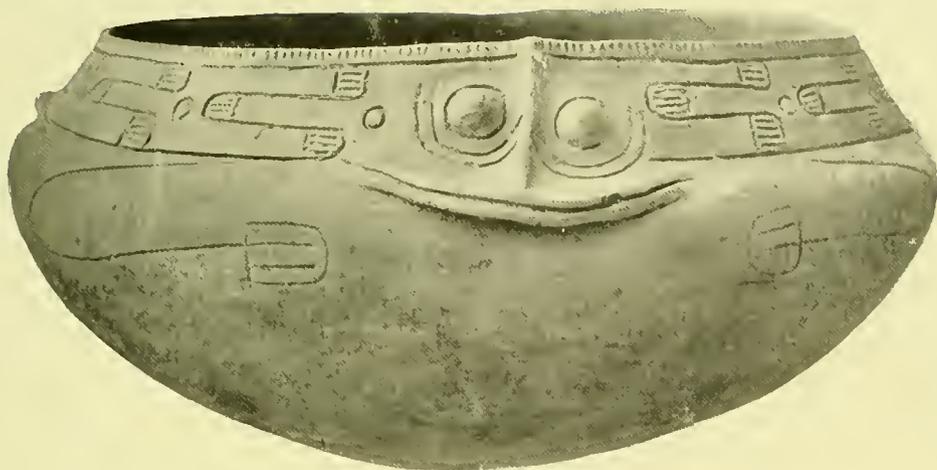


f (DIAMETER 5½ INCHES)

BOWLS AND BOTTLES WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS, FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP

(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (DIAMETER 15½ INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 10 INCHES)



c (DIAMETER 14½ INCHES)

BOWLS WITH RELIEVED AND INCISED DECORATIONS REPRESENTING
THE FROG CONCEPT, FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP

(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (DIAMETER 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



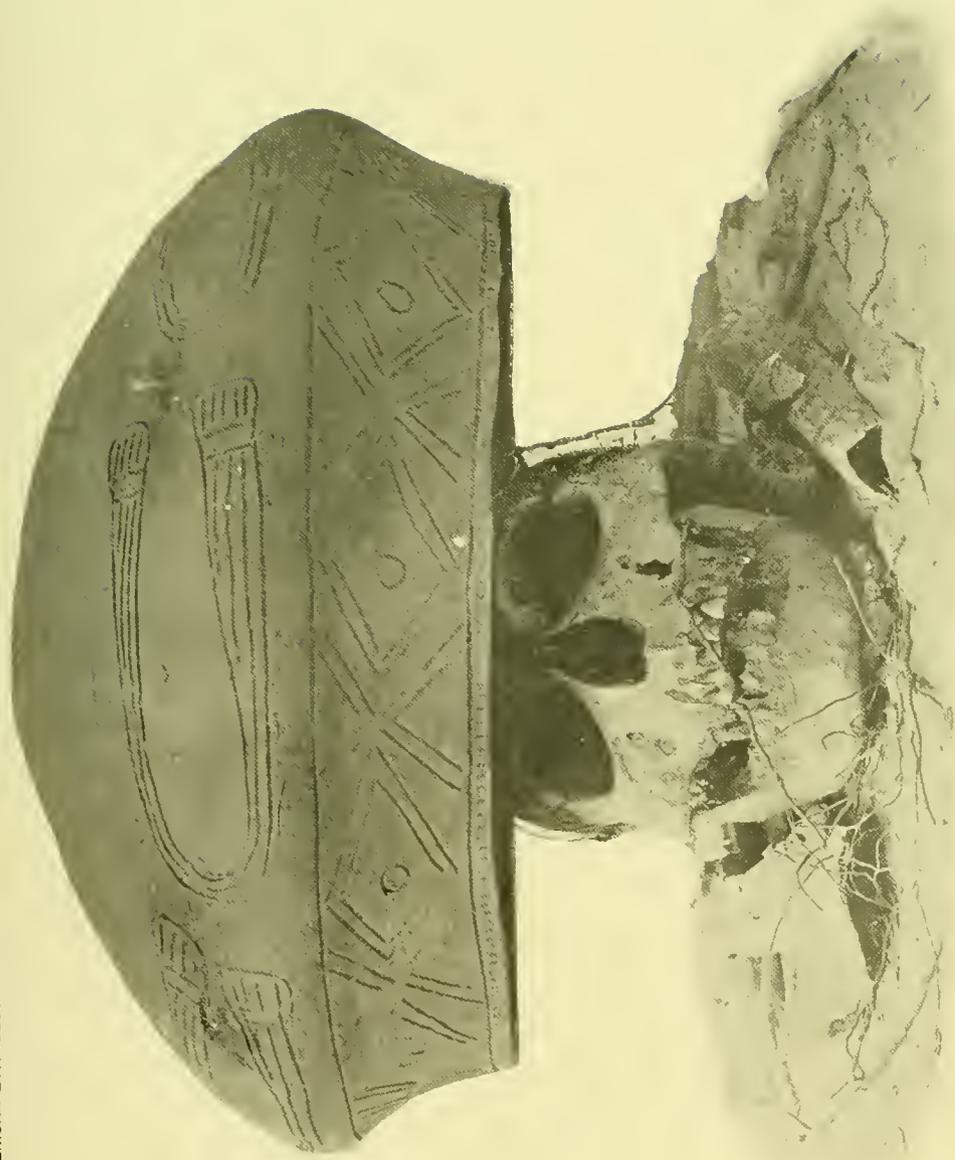
b (HEIGHT 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



c (DIAMETER 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES)

BOWL WITH RELIEVED AND INCISED DECORATIONS REPRESENTING THE BIRD CONCEPT,
FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)



BOWL INVERTED OVER A SKULL IN BURIAL, FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP

(MOORE COLLECTION, DIAMETER 15 INCHES)



a (HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



d (HEIGHT 3½ INCHES)



c (LENGTH 6 INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



e (DIAMETER 6 INCHES)

VASES WITH ENGRAVED AND STAMPED DESIGNS, FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP

(MOORE COLLECTION)



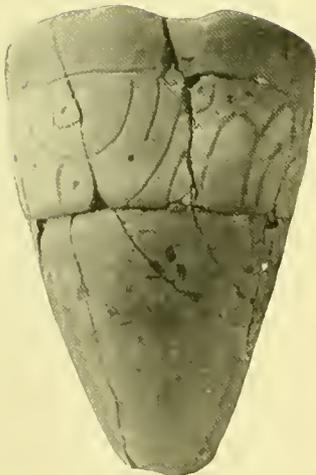
a (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 3½ INCHES)



c (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



d (HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



e (HEIGHT 3½ INCHES)

VASES WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS, FLORIDA

GULF COAST GROUP

(MOORE COLLECTION)

iation is close with the pottery found at Tarpon Springs and other central and western peninsular sites. Their paste, color, and some details of form connect them with the Apalachicola ware. The fragment shown in *c* appears to represent a well-executed vessel corresponding in shape to *c* of the preceding plate.

A characteristic and very interesting series of vessels was acquired recently by the National Museum from Mr C. H. B. Lloyd, who exhumed them from a mound in Franklin county. Ten of these are shown in plate LXXVIII. They represent a wide range of form and finish. The paste is silicious but generally fine-grained, and in some pieces flecks of mica are plentiful. The color is a warm gray, save in one case, where the firing has given a mottled terra-cotta red. In general they are South Appalachian rather than Floridian, as is indicated by their material, form, and decoration. Two pieces resemble the porous ware of Florida in appearance and finish. Three are decorated with elaborately figured stamps, and one is painted red. Incised lines appear in a few cases. Unstamped surfaces are finished with a polishing stone. All are perforated, a hole having been knocked in the bottom of each, save in one case, in which a circular opening about an inch in diameter was made while the clay was still soft. This vessel has a thickened rim, flat on the upper surface and nearly an inch wide. A rudely modeled bird's head is affixed to the upper surface of the rim. The surface is rather roughly finished and has received a wash of red ocher. A small fragment of another similar vase, supplied with an animal head, belongs to the collection, and a closely analogous specimen, now in the National Museum, came from a mound near Gainesville.

A remarkable vessel—a bottle with reddish paste, squarish cruciform body, as viewed from above, and a high, wide foot—is shown in plate LXXVIII, and on a larger scale in plate LXXVIII A1. A vertical view in outline is given in 2, and the engraved design encircling the base—partly broken away—appears in 3. The four flattish horn-shaped wings that extend from the collar out over the body, ending in rounded projecting points, constitute a wholly unique plastic feature, although the engraved figures are repeated in sherds from northern and western Florida. The lines and figures are deeply engraved and almost certainly represent some graphic original, traces of the life features appearing through the mask of convention. Something in the general appearance and decorative treatment suggests Caribbean work, and in the shape of the base and the band of encircling decoration there is a hint of Yucatec treatment; still the piece is, as a whole, essentially Floridian.

Three vessels shown in plate LXXVIII, the largest pot and two smaller pieces, have collars of stamped figures, the remainder of the surface being somewhat rudely polished. In two cases the stamped

figures are sufficiently complete to permit a practical restoration of the full design. While I was observing the unique and remarkable nature of these designs and their dissimilarity to the ornamental designs of the surrounding areas in the United States, the idea of comparing them with the decorative conceptions of the West Indies occurred to me. The result of this study has been presented in a separate paper.^a

Researches made by Mr Clarence B. Moore in 1902 among the mounds of the west coast of Florida, between St Andrews bay on the west and Cedar keys on the east, have brought to light a remarkable



Fig. 54.—Bowl with thick collar, Tampa bay. Diameter $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

series of vases, a few specimens of which I am able to add at the last moment in plates LXXIX, LXXIX A, and LXXIX B. Several exceptional features appear, among which are certain compound and eccentric forms, bird shapes displaying most interesting treatment of wings and other features; and pierced walls, the openings representing the interspaces of the designs.

The well-marked local characters grade off into western, northern, and eastern forms, so that no decided break occurs at any point. Stamp-decorated ware displaying a great variety of the highly elaborate figures occurs everywhere in association with the prevailing variety.^b

MISCELLANEOUS SPECIMENS

Associated with the above-described ware along the Gulf shore are bowl-shaped vessels characterized by a peculiar thickening of the lip

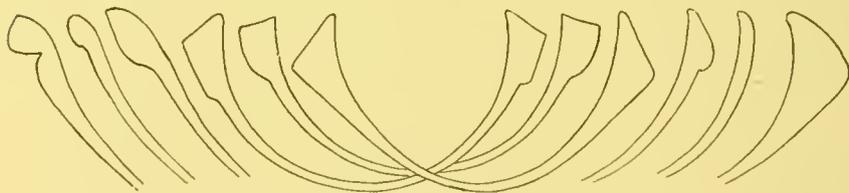
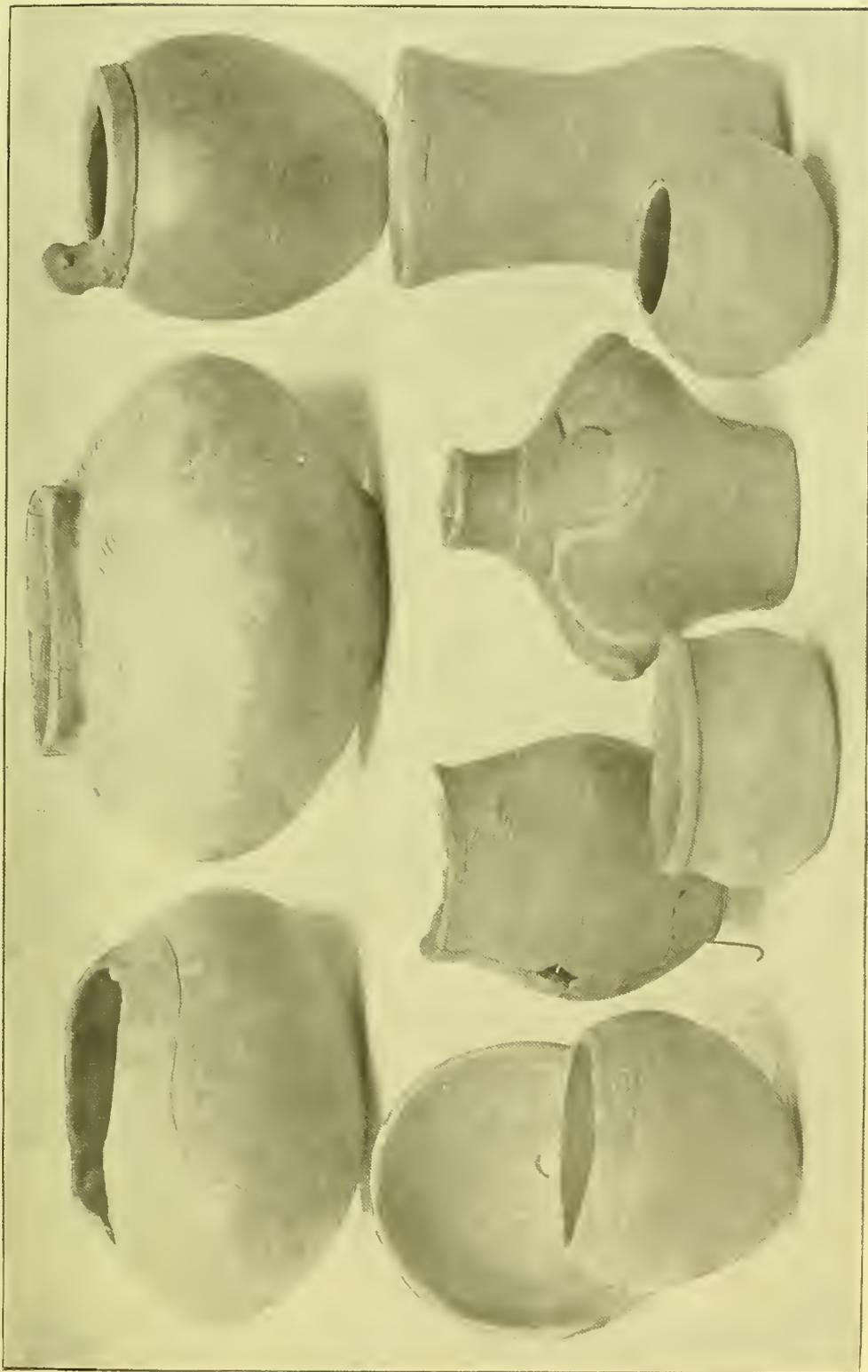


Fig. 55.—Sections of thick-rimmed bowls, Early county, Georgia.

or rim, and by the presence, in many cases, of red coloration. The largest collection of these vessels in our possession comes from a village site in Early county, Georgia, although specimens are found about Mobile bay and all along the west coast of Florida to Tampa and even farther south. They are best illustrated by the collections of Mr A. S. Gaines and Mr K. M. Cunningham, now in the National Museum. These vessels, mainly in fragments, are not separable from the other

^aHolmes, W. H., Caribbean influence on the prehistoric ceramic art of the southern states, in the *American Anthropologist*, vol. VII, number 1, January, 1894.

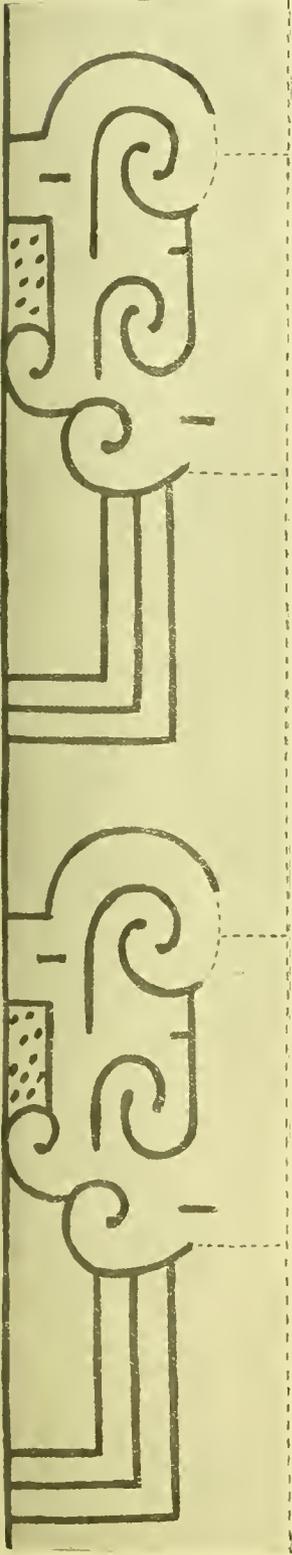
^bMoore, Clarence B., Certain aboriginal remains of the northwest Florida coast, part II, Philadelphia, 1902.



GROUP OF VASES FROM A FLORIDA MOUND

GULF COAST GROUP

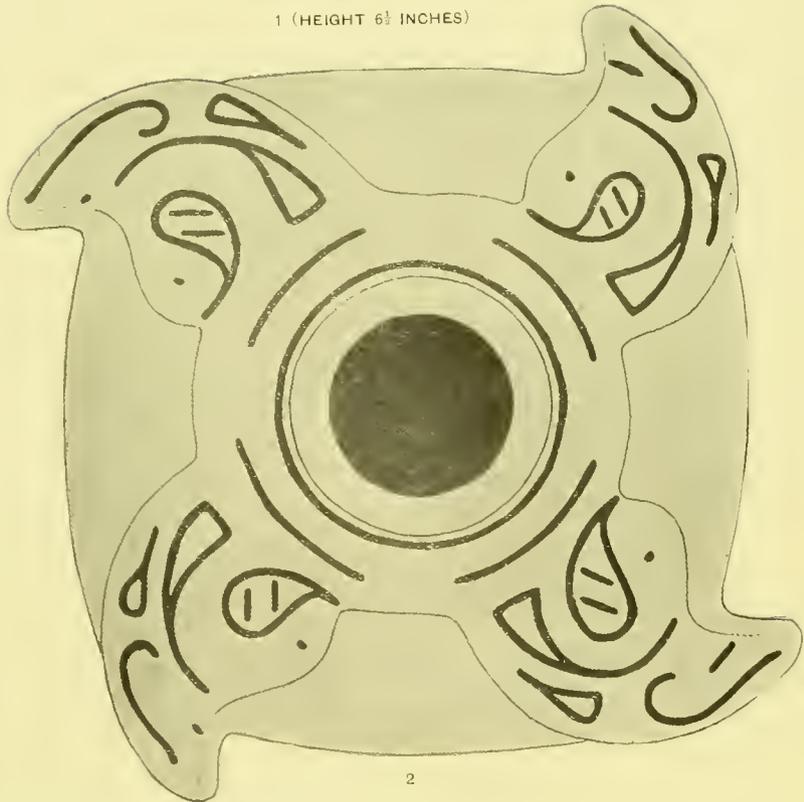
(DIAMETER OF LARGEST VASE 10½ INCHES)



3



1 (HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



2

UNIQUE BOTTLE WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS
GULF COAST GROUP



a (ONE-FIFTH)



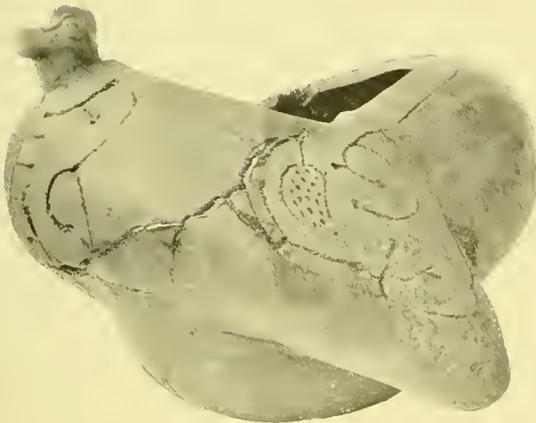
b (ONE-FOURTH)



c (ONE-FIFTH)



d (ONE-THIRD)



e (ONE-FOURTH)



f (ONE-FOURTH)

BIRD-FORM VASES WITH INCISED DECORATIONS SUGGESTING THE ORIGIN OF
MANY CONVENTIONAL ORNAMENTS

NORTHWEST FLORIDA COAST

(MOORE COLLECTION)



1 (DIAMETER 8 INCHES)



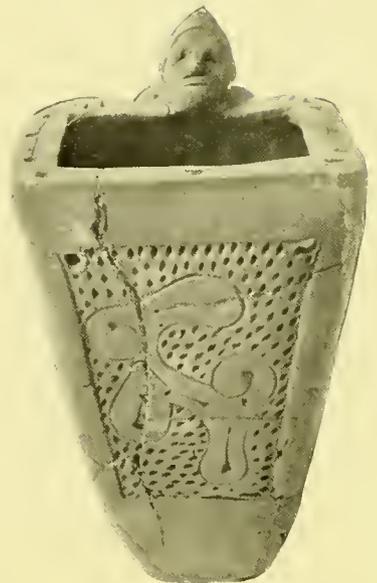
2 (ONE-THIRD)



3 (ONE-FOURTH)



4 (ONE-THIRD)



5 (ONE-THIRD)

VASES WITH INCISED AND RELIEVED DECORATION

NORTHWEST FLORIDA COAST

(MOORE COLLECTION)



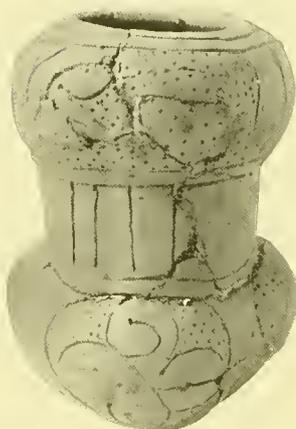
1 (ONE-THIRD)



3 (ONE-FIFTH)



5 (ONE-FOURTH)



6 (ONE-THIRD)



2 (ONE-FOURTH)



4 (ONE-THIRD)

VASES OF EXCEPTIONAL FORMS

NORTHWEST FLORIDA COAST

(MOORE COLLECTION)

forms of pottery associated with them, although they exhibit features so peculiar as to suggest that the type may have had a separate origin. They are associated, at different points, with the remains of nearly every variety of southern pottery. Although from the richest of shell-bearing districts, this ware, in common with the Appalachian pottery, is usually tempered with silicious matter.

The thickening of the margins of vessels in this group is a notable and peculiar feature belonging to the ware from no other region. A specimen from Tampa bay, Florida, is presented in figure 54, and a series of sections is given in figure 55. The surface retains but little of the red color. These bowls are symmetric in shape and were neatly finished with the polishing tool. Usually a thin coat of red ocher has been applied. In a few cases the color forms simple patterns, as is shown in figure 56. The pattern in this example is executed in white paint on a red ground. This vessel has a flaring rim, only slightly thickened.

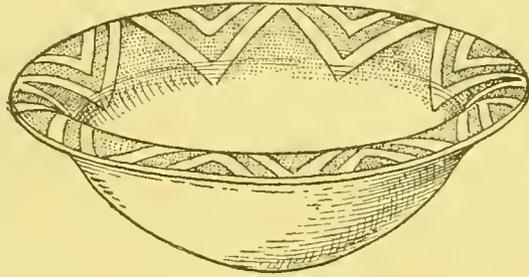


Fig. 56—Bowl from Mobile district, with patterns in color.

In specimens from Mobile shell heaps there is, as has been already mentioned, a certain suggestion of Mexican or Central American art, and it is not impossible that definite correlations with the ware of the South may in time be made.

LIFE ELEMENTS IN DECORATION

Before more eastern groups are treated, attention may be given to the interesting decorations of the Central Gulf Coast ware. The formal designs—the groupings of straight and curved lines, the meanders, the guilloches, and the scrolls—were at first treated independently of the life forms so variously embodied in the vessels; but as these studies advanced it came to be realized that the life idea runs through all the designs, and that the formal figures are connected by an unbroken series of less and less conventional forms with the semirealistic incised designs and with the realistic plastic representations as well. This is a very important matter to the student of the embellishing arts. The investigation was begun by assembling each variety of creature embodied in the ware—man, quadrupeds, birds, reptiles, batrachians, and fishes—placing the most realistic representations in both relieved and incised forms first, the others following in the series according to progress in conventional modification. The purpose was to ascertain whether there was general consistency, whether

each variety of creature passed down to the purely conventional forms through its own peculiar and distinctive series of variants. The conclusion reached is that there is at least a large degree of consistency, and that particular forms of creatures may be recognized far down the scale toward the geometric. Exceptions were noted, however. The symbols are occasionally intermingled, as if the significance of the particular forms had been lost sight of, the potter using them as symbols of the life idea in general, or as mere decorations.

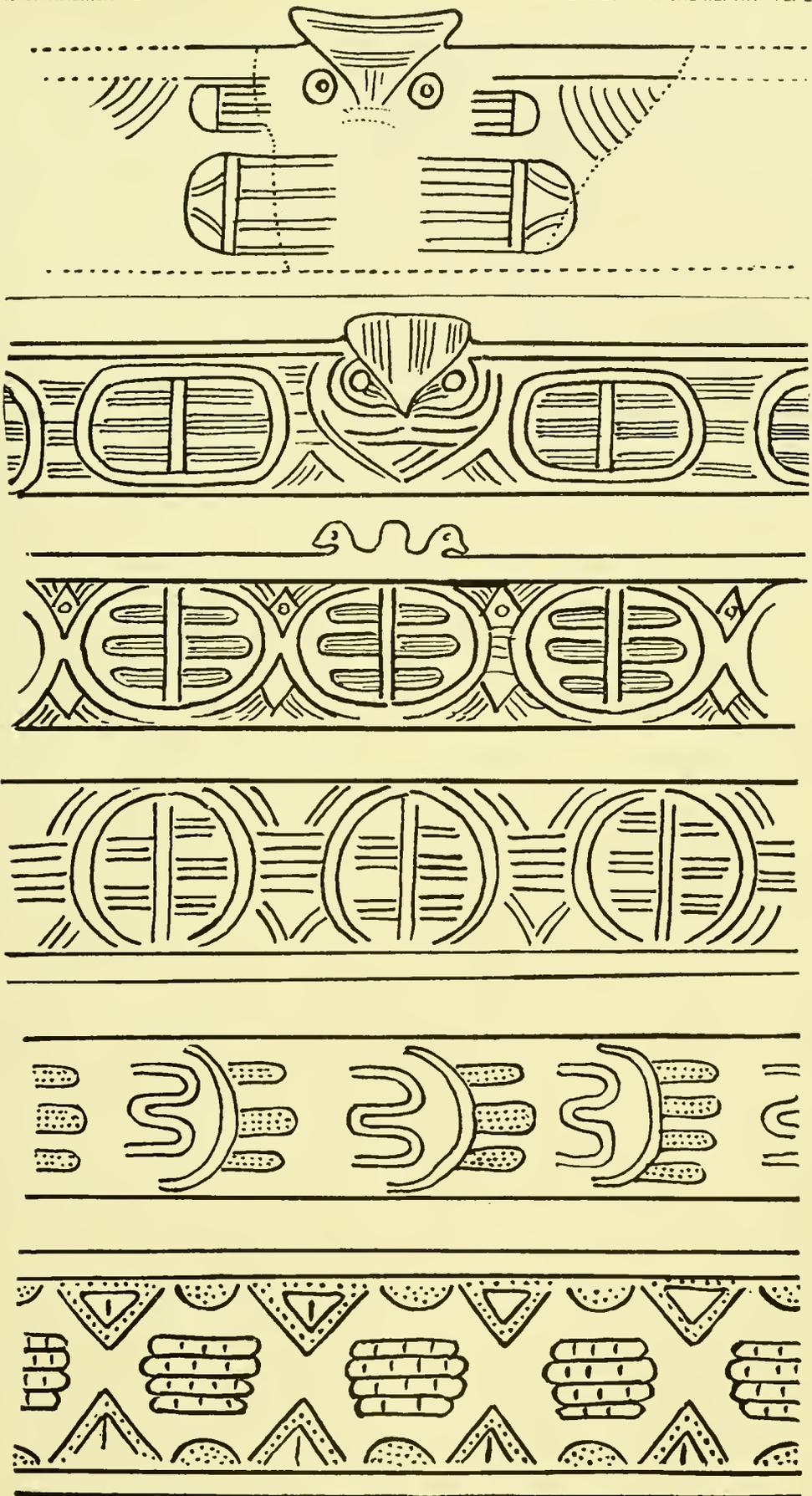
As a rule, the incised designs are more highly conventional than the plastic, the eagle and the serpent being the only incised forms, so far as has been observed, realistically treated; but it was possible to recognize others through their association with the modeled forms. In vessels furnished with the head of a bird in relief, for example, the same kind of incised figures were generally found around the vessel, and these are recognized as being more or less fully conventionalized representations of wings. The same is true of the fish and its gills, fins, and tail; of the serpent and its spots and rattles, and of the frog and its legs. The relieved figures, realistically treated, become thus a key to the formal incised designs, enabling us to identify them when separately used. It will be seen, however, that since all forms shade off into the purely geometric, there comes a stage when all must be practically alike; and in independent positions, since we have no key, we fail to distinguish them, and can only say that whatever they represented to the potter they can not be to us more than mere suggestions of the life idea. To the native potter the life concept was probably an essential association with every vessel.

In plate LXXX is arranged a series of figures illustrating progressive variations in the bird concept, and in plate LXXXI the frog concept is similarly represented. The series are too limited to be entirely satisfactory, as it is only when a great number of these designs are before us that we see clearly the meaning of the transformations. Plates LXXXII and LXXXIII show some purely conventional designs, and many more or less fully conventionalized life forms copied from vessels of this group.

POTTERY OF THE FLORIDA PENINSULA ^a

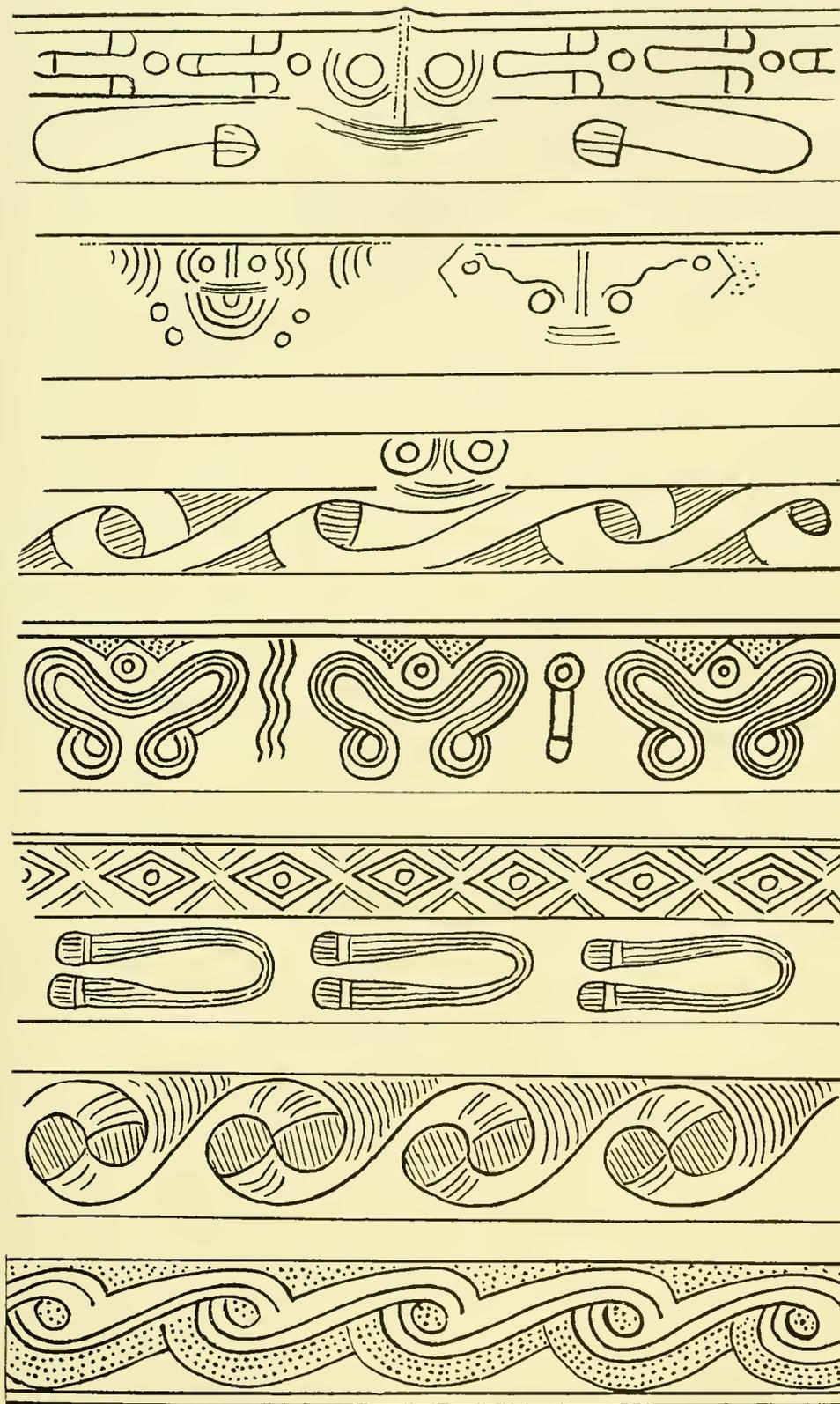
Exploration on the peninsula of Florida has made such decided headway in recent years that archaeologists may now reasonably hope to secure a firm grasp on the problems of Floridian prehistoric art. The general nature and range of the art remains are already fairly well understood, but little study has been given those details that must

^aAcknowledgments are due to Mr Clarence B. Moore for a large part of the data embodied in this brief study of Florida pottery. Not only have his published works been drawn on but correspondence and frequent consultations with him have furnished valuable assistance. As an indefatigable worker, an accurate observer, a faithful recorder, and a prompt publisher, Mr Moore stands at the head of the long list of those who have undertaken personally to explore the ancient monuments of the eastern United States.

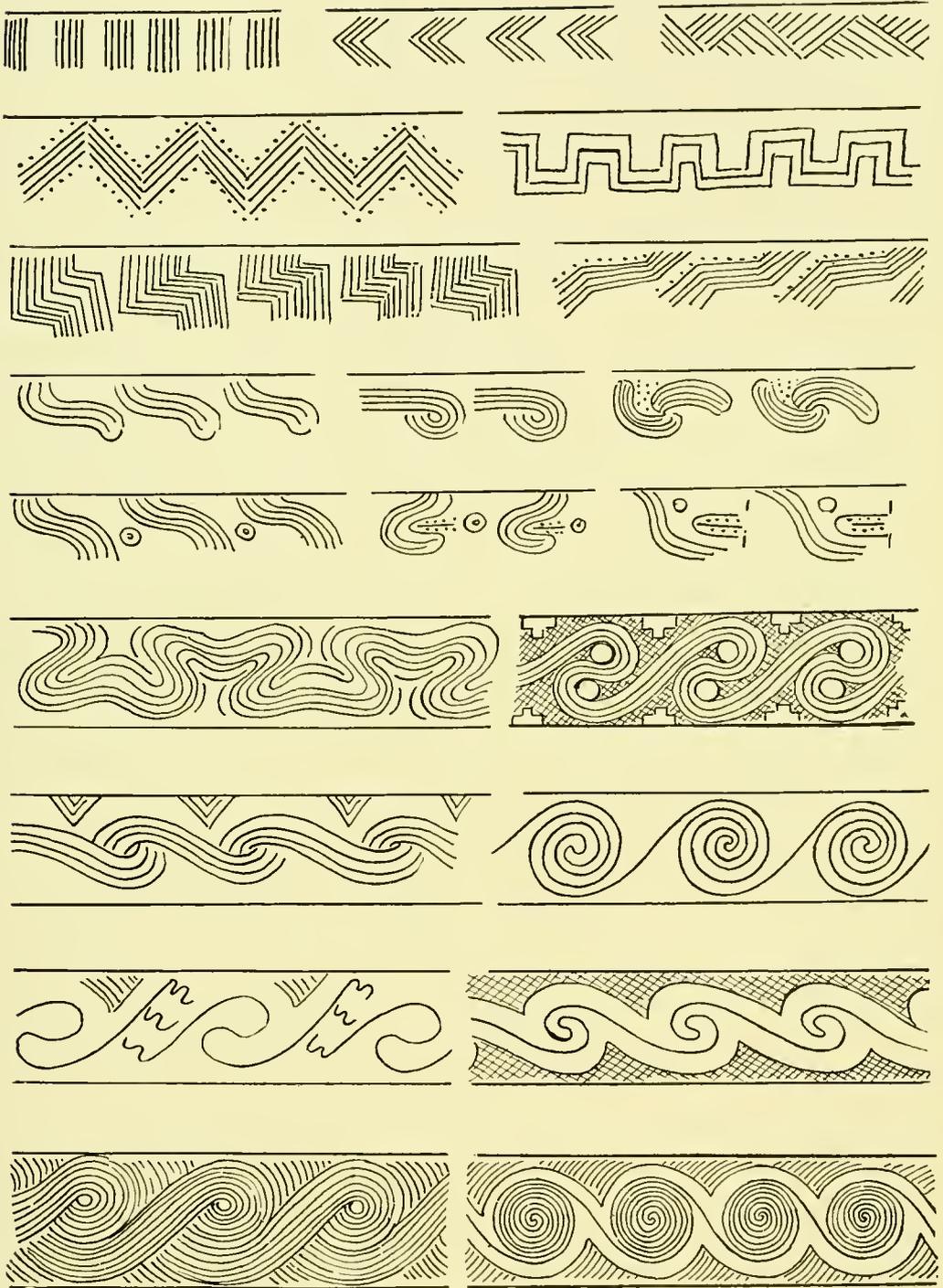


ENGRAVED DESIGNS REPRESENTING THE BIRD CONCEPT, FLORIDA

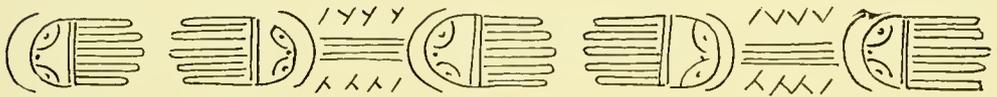
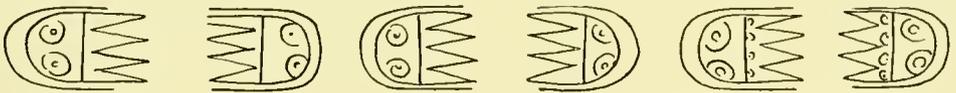
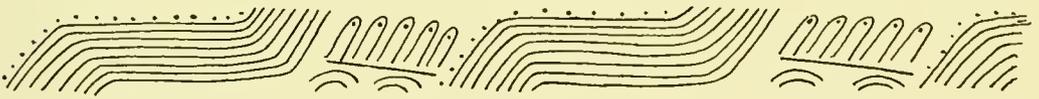
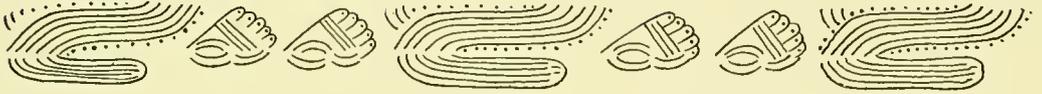
GULF COAST GROUP



ENGRAVED DESIGNS REPRESENTING THE FROG CONCEPT, FLORIDA
GULF COAST GROUP



ENGRAVED DESIGNS, ALABAMA AND FLORIDA
GULF COAST GROUP



ENGRAVED DESIGNS, ALABAMA AND FLORIDA
GULF COAST GROUP

be relied upon to assist, first, in assigning these relics to particular tribes and stocks of people, second, in correlating them with culture features of neighboring regions, and, third, in determining questions of chronology. The extensive and careful researches of Mr Clarence B. Moore seem destined to fairly initiate this important work, and Mr F. H. Cushing has conducted very important excavations along the western coast, the results of which, although only half published, give us the first clear and definite insight into the life and habits of the prehistoric inhabitants of the Gulf coast.

HISTORIC ABORIGINES

The group of tribes occupying Florida during the period of Spanish discovery and conquest belongs to what is now known as the Timuquanan linguistic family. These people have now entirely disappeared, and little is definitely known of their arts or history. Other tribes have since occupied the territory, but none have been permitted to remain except a few Seminoles, some two hundred strong, who now occupy portions of the Everglades. There appears to be only the most meager record of the making of pottery by any of the historic tribes of the peninsula, yet pottery making was the rule with the southern Indians, and we may fairly assume that all of the tribes found in the peninsula by the Spanish were potters, and that much of the earthenware obtained from the mounds and shell heaps belonged to tribes of the historic linguistic stocks of the general region. The Timuquanan peoples are probably fully represented, but Muskogean influence must have been felt, and at least one of the principal varieties of pottery found in the northern half of the peninsula was typically developed in the region occupied by that stock. Traces of intrusive ideas are present, perhaps even traces of peoples from the West, and evidences of Antillean (Arawak) contact on the east have recently come to light. As the case stands, however, we have such slight historic knowledge of the native ceramic art of Florida that no part of its products can, with entire safety, be attributed to any particular tribe or stock of people.

The colored plate presented as the frontispiece of this paper is reproduced from a drawing by John White, of the Roanoke Colony, 1585-1588. It represents a native woman holding in her hand what appears to be an earthen bowl. This is one of the few authentic illustrations extant of a native of "Florida" in Colonial times.

The ware of Florida is extremely varied and presents numerous pronounced types of form and decoration, but it is found very difficult to separate it into groups other than regional. The various forms are intimately associated, the diversified characters grading one into another in the most confusing manner. It is very much as though the peninsula had been occupied by peoples of distinct origins, who had come together on common ground in such intimate relations that

their respective cultures became in a large measure blended. This apparent intermingling of elements would seem to pertain to a late rather than to an early period.

CHRONOLOGY

Questions of antiquity naturally present themselves for consideration in this place, but very definite answers can not be given. We may reasonably anticipate that in time the ceramic evidence will materially assist in determining the succession of peoples and also in arriving at a somewhat definite chronology of events. The ware embedded in successive layers of midden refuse gives hints of change and progress, and the absence of sherds in the subordinate strata points apparently to a time when pottery was not used by the tribes represented. Then again the higher forms of ware appear well up in the strata and prevail over the surface of the country in general. Mr Moore refers to the topic in the following language:

When after a long and careful search in a shell heap no pottery is brought to light, it may be considered that the makers of the heap lived at a time when its method of manufacture was unknown. Pottery filled so great a want in the lives of the aborigines and was so extensively used by the makers of the shell heaps, where it is found at all, that it seems impossible to account for its absence upon any hypothesis other than the one suggested. One fact relating to pottery which Professor Wyman neglects to state is that in many shell heaps pottery is found to a certain depth only, after which it disappears. In other shell heaps, pottery plain and ornamented is found in association for a time, after which unornamented pottery alone is found. These points in connection with the pottery of the shell heaps have been noticed in so many scores of cases that the writer is convinced that many shell heaps were in process of formation contemporaneously with the first knowledge of the art of pottery making and its subsequent development. * * * It is well known that later Indians occupied the shell heaps as places of residence long after their completion, some doubtless cultivating them, and hence distance from the surface is a most important factor in determining the origin of shell-heap relics of all sorts.^a

RANGE OF THE WARE

The pottery in our collections from Florida comprises a wide range of technic and esthetic characters. There are specimens rivaling the best work of the Lower Mississippi region, and others so rudimentary as hardly to deserve the name of earthenware. There are also numerous varieties resulting apparently not so much from differences in peoples and time as from the diverse uses to which they were applied. One group is wholly unique, consisting in the main of toy-like forms of rude workmanship, and exhibiting decidedly abnormal characters. There is good reason for supposing that it was manufactured exclusively for mortuary offerings, as it is associated almost wholly with burials. Again, the shell heaps furnish an inferior variety of ware quite peculiar to them. It is difficult to say just how much of this inferiority is due to antiquity and how much to the fact that midden

^a Moore, Clarence B., Certain shell heaps of the St Johns river, *American Naturalist*, November, 1892, p. 916.

ware in general is rude on account of its manufacture for the preparation of food and its exclusive use in that process. The pottery of the burial mounds, except the peculiar ware mentioned above, and of the country in general is of a higher grade, often exhibiting neat finish, varied and refined forms, and tasteful decorations. Considered as a whole, the ceramic art of the Florida peninsula indicates a state of culture much inferior to that of the middle and lower Mississippi valley.

MATERIALS

The clay used, considering the whole peninsula, seems to have had a wide range of composition and to have been subjected to varied methods of treatment. The inferior pottery shows poorly selected materials and rude treatment, while the better product is characterized by finely prepared paste. Much of the ware is of unusually low specific gravity, as if rendered porous by weathering or decay of some of the denser ingredients.

The tempering materials are also varied. Much of the shell-deposit ware has been tempered with fibrous vegetal matter, such as pounded grass or bark, thought by Wyman to be palmetto fiber, which burned out in firing or has disappeared through decay, leaving the paste light and porous. This ware is rude and coarse in texture and is said to occur only in the older shell deposits. In many places the paste is exceptionally free from tempering ingredients, being fine-grained and chalky. These conditions may be due to the nature of the available materials rather than to any peculiar local ethnic conditions. The soft paste prevails in the St. Johns river region and extends also to the west coast. The gritty paste of the Appalachian provinces reaches southward into northern Florida and is found, though quite rarely, down the east and west coasts. The use of pulverized shell is noted in a few cases along the west coast.

MANUFACTURE

The vessels were built up often of wide strips of clay, which, in many cases, were so poorly worked or welded together that the vessels fall to pieces along the joints. In the ruder pieces the lines of junction are still traceable, especially on the inner surfaces, where neat finish was difficult or unnecessary. The walls of the ruder ware are thick, clumsy, and uneven; those of the better varieties are thin, uniform, and evenly dressed. The finish is also varied, ranging from the roughest hand-modeled surfaces through those variously textured to well-polished surfaces. In many cases a thin coat of finer clay has been applied to the exterior to hide the coarse materials and render the polishing easy.

The baking or firing seems to have been of several grades or varieties; usually, however, the surfaces show the mottlings characteristic of

the open-air treatment common with the tribes of the United States. The paste in the more porous wares is often somewhat whitened superficially by volatilization of vegetal elements, the interior of the mass remaining dark or black. In some localities decided reddish and yellowish tints are seen, a result probably of oxidization of iron contained in the clay. The improvised mortuary wares are generally only slightly baked.

FORMS

The forms of the ordinary ware, as well as those of the "freak" mortuary pottery, are much diversified. Vessels of the culinary class are apparently not numerous; but, being especially subject to breakage, they rarely appear in collections except as sherds. Neither the pot nor the deep caldron are common. Cups and bowls, the latter often of large size, are very numerous, a subglobular form with constricted lip being typically Floridian. Bottles, or forms approaching the bottle in shape, are rare, while eccentric and compound forms occur in all sections. Bottoms are rounded, conic, or slightly flattened. Handles are not an important feature, while feet or added bases of any kind are rarely seen in the normal ware. Animal forms were modeled with considerable freedom in later times, and occasionally shells of mollusks and the gourd were imitated. The shapes as a whole are inferior to those in the districts to the north and west, although, if we include the improvised mortuary pottery, they are far more diversified.

DECORATION

Decoration is varied and heterogeneous, so much so that it can not properly be described, except in connection with illustrations. It rarely includes fabric- and cord-marked surfaces, but the paddle stamp, with varied designs, was used extensively in most sections. Incising and indenting were employed in working out designs of many classes, and especially symbolic subjects. In some varieties of ware the work was very crude, in others it was extremely skillful. The application of red ocher was general, and simple designs were executed in this pigment. Decorative effects were also secured by roughening the surface in various ways, as by pinching up the soft clay with the finger nails, and by modeling ridges, nodes, and other forms in low or high relief. The lip or rim is often embellished by notching or scalloping. The subject-matter of the designs ranges from the simple geometric elements to somewhat realistic, although crude, delineations of men and animals. Conventional treatment of life forms is often exceptionally refined and effective, but symbols of special or highly developed types have not been identified.

USES

The uses to which the pottery of Florida was devoted were about the same as among other native tribes. There were vessels to serve

in the full range of domestic activities—cooking, carrying, containing, eating, and drinking—and others for ceremonial offices, and for burial with the dead. There were also miniature vessels, as well as figurines representing animals, probably intended to be used as toys. There were tobacco pipes, beads, and pendants, and other objects not assignable to any particular use.

The employment of earthenware in burial is of special interest. The dead were buried in ordinary graves and in sand and earth mounds, and, exceptionally, in shell mounds, and here as elsewhere it was customary to deposit various utensils with the bodies; but there are some curious and interesting features connected with the practice. Over much of the territory covered by this paper the vessels were deposited in the graves entire and are so recovered by our explorers, but in the Florida peninsula, and to some extent in Georgia and Alabama, a practice had arisen of breaking the vessel or perforating the bottom before consigning it to the ground. The most satisfactory explanation of this proceeding is that since the vessel was usually regarded as being alive and endowed with the spirit of some creature of mythologic significance, it was appropriate that it should be "killed" before burial, that the spirit might be free to accompany that of the dead.

The facts brought out by recent explorations of Mr Moore add new features of interest.^a In cases it is apparent that the vessels were not only broken for burial, but that fragmentary vessels were used; and again that, as in the case of the Tick Island and other mounds, sherds were buried, serving probably as substitutes for the entire vessels. An exceptional feature of these phenomena is the presence in some of the burial mounds of sherds broken out to rudely resemble notched spear and arrow points. It would seem that the sherd was made to represent the vessel which was formerly buried entire, and that, possibly, extending its office to another field, it was modified in shape that it might take the place of such implements of stone and other materials as were formerly devoted to the service of the dead.

Still more remarkable is the practice, which seems to have become pretty general in Florida, of manufacturing vessels especially for burial purposes. Some of these pieces are in such close imitation of the real vessels that the distinction between them can not be drawn with certainty, while others are made with open bases, so that they did not need to be broken or "killed" when inhumed, having never been made alive. Others are of such rude workmanship and eccentric form that no ordinary use could be made of them. In seeking to explain these exceptional products two suggestions may be made: First, it is noted that the perforating of the vessels used in burial and the placing of sherds and toy-like vessels and figurines with

^a Moore, Clarence B., Certain sand mounds of the St Johns river, Florida, *Journal Academy of Natural Sciences*, ser. 2, vol. x, Philadelphia, 1894.

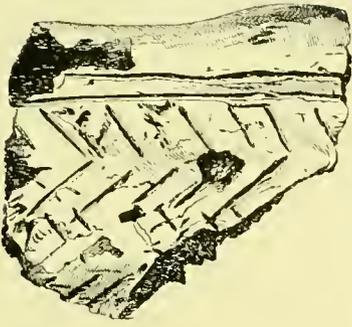
the dead is confined, mainly at least, to Florida and the Gulf coast, and further that these practices pertain to comparatively recent times. It is also observed that articles of European make—Venetian beads, Spanish olive jars, articles of metal, etc.—are found in many mounds of this region, indicating the very general practice of mound-building during a considerable period following the arrival of the Spanish—a period extending over a hundred years or more. It is suggested, therefore, that possibly this whole group of extraordinary mortuary practices may have sprung up in post-Columbian times. The most prolific sources of gain known to the Spanish were the cemeteries of the aborigines, and the seekers of El Dorado and the Fountain of Life were the princes of grave robbers. It would be but natural that people possessing the ready resources of the southern Indians, finding the graves of their fathers ruthlessly desecrated by the invaders in their mad search for gold and pearls, should, while still preserving the spirit of their mortuary customs, cease to consign to the ground any articles of real value. It will be conceded that the inroads of hordes of avaricious and merciless strangers must have exercised a powerful influence on the habits and customs of the native tribes, and such phenomena as these mentioned might result naturally. The fact, however, that graves containing these objects are very numerous and often contain other articles of real value, as has been pointed out by Mr Moore, seems to render this theory untenable. Second, a somewhat more satisfactory explanation may be found in the idea of substitution for purely economic reasons; perhaps the demands of mortuary sacrifice grew burdensome to the people, or possibly the practice of the art in its normal phases fell into disfavor or gradually gave way to some other form of vessel-making art, while the practice of making ceramic offerings kept on in conformity with the persistent demands of superstitious custom. At any rate, the practice of hastily making sacrificial offerings of clay came into great favor and a study of the objects, many of which are illustrated in accompanying plates, shows that they embody in their rude way all varieties of form and decoration known in Florida, and shows, beside this, that the imagination ran riot imitating objects of many classes and conjuring up forms entirely new to the art.

The use of earthen vessels as receptacles for human remains has not been noted by Mr Moore in his extensive explorations on the Florida peninsula, although the practice was common in Georgia and other sections to the north and west.

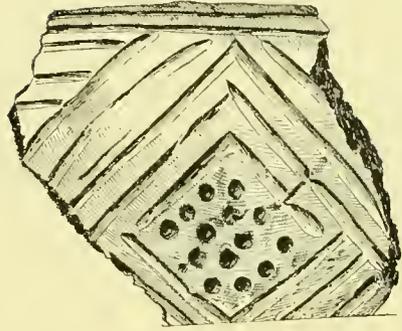
EXAMPLES

MIDDEN WARE OF THE ST JOHNS

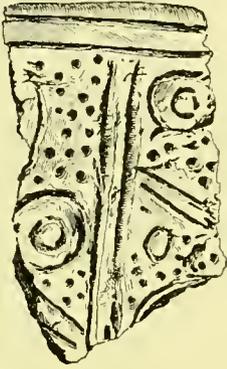
The shell mounds of the St Johns furnish varieties of ware said to be confined almost exclusively to these deposits, and supposed especially to characterize the middle period of their accumulation, the



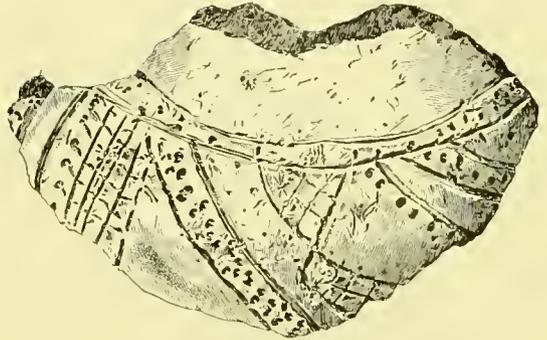
a



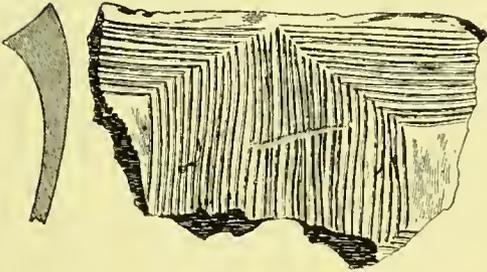
b



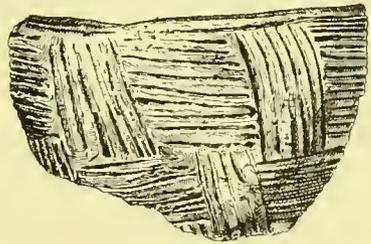
c



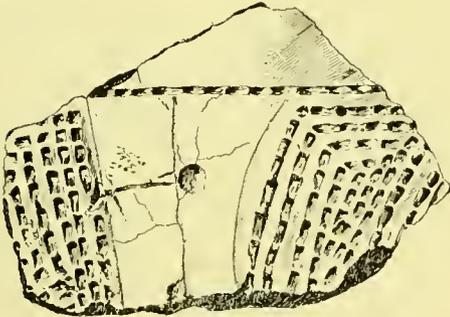
d



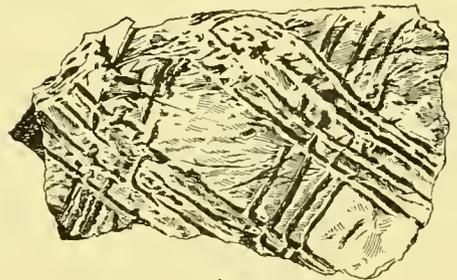
e



f



g



h

FRAGMENTS OF POTTERY FROM SHELL HEAPS
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(MOORE COLLECTION, ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)

earlier period being without pottery, and the later having several varieties of ware, which appear on the surface in great plenty. This pottery has been recovered only in the shape of sherds, and can not be studied to the best advantage. Among the fragments are found evidences of considerable variation in texture, treatment, and ornamentation. One variety exhibits a rather fine-grained paste preserving the warm gray colors of the baked clay. The surfaces were finished with a rubbing tool, and are plain or have been rather carelessly

embellished with patterns in straight and curved incised lines. Another, and the most noteworthy variety, is characterized by the unusual appearance of the paste, which has been tempered with a large percentage of fibrous matter, probably shredded palmetto fiber. This tempering substance has been destroyed by fire or decay, leaving the paste highly vesicular and porous and of low specific gravity. Generally these sherds show clearly the

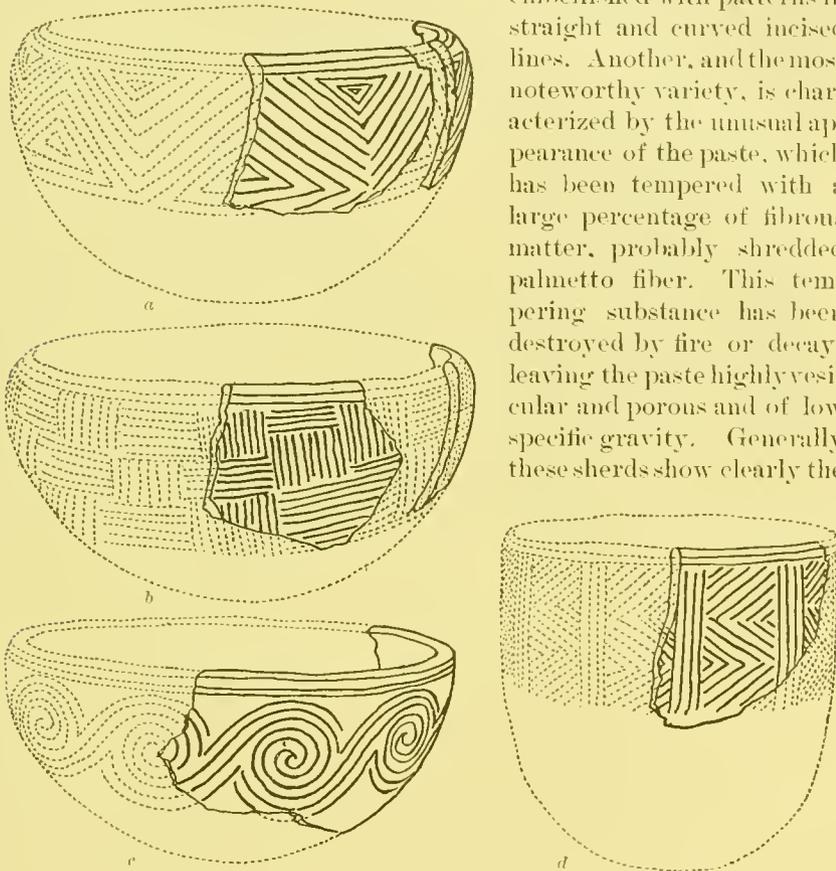


Fig. 57—Restoration of forms of fiber-tempered midden ware, St Johns river.

effects of use over fire. The walls are thick and uneven and the surfaces are rudely rubbed down. The forms appear to have consisted mainly of bowls with rims variously recurved, incurved, and otherwise modified, and with rounded or flattish bases. The diameter varies from a few inches to a foot or more. Examples restored from fragments sufficiently large to indicate the shape and suggest the true character of the ornament are shown in figure 57. They are from the Tick Island mound, and appear typical of what is assumed to be the earliest pottery-

making period. The execution of the designs is decidedly rude, the incised lines being deep, wide, and irregular. The designs themselves, however, seem to comprise not only the archaic forms seen in *a* and *b*, but running scrolls such as occur in the most advanced grades of southern pottery, as in *c*. The angular interspaces in the latter designs are filled in with indentations, as in the Mobile-Pensacola and other wares (see figure 58). There is no absolute measure of the value of particular decorative motives in determining degree of culture progress, but elaborate scroll work can hardly be called archaic, and we must conclude either that this ware does not represent the earliest use of pottery among the shell-mound peoples, or that the more western tribes, already practicing this art, encroached on the original shell-heap people at a comparatively early date. It may be remarked further that the shapes, so far as observed, are nearly identical with the prevailing shapes of the best wares of Florida. This fiber-tempered pottery was found by Wyman at Old Town, Old Enterprise, Watsons

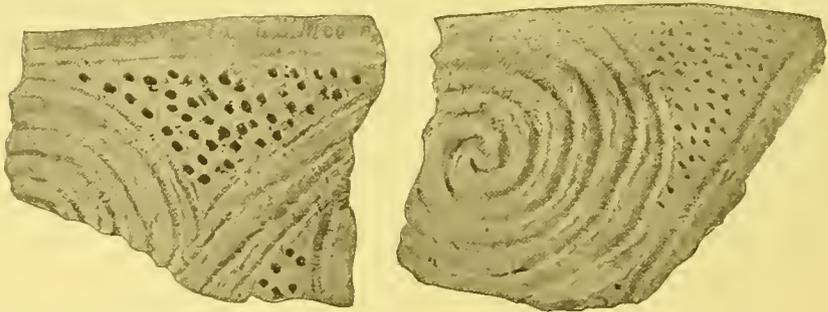


Fig. 58—Fragments of midden-ware bowls with incised scroll decoration, St Johns river.

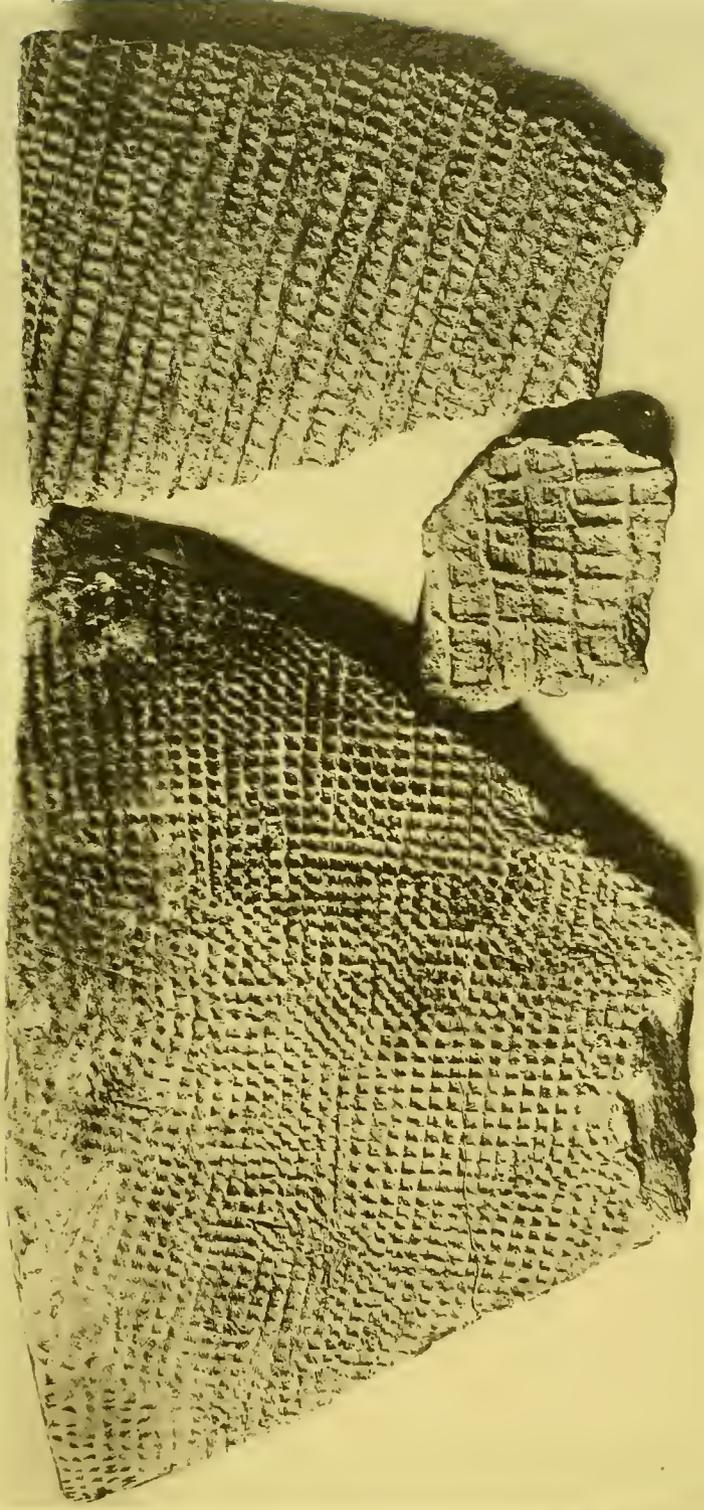
Landing, Silver Spring, and Palatka.^a but no details of occurrence are given. Mr Moore obtained specimens from Tick island, Orange mound, Huntingtons, Mulberry mound, and other localities, and his determinations of relative position and age have already been quoted.

Two sherds derived from hemispheric bowls decorated with running scrolls are illustrated in figure 58. There are pieces, however, that approach the better wares of later time in texture and finish, and it may yet be shown that the earlier pottery of Florida developed without marked interruption into the later and more highly elaborated forms. Additional sherds are shown in plate LXXXIV.

STAMPED WARE OF THE ST JOHNS

The use of the stamp or figured paddle in decoration was common throughout the peninsula, extending west into Alabama and north to North Carolina and Tennessee. It is not likely that it was characteristic of any particular people or culture group. That it is not of

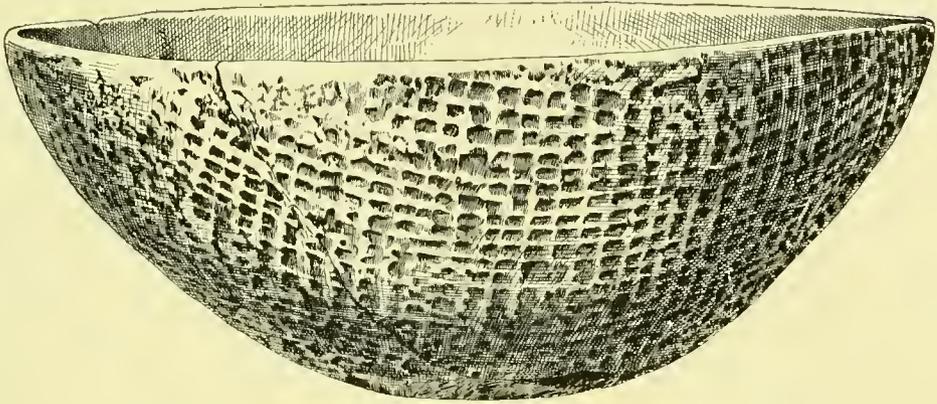
^aWyman, Dr Jeffries, Fresh-water shell mounds of the St Johns river, Florida, *Memoirs of the Peabody Academy of Science*, Salem, Mass., 1875.



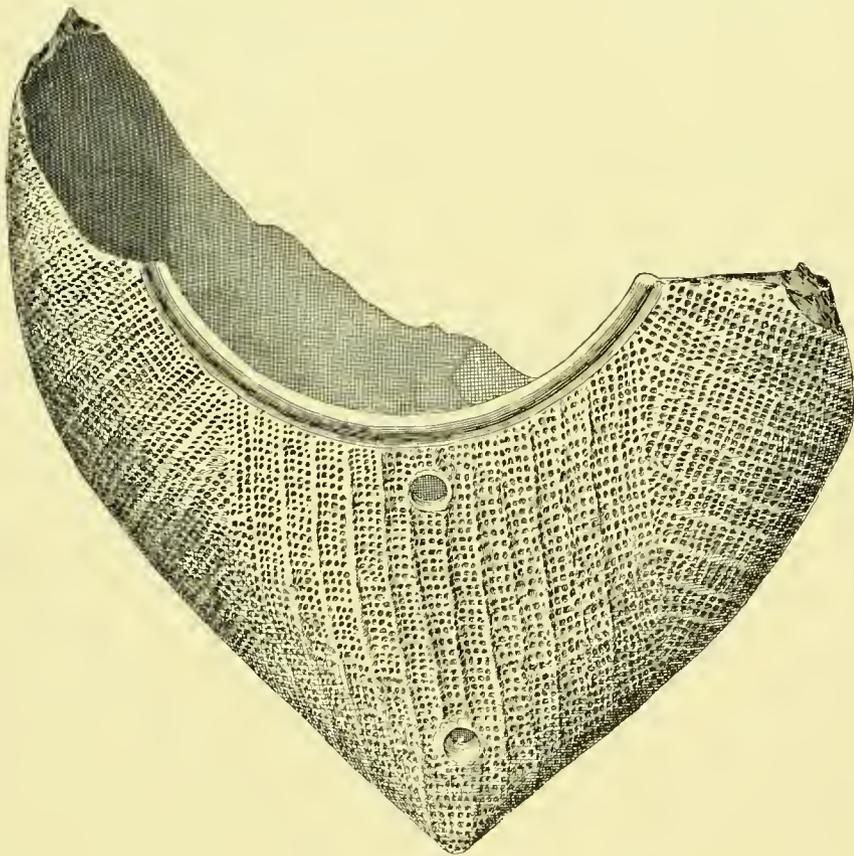
POTTERY WITH STAMP DECORATION

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)



a (DIAMETER 6½ INCHES)

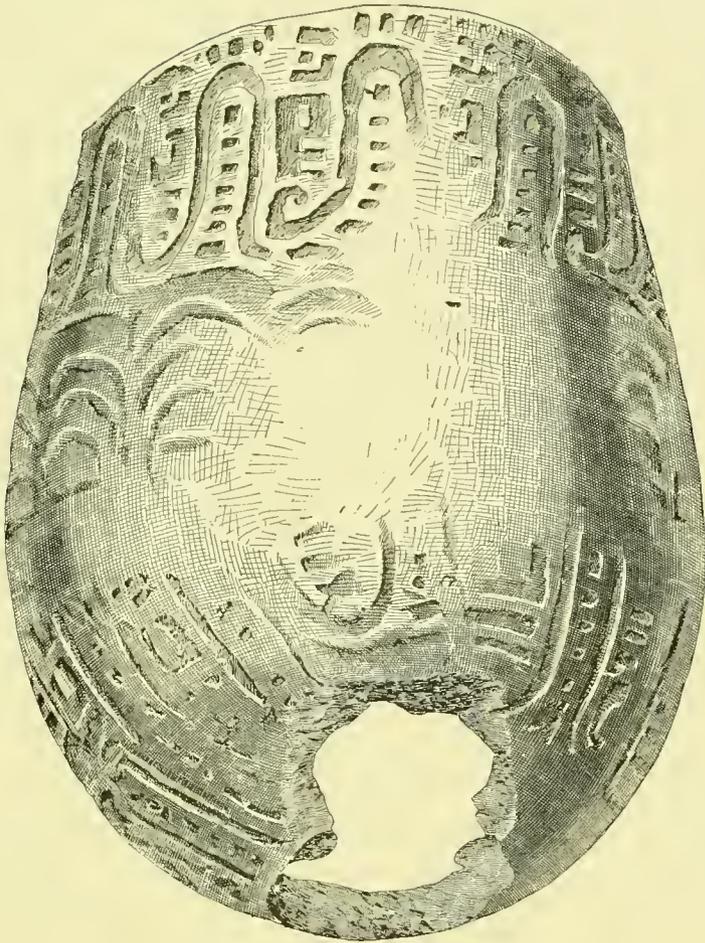


b (WIDTH ABOUT 9 INCHES)

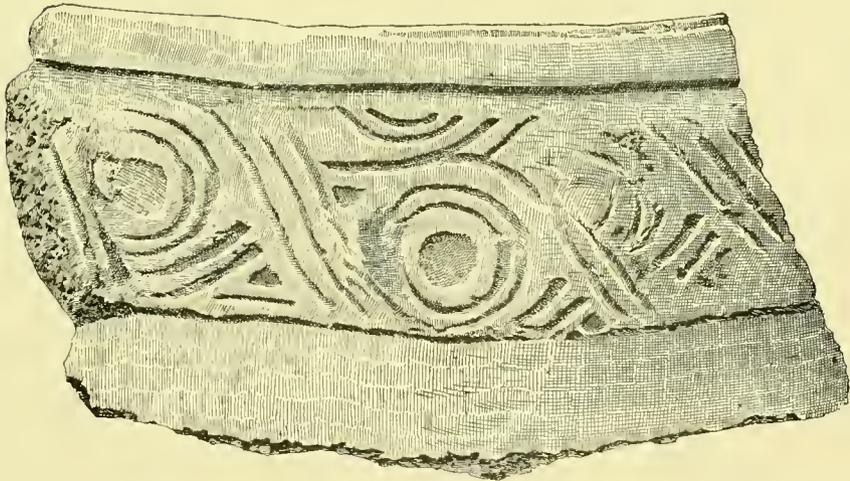
POTTERY WITH STAMP DECORATION

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(MOORE COLLECTION)

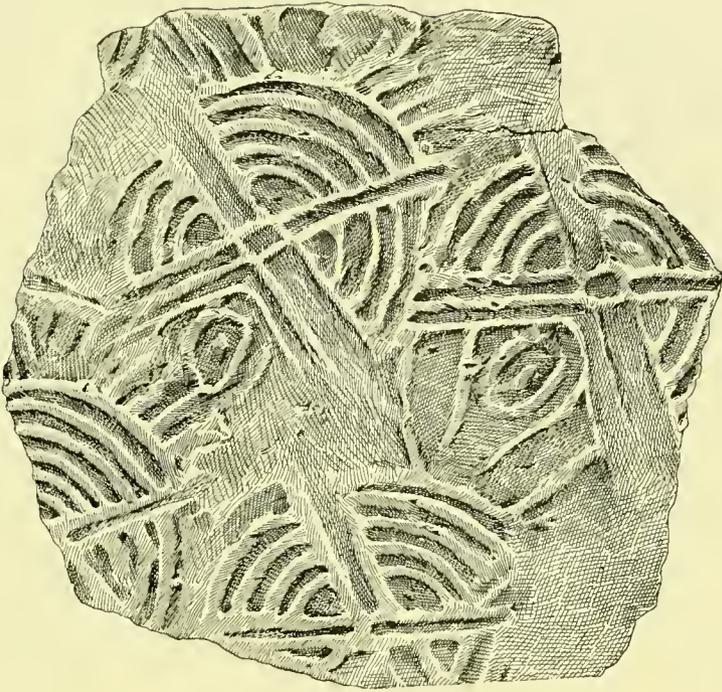


a



b

POTTERY WITH STAMP DECORATION
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(MOORE COLLECTION, ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)

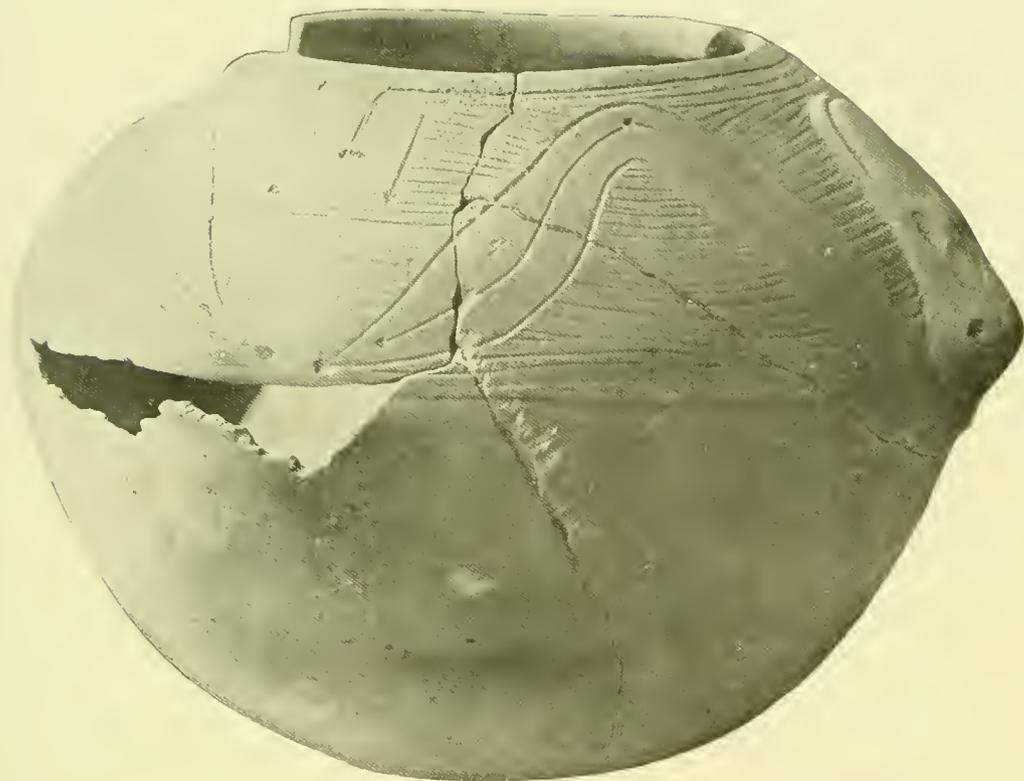


a

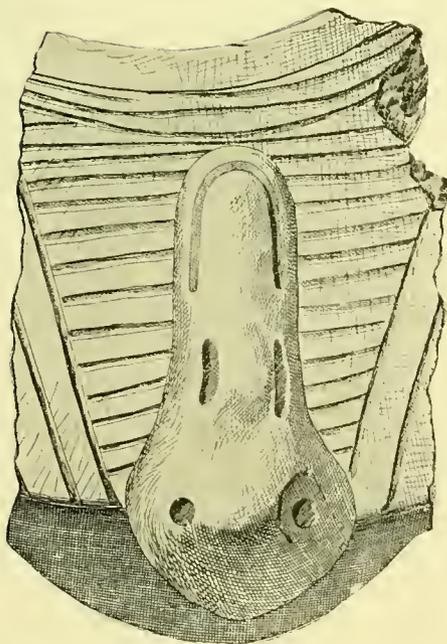


b

POTTERY WITH STAMP DECORATION
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(MOORE COLLECTION, ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)



a (DIAMETER 10½ INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)

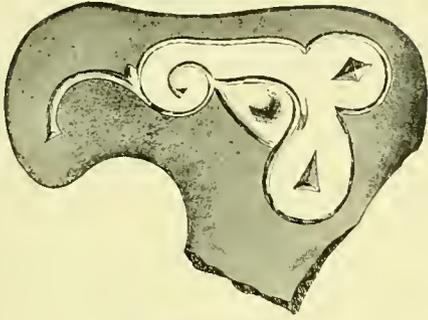


c (DIAMETER 7½ INCHES)

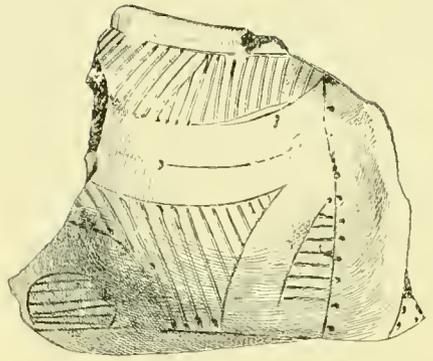
VASES WITH RELIEVED AND ENGRAVED DESIGNS

FLORIDA PENINSULA

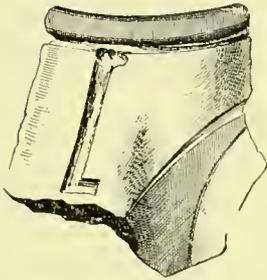
(MOORE COLLECTION)



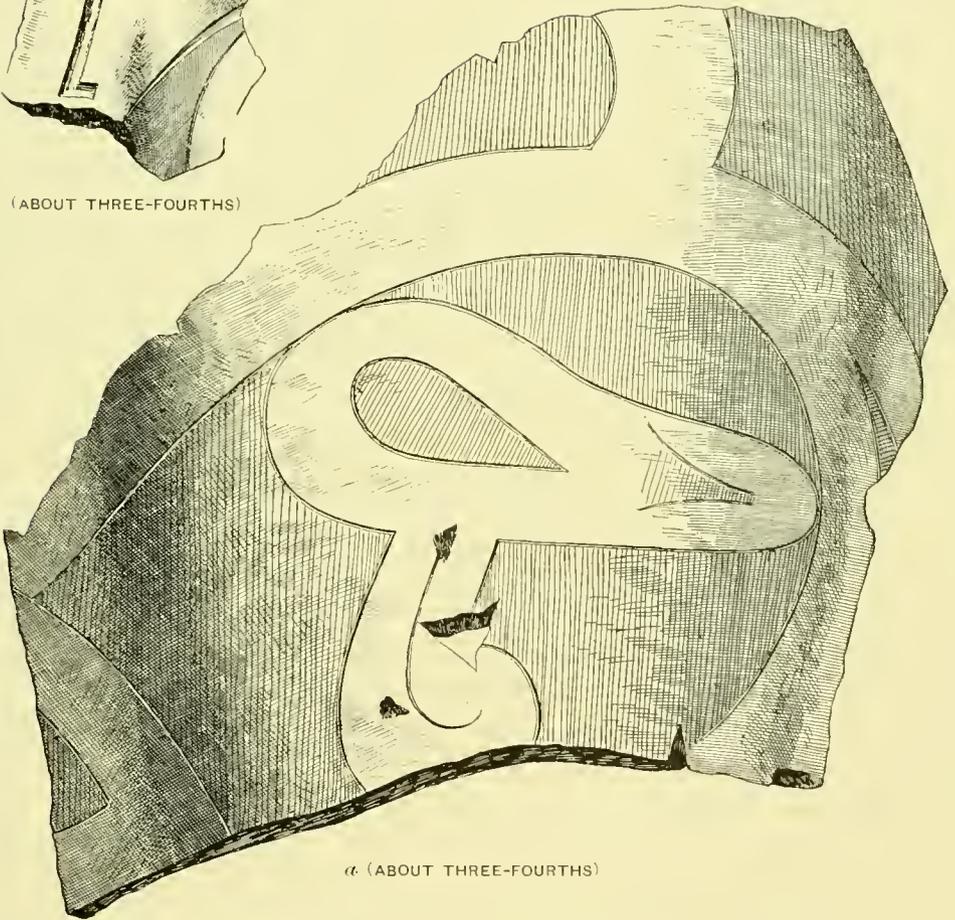
b (ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)



c (ABOUT ONE-HALF)



d (ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)



a (ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)

FRAGMENTS OF VASES WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(MOORE COLLECTION)

Mexican origin would seem to be proved by the fact that it does not occur west of Mobile bay. It is no doubt related to if not derived from the art of embellishing the vessels by impressing textile fabrics upon their plastic surfaces, practiced so extensively in the North. Mr Cushing expresses the idea, originating with his San Marco work,^a that the use of wooden tools in which the grain of the wood gave rise to decorative surface markings might have led to the making of figured stamps or modeling paddles, but this idea requires confirmation. I have observed that some of the more elaborate stamped patterns employed are closely akin to designs used by ancient wood carvers and sculptors of the Antilles, thus suggesting some kind of connection between Florida and the islands.^b

The ware of the St Johns shows the very common use of a modeling paddle the face of which was carved in checker patterns, consisting of shallow grooves crossing generally at right angles and numbering from five to twelve to the inch. Examples are shown in plate LXXXV. Occasionally we encounter more elaborate and artistic designs, such as prevail in the Appalachian province on the north. Various examples from the St Johns are brought together in plates LXXXVI, LXXXVII, and LXXXVIII. It would appear that the stamp paddle was not in use during the earlier stages of pottery making in Florida. According to Mr Moore the stamped ware occurs less frequently as we descend into the midden deposits, rarely appearing at any considerable depth.

ENGRAVED WARE OF THE ST JOHNS

The St Johns furnishes occasional specimens of ware of excellent make, seemingly not akin to the common pottery of the region, although apparently intimately associated with it in burial. An example is presented in plate LXXXIX *a*. It is a well-modeled globular bowl from a mound in Duval county, is 10 inches in diameter, and is tastefully ornamented with representations of a bird, probably the duck. The head of the bird is modeled in relief on opposite sides of the vessel. The bill points upward, and the wings, depicted in simple incised lines, extend around the upper part of the body of the vessel. A sketch of one of the heads appears in *b*. The duck is a prominent feature in the embellishment of Florida wares, but in many cases the forms are so highly conventionalized that only those who have traced the duck motive down from more realistic delineations can do more than guess at the original. An example of conventional duck design is presented in plate XC *a*. An equally conventional treatment, possibly of the vulture, appears in *b*. Other examples of this class are referred to in describing the pottery of western Florida. Much of the mortuary and midden ware is decorated with incised work, always carelessly executed.

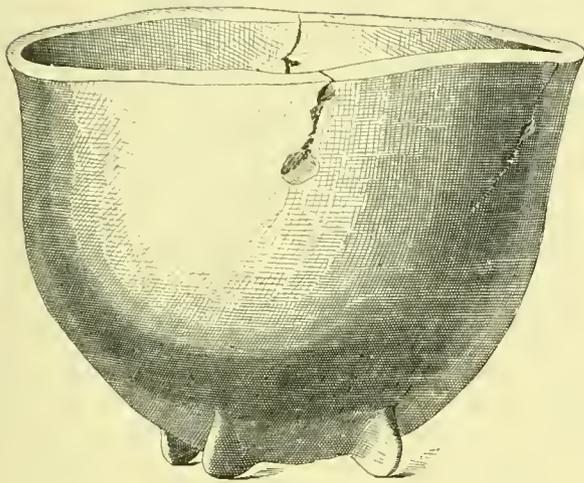
^aCushing, F. H., Exploration of ancient key-dweller remains, Proceedings American Philosophical Society, vol. xxxv, p. 71.

^bHolmes, W. H., Caribbean influence on the prehistoric ceramic art of the southern states, American Anthropologist, January, 1894, p. 71.

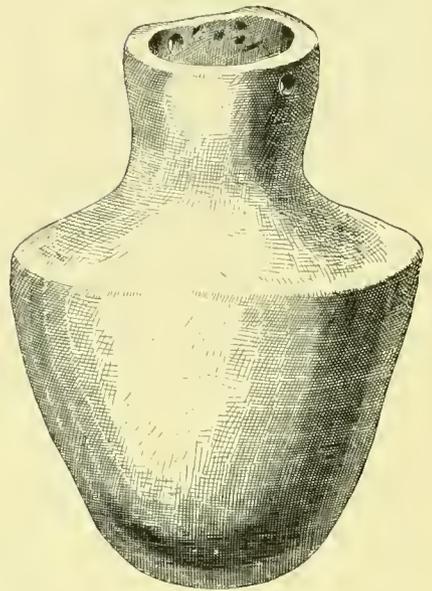
IMPROVISED MORTUARY WARE OF THE ST JOHNS

Explorations on the St Johns have brought to light a form of earthenware having characters not heretofore observed in any locality, and likely to give rise to considerable discussion. The possible functions of this ware have already received attention. It has been found by Mr Moore and others at varying depths in the burial mounds, but never in the shell heaps. A few pieces were obtained from Mount Royal at a depth of 12 feet beneath the surface. It consists of vessels, vessel-like articles, animal figurines, miniature imitations of fruit, and various objects of eccentric shape, nearly all of rude construction and finish. As a rule these objects have the appearance of toys made by hands unskilled in the manipulation of clay and practically untrammelled by the traditions of the normal native art. The clay used was generally crude and untempered, the construction careless and hasty, and the baking very slight. Specimens worthy of being called vessels are mostly so crudely made that they would be of little service in any of the usual offices of a vessel. As a rule the bottoms of such specimens were perforated while the clay was yet soft, the opening being left rough as cut or punched, or dressed down rudely after the manner of the normal opening at the opposite end. They repeat, in a measure, the forms of the real pottery, but with many trivial variations. Decoration is in all styles, the incised, stamped, relieved, and painted, but in the main it is crude. The animal and vegetal forms are often so graphically suggested, however, that the idea of the modeler is intelligible. The panther, the wolf or dog, the squirrel, the turkey, the turtle, and the fish are more or less forcibly suggested. The size is usually small, and the clumsy forms, modeled with the unaided fingers, are solid or nearly so, the more massive portions having been in cases roughly perforated with a stick to prevent cracking and falling to pieces in the process of baking. Vegetal forms are extremely rare in the normal native art of the eastern United States, the gourd appearing in some cases as a model for earthen vessels; but in this mortuary ware various essays have been made to represent acorns, flowers, buds, ears of corn, and the like. A large number of unclassified forms, quite as rude as the preceding, resemble cylinders, cones, beads, spools, hourglasses, druggist's mortars, etc. On examination of the various ceramic collections in the United States, there are found occasional examples of small, rudely made, toy-like figures from other localities that may possibly fall into the same general class as these Florida mortuary fantasies.

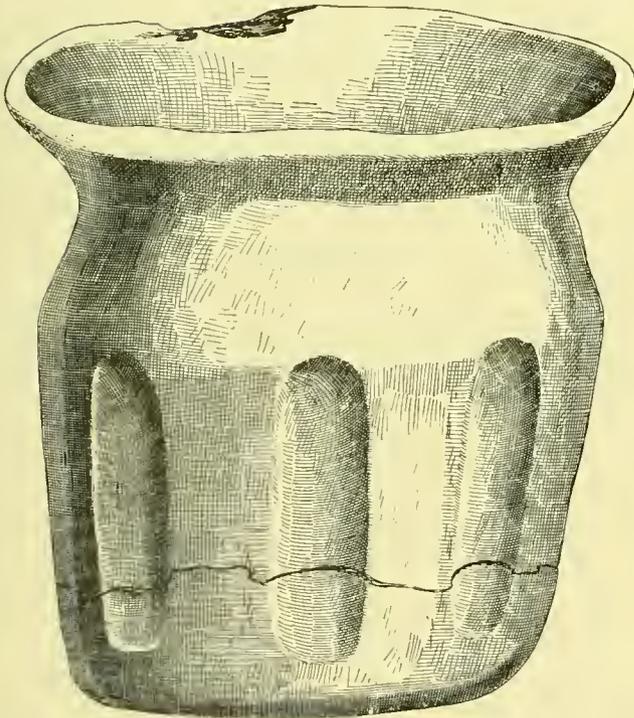
The most satisfactory evidence of the close relationship of this pottery with the normal wares of Florida is its occurrence in a number of mounds at considerable depths and under varying conditions, and associated intimately with a wide range of relics. Besides this, there



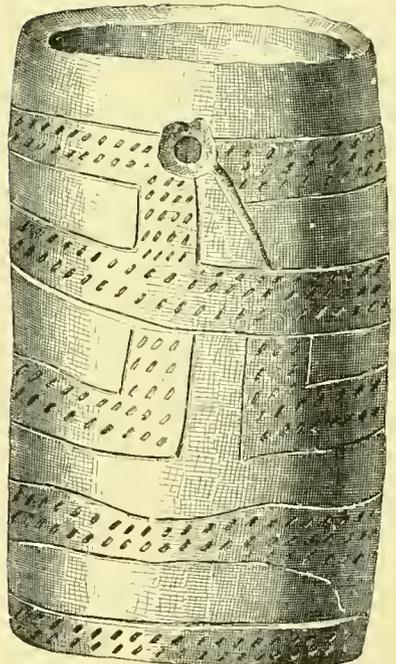
a (HEIGHT 3 INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



c (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)

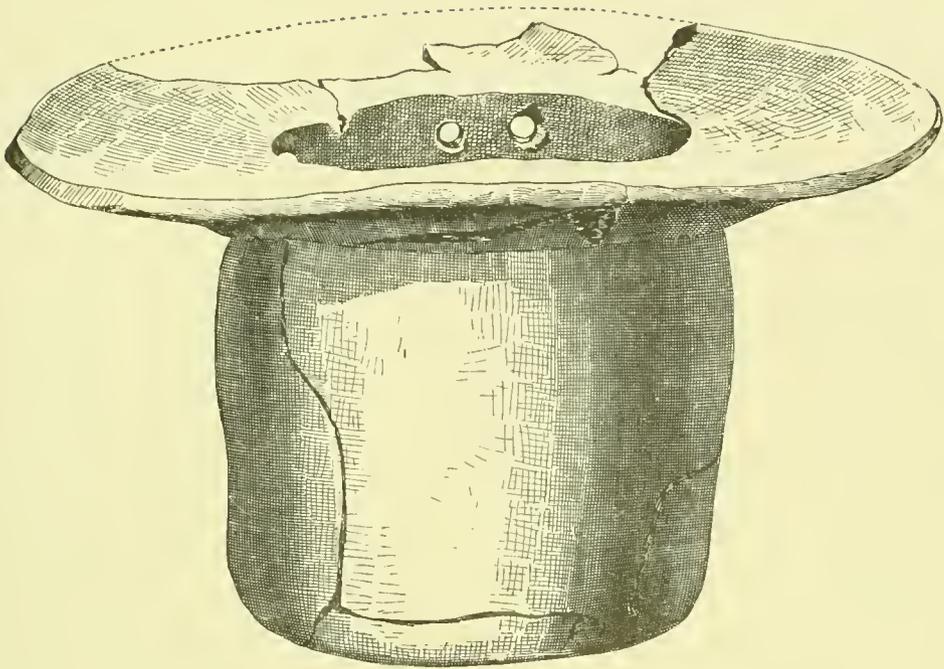


d (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)

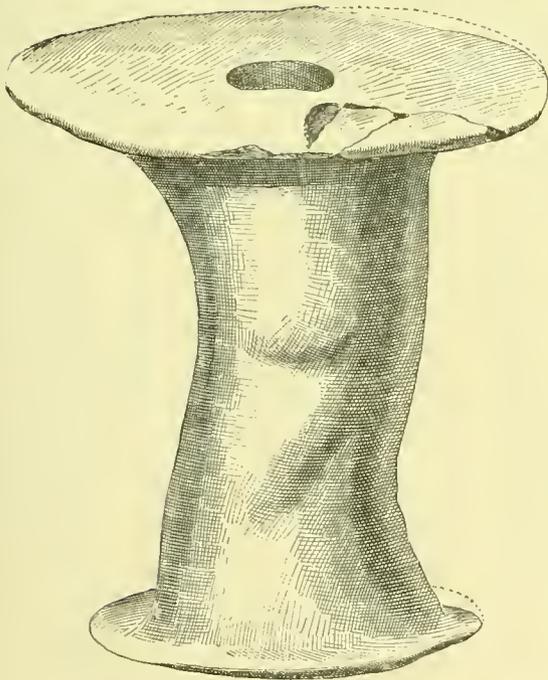
RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES

FLORIDA PENINSULA

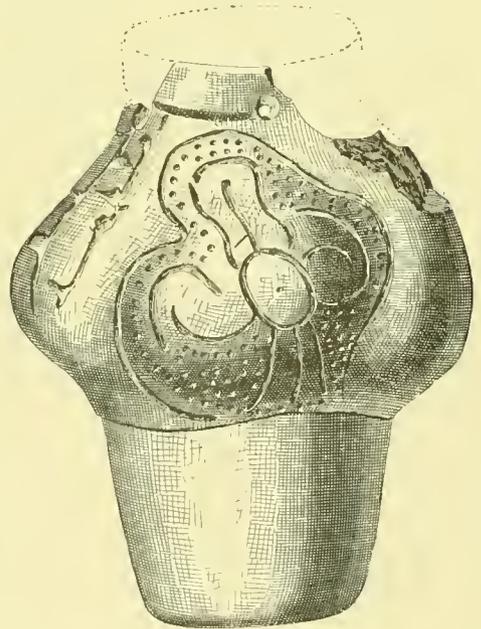
(MOORE COLLECTION)



c (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)

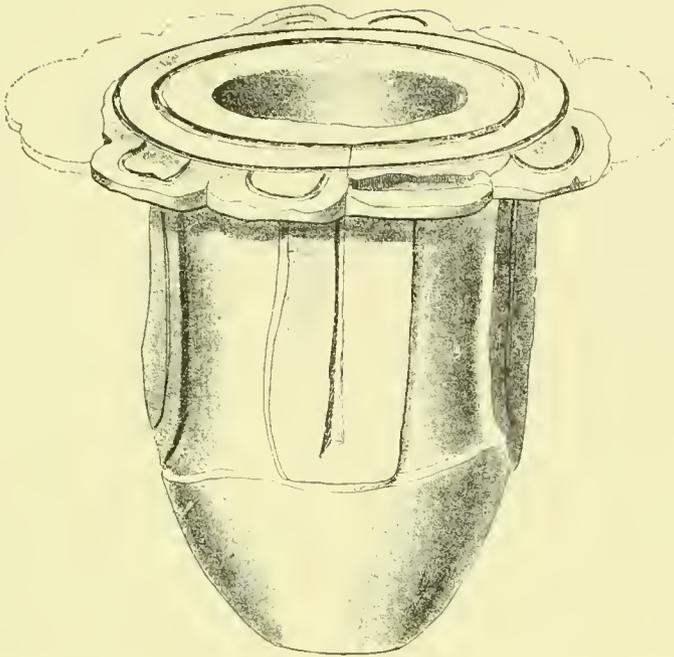


e (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)

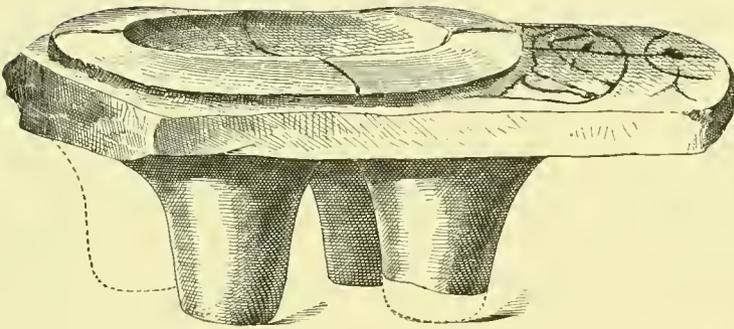
RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES

FLORIDA PENINSULA

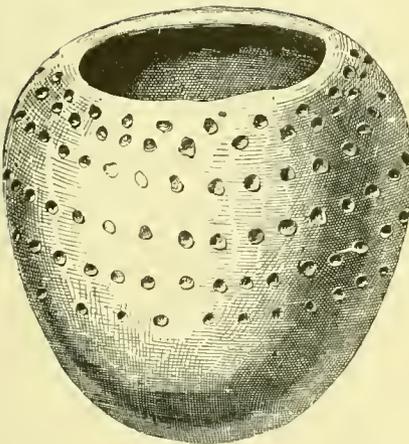
(MOORE COLLECTION)



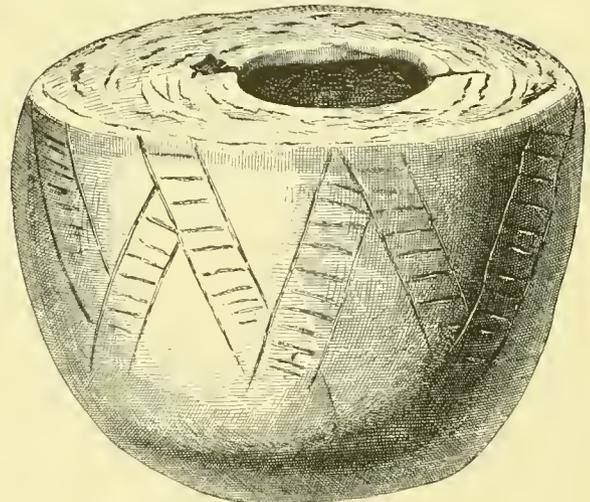
a (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



b (LENGTH 5 INCHES)



c (HEIGHT 3 INCHES)

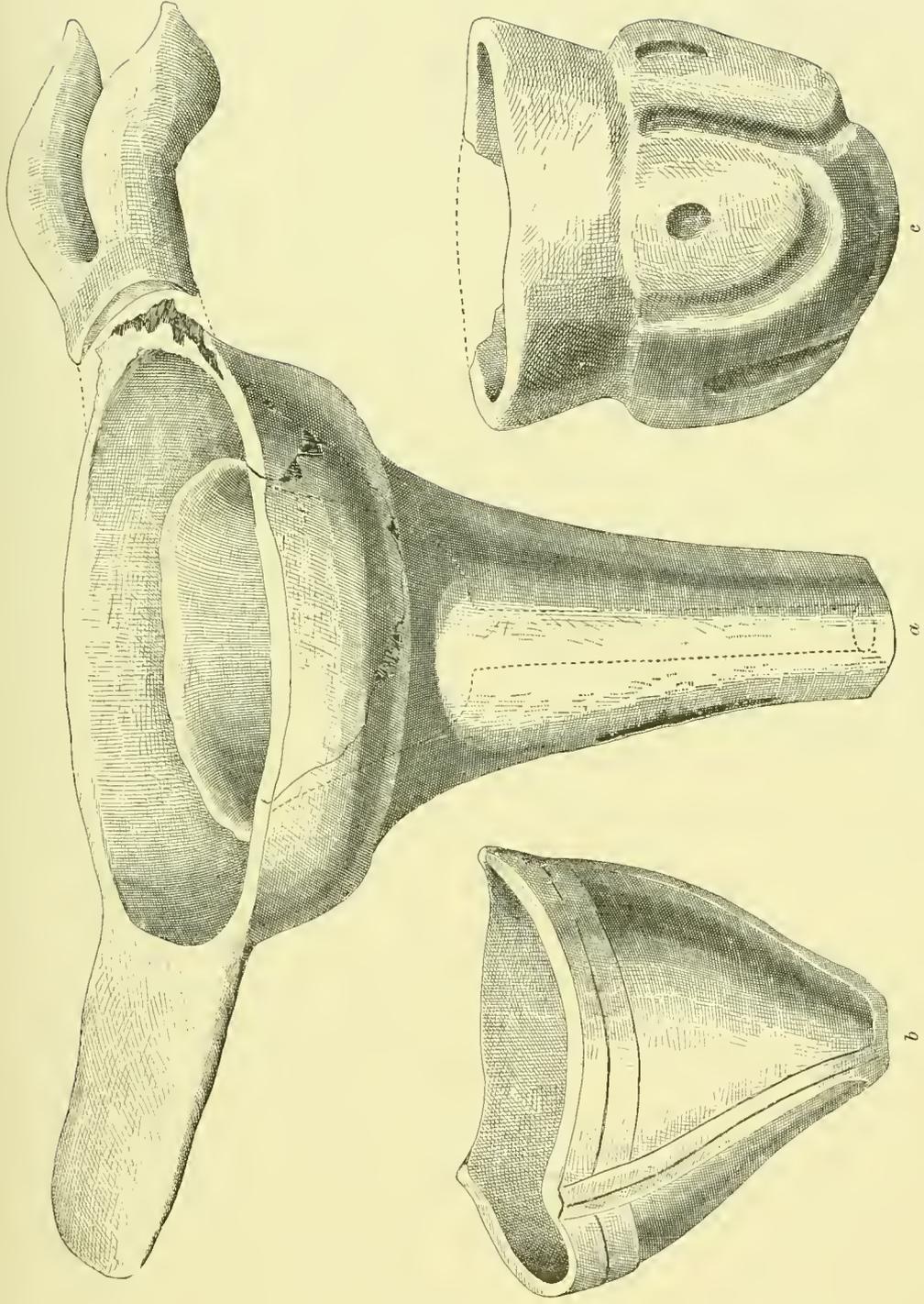


d (DIAMETER 4 INCHES)

RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES

FLORIDA PENINSULA

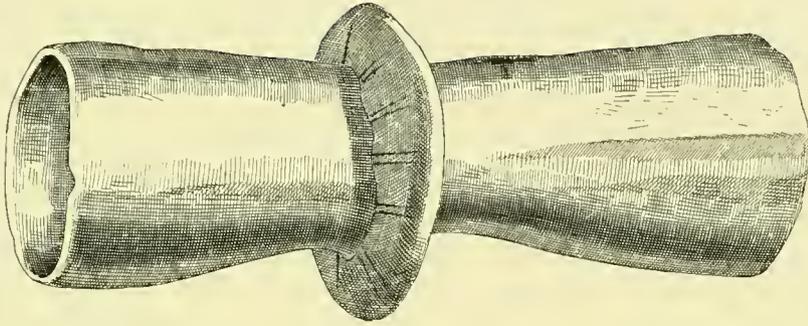
(MOORE COLLECTION)



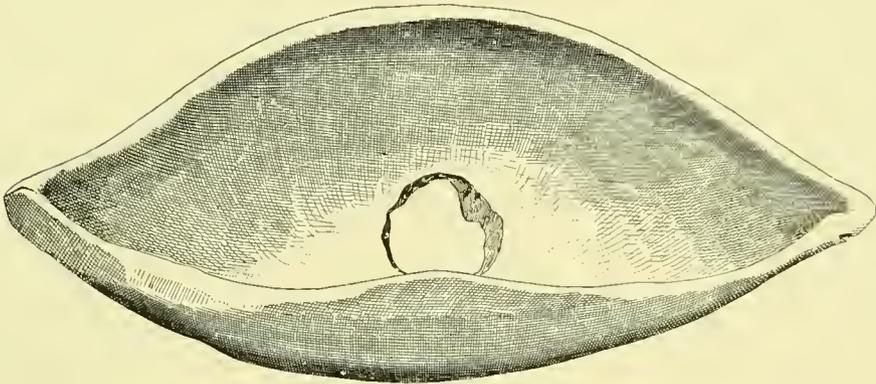
RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES

FLORIDA PENINSULA

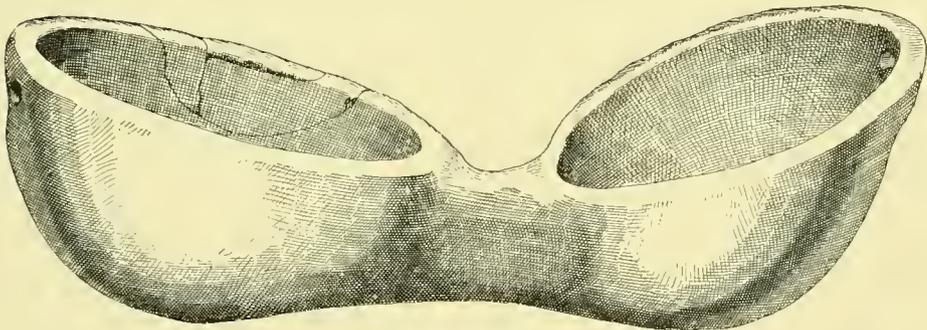
(MOORE COLLECTION)



a (LENGTH 5½ INCHES)



b (LENGTH 6 INCHES)

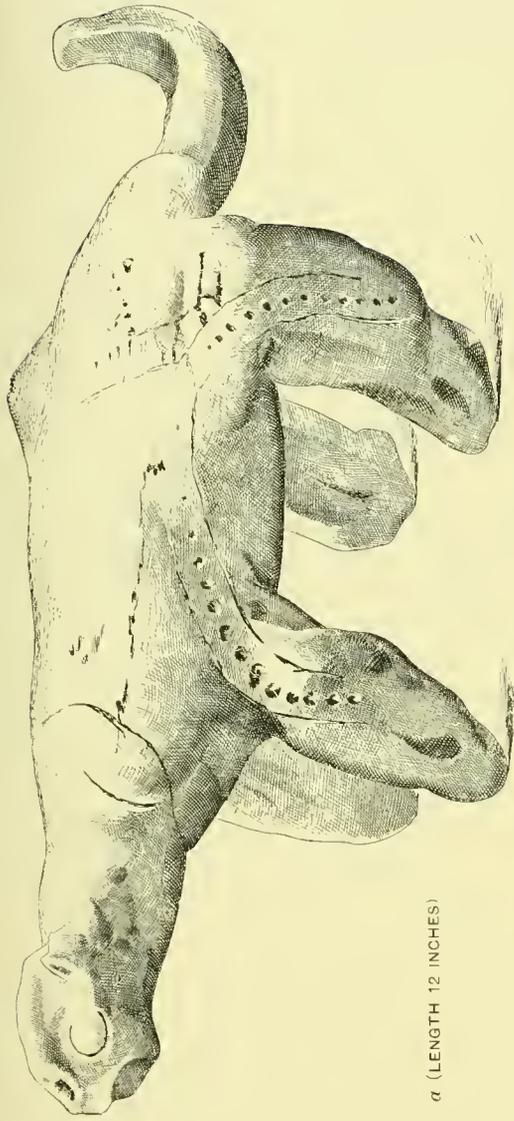


c (LENGTH 6½ INCHES)

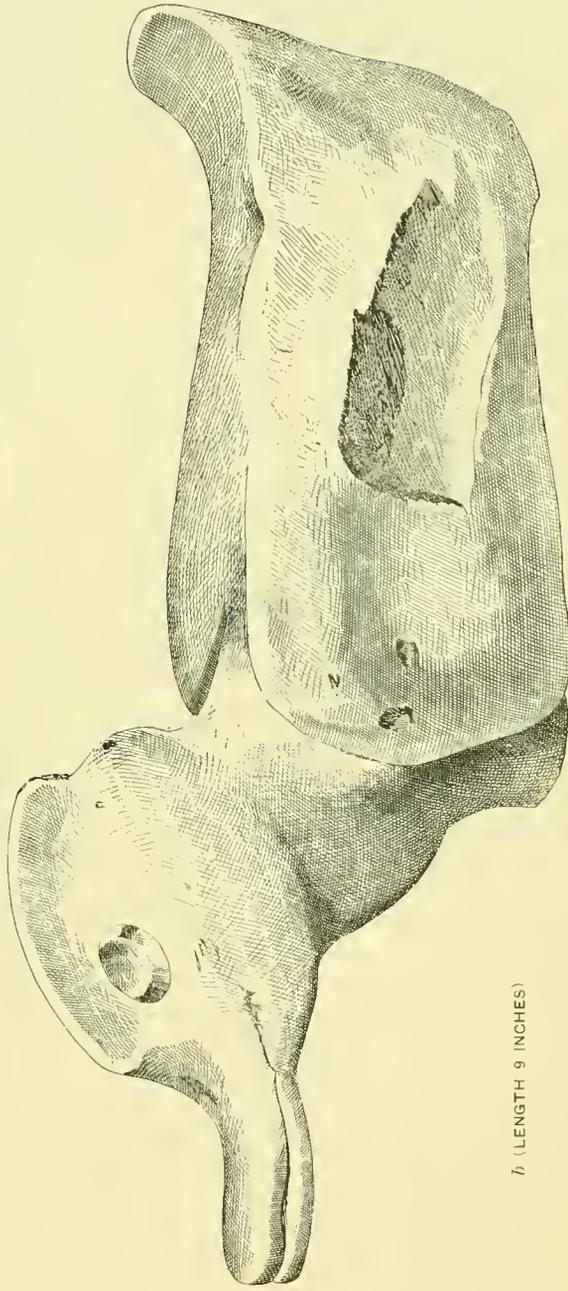
RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(MOORE COLLECTION)



α (LENGTH 12 INCHES)

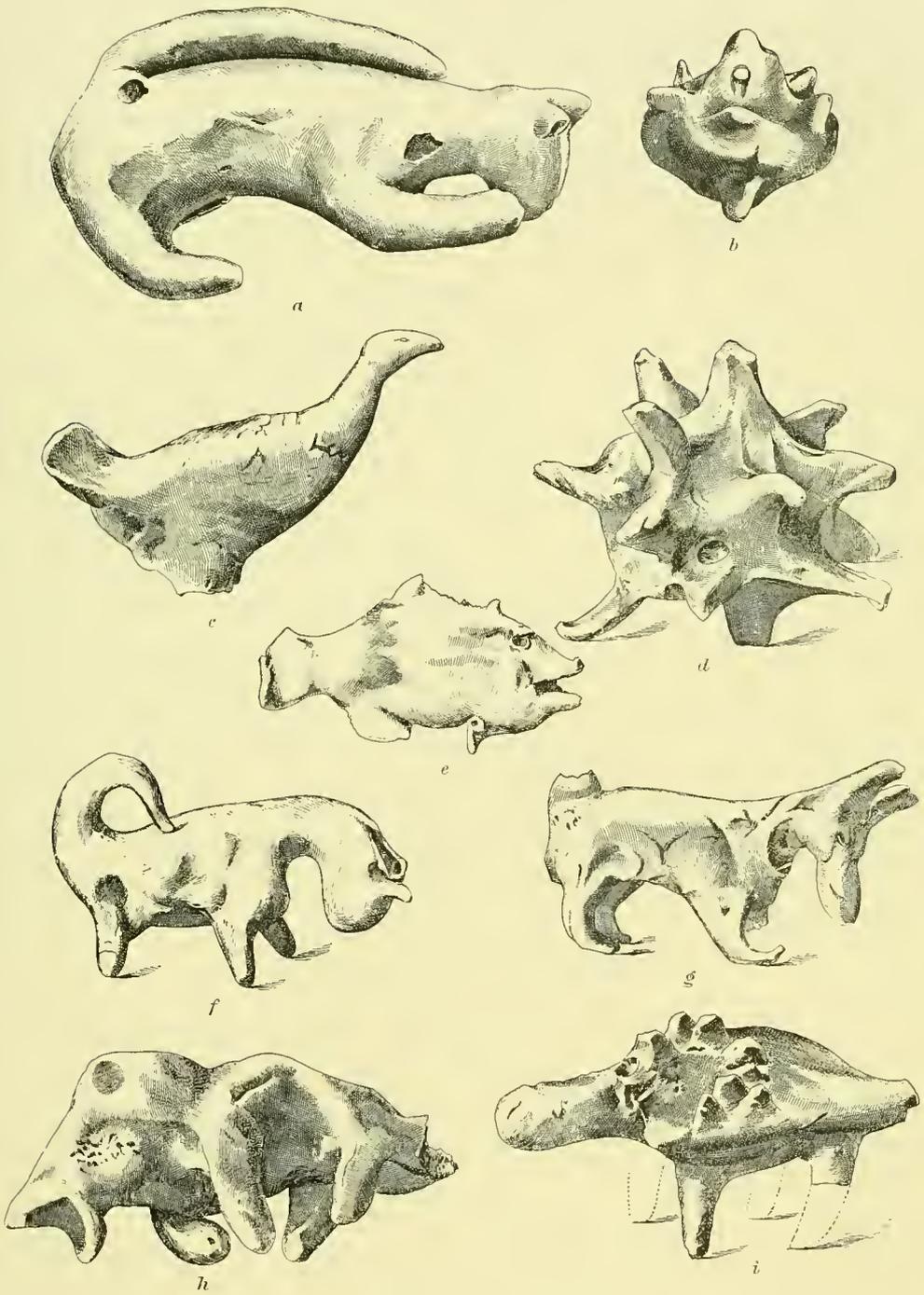


β (LENGTH 9 INCHES)

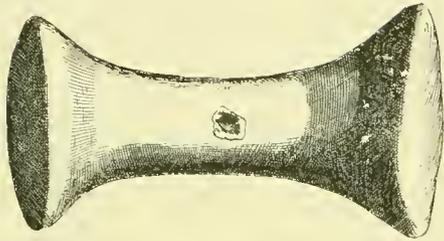
RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES

FLORIDA PENINSULA

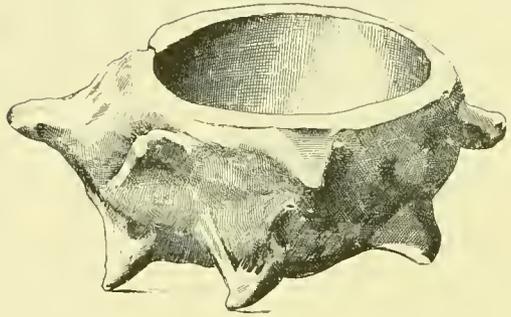
(MOORE COLLECTION)



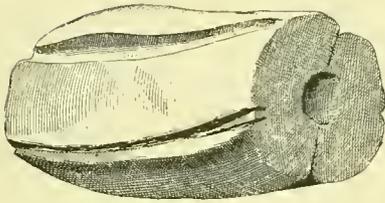
RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(MOORE COLLECTION, ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)



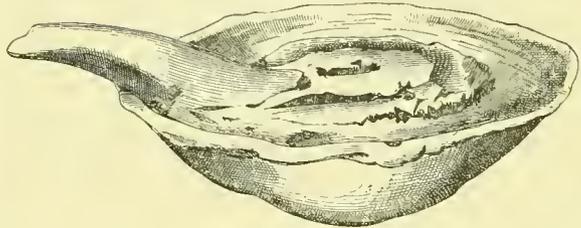
a



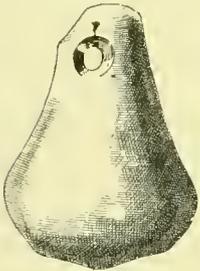
b



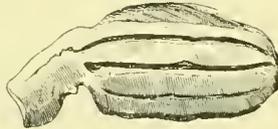
c



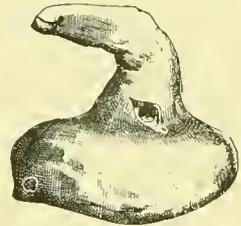
d



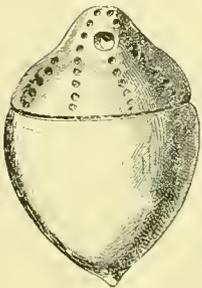
e



f



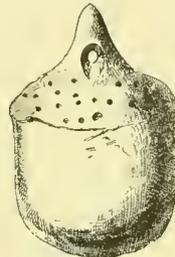
g



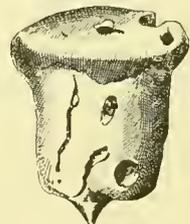
h



i



j



k

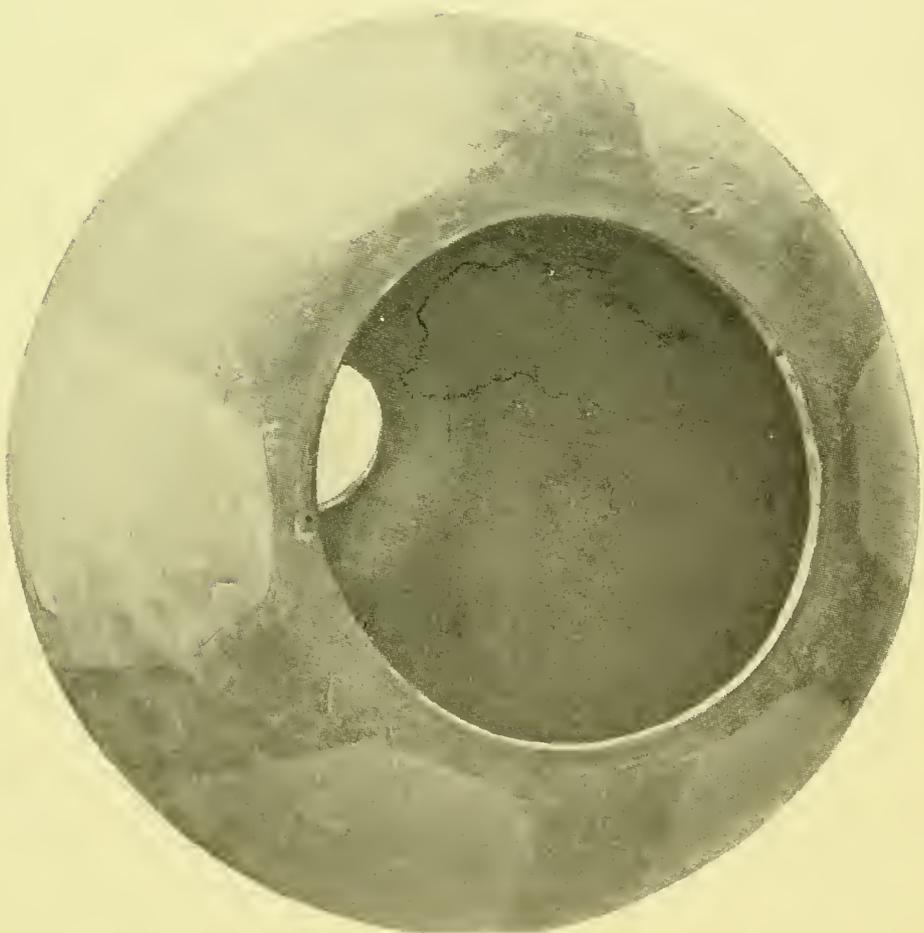
RUDE EARTHENWARE FROM GRAVES

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(MOORE COLLECTION, ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)



a

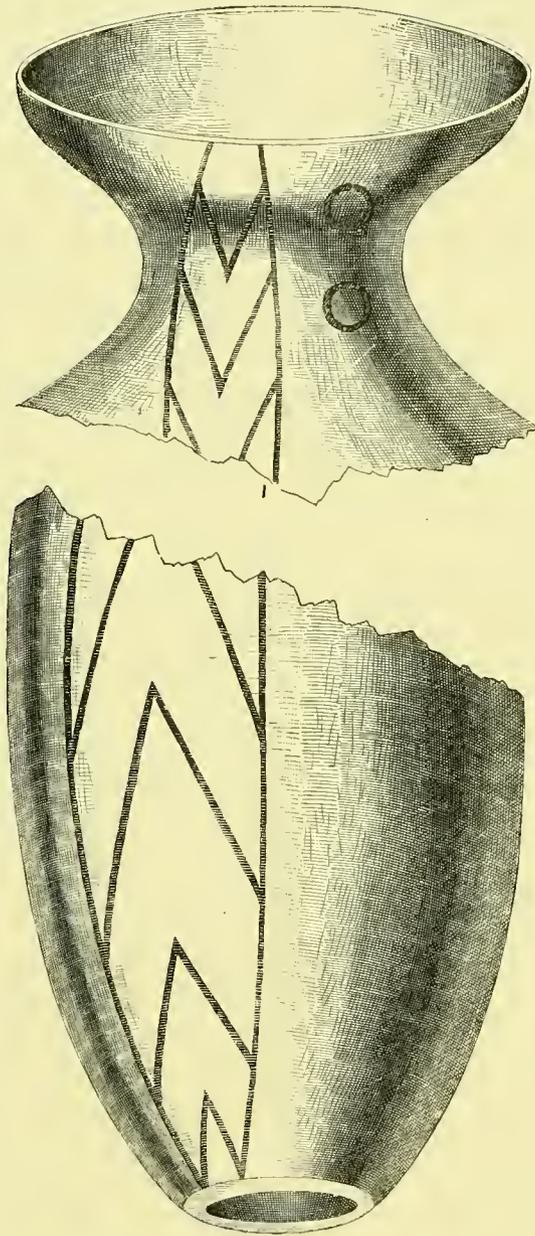


b

LARGE PAINTED VESSEL WITH OPEN BASE

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(MOORE COLLECTION, DIAMETER 19 INCHES)



FRAGMENTS OF PAINTED VESSEL WITH OPEN BASE
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(MOORE COLLECTION, DIAMETER OF LARGE APERTURE 8 INCHES)

are many features of the ware that approach in appearance or manner of treatment the ordinary pottery, and, in fact, there is such a complete grading into vessels of normal character that in places no line can be drawn separating the trivial from the serious. We may therefore safely infer that all varieties were made by potters of the same period and linguistic family. In appearance these articles are rather new-looking, and, being found generally near the surface, may be regarded as representing a comparatively recent period. Examples of several varieties are brought together in plates xci-xcviii.^a

PAINTED WARE OF THE ST JOHNS

The use of colors in decoration prevailed most decidedly in the Middle Mississippi Valley province, but in Florida color was in somewhat general use. Commonly the red color was spread over the entire surface and polished down, as it was in the West. When designs were used, they were always simple, and, in the main, consisted of broad bands in clumsy geometric arrangements. It is not known that color was confined to any particular class of vessels. A very large and remarkable piece of the painted ware is presented in plate xcix. It was obtained by Mr Clarence B. Moore from a sand mound near Volusia, Volusia county, and is 19 inches in diameter and 15½ inches in height. The base or smaller end is neatly perforated, as may be seen in the lower figure, the opening having been made when the vessel was modeled, and finished with the same care as was the mouth. It is possible that this vessel had some special domestic use in which the perforation was an essential feature, as in straining liquids, or it may have been a drum; but the practice of perforating vessels for burial and of making toy-like vessels with perforated bottoms for mortuary purposes offers an explanation of the significance of the whole class of perforate objects. It is surmised that the native theory was that a vessel which had only a supernatural purpose was properly perforate. It was never endowed with the powers and qualities of a living thing. The red color is applied in broad bands encircling the apertures and in four vertical stripes connecting these. Fragments of a vessel of similar design are given in plate c. It also is from the mound near Volusia, and has been some 18 or 20 inches in length.

POTTERY OF THE WEST COAST

The several varieties of pottery described as occurring in the San Juan province, with the exception of the midden and mortuary ware, are found scattered over the state in mounds and on residence sites, but few examples have found their way into our museums. In the west, and especially along the west coast of the peninsula, other interesting

^aRecent collections made by Mr Moore in the Apalachicola region show equally novel and varied shapes of this general class, the work being of much higher grade.

varieties of products are encountered. The most striking of these is characterized by its style of ornamentation, which consists of elaborate designs worked out largely with indentations or punctures instead of with plain incised lines, giving tattoo effects. Specimens in the main fragmental have been found over a wide area, but the best preserved and most typical examples are those recently obtained from a burial mound at Tarpon Springs by Mr F. H. Cushing. Some of these are presented in the accompanying plates, and the ornamental designs are projected at full length in plate CIV. Notwithstanding the large degree of individuality displayed by these specimens, they by no means stand alone, being closely allied in paste, shape, and ornamentation to one or another of the varieties of Florida pottery.

The vase shown in plate CI is perhaps the most interesting and artistic of the group. The lower figure gives a top view of the shattered vessel as it appeared when the various pieces were first hastily set together, while the upper shows it as restored by Mr Cushing, save in one respect, namely, that as in his restoration the base is more delicately pointed than seems warranted by any model found in Florida, the liberty of changing it has been taken, the bottom being given a gently rounded or slightly flattened outline, as if the vessel had been intended to stand alone. The color is a yellowish terra cotta, the surface is even and well polished, and the walls are very thin. The incurved rim is narrow and rounded on the margin and is embellished with four conic nodes placed at equal distances about the lip. The decoration, which is applied and worked out in a very pleasing and artistic manner, appears in plate CIV*a*. Although it is highly conventional, it is undoubtedly significant and symbolic, and is based on some life form. It is seen that the leading feature of the design is repeated four times above a broad meander band which encircles the body of the vessel, and that below the band a second and less elaborate feature is also four times repeated. As we recall the usual association of animal features with vases in the general region, we examine the design to discover, if possible, some suggestion of a life concept. It would seem that the leading elements of the design must represent the head of some creature, and by studying the four principal features, it is seen that they show decided analogies with more realistic delineations of the duck observed on other vessels, and the conclusion is reached that the device is a conventional treatment of this favorite concept and that the vessel was invested with appropriate life symbolism by the people to whom it belonged.

A second specimen from the Tarpon Springs mound is given in plate CIV*a*. It is quite equal to the other in delicacy of execution and in interest, and the exquisite design shown in full in plate CIV*b* may be looked on as of the same class as the preceding and as intended to symbolize nothing more esoteric or mysterious than the life idea



a

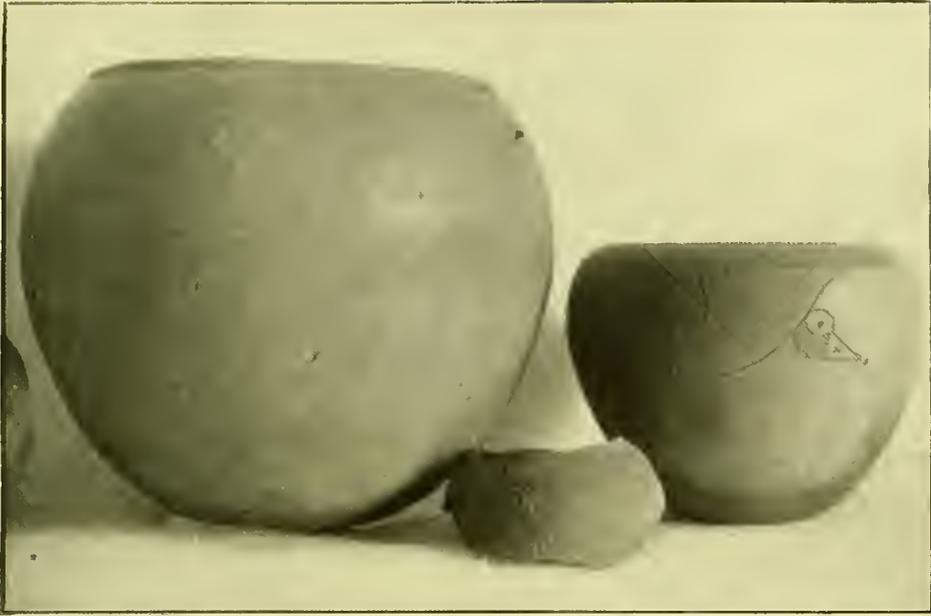


b

DECORATED VASES, TARPON SPRINGS

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(FREE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART, PHILADELPHIA, DIAMETER 13 INCHES)



c

b



a (DIAMETER 13½ INCHES)

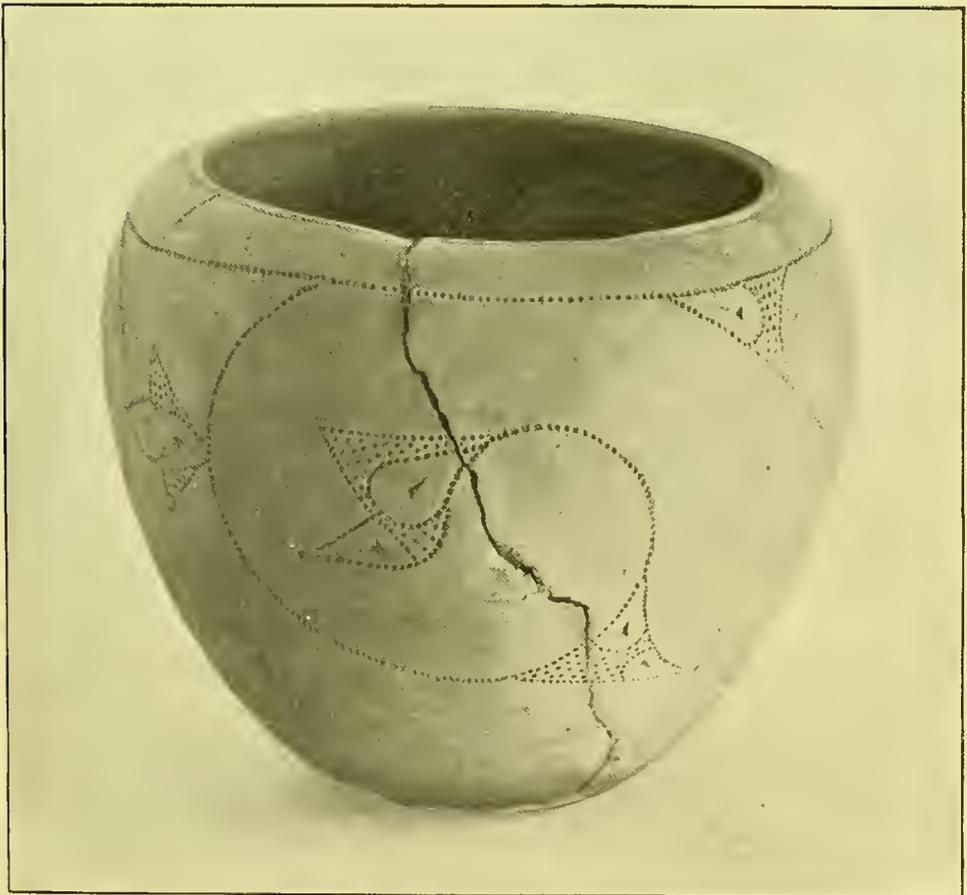
VASES WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS, TARPON SPRINGS

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(FREE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART, PHILADELPHIA)

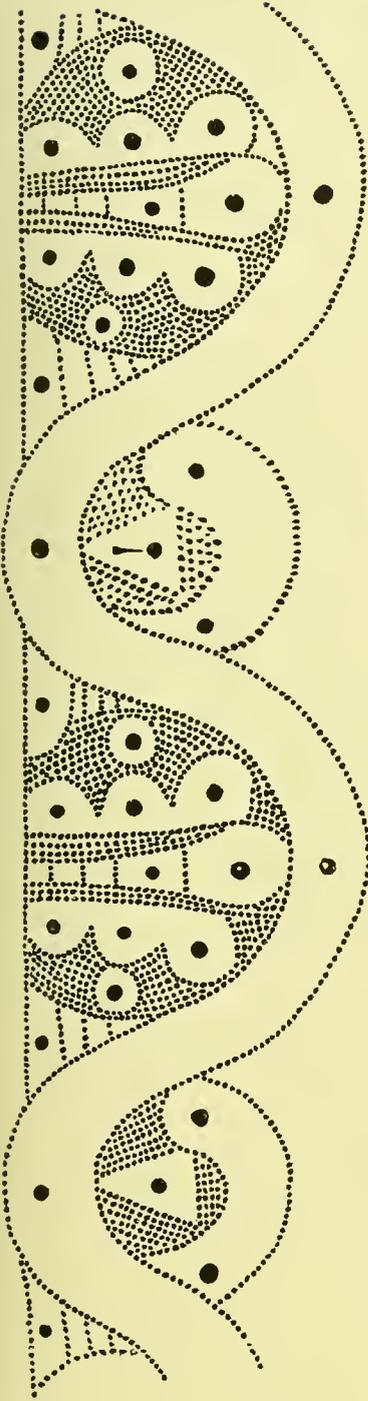


a

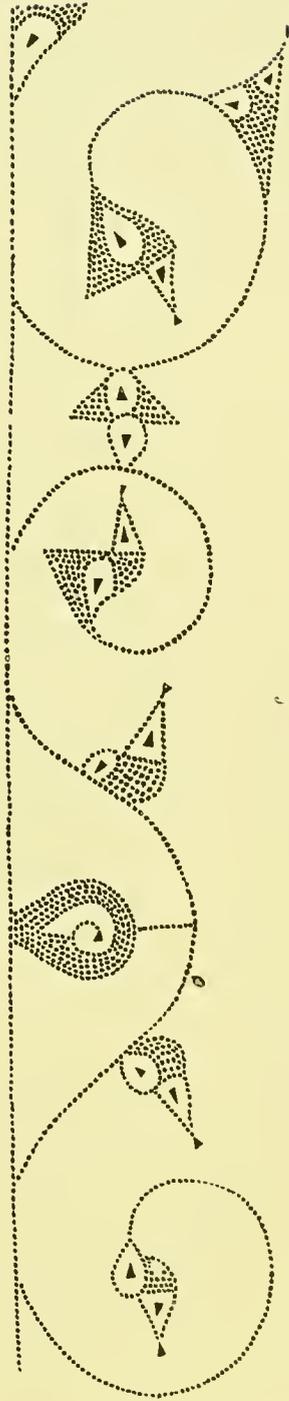


b

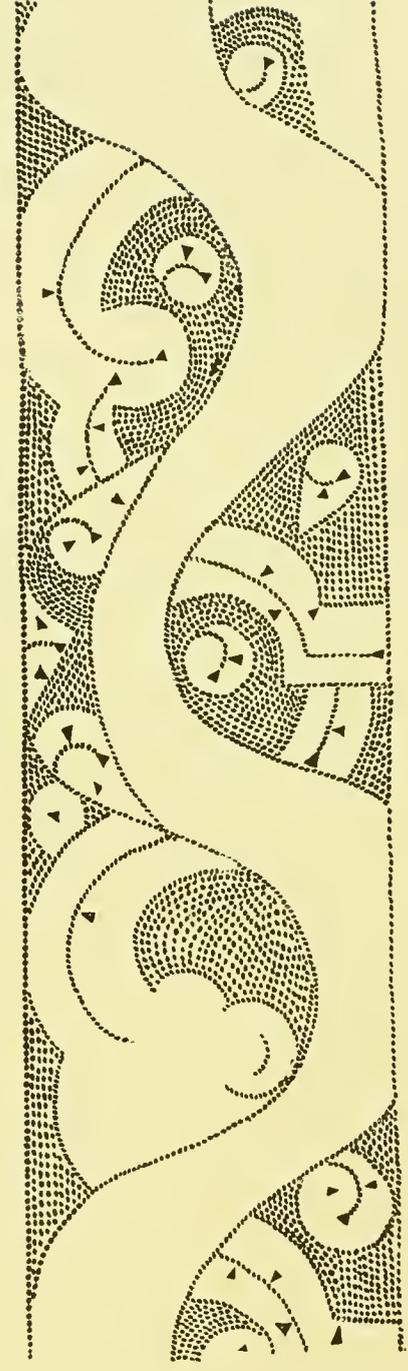
VASES WITH ENGRAVED DESIGNS, TARPON SPRINGS
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(FREE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART, PHILADELPHIA, DIAMETER 8 INCHES)



a



b



c

ENGRAVED DESIGNS, TARPON SPRINGS

FLORIDA PENINSULA

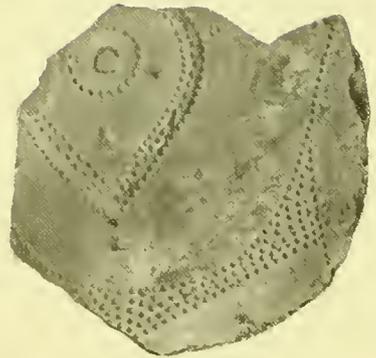
(SEE PLATES CI, CII, CIII.)



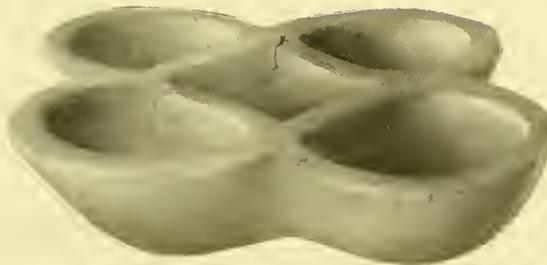
a (DIAMETER $3\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



b (ABOUT ONE-HALF)



c (ABOUT ONE-HALF)



d (DIAMETER $5\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)

FRAGMENTS OF DECORATED WARE AND COMPOUND CUP
FLORIDA PENINSULA



a (HEIGHT 10½ INCHES)



e (DIAMETER 5½ INCHES)



d (DIAMETER 3½ INCHES)



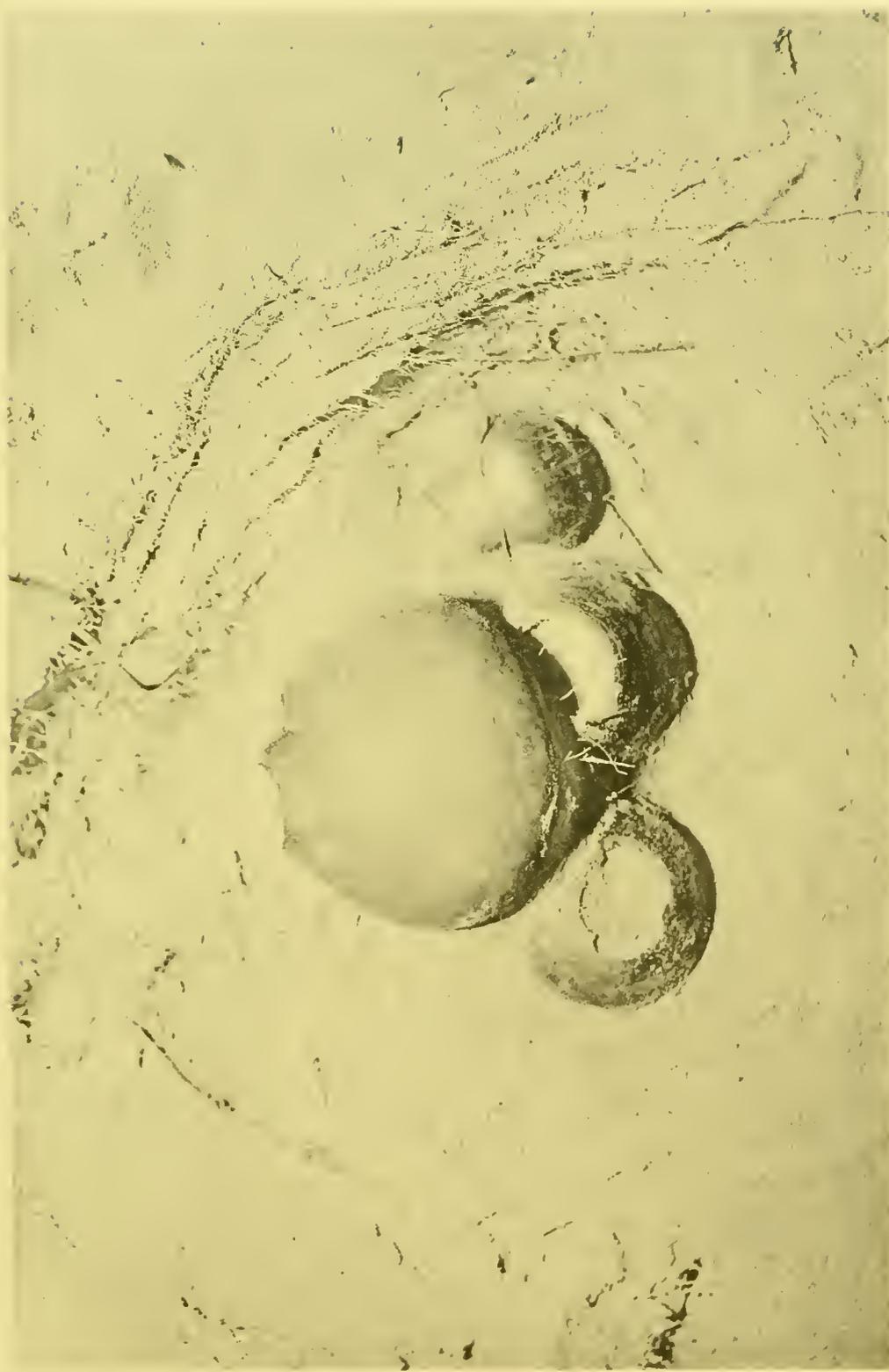
b

(HEIGHT 9 INCHES)



c

ENGRAVED AND PAINTED VASES, TARPON SPRINGS
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(FREE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART, PHILADELPHIA)



CLUSTER OF VASES IN SAND MOUND BURIAL

FLORIDA PENINSULA

associated with the vase in accordance with almost universal custom. It is instructive, however, to observe the graceful ways in which the esthetic instincts of a primitive people have taken hold of the crude elements of symbolism, making them things of beauty.

A third vessel of the same group, similar in shape and finish and embodying analogous elements of decoration, appears in plate *cii* and the design is drawn out in plate *civ c*. This specimen is shown also in the preceding plate, *cii*, in connection with a large plain pot, *c*, of symmetric shape and excellent surface finish. Two fragments decorated in this stipple style, one showing a graceful shield-shaped figure in relief, are shown in plate *cv b* and *c*. They came from a mound at Cedar Keys. The little cup shown in *a* of this plate is decorated with incised lines and punctures representing a crab-like animal, and also in color, certain spaces being finished in red. It is from Franklin county, Florida.

The same plate includes a remarkable specimen of compound vessel from a mound in Franklin county. It is a plain ware of usual make and has five compartments, four circular basins arranged about a central basin of squarish shape. One of the encircling basins has been broken away and is restored in the drawing.

One of the most novel forms is shown in plate *cv i a*. It is goblet-like and is open at both ends, reminding one of the Central American earthenware drums. It appears, however, from a careful examination, that the base was originally closed or partly closed, and that the end was broken out and the margin smoothed down so that in appearance it closely resembles the larger open end. The surface is embellished with broad bands of red and incised figures, all probably highly conventionalized animal features. A similar specimen embellished with unique incised patterns is shown in *b* and *c* of the same plate.

In plate *cv ii* a bunch of four vessels, as exposed while excavating a grave in a sand mound at Tarpon Springs, is shown. Still other specimens of inferior size and make, also from Tarpon Springs, are similar in style to the pieces already illustrated, while some are small, rude, and quite plain or decorated with crude designs, and a few are modeled in imitation of gourds, seashells, and animals. In some cases compound and eccentric forms are seen. One medium-sized pot-like form, suggesting a common western type probably intended to stand for some life form, has a rudely incised design encircling the shoulder and four looped handles placed at equal distance about the neck. Occasional specimens are tall, and have the wide mouth and conic base so characteristic of the Appalachian region, and these are ornamented with the patterned stamp in various styles. Fragments from Tarpon Springs showing the florid stamp designs are given in plate *cv iii*, and griddle patterns appear in plate *cix*.

The pottery secured by Mr Cushing at San Marco on the Pile-

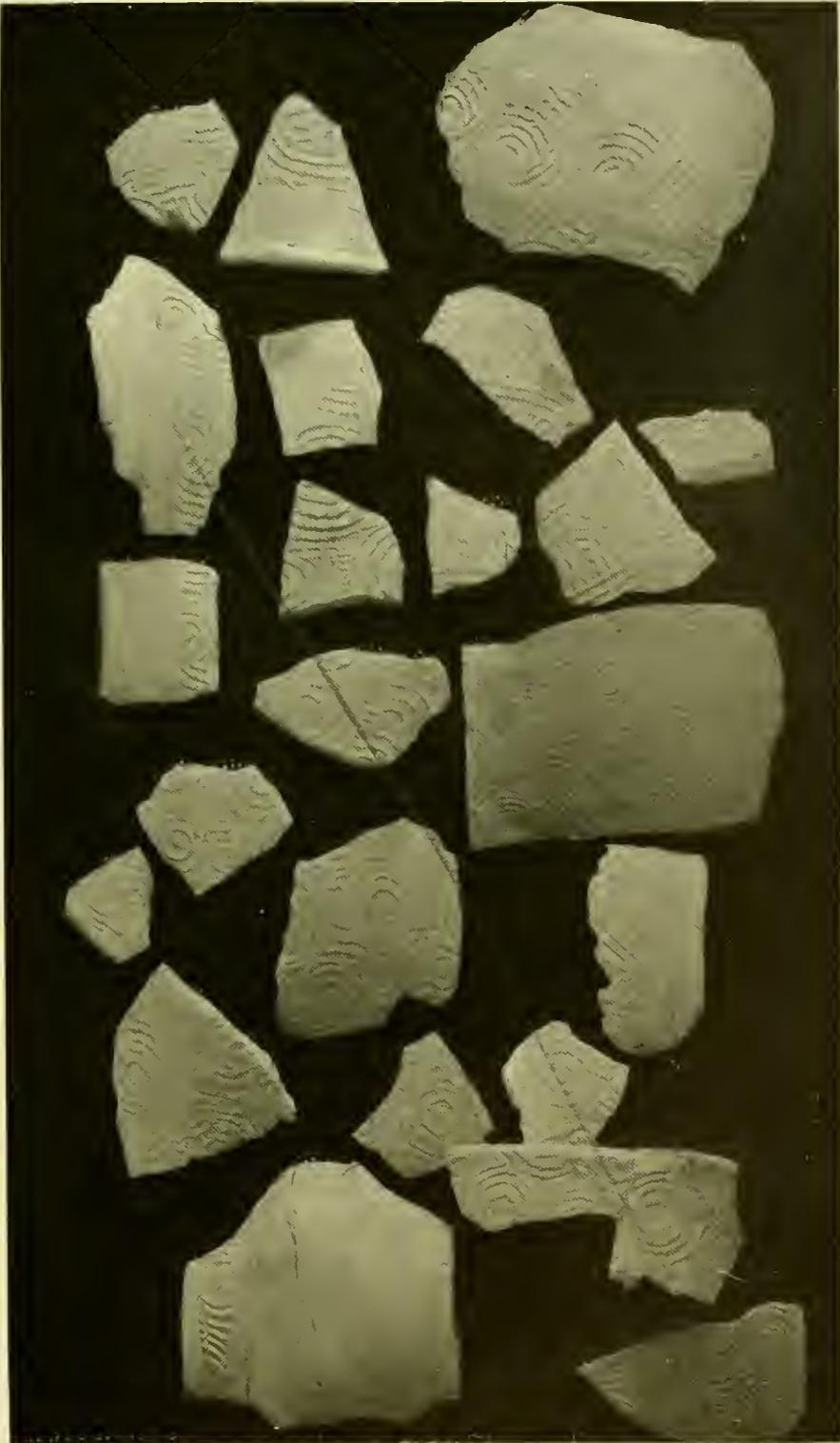
dwelling sites, and associated with remains and relics of the most remarkable kind,^a is extremely simple in style, hardly excelling in its plastic and graphic features the gourd and wooden vessels found in such profusion in the muck-filled canals and, in many cases, it appears to be modeled in imitation of these vessels. It does not differ in kind from the ordinary West Florida ware, however, which indicates the practical identity of the Pile-dwellers with other occupants of the region in time and culture.

Somewhat common in the western and northwestern peninsular region is another variety of decorative treatment related to the delicate engraved work described above, but contrasting strongly with it. The designs in cases duplicate the peculiar scroll work of the Mobile-Pensacola district, and again are somewhat like the Tarpon Springs scroll work. The main peculiarity is that the lines are wide and are deeply incised, as is shown in plate cx *a*, *b*, *c*. In *b*, which is part of a large globular bowl, the figures are outlined in deep, clean lines, and some of the spaces are filled in with stamped patterns consisting of small checks, giving very pleasing results. In *a* and *c* some of the spaces are filled in with indentations made with a sharp point. Handed vessels—dippers, cups, and pots—are common, and it is not unusual to see the rim of a pot set with four or eight handles; *c* illustrates this feature and also a treatment of the scroll much like that prevalent farther up the west coast. There are traces along this coast of rather pronounced variations in composition, shape, and decoration. A number of sherds illustrating the varied decorative effects produced by pinching with the finger nails are illustrated in *f*, *g*, and *h*.

ANIMAL FIGURES

It is not uncommon to find in many parts of Florida, and especially along the Gulf coast, portions of fairly well modeled animal figures, mostly only heads, which originally formed parts of bowls and other vessels. These correspond very closely with similar work in the West, and are almost duplications of the heads found in the Pensacola region. The detached heads have been found as far south as Goodland point, San Marco island, where Mr Moore picked up two specimens that had evidently been made use of as pendants, probably on account of some totemic or other significance attached to them. Mr Cushing also found one of these bird-head amulets in the canal deposits at San Marco. All are of western types, and may have been brought from north of the Gulf. On the whole, the employment of animal figures in the art of Florida, as well as of the Atlantic coast farther north, seems a late innovation, and the practice of embellishing vessels with these features has probably, in a large measure, crept in from the West.

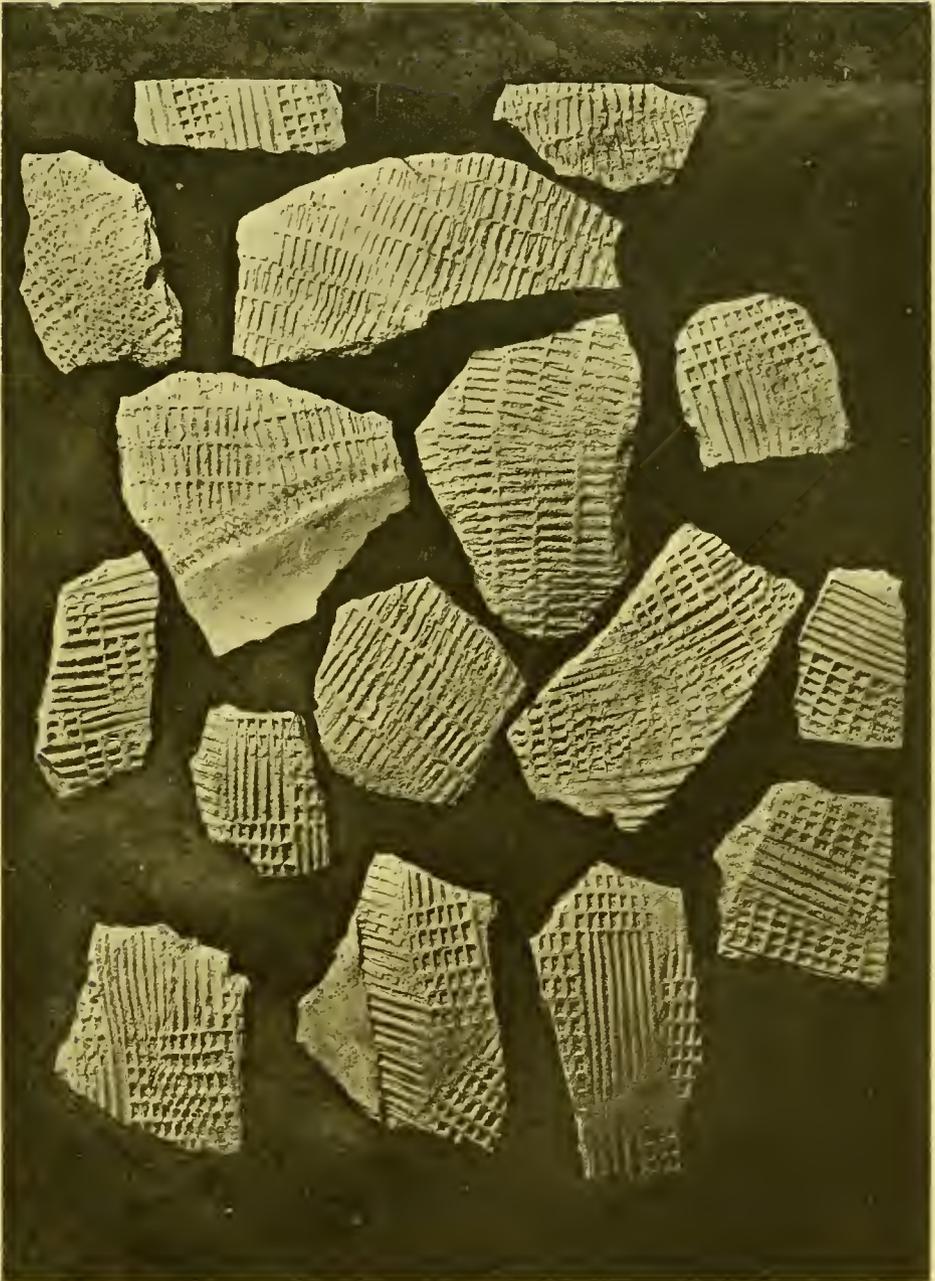
^aCushing, F. H., Exploration of ancient key-dweller remains, Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, vol. XXXV.



POTSHERDS WITH ORNATE STAMP DESIGNS

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(ABOUT ONE-HALF)



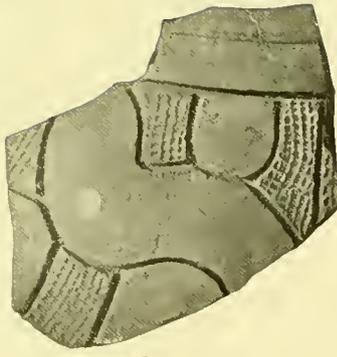
POTSHERDS WITH GRIDDLE-LIKE STAMP DESIGNS

FLORIDA PENINSULA

(ABOUT ONE-HALF)



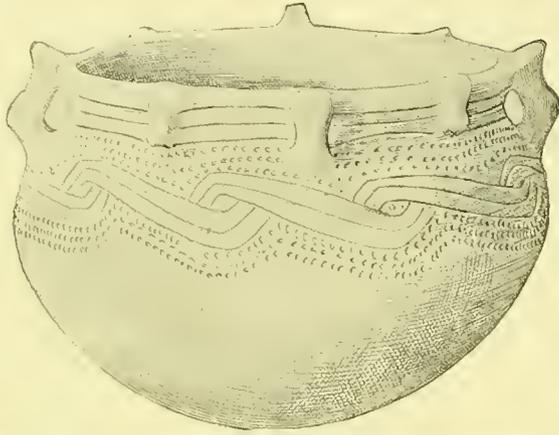
a



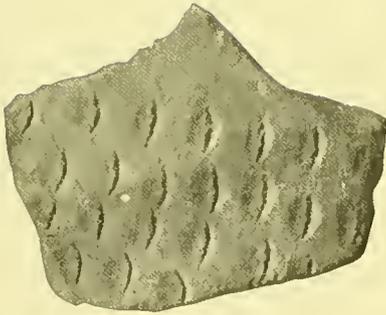
b



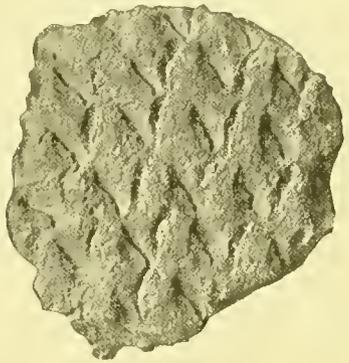
c



e (DIAMETER 6 INCHES)



f



g

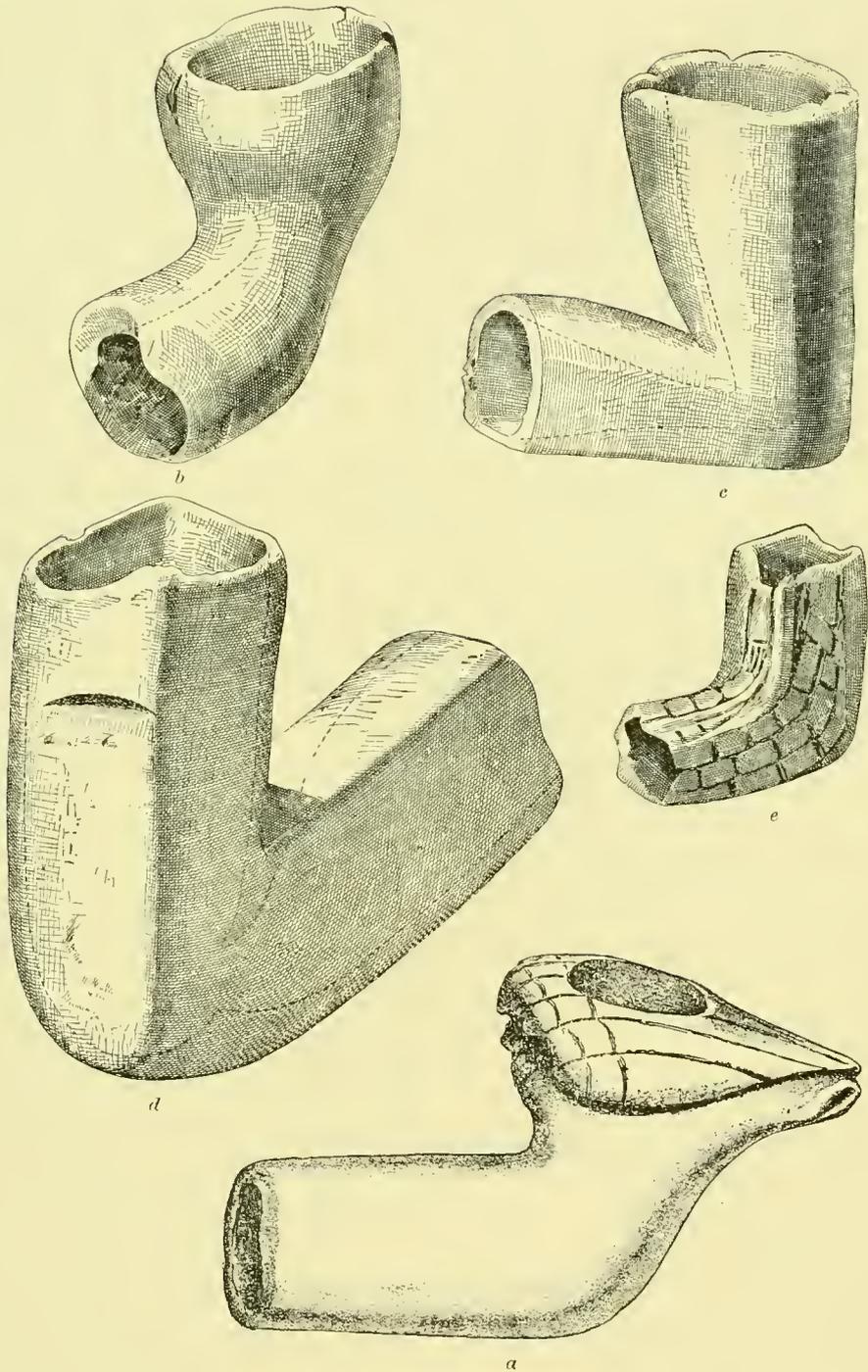


d



h

HANDLED CUP AND VARIOUS SHERDS FROM THE WEST COAST
FLORIDA PENINSULA



TOBACCO PIPES
FLORIDA PENINSULA
(MOORE COLLECTION, ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)

TOBACCO PIPES

Tobacco pipes of earthenware are quite rare in Florida. The specimens figured in plate cxI are types, *a* being embellished with the imperfect figure of a bird resting on the bowl and perforated by the bowl cavity, while *b* is undecorated. Other specimens appear in *c*, *d*, and *e*. In general shape they correspond closely with the prevailing heavy-bodied pipes of the South and West. Only one entire specimen and two fragments have been reported from shell heaps.

SPANISH OLIVE JARS

From time to time collectors have reported the finding of pottery in Florida and other southern states bearing evidence of having been turned on a wheel, and also showing traces of a brownish glaze. Examination always discloses the fact that the ware is of Spanish manufacture. The

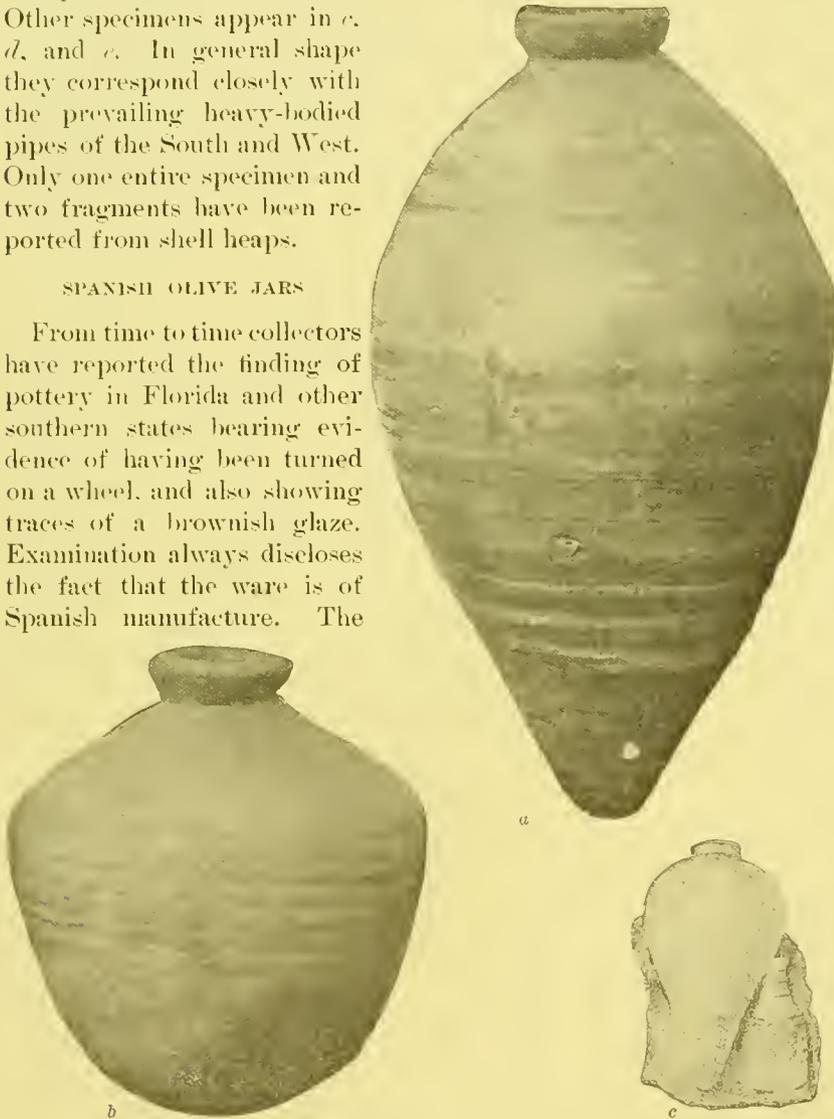


FIG. 59—Spanish olive jars, Florida.

paste is that of ordinary terra cotta, and in cases is burned quite hard, resembling stoneware. The forms are little varied, the short bottle neck and the long-pointed base being notable characteristics. The encircling ribs left by careless throwing on the wheel are often quite

pronounced. In numerous cases the inside of the lip has received a yellowish glaze. Occasionally these vessels are recovered from Indian mounds. In early times it was a common practice to ship olives to America in earthen jars of this class. Illustrations are given in figure 59. A very interesting specimen of this ware, figure 59*c*, may be seen in the Natural History Museum at Boston. It is a jar with long, attenuated, conic base, which, with a glass bottle, was found embedded in a mass of coral obtained by dredgers from a coral reef off Turks island at the point where the British frigate *Severn* is said to have been wrecked about the year 1793. In a few instances very large and thick vessels of terra cotta have been reported, which are probably of European origin, and an antique bath tub of glazed earthenware was recently unearthed in one of the Gulf states.

POTTERY OF THE SOUTH APPALACHIAN PROVINCE

EXTENT OF THE PROVINCE

A culture province of somewhat marked characteristics comprises the states of Georgia, South Carolina, and contiguous portions of Alabama, Florida, North Carolina, and Tennessee. On the arrival of the whites a large portion of this area was occupied or overrun by the Creek Indians or their congeners, now included by Major Powell under the head of the Muskogean linguistic family. The early explorers of this region referred to the tribes encountered as "Apalachee," and the name Appalachian has been given by our geographers to the range of mountains that extends into the area from the north. The designation of the culture area is therefore historically and geographically appropriate. The general area over which the pottery of this group is distributed is indicated in the accompanying map, plate IV.

PREVAILING TYPES OF WARE

The ceramic phenomena of this province include one great group of products to which has been given the name South Appalachian stamped ware, and also several less distinctly marked varieties, belonging, in the main, to groups typically developed in neighboring areas. Of these overlapping varieties the Florida and Gulf Coast groups on the south, the middle Mississippi valley group on the west, and other less striking varieties on the north and east may be mentioned. Tribes of at least three of the stocks of people inhabiting this general region continued the practice of the potter's art down to the present time. The Catawbas and Cherokees are still engaged to a limited extent in pottery making; and the Choctaws, Chickasaws, and Seminoles have, if the labeling of certain specimens now in the National Museum is correct, but recently abandoned the work. The manufacture of earthenware by the two first-mentioned tribes is described in the introductory pages of this paper, and illustrations are presented in this section.

Among the more noteworthy features of the ancient ceramic art of this province are the novel shapes of some of the vessels, the peculiar style of their decoration, the intermingling of local and what appear to be exotic forms, and, lastly, the very common use of vessels as receptacles for remains of the dead. A rare and exceptional feature of decoration, described by Colonel C. C. Jones and others, is the use of bits of shell and bright stones in inlaying. These bits were set in decorative arrangements into the clay while it was yet plastic—an art practiced to a limited extent at the present day by primitive peoples on both continents, but never rising to a place of importance.

The principal fictile product of the province was the large caldron or cook pot, although bowls were used and fancifully shaped vessels are sometimes encountered. Small figurines and tobacco pipes were made in considerable numbers, and potsherds were often cut into discoid shapes, perhaps for playing games of skill or chance.

The remains of what are supposed by some observers and writers to be primitive pottery kilns have been reported, but the evidence is not conclusive in any case.

The most striking variety of earthenware found within the limits of the Atlantic drainage is distributed very generally over Georgia and contiguous portions of all the adjoining states. For convenience of designation it has been called the South Appalachian stamped ware. Many of the more typical specimens in our collections came from the valley of the Savannah. The most strongly marked characteristics of this ware are its material, which is generally hard, heavy, and coarsely silicious; its shapes, the most notable of which is a deep caldron with conic base and flaring rim; and its decoration, which consists in great part of stamped figures of no little technic and artistic interest.

This stamped pottery is obtained from mounds, graves of several classes, village sites, and shell heaps. In some localities it is associated with remains of distinct varieties of ware, but in others it seems to occur alone. This intermingling of different varieties is not confined to village sites and shell heaps where accident could have brought the different sorts together, but is common in mounds whose contents appear to have belonged to a single community. Whether the different kinds of pottery originated with a single people, or whether the association is the result of the amalgamation of distinct groups of people, can not be determined. The area over which the sherds are scattered is so wide that we can hardly connect the manufacture of even the more typical forms with any single tribe or group of tribes. It is distributed over areas occupied in historic times by numerous stocks of people, including the Algonquian, Iroquoian, Siouan, Muskogean, and Timuquanan. Of these groups the Muskogean probably has the best claim to the authorship of this ware. The modern Catawbans (Siouan) and Cherokees (Iroquoian), especially the

latter, make vessels corresponding somewhat closely to those of Muskogean make in some of their features, but these features may have been but recently adopted by them. In the region producing type specimens, the material, shape, and ornament are so distinctive as unitedly to give the ware great individuality; but in other localities less typical forms are found to occur. In some sections the material changes, and we have only the shapes and decoration as distinguishing features, while in others we must depend on the decoration alone to indicate relationship with the type forms.

MATERIALS AND COLOR

Usually the paste is hard and heavy, consisting of clay tempered with a large percentage of quartz sand or pulverized quartz-bearing rock. Occasional specimens from the Eastern Shore are tempered with shell. In color this pottery is of the normal gray and brownish hues of the baked clay.

FORM AND SIZE

The vessels of this group are well built, and have even, moderately thick walls and fair symmetry of outline. The shapes are not greatly varied as compared with other southern and with the western groups. There are bowls, shallow and deep, mostly of large size, having both incurved and recurved rims. There are pots or caldrons ranging from medium to very large size, the largest having a capacity of 15 or 20 gallons. The form varies from that of a deep bowl to that of a much lengthened subcylindric vessel. The base is usually somewhat conic, and in the bowls is often slightly truncated, so that the vessels stand upright on a flat surface.

USES

As a rule the larger pieces show indications of use over fire, and it is not improbable that this stamped ware was largely the domestic or culinary ware of the peoples who made it, and that other forms less enduring, and hence not so frequently preserved, except in fragments, were employed for other purposes. This view would seem to be confirmed in some degree by the occurrence of smaller and more delicate vessels distinct in shape and decorative treatment along with the stamped ware on village sites and in some of the mounds opened by the Bureau of American Ethnology. Some of these vessels, however, are so very distinct in every way from the stamped pottery, and are so manifestly related to groups of ware in which stamped designs, conic forms and quartz tempering were unusual, that we may regard them tentatively as exotic.

The preservation of the culinary utensils elsewhere almost universally found in fragments is due to their utilization for mortuary purposes. In no other province, perhaps, was the custom of burying the



a (DIAMETER 12 INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 11½ INCHES)

BURIAL VASES WITH COVERS,
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP

1/3

dead in earthen vessels so common as it was in the South Appalachian. Generally the bones are charred, and in many cases they belong to children. Apparently it was not customary to make vessels exclusively for burial purposes, although in some cases the bowl cover was constructed for the purpose. Generally the mortuary vessel stood upright in the grave, but in some instances a large wide-mouthed vase was filled with bones and inverted, and in a few cases bowls have been found inverted over skulls or heaps of bones.

In plate cxii we have illustrations of the manner in which these vessels were employed in burial. A bowl with incurved rim of a size to fit the mouth of the pot was set into it in an inverted position as a cover, as is shown by *a*. This specimen is from a mound near Mill-edgeville, Georgia. A vase of different type is shown in *b*. It was obtained from a mound in Chatham county by Mr E. H. Hill, and is covered with a small bowl exactly fitting the cone-shaped top of the vase. Colonel C. C. Jones^a gives a careful description of the discovery in a mound on Colonels island, Liberty county, Georgia, of a burial vase with a lid of baked clay shaped to fit neatly. A smaller vessel containing the bones of an infant had been placed within the larger one. The larger vessel apparently differed from those found farther inland in having been covered with textile imprints, and in having a slight admixture of shell tempering. In these respects it resembled the typical pottery of the Atlantic seaboard, affiliating with the Algonquian wares of the Middle Atlantic province.

DECORATION

As has been mentioned, the remarkable style of decoration, more than any other feature, characterizes this pottery. Elaborately figured stamps were rarely used elsewhere, except in Central and South America. The exact form of the stamping tool or die is, of course, not easily determined, as the imprint upon the rounded surface of the vases represents usually only the middle portion of the figured surface of the implement. It is highly probable, however, that the stamp had a handle and therefore assumed the shape of a paddle, as do the stamps used by the Cherokees at the present time. Occasionally partial impressions of a small portion of the square or round margin of the stamp are seen. It was the usual practice to apply the stamp at random over the entire exterior surface of the vessel, and thus it happened that the impressions encroached upon one another, rendering an analysis of the design, where it is complex, extremely difficult. In many localities the design was simple, consisting of two series of shallow lines or grooves crossing the paddle surface at right angles, leaving squarish interspaces in relief, so that the imprint on the clay gave

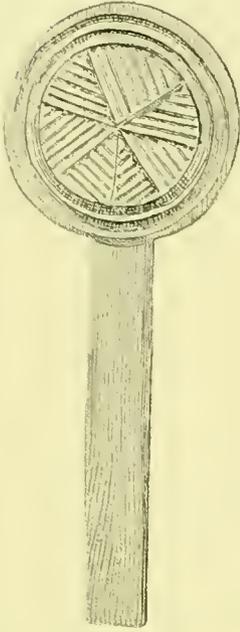
^aJones, Charles C., *Antiquities of the Southern Indians*, New York, 1873, p. 455.

the reverse—that is, low ridges with shallow rectangular depressions in the interspaces. The lines vary from 3 to 10 to the inch, and, when covering the surface of a vessel, give a hatched or checkered effect closely resembling that made by imprinting a coarse fabric or a cord-wrapped tool. These figures have occasionally been regarded as impressions resulting from modeling the vessel in a basket or net, but close examination shows that the imprintings are in small, disconnected areas, not coinciding or joining at the edges where the impressions overlap, and that the arrangement of parts is really not that of woven strands.

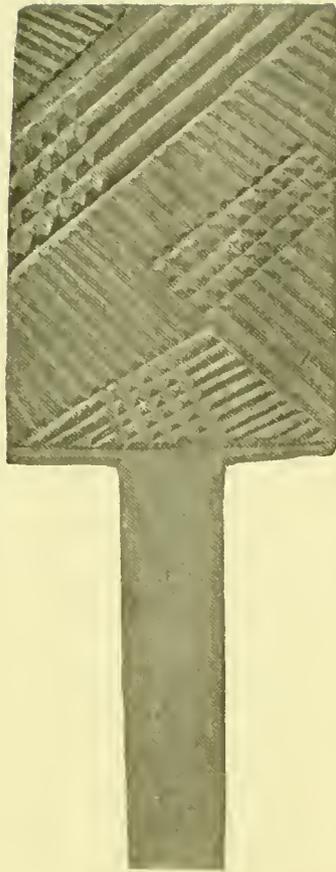
The character of the work is fully elucidated by the Cherokee wooden paddles which are shown in plate cxiii *a, b, c*. One side of the broad part of the implement is covered with deeply engraved lines, carved no doubt with steel knives, but the work is not so neat and the grouping is not so artistic as in the ancient work. The effect produced by the use of such an implement is illustrated in *d*, a modern Cherokee pot, collected in 1889 by Mr James Mooney, and referred to already under the head Manufacture.

Where an intricate design was employed the partial impressions from the flat surface of the paddle are so confused along the margins that in no case can the complete pattern be made out. By a careful study of a number of the more distinct imprints, however, the larger part of the designs may be restored. For several years rubbings of such imprintings as came to hand have been taken, and some of the more interesting are presented in plate cxiv. They consist, for the most part, of curved lines in graceful but formal, and possibly, as here used, meaningless combinations. By far the most common figure is a kind of compound fillet cross, swastika, or Thor's hammer—that is to say, a grouping of lines having a cross with bent arms as a base or center, shown in *a* and *b*. The four border spaces are filled in with lines parallel with the curved arms of the central figure. The effect of this design, as applied to the surface of a fine large vessel from a mound on the Savannah river 10 miles below Augusta, is well shown in plate cxv *a*. Another excellent example is seen in plate cxvi.

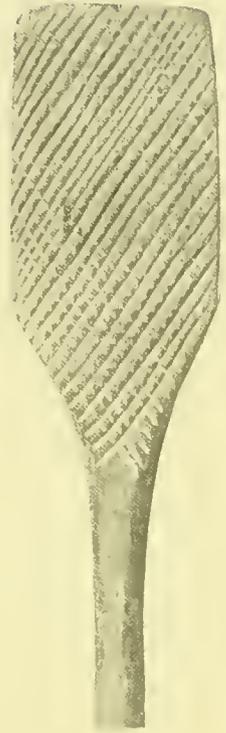
An interesting result of my recent studies of the pottery of the region, referred to in the preceding section, is the observation that the designs stamped on the clay are in many cases closely analogous to designs used by the ancient insular Caribbean peoples. Many of the latter designs are engraved on utensils of wood, and the Appalachian stamps on which the designs were carved were likewise of wood, which suggests contact or intimate relationship of the peoples in ancient times. There can hardly be a doubt that Antillean influence was felt in the art of the whole southeastern section of the United States, or that, on the other hand, the culture of the mainland impressed itself strongly on that of the contiguous islands. A comparison of the



a (LENGTH 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES)



a (LENGTH 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)

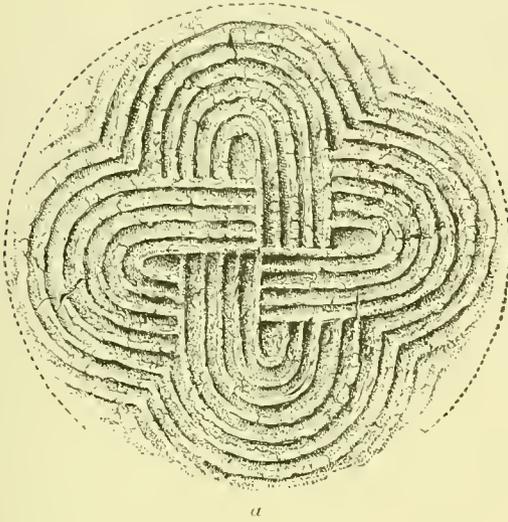


b

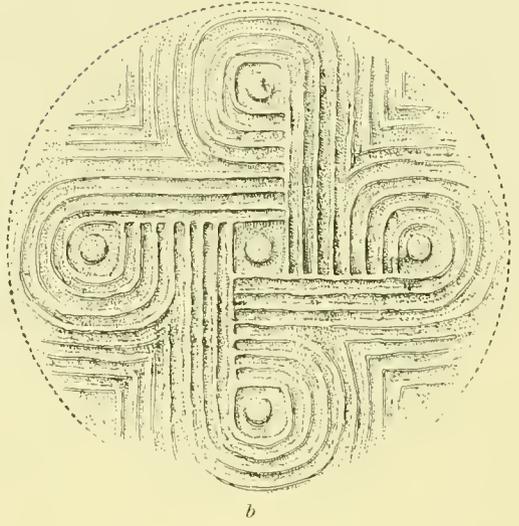


d (DIAMETER 10 INCHES)

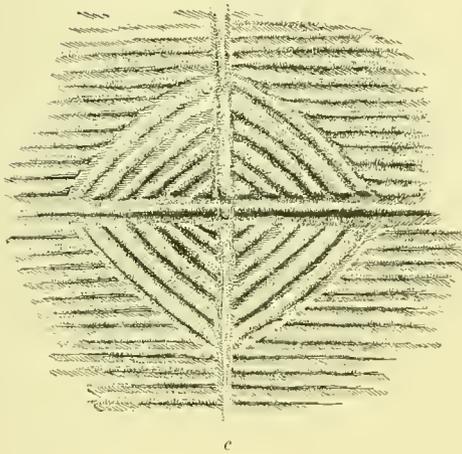
CHEROKEE STAMP-DECORATED POT, AND PADDLE STAMPS
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP



a



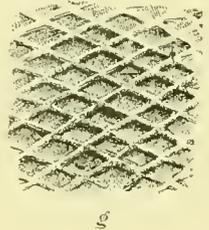
b



c



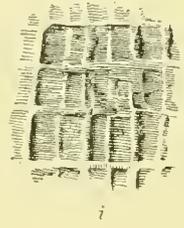
f



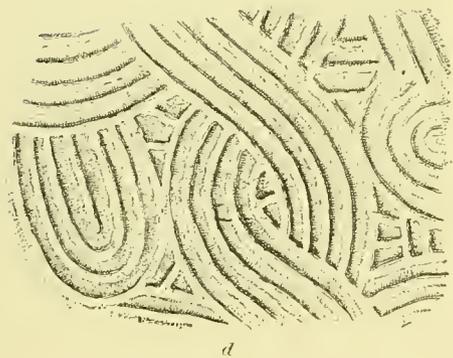
g



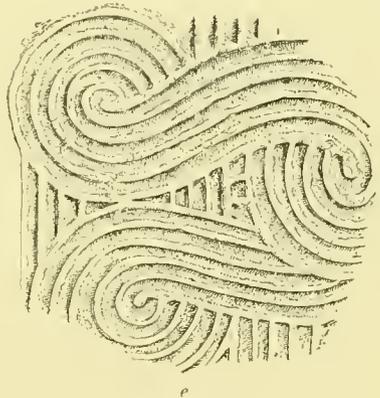
h



i



d



e

STAMP DESIGNS RESTORED FROM IMPRESSIONS ON VASES
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP

stamped designs illustrated in plate cxiv with others of Florida and Guadeloupe island, given in a recent publication,^a will make the analogies apparent.

The stamped ware is found plentifully throughout the state of Georgia and as far west along the Gulf coast as Mobile bay. Stamp designs constitute the prevailing decoration in the wares of Early county, southwestern Georgia. In eastern Tennessee, at a few points on the eastern side of the valley of the Tennessee river, examples varying considerably from the Savannah type have been observed. The vessels are generally intermingled with western forms of pottery. North Carolina furnishes some stamped ware, and in South Carolina stamped ware appears to be the prevailing variety. On the Florida peninsula this ware seems to have lost some of its most typical characters, the vessels having different shapes and the stamp designs consisting mainly of simple reticulations.

Although some of the peculiar designs with which the paddle stamps were embellished may have come, as has been suggested, from neighboring Antillean peoples, it is probable that the implement is of continental origin. It is easy to see how the use of figured modeling tools could arise with any people out of the simple, primitive processes of vessel modeling. As the walls were built up by means of flattish strips of clay, added one upon another, the fingers and hand were used to weld the parts together and to smooth down the uneven surfaces. In time various improvised implements would come into use—shells for scraping, smooth stones for rubbing, and paddle-like tools for malleating. Some of the latter, having textured surfaces, would leave figured imprints on the plastic surface, and these, producing a pleasing effect on the primitive mind, would lead to extension of use, and, finally, to the invention of special tools and the adding of elaborate designs. But the use of figured surfaces seems to have had other than purely decorative functions, and, indeed, in most cases, the decorative idea may have been secondary. It will be observed by one who attempts the manipulation of clay that striking or paddling with a smooth surface has often a tendency to extend flaws and to start new ones, thus weakening the wall of the vessel, but a ribbed or deeply figured surface properly applied has the effect of welding the clay together, of kneading the plastic surface, producing numberless minute dovetailings of the clay which connect across weak lines and incipient cracks, adding greatly to the strength of the vessel.

That the figured stamp had a dual function, a technic and an esthetic one, is fully apparent. When it was applied to the surface it removed unevenness and welded the plastic clay into a firm, tenacious mass. Scarifying with a rude comb-like tool was employed in some sections for the same purpose, and was so used more generally on the inner

^a Holmes, W. H., Caribbean influence on the prehistoric ceramic art of the southern states, *American Anthropologist*, vol. VII, p. 71.

surface, where a paddle or stamp could not be employed. That this was recognized as one of the functions of the stamp is shown by the fact that in many neatly finished vessels, where certain portions received a smooth finish, the paddle had first been used over the entire vessel, the pattern being afterward worked down with a polishing stone. However, the beauty of the designs employed and the care and taste with which they were applied to the vases bear ample testimony to the fact that the function of the stamp as used in this province was largely esthetic. It may be safely assumed, in addition, that in many cases the figures were significant or symbolic. The use of stamps and stamp-like tools in other regions will be mentioned under the proper headings.

EXAMPLES

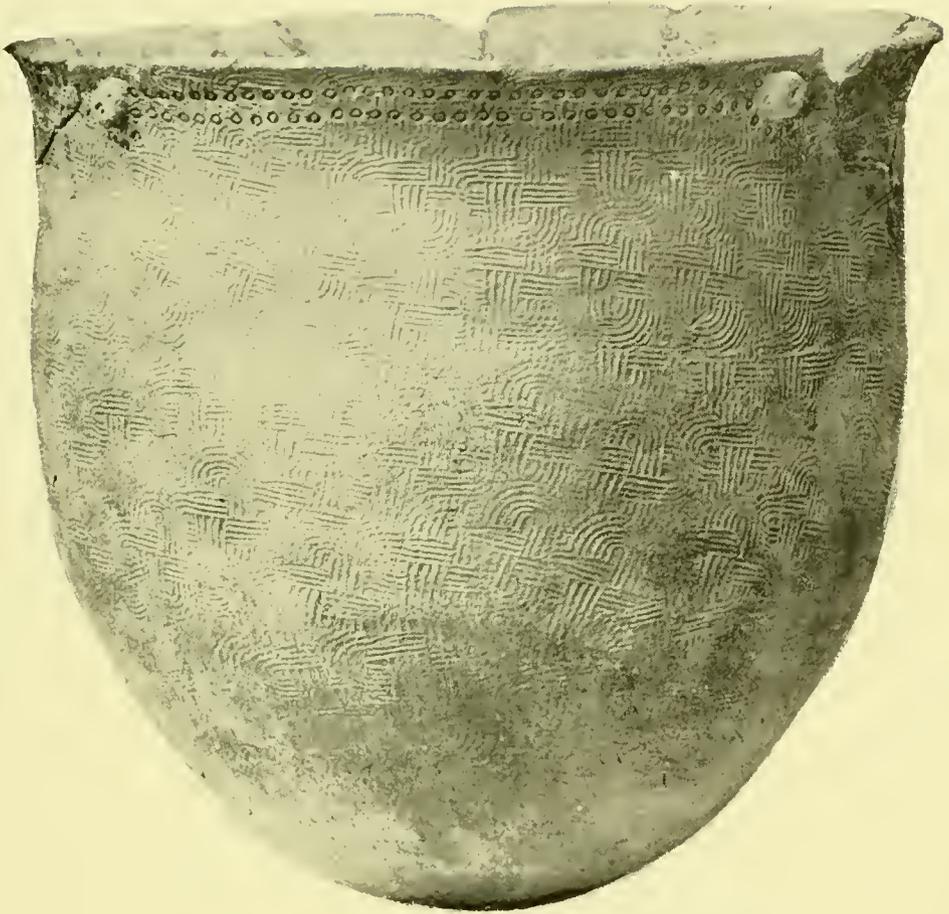
VASES

The specimens shown in plate cxv may well be taken as types of the larger vessels of the Appalachian variety. The large vessel *a* is blackened by use over fire, and it not unlikely served the humble purpose of preparing food messes for the family, somewhat after the manner so graphically described and illustrated in Hariot's history of the Roanoke colony,^a and shown in plate n. It is nearly symmetric, is 16 inches in height and the same in diameter, and has a capacity of about 15 gallons. The paddle-stamp has been carefully used, giving a pretty uniform all-over pattern; the design is shown three-fourths actual size in plate cxiv *a*. The rim is decorated with two encircling lines of annular indentations and four small nodes indented in the center, placed at equal intervals about the exterior.

From the same mound with the above several other similar vessels were obtained, two of them being larger than the one illustrated. Some fine, large bowls from the same mound have the entire exterior surface decorated with the usual compound filfot stamp. One of these is presented in the lower figure, plate cxv *b*.

The handsome vessel illustrated in plate cxvi was uncovered by the plow on Ossabaw island, Chatham county, Georgia. The negroes who discovered it at once reburied it. The manager of the place, learning of this, dug it up again. Within the vase were the bones of a child, with a few beads and ornaments. The bones were reinterred by the negroes, who feared that bad luck would follow wanton disturbance of the dead. A bowl, parts only of which were saved, was inverted over the top of the urn, and had prevented the earth from accumulating within. The specimens were acquired by Mr William Harden, of Savannah, who presented them to the Bureau of American Ethnology. This vase corresponds fully in material, shape, and finish with others from various parts of the Appalachian region. The stamped pattern

^a Hariot, Thomas. A brief and true report of the new found land of Virginia, Frankfort, 1590, pl. xv.

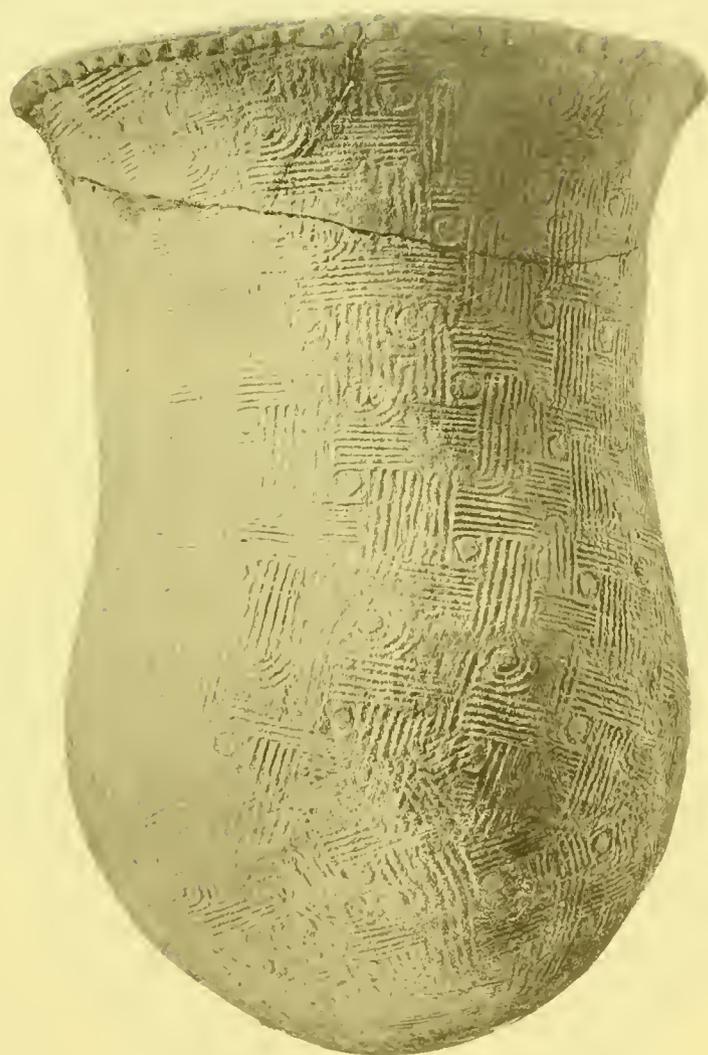


a (HEIGHT 16 INCHES)

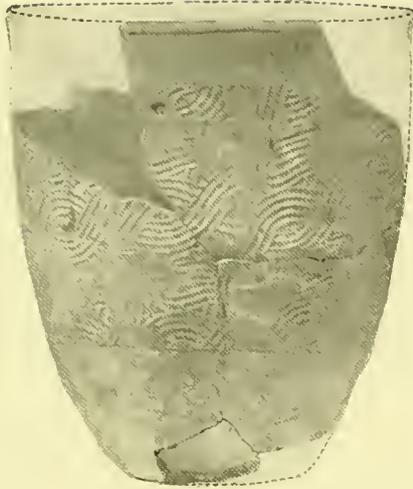


b (DIAMETER 16½ INCHES)

TYPICAL SPECIMENS OF STAMP-DECORATED WARE
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP



LARGE VASE DECORATED WITH FILFOOT STAMP DESIGN
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP
(HEIGHT 15 INCHES)



b (HEIGHT ABOUT 9 INCHES)



a (HEIGHT 14 INCHES)

VASES DECORATED WITH PADDLE-STAMP IMPRESSIONS
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP

is of the most usual type, but differs from others in having nodes at the center and in having the arms of the cross curved, as shown in plate *cxiv b*. The height is 15 inches, and the diameter at the rim 12 inches. The bowl cover is of the same kind of ware, and is well made and symmetric. The surface inside and out is finished with a polishing tool. The color, as in most of this ware, is a dark brownish gray, somewhat mottled by firing or by use over fire. Four S-shaped ornaments, with nodes placed within the curves, are set about the most expanded part of the body. The diameter is $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches and the depth 7 or 8 inches.

The specimen presented in plate *cxvii a* was plowed up near Milledgeville, Georgia. It was engraved on wood for Dr. Charles Rau, and was published in his Collections of the National Museum, but the defects of drawing are such as to mislead the student with respect to the character of the surface finish. The stamp design was a very simple one, founded on the cross, the four inclosed angles being filled in by straight lines, as is seen in plate *cxiv c*. One arm of the cross was more strongly relieved than the other, and this gave rise, where the impressions happened to be continuous, to the heavy lines shown in exaggerated form in the Rau engraving. That the stamp was rigid and flat on the face is apparent from the nature of the impressions on the convex surface of the vase, and also from numerous deep impressions of the edge of the tool at the sharp curve of the vessel where the neck joins the body. The somewhat fragmentary vase presented in *b* was obtained from a mound in Georgia. The stamp design, so far as it could be deciphered, is given in plate *cxiv d*, and embodies as its main feature the guilloche or the imperfectly connected scroll.

The association of the stamped earthenware with ware typical of surrounding regions may be accounted for in two ways—first, through occupation of a single site by more than one group of people at the same or at different times, and, second, by the possession or manufacture of more than one variety by a single community. Two interesting illustrations of the intermingling of types may be presented. Explorations carried on for the Bureau of American Ethnology under the direction of Dr Thomas in the mounds and graves of Caldwell county, North Carolina, yielded many fine examples of pottery, among which were vases and bowls of southern type, bowls decorated with modeled animal heads and other relieved ornaments in western style, fabric-marked pieces, and rude, undecorated vessels, such as characterize the middle Atlantic tidewater region.

A striking example of the intermingling of separate types was brought to light by the opening of a small mound 10 miles below Augusta, on the Savannah river, Richmond county, Georgia, by Mr H. L. Reynolds, of the Bureau of American Ethnology. No mound has yielded finer examples of the stamped ware, two pieces of which

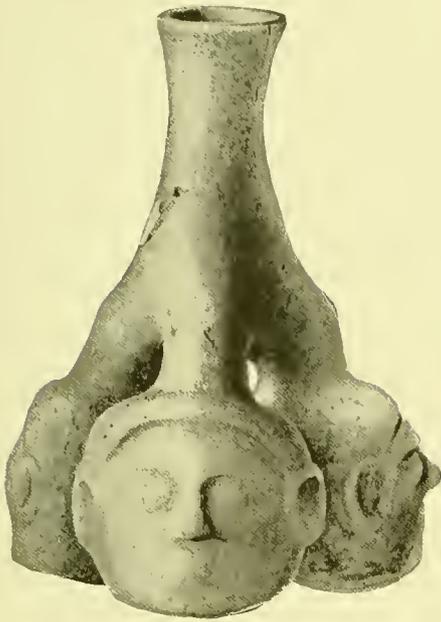
have already been given (plate cxv), and along with them and intimately associated in the original interments were typical western forms. One piece, a long-necked bottle, with decoration in black paint, would, so far as its general appearance goes, be more at home in western Tennessee, or even beyond the Mississippi. This piece is shown in plate cxviii *a*. It is neither as well made nor as neatly finished as its western prototypes, and the walls are unusually thick. The clay is tempered with quartz and mica-bearing sand, a strong indication that the vase is actually of Appalachian manufacture. Other bottles of western form, but undecorated, were recovered. One remarkable piece is shown in *b*; it resembles closely the famous "triumph vase," *c*, from Cany branch of the Cumberland river, Tennessee, described by Caleb Atwater.^a

Hardly less remarkable was the occurrence in this richly stocked mound of two cylindrical cup-shaped vases, embellished with figures of rattlesnakes, combining in execution, materials, finish, and decoration most of the best features of the wares of the lower Mississippi and the Gulf coast. Unlike the ordinary vessels of the region, these vessels are of the finest clay, which in the interior of the mass is of a light gray color. The surface is blackened and well polished, and the designs, engraved with a fine sharp point, penetrate to the light paste, giving a striking effect. One of these vases appears in plate cxviii *d*. Encircling its slightly incurved walls are figures of two horned or antlered rattlesnakes and a third serpent only partially worked out. Occupying one of the interspaces between the sinuous bodies of the serpents is a human face resembling a mask, connecting with lines apparently intended to suggest a serpent's body. The smaller cup contains the drawing of a single serpent extending twice around the circumference.

These rattlesnakes are drawn in highly conventional style, but with a directness and ease that could result only from long practice in the engraver's art. They are doubtless of symbolic origin, and the vases were probably consecrated to use in ceremonials in which the rattlesnake was a potent factor. The delineation of the serpent is not specifically different from other examples engraved on stone, clay, and shell found in several parts of the South and West. This remarkable design is illustrated one-third actual size in plate cxix *a*. The part at the extreme right repeats the corresponding part at the left. The human head or mask is unique among pottery decorations, but it is not distinct in type from the heads stamped in sheet copper found in the mounds of Georgia and those engraved on shell in many parts of the Appalachian and Middle Mississippi regions.

That such a diverse array of ceramic products, inadequately represented by the illustrations given, should have been assembled in an

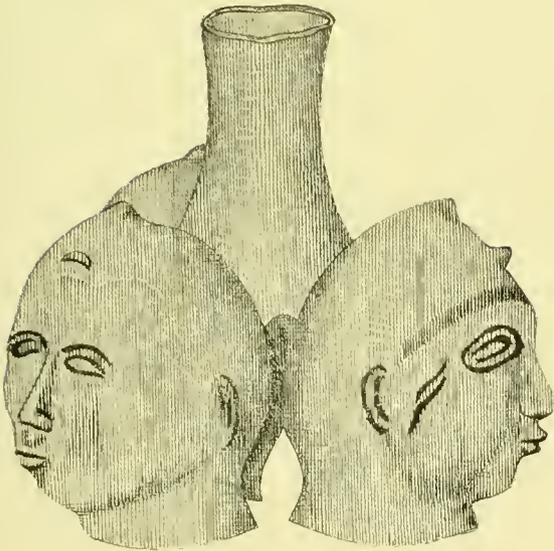
^a Atwater, Caleb, *Western antiquities*, Columbus, 1833, p. 140.



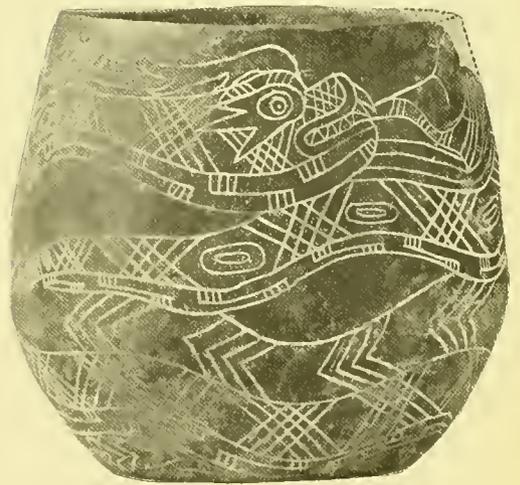
b (HEIGHT 7½ INCHES)



α (HEIGHT 9 INCHES)

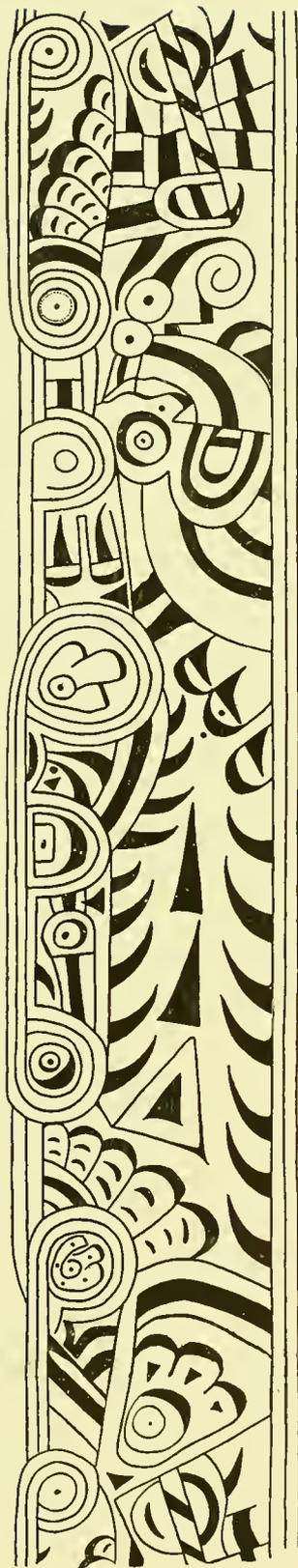
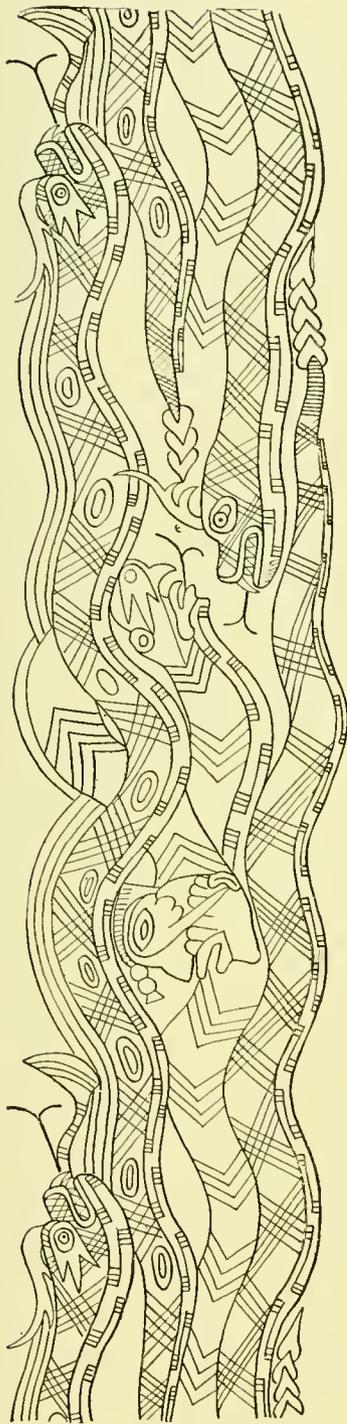


c



d (HEIGHT 5 INCHES)

VASES OF VARIED DESIGN AND EMBELLISHMENT
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP



b



c

ENGRAVED DESIGNS FROM VASES SHOWN IN PLATES CXVIII AND CXX

SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP



BOWL WITH ELABORATE ENGRAVED DECORATIONS (MOORE COLLECTION)
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP
(LENGTH 9½ INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 11½ INCHES)



a (DIAMETER 12½ INCHES)

LARGE VESSELS FROM EASTERN GEORGIA
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP
(MOORE COLLECTION)

obscure mound on the lower Savannah is indeed remarkable. Excellent examples of the pottery of the South, the Southwest, and the West are thus found within 100 miles of the Atlantic seaboard. Not the least interesting feature of this find was the occurrence of part of an old-fashioned English iron drawing knife and some wrought-iron nails, associated, according to the report of Mr Reynolds, with the various articles of clay, stone, and copper in the mound, thus apparently showing that the mound was built and that all the varieties of ware were made or assembled by a single community in post-Columbian times.

Mr Reynolds was firm in his belief that these vases and the diverse articles referred to were associated in the original interments in the mound, yet many will feel like questioning this conclusion. If a mistake was made by the explorer with respect to this point, the interest in the series is hardly lessened. If he is right, the mound was built by a post-Columbian community composed of distinct groups of people still practicing to some extent their appropriate arts, or by members of a single group which, by association, capture, or otherwise, had brought together artisans from distinct nations, or had from various available sources secured the heterogeneous group of objects of art assembled. If he is wrong, we are free to assume that the original stock which practiced the ordinary arts of the Appalachian province had built the mound and deposited examples of their work; that, at a later period, they had acquired and used exotic artifacts in burial in the same mound, or, that the mound was, after the coming of the whites, adopted by a distinct people who there buried their dead, together with articles of their own and of European manufacture. In such a case it would be reasonable to suppose that the earlier people were of Muskogean or Uchean stock, and that the latter were the Savannahs or Shawnees. The report of Mr Reynolds on the opening of this remarkable mound is embodied in the work of Dr Thomas in the Twelfth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology. A number of clay pipes obtained from this mound are shown in plate cxxiv. They are of forms prevalent in the general region.

The extension of typical Appalachian wares eastward toward the coast of North and South Carolina and Georgia is made manifest by recent researches of Mr Clarence B. Moore. From a mound in McIntosh county, Georgia, Mr Moore obtained the remarkable bowl shown in plate cxx, and a second specimen nearly duplicating it. It is quite eccentric in shape, as is well shown by contrasting the end view, *a*, with the side views, *b* and *c*. The color is quite dark, and the surface well polished. It is embellished with engraved figures in lines, and excavated spaces covering nearly the entire surface. The scroll border above is somewhat irregularly placed, and encircles, at opposite sides, a little node, the only modeled feature of the vase. The design, drawn at full length, is shown in plate cxix *b*, and is apparently a

rather crude attempt to depict a bird-serpent monster, some of the elements undoubtedly referring to the eye, wings, and feathers of the bird, while certain other features suggest the serpent; as a decoration it is very effective. It undoubtedly represents an important mythologic concept. The design from the companion vessel is shown also on this plate (*c*), and is a more simplified presentation of the same subject.

The large jar illustrated in plate *cxxi a* is unique in the shape of the neck, which is depressed, sinking partly within the shoulder. The form is graceful and effective, however, and the decoration is the typical button-centered fillet, applied with a paddle-stamp.

It appears also that vessels of the Gulf Coast type—at least with respect to the ornamentation—occur on the Atlantic coast, and one is shown in plate *cxxi b*. This is a tub-like specimen, 15 or 16 inches in diameter, with broken incised scroll work encircling the upper half of the body, which expands toward the base in a way seldom noticed in ware of its class.

In the collections recently made by Dr Roland Steiner in northwestern Georgia, we find another novelty in the shape of some terra-cotta figures. Some of these appear to have been derived from the margins of bowls or other vessels, while others are figurines pure and simple. The faces in some cases are modeled with exceptional skill, but the most notable feature is the flattening of the head, which gives to the specimens a striking resemblance to the flat-headed terra-cotta figures of Mexico. These objects are shown in plates *cxxii* and *cxxiii*. The associated vessels are all of South Appalachian type.

TOBACCO PIPES

It is difficult to say what forms the tobacco pipes of the southern Indians had taken in pre-Columbian times, the early writers having said little with reference to them. Their great number, the high degree of elaboration, and the wide differentiation of form indicate, however, a long period of tobacco pipe making. Stone was evidently the favorite material, and steatite, especially, being easily carved, handsome in appearance, and not affected by fire, took a prominent place. The historic tribes of the region, and especially of the Carolinas, have always been great pipe makers and have for at least a hundred years^a practiced the art with much ardor, using the product in trade with neighboring tribes and with the whites. This commercial work has led to no end of fanciful elaboration of form, and to much that is strained and bad. We are led by this circumstance to question the age of all the more ornate forms of pipes not found in associations that prove them to be ancient.

The prevailing Algonquian clay pipe was a simple bent tube, and the Iroquois elaborated the same general form by various modifica-

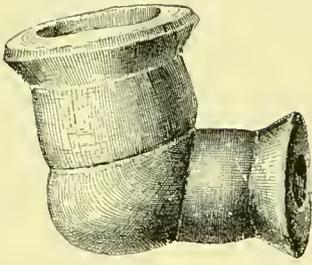
^a Lawson, John, History of Carolina, Raleigh, 1860, pp. 56, 338.



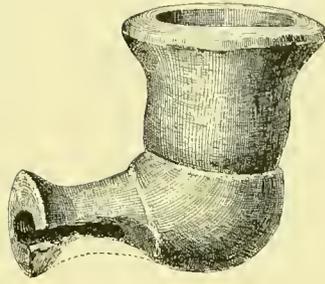
FIGURINES FROM NORTHWESTERN GEORGIA
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP
(ACTUAL SIZE)



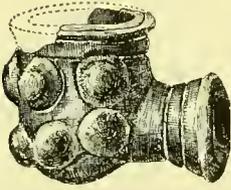
FIGURINES FROM NORTHWESTERN GEORGIA
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP
(ACTUAL SIZE)



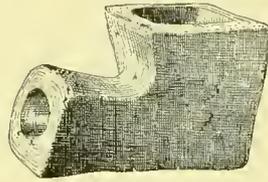
a



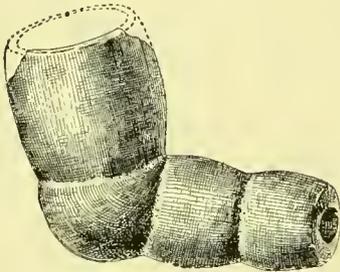
b



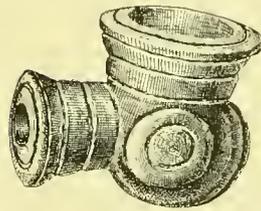
c



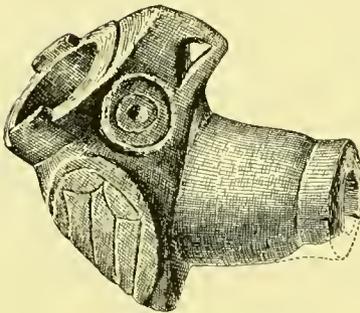
d



e



f

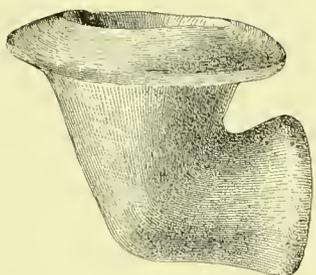


g

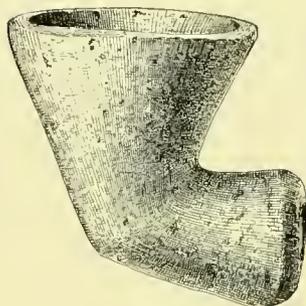


h

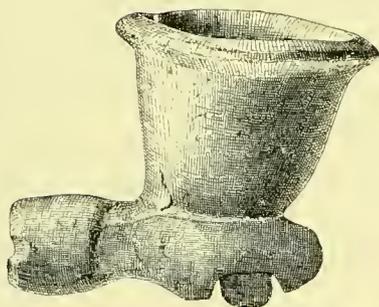
TOBACCO PIPES FROM BURIAL MOUNDS
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP



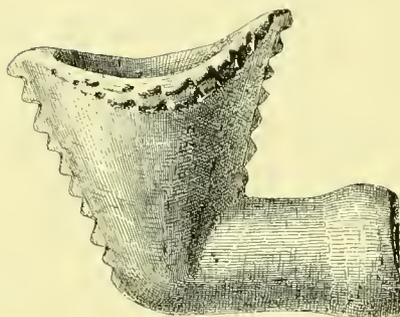
a



b



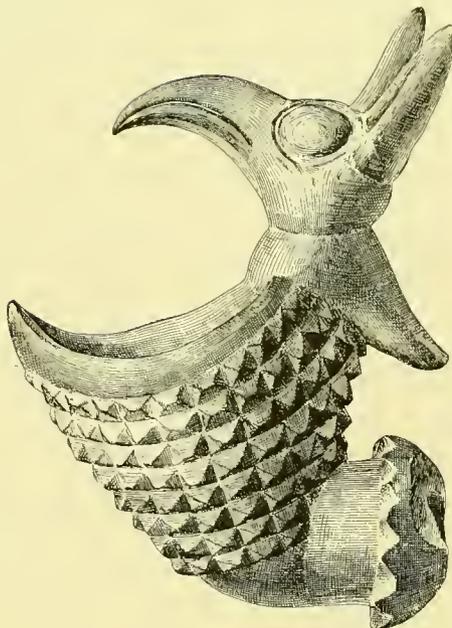
c



d

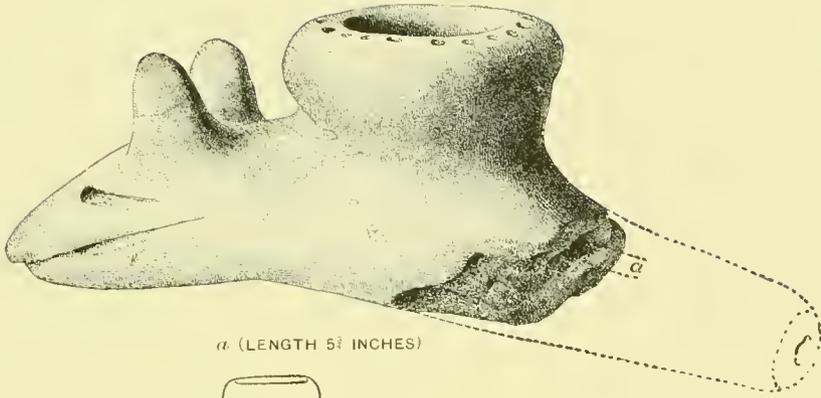


e

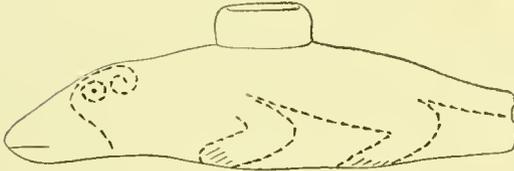


f

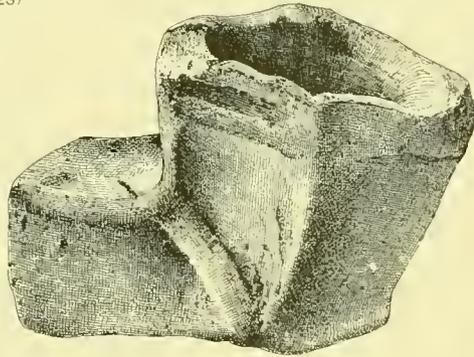
TOBACCO PIPES FROM BURIAL MOUNDS
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP



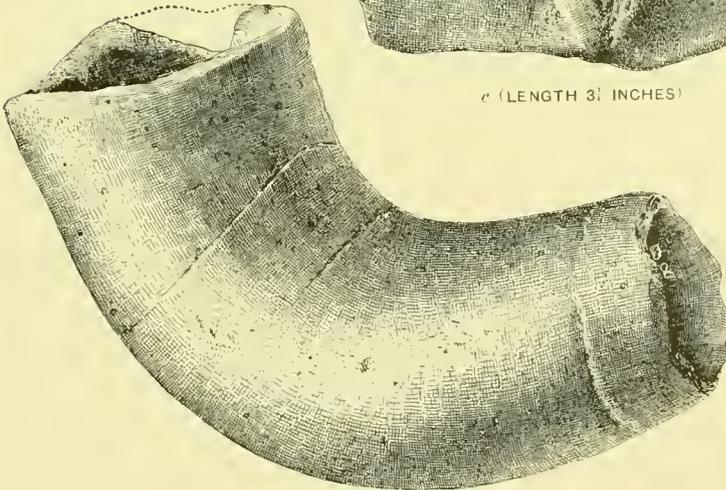
a (LENGTH 5½ INCHES)



b (LENGTH 5½ INCHES)



c (LENGTH 3½ INCHES)



d (LENGTH 5½ INCHES)

TOBACCO PIPES FROM BURIAL MOUNDS
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP

tions and additions. The same radical form is discovered in the clay pipes of the Appalachian country. As has been observed elsewhere in this paper, the groups or varieties of pipes are not so well marked as are the groups of vessels. Pipes are subject to free transportation, and no matter how distinctive the work of a given people, the presence of so many stocks moving back and forth must necessarily have led to much confusion.

Nothing more will here be attempted than the presentation of plates in which are brought together a number of the more usual clay pipe forms from the general region. The clay used was probably much the same as that employed by the same peoples in vessel making, but was left pure or was tempered with finely comminuted ingredients. The surfaces were usually well polished or were covered with various relieved ornaments. The colors were those of the baked clay. As a rule the fundamental shape was the bent trumpet; often, however, it was much modified, and was sometimes loaded with animal and conventional features in relief or in the round, as is shown in plates CXXIV and CXXV. Effigy pipes in clay are not common, but good examples are seen in our museums, and several are presented in plate CXXVI.

The heavy pipe with stem and bowl of nearly equal weight is a western and southern type found all the way from Florida to Arkansas. Two specimens of this variety were found in a mound on the St Johns river, Florida, by Mr C. B. Moore.

POTTERY DISKS

Pottery disks cut from sherds of ordinary ware are common in the South Appalachian region as well as along the Gulf coast, and it may be

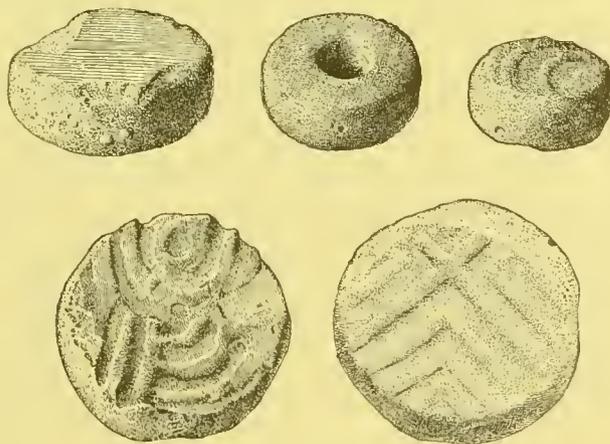


FIG. 60.—Small disks cut from sherds.

added that they are found to some extent over nearly the entire pottery-producing region. Some of these objects may have been used in

playing games of skill or chance, but two pairs, found by Mr Moore in graves, indicate the use of the perforated ones as cores for copper ear-disks. A few examples are illustrated in figure 60.

ORIGIN OF THE VARIETIES OF WARE

It is not yet possible to make a satisfactory analysis of the pottery of the Carolinas. The presence here in pre-Columbian times of numerous stocks of people and the practice of the art by some of the tribes down even to the present day have led to great complexity of phenomena. It happens also that the region has been but little studied, and no one has undertaken the interesting task of tracing the art of the modern tribes—the Cherokees and Catawbas—back through the many changes of the last three hundred years to its pre-Columbian phases. The Cherokees and Tuscaroras are of Iroquoian stock. The former people practice their art to-day in one locality in western North Carolina; the latter, who removed to New York to join the league of the Iroquois early in the eighteenth century, dwelt in central and eastern North Carolina, and probably left ware of somewhat marked peculiarities in this region, as well as in Virginia. The Uchees, and the Yamassees, of Muskogean stock, dwelt on the Savannah, but probably ceased pottery making at an early date, as they were among the first to come into familiar contact with the colonists. The Shawnees, a tribe of Algonquian stock known in early times as "Savannahs," occupied part of Carolina and Georgia, and must have left numerous traces of their presence. Two tribes of Siouan stock, the Tutelo and Catawba, and perhaps others not so well known, inhabited parts of northern Georgia and western Carolina, and a small area in south-central Virginia, and it is probable that much of the confusion observed in the ceramics of these sections is due to this occupation. The stock was a vigorous one, and must have developed decided characteristics of art, at least in its original habitat, which is thought to be west of the Alleghenies. Through the presence of the various tribes of these five linguistic families, and probably others of prehistoric times, the highly complicated art conditions were brought about. Whether the work of the various tribes was sufficiently individualized to permit of the separation of the remains at the present day is a question yet to be decided, but there is no doubt that the task may be at least partially accomplished by systematic collection and study.

The first necessary step in this work is a study of the modern and historic work of the tribes that have kept up the practice of the art to the present day. In the introductory pages, under the head *Manufacture*, the plastic art of the Catawbas and the Cherokees has been described at some length. We naturally seek in the Siouan work in the West analogies with the work of the former tribe, as it was of

Siouan stock. But the Siouan peoples have not been pottery makers in recent times, and we have no means of making comparisons, save on the theory that the Middle Mississippi ware is wholly or partly of Siouan make. Moreover, the modern Catawban pottery has been so modified by post-Columbian conditions that few of the original characteristics are left, and comparison is fruitless. But an examination of numerous ancient sites and a number of mounds in the region occupied by the Catawbas in early historic time, and for an indefinite period in pre-Columbian times, yields forms of vessels distinctly western in some of their features, and in cases there appear also pretty well-defined characteristics of the historic Catawba work. A group of Catawban vessels collected between the years 1876 and 1886 is presented in plate CXXVII*a*. A number of pipes of this people of the same or a later period are shown in plate CXXVIII.

Specimens found on the older dwelling sites of the people resemble the modern pottery in color and finish, but they are of better workmanship, and the shapes resemble less closely those of the whites. All are flat-bottomed, have the thick walls and peculiar color and polish of modern Catawba ware, and are well within the Catawba habitat, even if not from sites inhabited by them in historic times. One specimen labeled "Seminole" is identical with Catawba ware. It is probable that many other examples of old Catawban work exist, but only these few have fallen into my hands. Points of correspondence between this modern ware and the ware of the mounds in ancient Catawban territory, North Carolina, will be pointed out when the latter is presented.

A remnant of the Cherokee tribe now occupies a small reservation in Swain county, western North Carolina. These people were in possession of an immense tract of the South Appalachian region when first encountered by the whites, and there is nothing to indicate that they were not long resident in this region. An examination of their modern art in clay develops the fact that they are skillful potters, and what is of special interest is the fact that their ware has several points of analogy with the ancient stamped pottery of the South Appalachian province. Their ware retains more of the archaic elements of form than does that of the Catawbas, and the stamps they use in decoration are identical in many respects with those formerly used in the entire region extending from southern Florida to Virginia.

The question may thus be raised as to whether the Cherokees, rather than the Uchees or the Muskhogean tribes, are not the people represented by the ceramic remains of the Southeast. Such speculations are, however, in the present state of our knowledge, quite vain, and they may be misleading. All we can surely know is that these people retain well-defined features of the ancient art of the region, and that much of the ancient stamped ware of northern Georgia, western

Carolina, and eastern Tennessee is probably theirs, for it is found on the sites known to have been long occupied by them.

Specimens of modern Cherokee work are shown in plate CXXVII *b*. Processes of manufacture have been sufficiently dwelt on in the introductory pages.

In plate CXXIX a number of vases from mounds in Caldwell county, North Carolina, are brought together. They display great diversity of characters—eastern, southern, and western—and, at the same time, bear evidence of recentness, and, in cases, of relationship to modern ware. All are tempered with silicious ingredients, and all seem, from the manner of their occurrence, to have belonged to a single community. Two specimens, the right and left in the lower row, are typically western in appearance. In the upper middle vase we see the handles and the side ornament in relief characters rare on the eastern slope but common in Tennessee; the stamped piece on its right affiliates with the southern ware, and the upper left-hand vase is a southern shape having incised designs like those of the Gulf coast. The remaining cup shown illustrates the use of fabrics in the construction and embellishment of pottery. The entire surface is deeply marked with a textile mesh, which at first sight suggests that of the interior of a rude basket, but close examination shows that it is the impression of a pliable fabric of open mesh woven in the twined style. It is seen that there is much lack of continuity in the imprinting, and also that the markings must be the result of wrapping the plastic vessel in fabrics to sustain it, or of the separate applications of a bit of the texture held in the hand or wound about a modeling paddle. This piece is more at home on the Atlantic coast of North Carolina and Virginia than it is in the South or West. From the Jones mound, in the same section, we have a series of vessels of still more modern look. So far as shape and finish go they are decidedly like the modern Catawba ware.

Over all this Carolina region there are indications of southern as well as western and northern influence, and vessels and sherds are obtained in many places that affiliate with the art of the South. The stamped varieties are intermingled with the other forms in the shell heaps of the Atlantic, on river sites back to the mountains, and, in places, even across to the heads of western-flowing streams.

There are also specimens of the peculiar florid scroll work of the Gulf province, and we may infer that southern tribes made their influence felt as far north as Virginia, beyond which, however, a scroll design, or even a curved line, is practically unknown, and the southern peculiarities of shape are also absent.

As we pass to the east and north in North Carolina it is found that the southern and western styles of ware gradually give way to the archaic forms and textile decorations of the great Algonquian area. From a

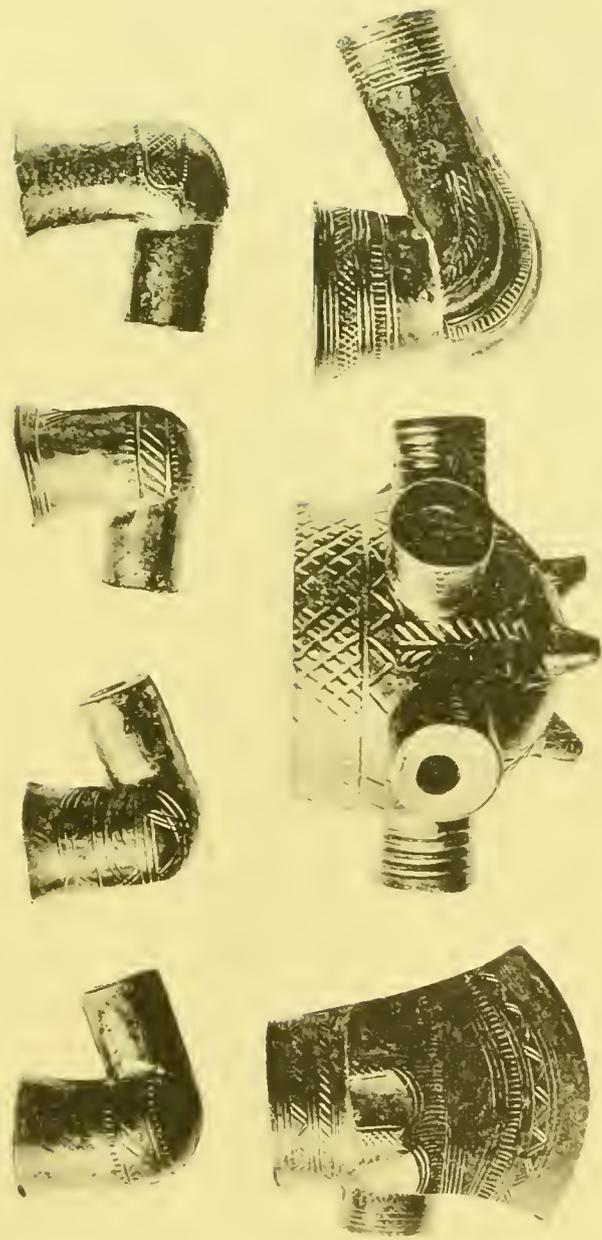


a (DIAMETER OF LARGE BOWL 10½ INCHES)

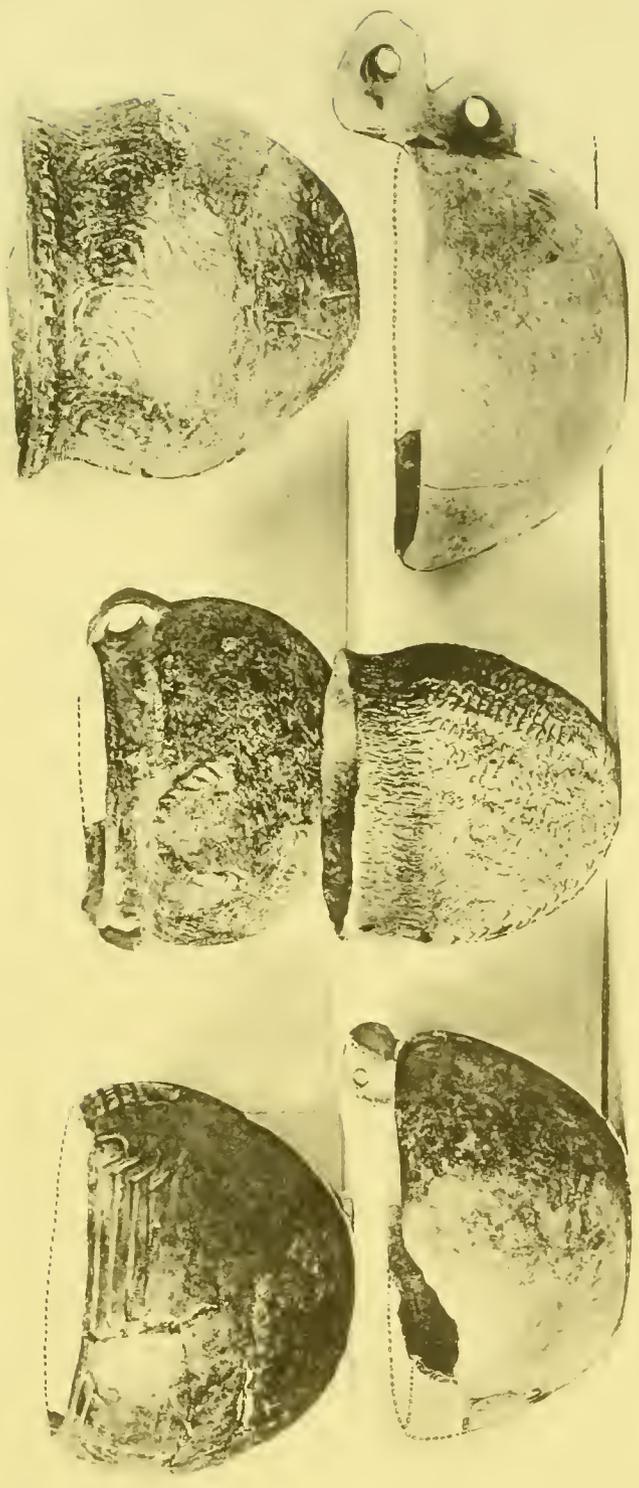


b (DIAMETER OF LARGE POT 10 INCHES)

MODERN POTTERY OF THE CATAWBA AND CHEROKEE INDIANS
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP



MODERN TOBACCO PIPES OF THE CATAWBA INDIANS
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP
(TWO-THIRDS)



POTTERY FROM BURIAL MOUNDS IN NORTH CAROLINA
SOUTH APPALACHIAN GROUP
(ONE-THIRD)

kitchen midden on the Yadkin, in Wilkes county, within less than 25 miles of the Virginia line, we have a few specimens of very rude stamped ware and many pieces of large, coarse vessels that duplicate the shell-heap ware of the Chesapeake. This is about the northern limit of southern forms, but northern forms extend, with gradually decreasing frequency, to the western and southern borders of the state.

POTTERY OF THE MIDDLE ATLANTIC PROVINCE

REVIEW OF THE ALGONQUIAN AREAS

As was pointed out in the introductory pages, a broad and important distinction is to be drawn between the ceramic products of the two great regions which may be designated, in a general way, as the North and the South. The former comprises that part of the great Algonquian-Iroquoian territory of historic times which lies to the north of a somewhat indefinite line extending from below Cape Hatteras, on the Atlantic coast, through southwestern Virginia, eastern Kentucky, middle Ohio, northern Indiana, northern Illinois, and middle Iowa to Nebraska, and beyond; the latter comprehends the territory to the south of this line. The ceramic art of the North is archaic and simple, that of the South is well advanced and complex. South of the line there are compound and varied forms; north of it all forms are simple. The pottery of the South has animal shapes; that of the North has none. The South has vessels with high, narrow necks, and stands and legs; the North has none. The South has painted surfaces and decorations; the North has no color, save the natural hues of the baked clay. The South has the fret, scroll, and other current ornaments, as well as symbolic and delineative designs; the North has little else than simple combinations of straight lines.

There are questions coming up for consideration in this connection, aside from those relating to the grouping and description of the ware, with which this paper is mainly concerned. We seek, for example, the meaning of the somewhat abrupt change of phenomena in passing from the South to the North. Is it due to differences in race? Were the southern tribes as a body more highly endowed than the northern, or did the currents of migration, representing distinct centers of culture, come from opposite quarters to meet along this line? Or does the difference result from the unlike environments of the two sections, the one fertile and salubrious, encouraging progress in art, and the other rigorous and exacting, checking tendencies in that direction? Or does the weakening art impulse indicate increasing distance from the great art centers in the far South, in Mexico and Yucatan? We are constrained also to ask, Is it possible to identify

the people or any of the peoples concerned on either hand, to follow their movements from place to place, to follow them back through the mutations of their history? These questions and others come up for consideration. Answers, or partial answers, to some of them will probably be forthcoming as investigation goes on.

Aside from these general questions, which are always uppermost in the mind of the ethnologist, there are others which pertain to the ceramic art in particular. What do these archaic northern forms teach of the beginnings and progress of art, and what can we learn from them of the inceptive stages of ornament? These queries have been considered to some extent in the introductory pages, and additional suggestions are made in presenting the various groups of ware.

To exactly what extent the Algonquian tribes are responsible for the northern types of pottery, aside from those definitely assignable to the Iroquois, may never be fully determined, but that these types are largely Algonquian may be assumed from the historic occupation of many sections by pottery-making communities of that family. There are complications in the Ohio valley and also, to some extent, in the northern Illinois-Indiana region, where the ceramic phenomena are complex, apparently representing successive occupations of the area by different peoples. It may in time appear that numerous stocks of people were concerned, for, though the ceramic remains indicate in general a primitive condition—a rather uniform grade of progress for the peoples represented—there is marked divergence in the other groups of products; art in stone, bone, and metal had reached a comparatively high degree of advancement in some sections. It may be remarked, however, that had the whole area now assigned to the Algonquian stock been occupied by that stock from the first, to the exclusion of all others, we could not expect uniformity in art remains over so vast an area. Communities of the same blood and culture grade, separated for a long period by great distances, and existing under distinctive environments, would acquire and develop activities and arts only a little less varied than would nonconsanguineous groups under like conditions. It is significant, however, that as we glance over the whole field we observe in the ceramic remains a marked family resemblance, not an equality of grade only, but close analogies in many features of treatment, form, finish, and decoration.

Beginning in the coastal districts of the Carolinas, we pass to Virginia, to New Jersey, to Connecticut, to Massachusetts, and to Maine through a series of groups exhibiting differences in detail, but having decided general likeness. If we pass from the east across the great highland to the Ohio valley, we find that the differences are more marked. There is a general resemblance, with here and there signs of stronger touches and more advanced ideas and practices, but as we pass beyond to the upper Mississippi and the Great lakes, the East is

seen to be repeated in a marked manner, and the merest details must be relied upon to separate sherds from the two distant regions, if, by accident, they become intermingled.

The Iroquoian group will be treated in a separate section, while the northern and eastern Algonquian territory may be reviewed as carefully as the meager collections and incomplete observations at hand will permit.

In the rather imperfect light of present knowledge, we may to best advantage consider the ceramic work of this great province under heads which express something of geographic culture grouping. First, we have the Middle Atlantic province, which, for comparative study of details, may be further separated into several subdivisions, the principal being the Chesapeake-Potomac region, which presents a well-defined unit, geographically, culturally, and ethnically.^a Second, there are the entire New Jersey and New England areas. The first of these appears to be divided somewhat between the Delaware valley and the coastal districts, while in the second collected data are so meager that little can be done in the way of systematic technic or comparative study. These Atlantic provinces are indicated approximately on the accompanying map, plate IV. Third is the Ohio Valley province, in which we shall have two or three subdivisions of fictile remains which are not distinct geographic groups, one of them, at least, extending far to the west in a succession of areas. Fourth, we have the Upper Mississippi and Missouri Valley provinces, so far little studied; and fifth, the region of the Great lakes, of which we have only fragmentary bits of information.

PAMLICO-ALBEMARLE WARE^a

South Appalachian forms of ware prevail throughout Georgia and South Carolina, save along the coast, where the simple textile-marked wares of the North extend far southward, gradually diminishing in frequency of occurrence. Southern forms prevail largely in North Carolina, giving way farther north and in the region of the great sounds and their tide-water tributaries to other forms apparently showing Algonquian handiwork or influence. The change from southern to northern types is rather gradual, which may have resulted from contact of peoples living contemporaneously in neighboring districts. In some cases all varieties are found together, as in the Lenoir mounds in Caldwell county, North Carolina, the village sites of the Yadkin, and elsewhere. The intermingling does not consist exclusively in the assemblage of specimens of separate groups of ware, as if people from different sections had successively occupied the sites, but features typical of these sections are combined in the same group of vessels, or even in the same vessel.

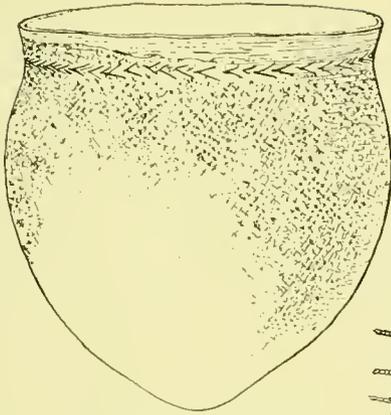
^aIn the illustrations all the pottery of the Middle Atlantic province has been classed as of the Chesapeake-Potomac group.

The northernmost advance of strictly South Appalachian features of the art so far observed is in the valley of the Yadkin in North Carolina, near the Virginia line; and the farthest advance of southwestern features is in the upper valleys of the Shenandoah and James, on the historic highway of the tribes between the North and South.

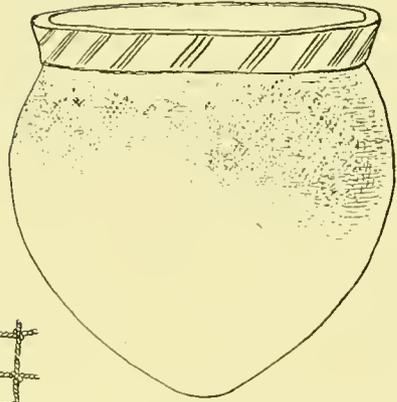
Particular attention may be called to the contents of village sites on the Yadkin in Wilkes county, North Carolina, just referred to. Here we have rather rude ware, mostly large, fire-blackened culinary utensils, manifestly of comparatively recent date. Among the sherds are a few pieces bearing stamped designs of southern type. We also have examples of the large, conic, net-marked vessels so prevalent in the Potomac-Chesapeake country. A wide zone of sites extending across the middle section of the state on the line of the Yadkin, and probably down to the sea in South Carolina, exhibits a remarkable intermingling of northern and southern elements.

In form the Wilkes county midden ware is limited almost exclusively to the wide mouthed caldron, with rather long body and somewhat conic base. The vessels are rudely treated, unsymmetric in shape, and thick-walled. The paste is tempered with a large percentage of gritty sand or coarsely pulverized steatite, the fragments of the latter standing out in high relief on weathered surfaces. The steatite in many cases forms one-half or two-thirds of the mass. In plate cxxx a series of outlines is given, restored from the many large fragments, which will convey a fair idea of the character of the vessels.

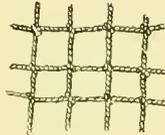
This ware exhibits great diversity of surface treatment. Aside from the few stamped pieces (which may be the work of a separate people, although akin to the prevailing type in everything save the surface finish), the vessels are nearly all marked with netting save about the weight of our finest fish netting (plate cxxx *b*). A superficial examination gives the impression that the vessels have been modeled or handled when plastic in a net, or that a net has been applied to the entire surface by wrapping, but a study of the markings shows that generally the texture has been applied with the aid of a net-covered paddle with which the plastic surface was beaten. In plate cxxx *a* is photographically reproduced a fragment in which five facet-like surfaces, the result of that number of applications of the net-covered implement, are imperfectly shown. Certain heavier knottings are repeated in each impression, demonstrating the fact that the fabric was fixed to the tool and not applied to the vessel as a mold or wrapping. Had the latter been the case, the mesh impression would have been somewhat completely connected and continuous. In numerous cases parts of the surfaces have been scarified with a serrate-edged tool or comb, obliterating the net marks, as if in preparation for polishing and decorating. In a few cases very rude incised figures have been added, as is seen in the examples given in plates cxxx *a* and cxxx *a*.



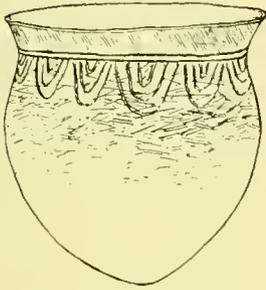
a (DIAMETER 13½ INCHES)



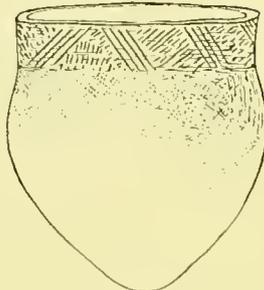
b (DIAMETER 12 INCHES)



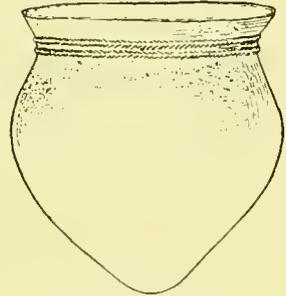
h



c (DIAMETER 6 INCHES)



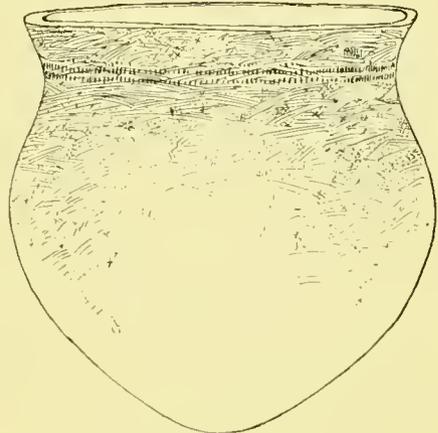
d (DIAMETER 9 INCHES)



e (DIAMETER 10 INCHES)

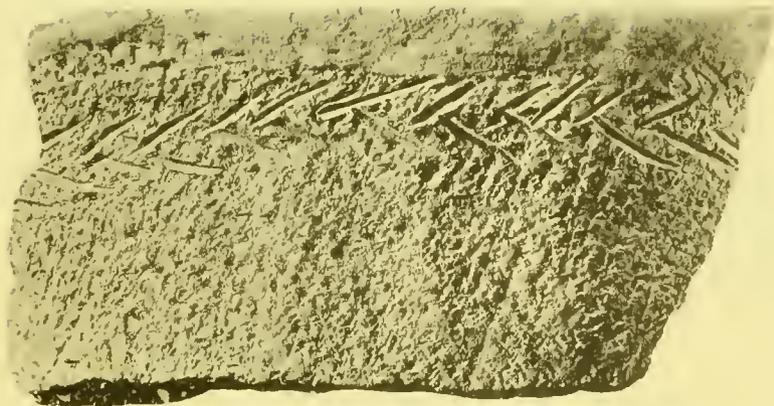


f

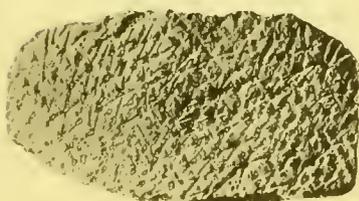


g (DIAMETER 11 INCHES)

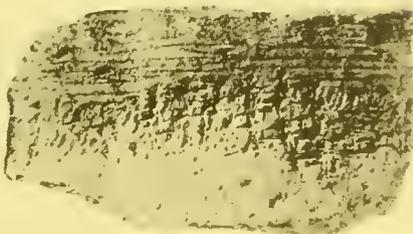
KITCHEN MIDDEN POTTERY WITH VARIED MARKINGS
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP



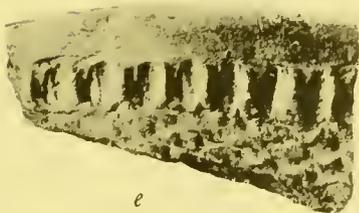
a



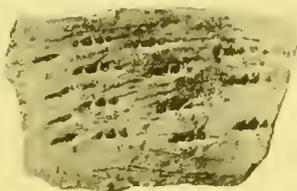
b



c



e

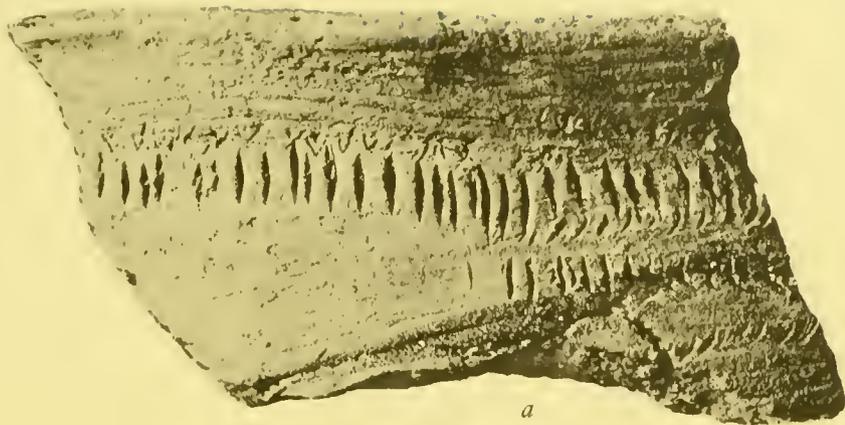


f

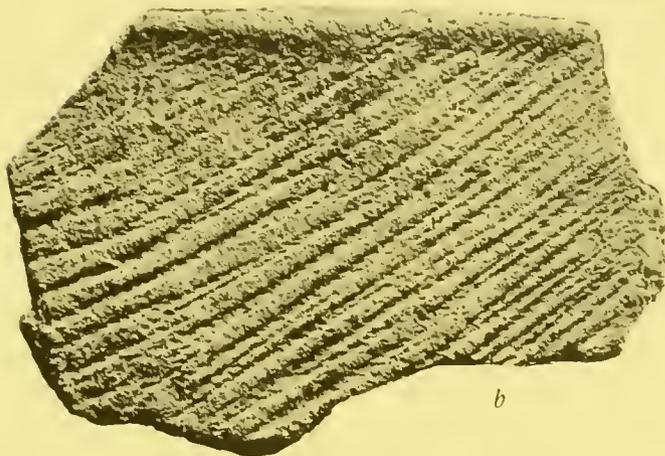


d

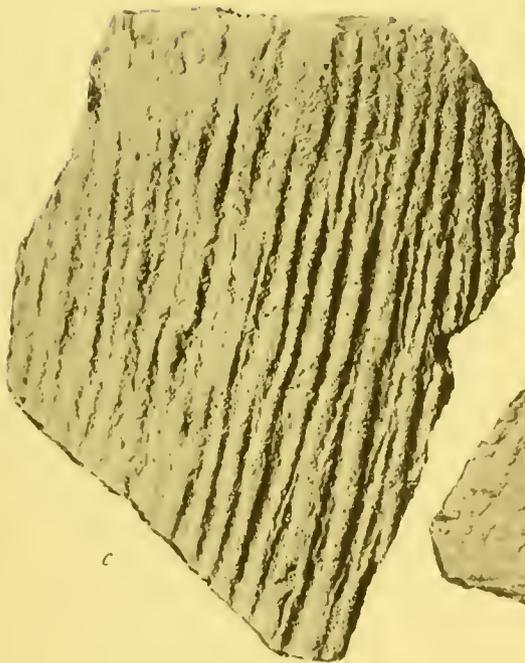
KITCHEN MIDDEN POTTERY OF THE YADKIN VALLEY
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP
(ONE-HALF)



a



b



c



d



e

KITCHEN MIDDEN POTTERY OF THE YADKIN VALLEY
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP
(THREE-FOURTHS)

The rim was smoothed down with the fingers, and the interior surface was finished with the scarifying tool, roughly applied. In a few cases rude ornamental effects have been produced by using the finger nail as a roulette, giving much the effect of fine net impressions. The nail was rolled back and forth as the finger was moved with rather strong pressure around the neck of the vessel. A specimen of this unique treatment is shown in plate *CXXXI d*, and some simpler finger-nail work is seen in plate *CXXXI a*. The use of a notched indenting tool is indicated in plate *CXXXI f*. Narrow fillets of clay were in cases rudely laid on and decorated with the nail in herringbone effects.

The surface treatment of a number of specimens is identical with that of the net-marked vase from Caldwell county, shown in the preceding section, plate *CXXXIX*. It appears evident that in finishing the rim of the vase a fillet of netting was wrapped about the neck to cause the desired constriction and hold the vessel together while the margin was pressed outward and finished.

The sherds shown in plate *CXXXII b* and *c*, the former from Wilson, North Carolina, and the latter from Clarksville, Virginia, illustrate the use of the cord roulette or cord-wrapped stamp in texturing and malleating the surface of vessels. The effect of rolling the tool back and forth is readily seen. The small fragment given in *d* shows the use of a wooden stamp with a neat design in curved lines in South Appalachian style. The clay retains the impressions of the grain of the wood. In *e* the surface has been textured with a wooden stamp or paddle the face of which was grooved, the effect being very like that of stamping with cord-covered tools.

PIEDMONT VIRGINIA WARE^a

In northwestern North Carolina and in southwestern Virginia a somewhat marked local variety of pottery is developed which partakes to some extent of the character of the ware of the far Northwest, and probably represents some of the tribes which occupied the Virginia highland about the period of English colonization. Indeed, traces of this variety occur on the James in its middle course, and appear on the Dan, the Yadkin, and possibly on the upper Shenandoah. It occurs plentifully on New river, and will no doubt be found to extend down the westward-flowing streams, thus connecting with the little-known groups of northeastern Tennessee, eastern Kentucky, and western West Virginia. The pottery is always rude, and consists of simple pots, nearly always showing the soot-blackened surfaces of culinary utensils. Their strongest characteristics are the very general presence of rudely modeled looped handles, which connect the outcurved rim with the shoulder, bridging a short, slightly constricted neck, and the

^aSee footnote on page 147.

frequent occurrence of a thickened collar, sometimes slightly overhanging, after the Iroquoian style, but marked with cords and cord indentings, characteristic of the rim decoration of the Upper Mississippi and Lake Michigan pottery. More extensive collecting may enable us to separate these wares into two or more groups or varieties. Pipes of the simple form common in the eastern Algonquian country are found on some of the sites. A number of sherds illustrating this pottery are brought together in plate cxxxiii. The people concerned may have belonged to the Algonquian stock, for Algonquian features decidedly prevail, but there is a possibility that they were Siouan.

Several sherds from a village-site burying ground $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Luray, Virginia, are presented in plate cxxxiv. The simple but extremely neat pots to which these fragments belong were buried with human bodies in individual graves on the bottom land near a mound, but this mound itself, though containing the remains of many hundred bodies, did not yield any pottery whatever.^a About Harpers Ferry and Point of Rocks we have the same ware, but at Romney, West Virginia, Iroquoian types prevail.

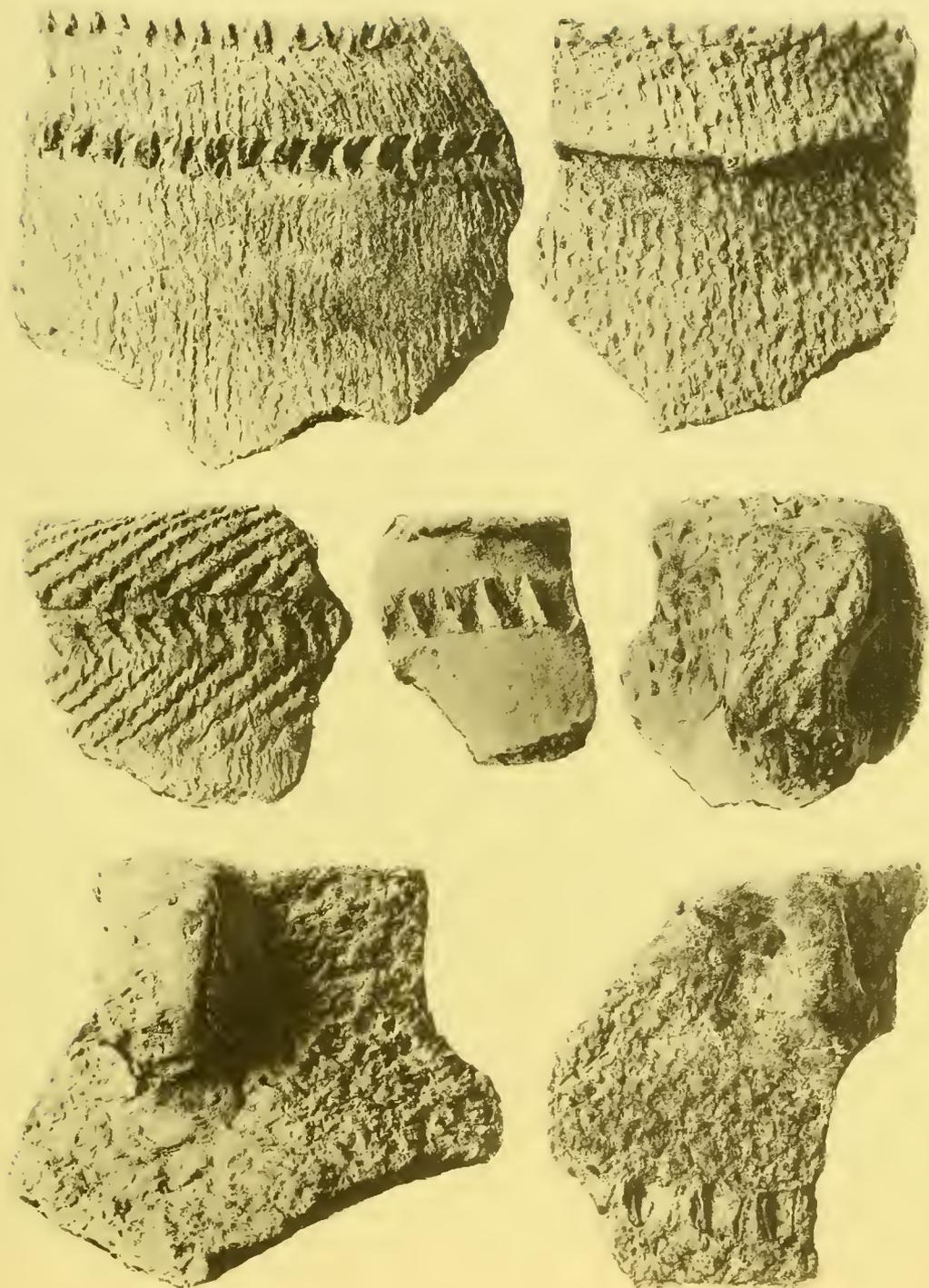
The pottery of upland Virginia and West Virginia is distinguished from that of the tidewater provinces by the prevalence of handles, few examples of which have been found in the latter areas, and the ware of the general Piedmont zone also differs from that of the lowland in the prominence given the neckband—a feature appearing frequently west of the fall line, but rather exceptional east of it.

POTOMAC-CHESAPEAKE WARE

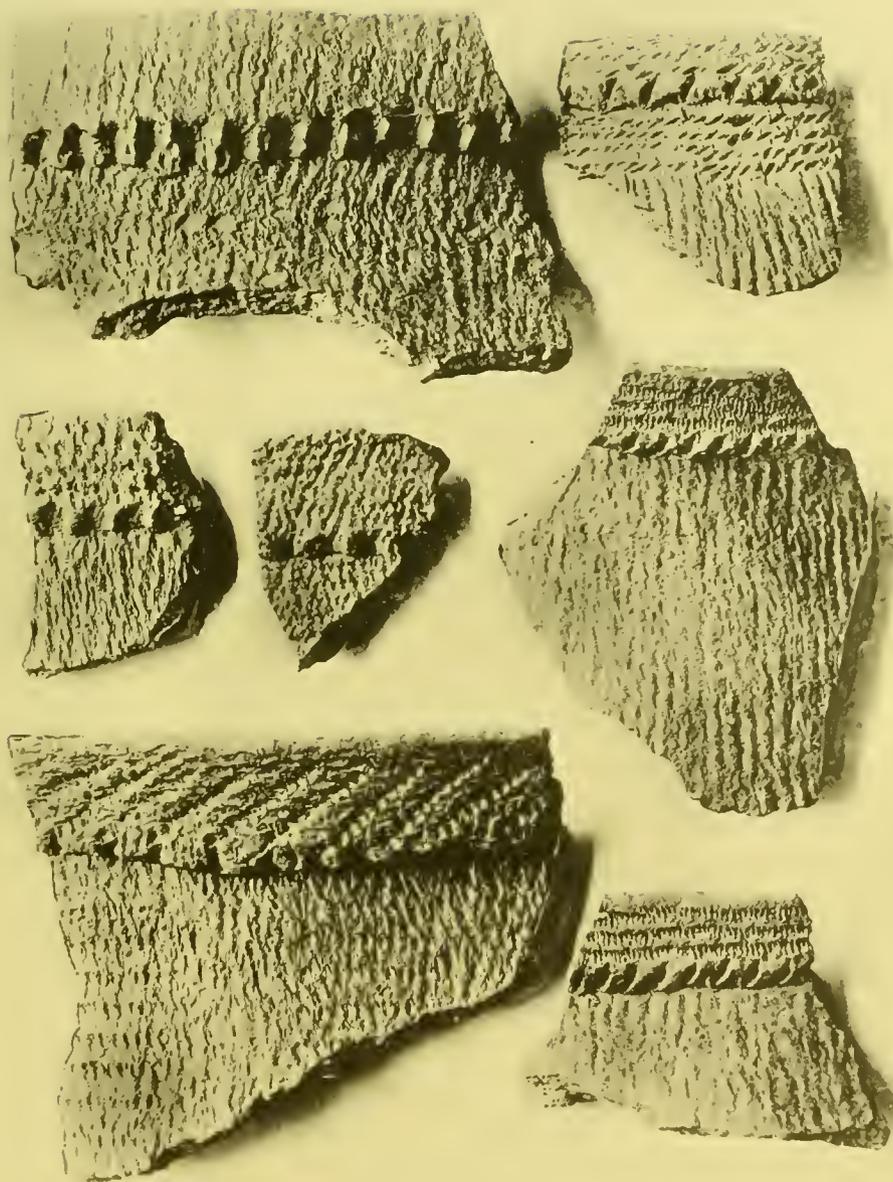
GENERAL FEATURES

The central ethnic group of the Potomac-Chesapeake province in historical times was the Powhatan confederacy, seated for the most part between Chesapeake bay and the James river. The art of this district was probably, in the main, developed within the general region, and was practiced in common by the confederacy and other tribes of the same stock along the Carolina coast and throughout the Virginia-Maryland tidewater province. It was probably practiced in more or less modified forms by isolated tribes of other stocks coming within the Algonquian influence. Possibly the conditions of existence along the thousands of miles of tidewater shore line, where the life of the inhabitants was largely maritime and the food was principally marine, may have had a strong influence on the potter's art, tending to make it simple and uniform. The shifting of habitation, due to varying food supply, and possibly to the necessity of avoiding the periodic malarial season, must have restricted the practice of an art which is essentially the offspring of sedentary existence; or the exclusive practice of simple

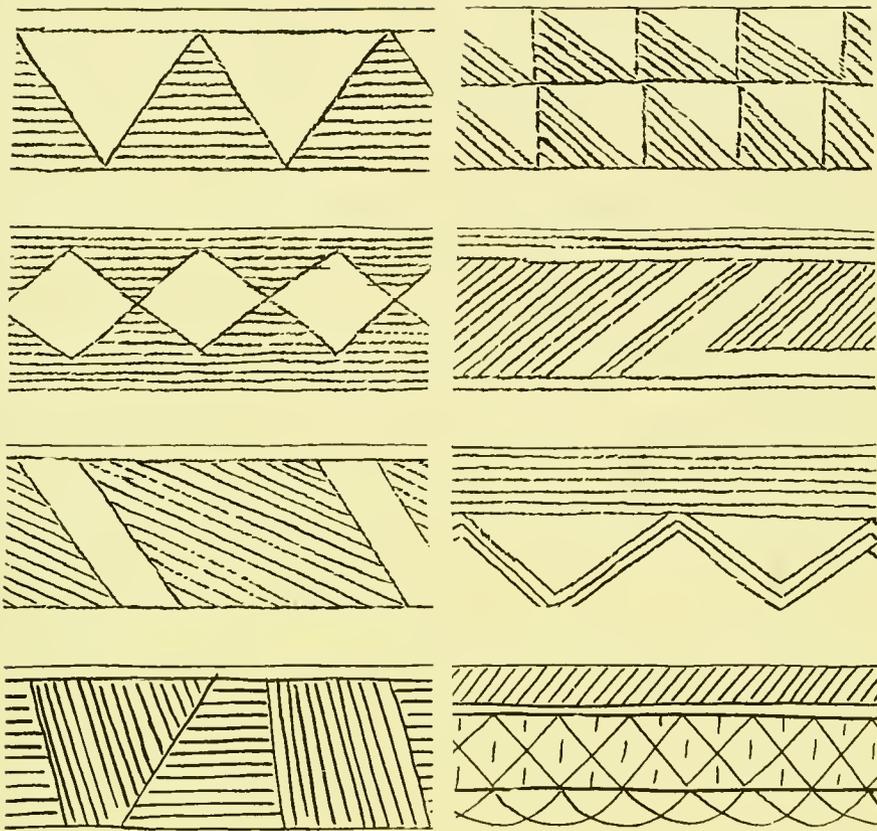
^a Powke, Gerard, Archeologic investigations in James and Potomac valleys, Bulletin of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1894, p. 49.



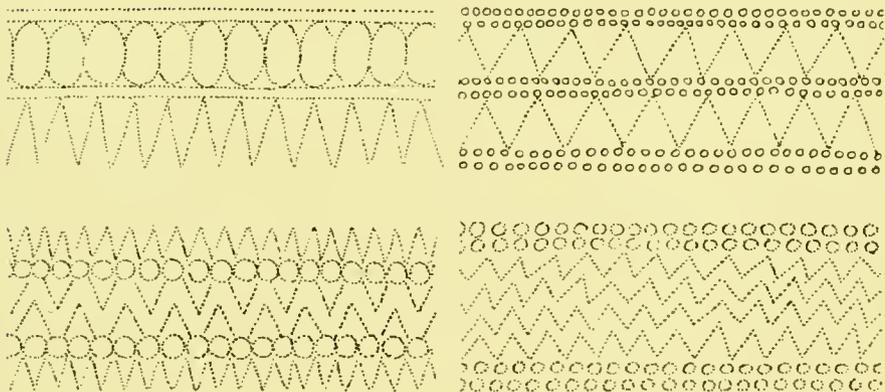
POTSHERDS WITH TEXTILE MARKINGS, NEW RIVER VALLEY, VIRGINIA
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP
(SLIGHTLY REDUCED)



POTSHERDS WITH TEXTILE MARKINGS, FROM LURAY, VIRGINIA
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP
(THREE-FOURTHS)



a



b

INCISED DESIGNS FROM POTTERY, AND TATTOO MARKS
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP

culinary phases of the art may have resulted from the absence of customs demanding vessels for mortuary purposes, ossuary burial at the end of a more or less prolonged period having prevailed to the exclusion of individual inhumation. At any rate, the elementary character and narrow range of the art are its most notable features, and it is remarkable that tribes cultivating maize and practicing several arts with exceptional skill should have been such inferior potters.

Whole vessels are rarely found in the region, and the archeologist must depend for his material on kitchen middens and village sites which furnish fragmentary remains exclusively. There is little trouble, however, in securing enough evidence to reach a correct estimate of the nature and range of the ceramic products. Only pots and kettles and a few simple pipes were produced. The ordinary forms are deep bowls and wide-mouthed pots of medium or small size. Save in remote sections where western and southern tribes are known to have wandered, we do not encounter such features as eccentric or compound forms, animal shapes, constricted mouths, high necks, handles, legs, or flat bases of any kind. Ornament is archaic, and curved lines are almost unknown. These statements are in the main true of the whole Atlantic Algonquian belt from Albemarle sound to the Bay of Fundy.

Though simple in form and archaic in decoration, much of the ware of the great tidewater province was well made and durable. The materials are the clays of the section, tempered with a wide range of ingredients, including pulverized shell, quartz, gneiss, and steatite, besides all grades of ordinary sand. The vessels were largely, if not exclusively, culinary.

Decoration is to a larger extent than elsewhere of textile character, though the Algonquian everywhere employed this class of embellishment. As a rule, the entire body of the vase is covered with imprintings of coarse cloths or nets or cord-wrapped tools, and the ornament proper, confined to the upper portions of the surface, consists in the main of simple geometric arrangements of impressions of hard-twisted cords. Details will be given as the wares of representative localities are described. Besides the textile designs, there are similar figures in incised lines, indentations, and punctures, or of all combined. In plate CXXXV *a* are assembled a number of the figures employed, and with them are placed some tattoo designs (*b*) copied from the work of Hariot,^a whose illustrations represent the natives among whom the Roanoke colony was planted.

Rims are slightly modified for esthetic effect. Occasionally they are scalloped, and inconspicuous collars were sometimes added. Various indentings of the margin were made with the finger nails, hard cords, or modeling tools.

^a Hariot, Thomas, A briefe and true report of the new found land of Virginia, Frankfort, 1590.

There is marked uniformity in the ware of thousands of sites scattered over the entire tidewater country, an area nearly 20,000 square miles in extent. The only distinction worth noting is that existing between the commoner variety of village-site ware and a coarser form found nearly everywhere associated with the ordinary variety, but prevailing over it in the great oyster-shell deposits. This latter ware corresponds to the net-marked pottery found so plentifully on the Yadkin in North Carolina, illustrated in preceding plates. In the Chesapeake country this pottery is not exclusively net-marked, other textile materials having been used. Whether or not this ware belonged to a distinct people dwelling at times in the region or whether it is a variety due to differences in function merely can not yet be fully determined, although analogies with the prevailing style are so marked that the theory of separate peoples finds little support.

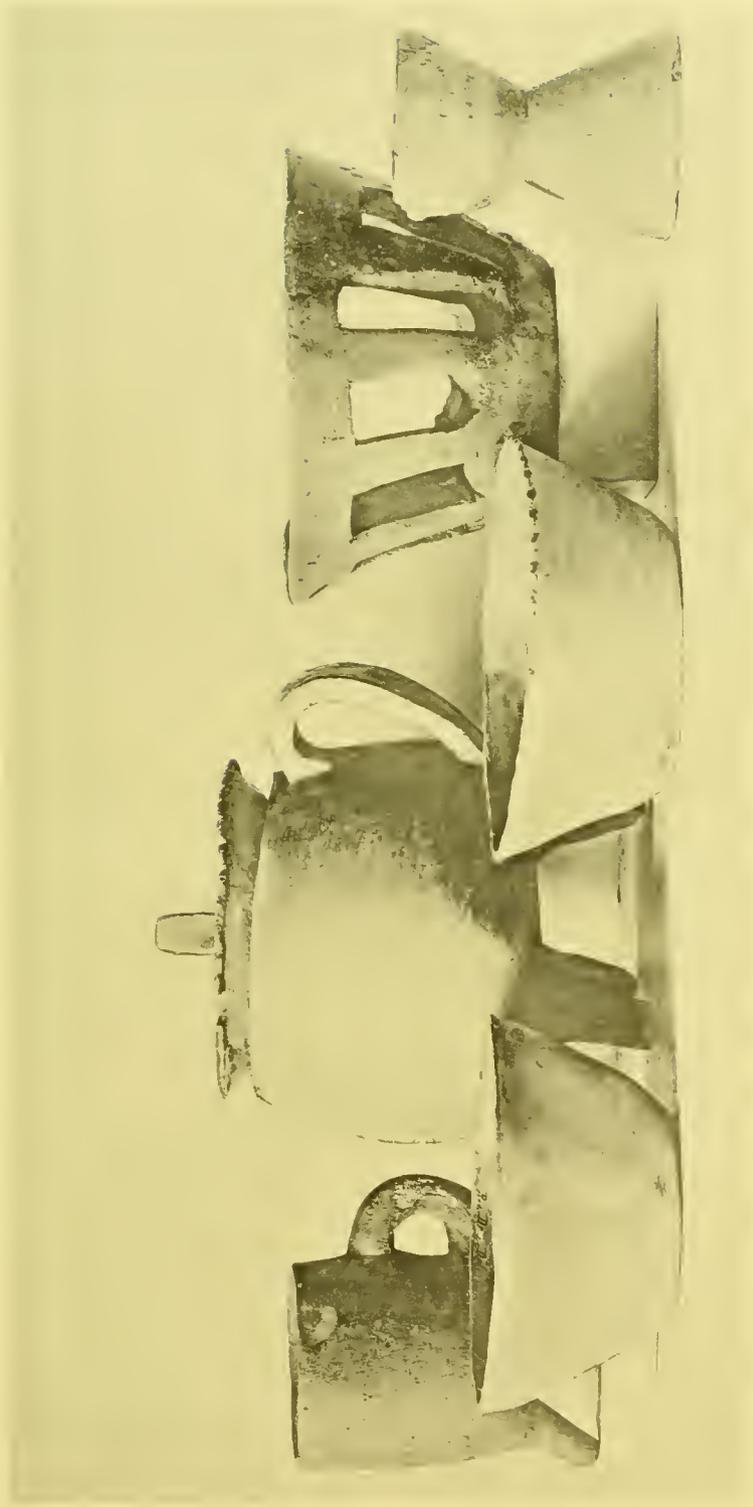
MODERN PAMUNKEY WARE

Before we pass on to the ware of particular localities it may be mentioned that while the art practiced by the tribes of this province when first visited by the English colonists was soon practically abandoned, at least one community, a remnant of the Pamunkey Indians, residing on their reservation on the Pamunkey river adjoining King William county, Virginia, was practicing a degenerate form of it as late as 1878. At about that time Dr Dalrymple, of Baltimore, visited these people and made collections of their ware, numerous specimens of which are now preserved in the National Museum. A few of the vases then gathered are shown in plate CXXXVI.

Professor O. T. Mason, referring to the work of Dr Dalrymple, remarks that these people are "a miserable half-breed remnant of the once powerful Virginia tribes. The most interesting feature of their present condition is the preservation of their ancient modes of making pottery. It will be news to some that the shells are calcined before mixing with the clay, and that at least one-third of the compound is triturated shell."^a

The modeling of these vessels is rude, though the surfaces are neatly polished. They are very slightly baked, and the light-gray surface is mottled with clouds of black. The paste lacks coherency, and several of the specimens have crumbled and fallen to pieces on the shelves, probably as a result of the slaking of the shell particles. Ornament is confined to slight crimping and notching of the rim margins. None of the pieces bear evidence of use, and it seems probable that in recent years the art has been practiced solely or largely to supply the demands of curiosity hunters. The very marked defects of manufacture and the crudeness of shape suggest the idea that possibly the potters were

^aMason, Otis T., Anthropological news, in *American Naturalist*, Boston, 1877, vol. XI, p. 627.



POTTERY OF THE PAMUNKEY INDIANS, VIRGINIA
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP
(TWO-SEVENTHS)

really unacquainted with aboriginal methods. It will be seen by reference to the illustrations presented in this and the preceding section that this pottery corresponds somewhat closely in general appearance with that of the Cherokees and Catawbas.

In 1891 these Indians were visited by Mr John G. Pollard, from whom the following paragraphs are quoted:

Mr Terrill Bradby, one of the best informed members of the tribe, furnished, in substance, the following account of the processes followed and the materials used in the manufacture of this pottery:

"In former times, the opening of a clay mine was a great feast day with the Pamunkey. The whole tribe, men, women, and children, were present, and each family took home a share of the clay. The first steps in preparing the clay are to dry it, beat it up, pass it through a sieve, and pound it in a mortar. Fresh-water mussels, flesh as well as shell, having been burnt and ground up, are mixed with the clay prepared as above, and the two are then saturated with water and kneaded together. This substance is then shaped with a mussel shell to the form of the article desired, placed in the sun and dried, then scraped with a mussel shell, and rubbed with a stone for the purpose of producing a gloss. The dishes, bowls, jars, etc., as the case may be, are then placed in a circle and tempered with a slow fire; then placed in the kiln and covered with dry pine bark, and burnt until the smoke comes out in a clear volume. This is taken as an indication that the ware has been burnt sufficiently. It is then taken out and is ready for use."^a

SHELL-HEAP WARE OF POPES CREEK

The heavy, rude, net-marked or coarsely cord-rouletted pottery so common in this province has been found most plentifully at Popes creek on the Potomac, for the reason, no doubt, that the removal of the shells at this place for fertilizing purposes has exposed the pottery more fully than elsewhere. Typically developed, it is a coarse, heavy ware, having a narrow range of form, size, and finish. The paste is highly silicious, and is tempered very generally with quartz sand, some grains or bits of which are very coarse. The color is mostly somewhat ferruginous, especially on the surface, the interior of the mass being grayer and darker. The shapes are simple, and apparently without variations for esthetic effect. The vessels are deep bowls, wide-mouthed pots, or caldrons with conic bases, and are identical in nearly every respect with the midden vessels of Wilkes county, North Carolina, of which sherds are shown in plates cxxxI and cxxxII.

The walls rarely show constriction at the neck, and descend with slight even curves, at angles of from 30 to 50 degrees to the base, as is indicated in plate cxxxvII. The thickness varies from less than one-fourth of an inch to 1 inch, the greatest thickness being at the conic base. The diameter of the largest pieces was 20 inches or more, the depth averaging considerably less than this. The surfaces are

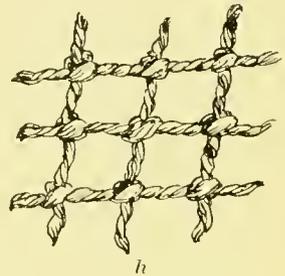
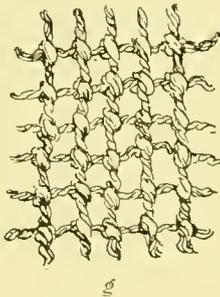
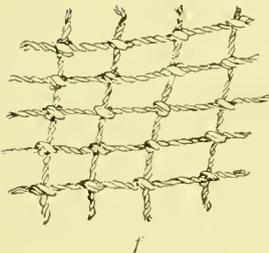
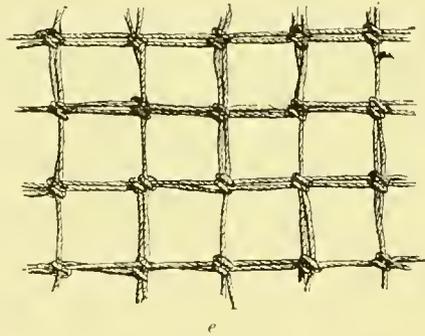
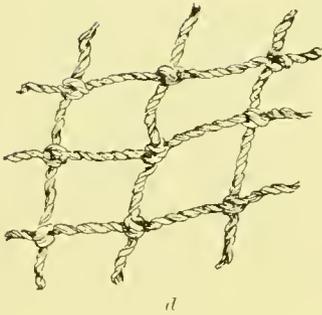
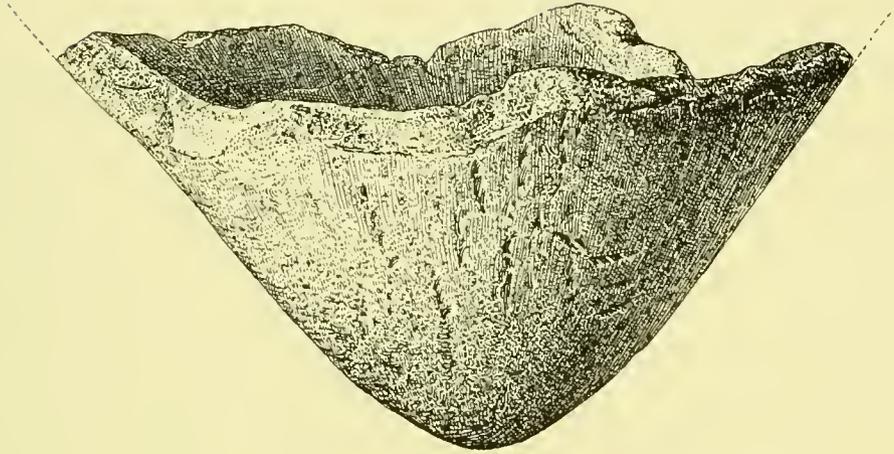
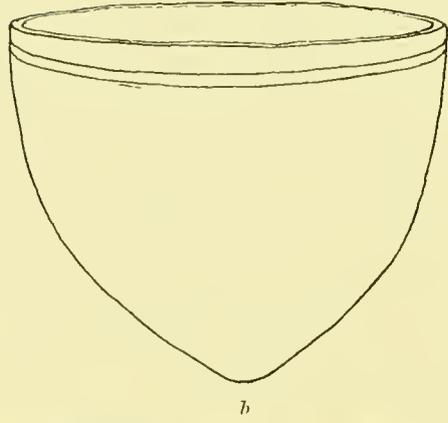
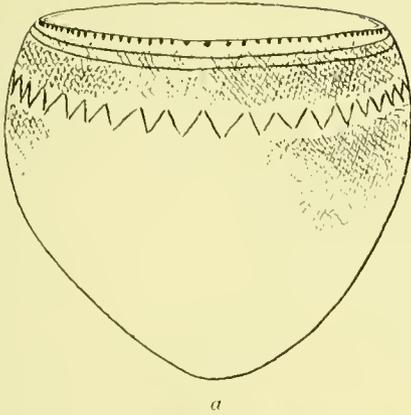
^a Pollard, John Garland, *The Pamunkey Indians of Virginia*, Bulletin of the Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1894, p. 18.

meven and roughly finished, but have received a large share of a rude kind of decorative texturing. The exterior surface has usually received the imprint of an open-mesh net, applied by repeated paddling (plate CXXXVIII), and the interior has been scarified with a comb, or a serrated-edged tool, the teeth of which, occurring about ten or twelve to the inch, were blunt and not very even. The original and principal function of this scarifying tool was no doubt that of modeling, but in cases it was drawn back and forth in such a manner as to produce simple, irregular, patterned effects, illustrated in plate CXXXIX. These combs were probably notched bits of wood, shell, or bone, not over an inch or two in width. The net-marked exterior and scarified interior are peculiar to this heavy ware, and give it a high degree of individuality.

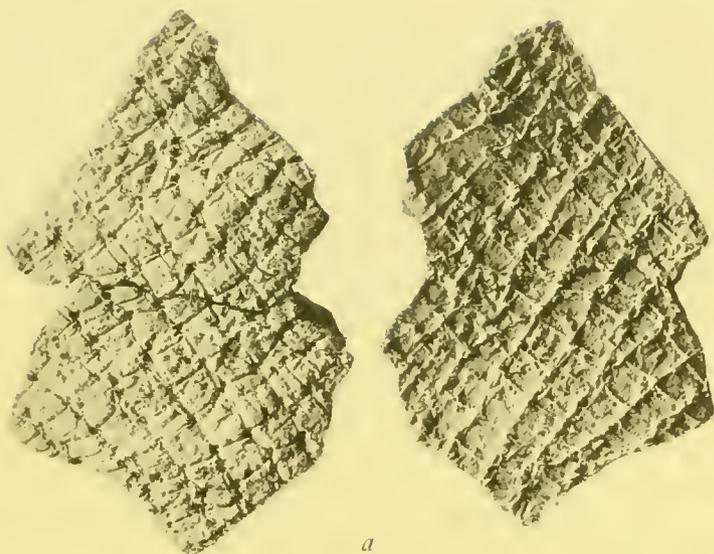
Attempts at systematic decoration are rare. In a few cases, when the rim was turned rather decidedly outward, a band along the inner margin received impressions from a bit of net. The outer margin was rudely rounded or squared off, and, in cases, marked with a net, the finger nail, or an implement. Rude, archaic patterns were sometimes traced with the finger or a blunt tool over the net-marked exterior of the vessel. The net was wrapped about the hand or an improvised paddle and applied to the plastic surface by paddling or rocking. The object of this application was possibly threefold: first, to knit the clay together; second, to roughen the surface to facilitate heating, and, third, to give a pleasing finish. It can not be determined whether the netting used in finishing the surface of these rude vessels was the same as that used in fishing nets, but it may fairly be assumed that it was the same. Rather rarely here, but frequently elsewhere, this same style of ware was finished by applying other varieties of fabric, or by rolling cord-covered tools over the surface, as is indicated in plate CXXXVIII *b*.

By taking clay impressions from the fictile surfaces, numerous restorations of the netting have been made (plate CXXXVIII *a*). The cords used were well twisted and varied from the size of a small thread to that, even, of coarse wrapping thread or twine. The knotting is generally simple, the meshes ranging from three to seven to the inch. Illustrations are given in plate CXXXVII *d, e, f, g, h*. One example, *e*, appears to have the threads arranged in pairs, but this effect, though often recurring, may be the result of duplicate imprinting. In cases certain strands present the appearance of having been plaited.

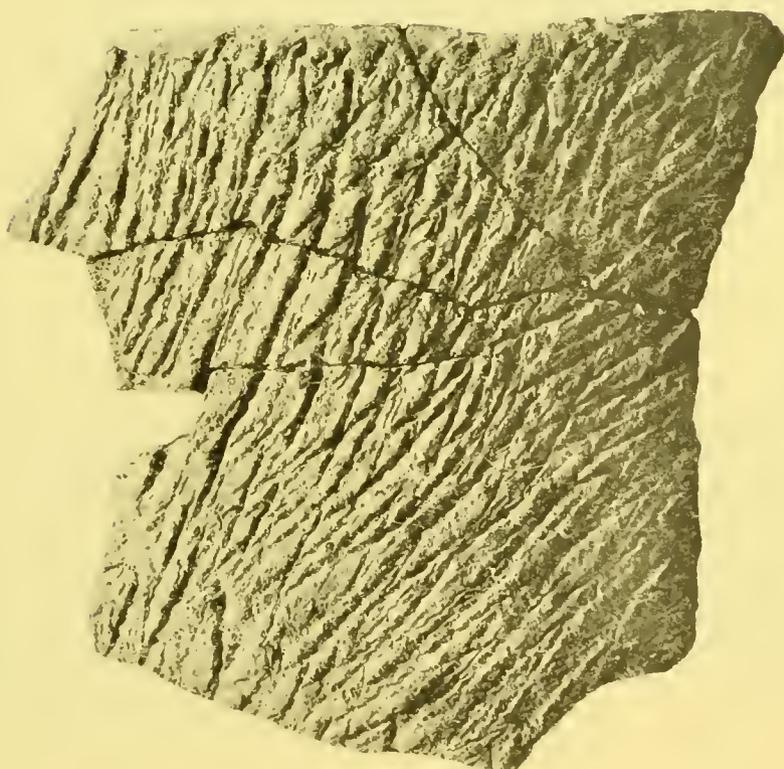
As we have seen, similar pottery occurs on the Yadkin, in North Carolina; the materials are the same, the shape, size, degree of rudeness, treatment of the surface, and decoration are the same, even the netting and the practice of partially obliterating the net impressions on the whole or a part of the vessels are the same. This pottery is found in more or less typical forms intermingled with the



POTTERY FROM SHELL HEAPS AT POPES CREEK, MARYLAND
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP

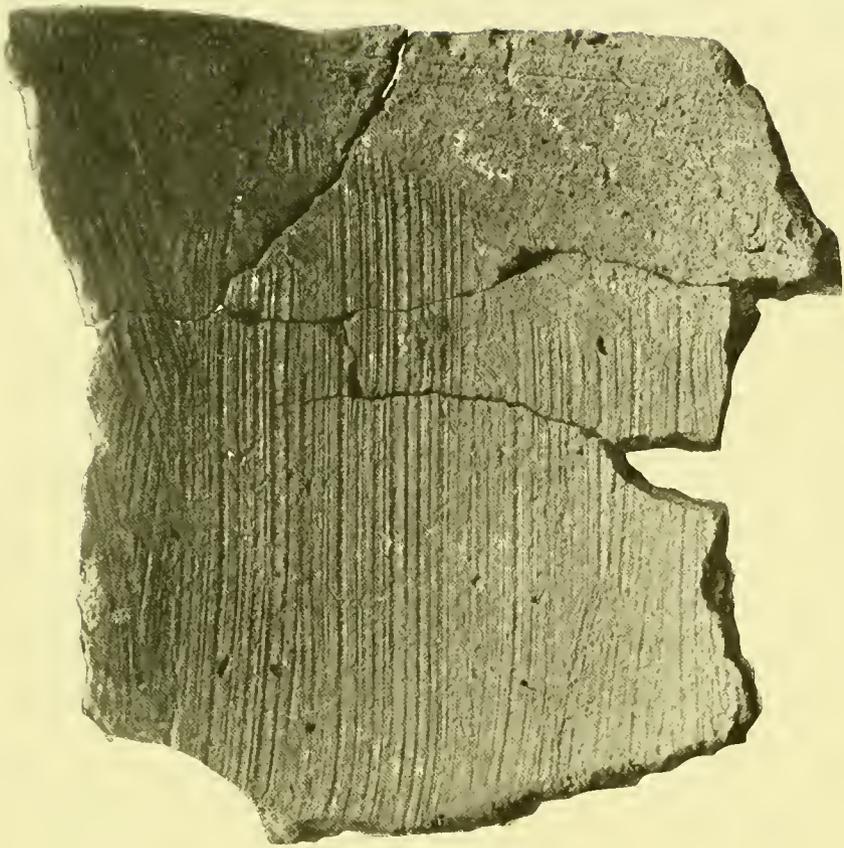


a

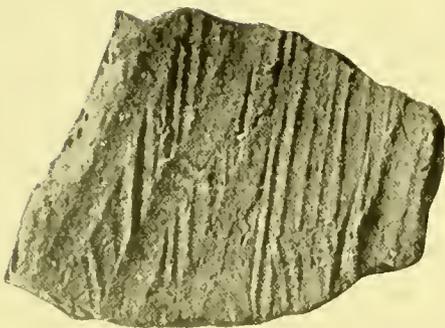


b

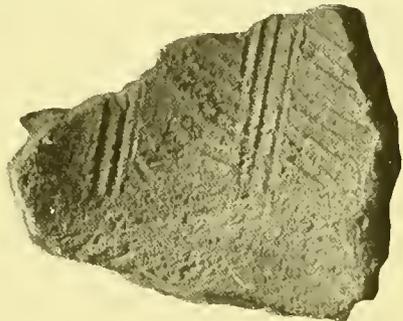
POTTERY FROM SHELL HEAPS AT POPES CREEK, MARYLAND
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP



a (ABOUT TWO-THIRDS)



b



c

POTTERY FROM SHELL HEAPS AT POPES CREEK, MARYLAND
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP

ordinary varieties of ware on sites extending from the Yadkin to the Delaware.

POTOMAC CREEK WARE

The Popes creek shell-heap site, referred to above, is the best representative of its class in the province. It is located just below the upper limit of the oyster banks on the Potomac, which was possibly farther upstream in the period which witnessed the accumulation of the shells on these sites than it is to-day. It will be interesting and instructive to compare the ceramic remains of these deposits with those of a neighboring site on Potomac creek just above the oyster-producing limits, a stretch of nearly 20 miles of the lake-like Potomac intervening. The Potomac creek site, the seat of the famous Algonquian village of Pottowomeck, referred to by Smith, is still well supplied with fragments of the finer varieties of the ware of the region. Few coarse, heavy, carelessly made pieces are found, and net-marked specimens of the Popes creek type are rare, if not absent. It is observed, however, that the coarser wares are fragile, and that they disintegrate readily, as was observed at Popes creek, where the sherds taken from the shell deposits generally crumble on being handled. The two hundred years of cultivation to which the Potomac creek site, unprotected by compact layers of shell, has been subjected, must have gone far toward destroying all save the particularly durable pieces.

The clay used in the Potomac creek ware was usually very fine in texture, the sand employed increasing in coarseness with the size of the vessel. Weathered surfaces show the particles of white sand in relief, while shell is rare or absent. The paste is well baked, and of the usual warm gray colors, rarely approaching terra cotta.

The modeling was often skilful, and the surfaces of many of the smaller vessels were even and well polished. Most of the vessels were quite small, many being mere cups, holding from a pint to a quart. The walls of these vessels were thin and even, and the outlines approximately symmetric. The forms were well within the lines usual in the province, varying from that of a deep cup or bowl to that of a wide-mouthed pot with upright rim and slightly swelling body. The few bases preserved are slightly conic, the point being a little flattened, so that the vessel would stand alone on a hard surface. The finish is considerably varied within certain narrow limits. The prevailing body finish was given by some form of modeling tool covered or wrapped with fine, well-twisted threads, which was rolled back and forth, or was applied as a paddle. In some cases the textile markings were rubbed down for the application of incised or indented designs, and rarely the entire surface was polished.

Decoration was confined mostly to a zone about the rim, and consisted in the main of cord impressions arranged in lines encircling the vessel, or grouped in various ways to form simple patterns. The effect was varied, in cases, by series of indentations made by impressing a sharply folded cord of larger size. Rim-sherds are shown about one-half actual size in plate *CXLb*. The work was all, or nearly all, done by the application of cords singly, the cord having been wrapped about a wheel or some round surface so to be readily rolled back and forth. The rim-margins are simply treated, and are round or squarish, and either plain or indented with an angular tool or a cord. A few small pieces bear marks made apparently by very neat stamps

of chevroned lines, possibly some animal or vegetal form. There are other markings too obscure to be made out. It is evident that in cases a finely ribbed paddle was used, almost duplicating the textile effects.

Numerous fragments of the simplest form of tubular clay pipes have been found on this site. The best specimens are in collections made by Mr W. H. Phillips, of Washington, and are illustrated in plate *CXLII*.

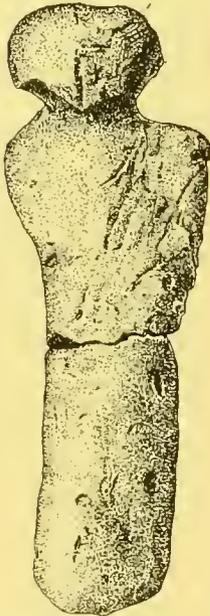


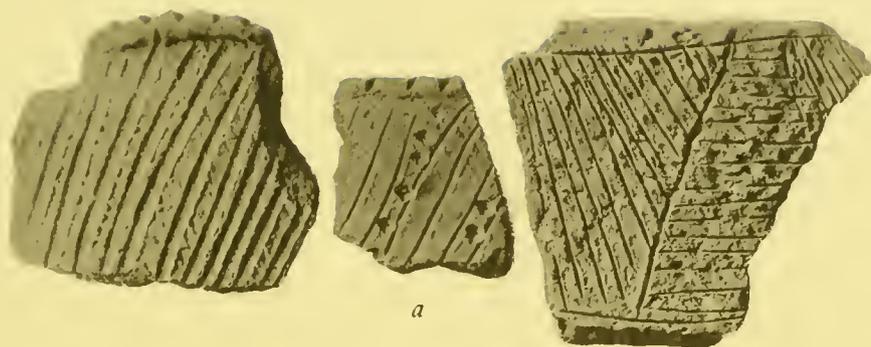
FIG. 61.—Rude earthenware figurine, Potomac valley (Phillips collection).

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WARE

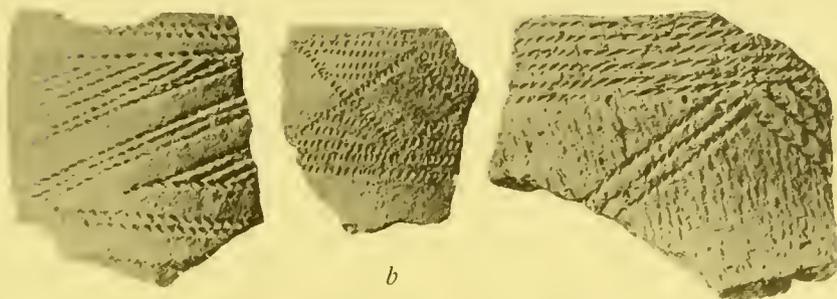
Generally speaking, the important village sites of the Potomac present a pretty full range of the two types of ware described above as the Popes creek and the Potomac creek varieties, although the latter may be said to predominate and to have the more general distribution. It will be unnecessary to examine other localities in detail, but, on account of local and national interest in the history of the site of the capital city, reference may be made to ceramic remains from the ancient village sites now occupied by the city of Washington.

When the English first ascended the Potomac they found a small community of the natives occupying the terraces on the south side of the Anacostia river or Eastern branch, near its junction with the Potomac. Archeologists now find that the occupation was very general in the vicinity, and that relics of stone and clay utensils occur on nearly every available spot along the shores of both rivers, within as well as above and below the city limits.

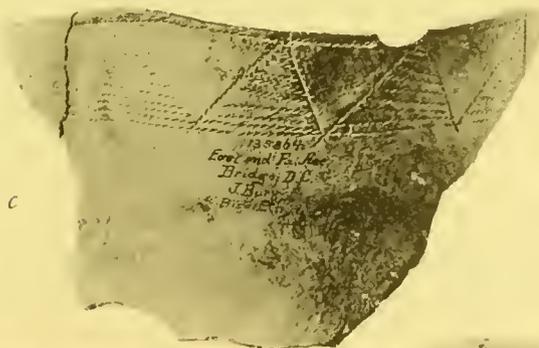
The ceramic remains of these sites, as turned up by the plow and exposed by erosion and city improvements, are wholly fragmental, but restorations are readily made, and a few illustrations will serve to



a



b



c

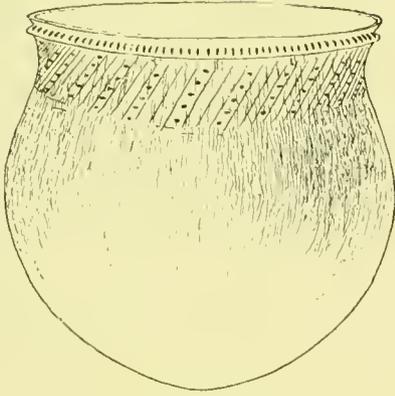


d

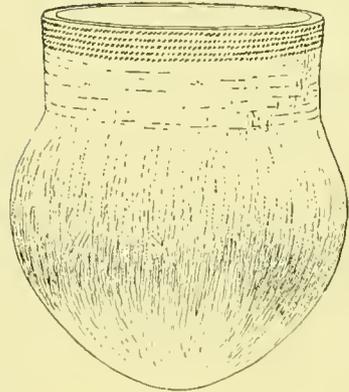


e

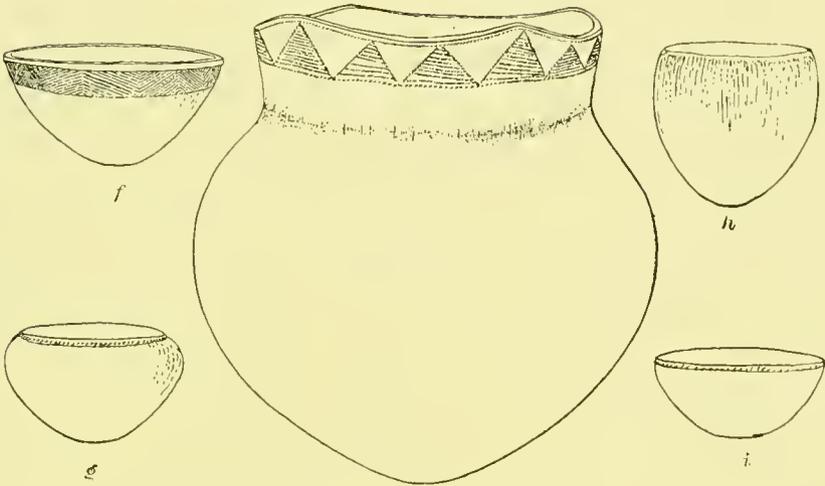
POTTERY FROM POTOMAC CREEK, VIRGINIA, AND ANACOSTIA, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP



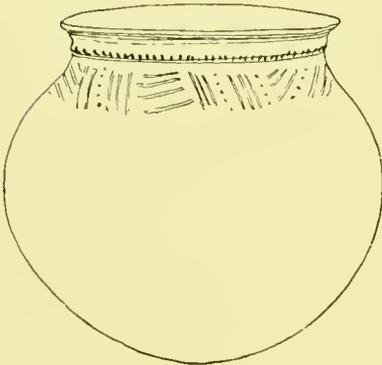
b



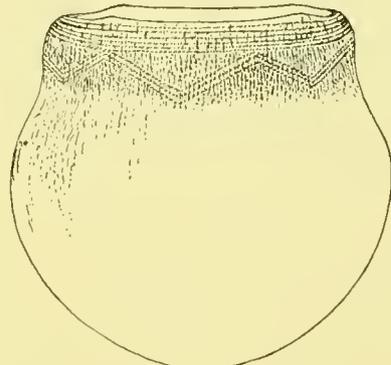
c



a (DIAMETER ABOUT 10 INCHES)



d



e (DIAMETER 6 INCHES)

POTTERY FROM THE VICINITY OF WASHINGTON, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
(RESTORED FROM FRAGMENTS)

CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP

convey a correct idea of the art as practiced by the prehistoric Washingtonians. Outlines of several vases are presented in plate cxli, and photographic reproductions of fragments are given in *c*, *d*, *e*, plate cxli. The fragment *c* is a part of the vessel outlined in *a*, plate cxli. It was found on a village site which was partly destroyed in building the south abutment of the Pennsylvania avenue bridge across the Anacostia river in 1890. The shape was pleasing and symmetric, and the surface was well smoothed, though not highly polished. The simple ornament about the scalloped rim consists of cord imprintings arranged in a series of connecting triangular spaces. The mouth was about 9 inches in diameter.

It may be mentioned as a curious fact that as we approach the head of tide water on the Potomac and enter the district furnishing soapstone we observe the influence of this material on both the paste and the form of the earthenware. The sites about West Washington contain many sherds tempered with pulverized steatite, and the vessels to which they belonged were, in cases, supplied with rude nodes set a little beneath the rim, closely resembling the handles characterizing the steatite pots of the same section. From this circumstance it is clear that the making of pottery and the working of the soapstone quarries were contemporaneous events, a fact shown also by the intermingling of articles of both classes in the débris of many village sites.

In figure 61 a rudely modeled doll-like figure from the Phillips collection is shown. It is from one of the Potomac river sites, and is the only example of its kind so far found in the whole province.

WARE OF THE CHESAPEAKE AND EASTERN SHORE

A description of the sherds of an average Potomac river site could be repeated without essential change for those of an average site on the shores of Chesapeake bay. At Riverton, on the Nanticoke, for example, the general features of form, size, color, fragility, finish, and decoration are repeated. Minor differences are observed in many cases. Incised decoration takes the place, in a measure, of the cord-imprinted figures of Potomac creek. Shell tempering prevails, and the wrapped-cord paddling and rouletting takes the place largely of cord texturing. Net impressions are comparatively rare. The plain and indented rim, the conic base, and the combed interior surface observed in the Potomac wares are repeated here.

In advancing to the north we come to realize that gradually a change is taking place in the character of the ware, and that the change is toward the characteristics of the work of the Iroquoian province. The scalloped rim and the peculiar arrangements of incised lines take on northern characters. We have thus, as in other cases, indications of

the close association in some way or other, peaceable or warlike, of the occupants of neighboring northern and southern provinces.

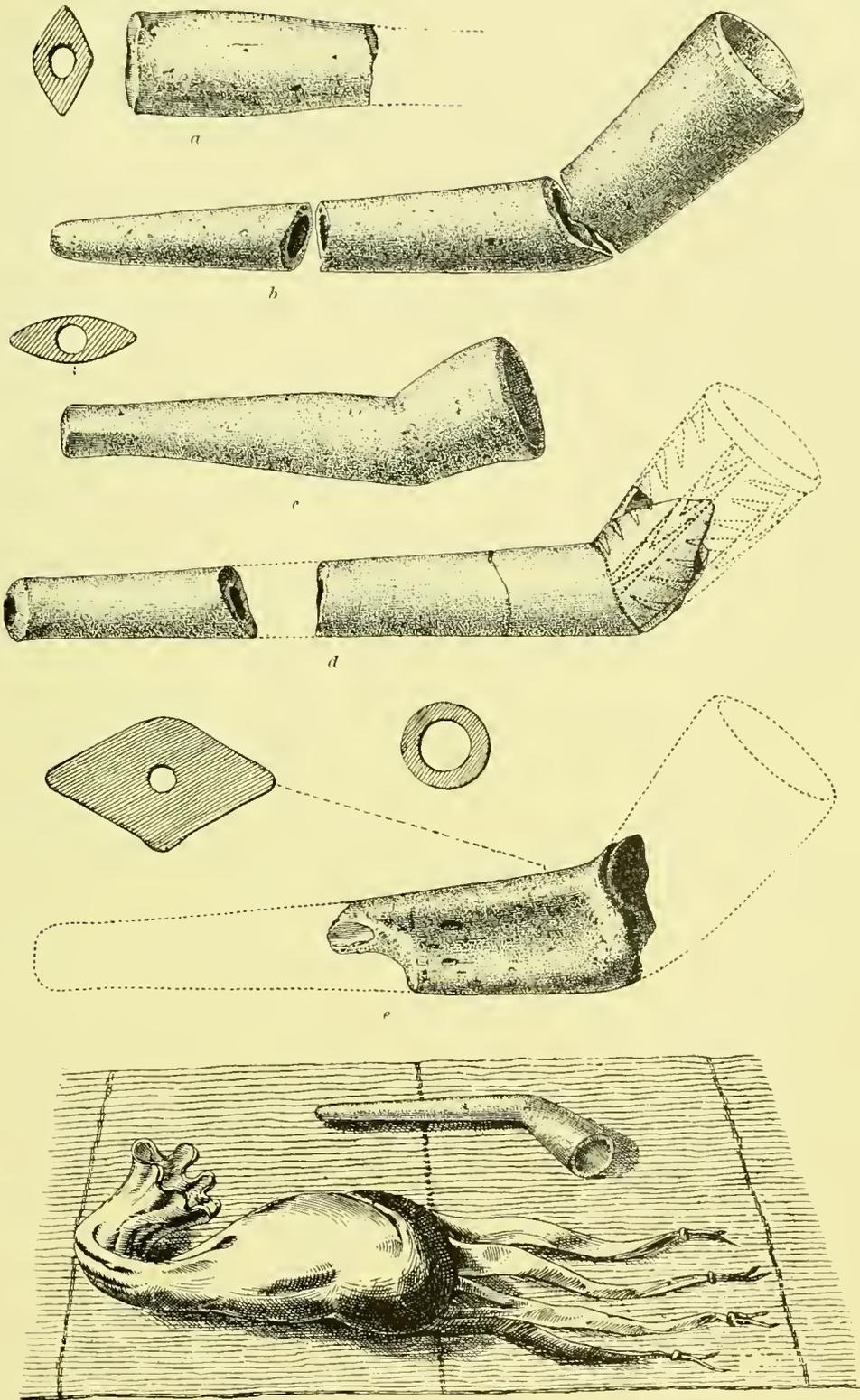
Collections from the upper Maryland and Delaware districts are extremely meager, and it is impossible now to trace in detail the transitions that take place between the drainage of the Potomac and that of the Susquehanna and between the latter stream and the Delaware.

TOBACCO PIPES

Although it was Virginia, possibly, that gave to England the form of tobacco pipe largely adopted there and most used by the whites generally throughout the three centuries that have elapsed since the founding of Raleigh's colonies, the clay pipes of the Virginia province are of the simplest possible type. They are slightly bent tubes from 4 to 6 inches in length, having gently expanding bowls less than 2 inches long, and stems that taper slightly to a neat mouthpiece. They are not unlike some forms of cigarette or cigar holders of the present period. The stem, in cases, is flattened so as to be held easily between the teeth or lips, as is indicated in the sections in plate CXLII *a* and *c*. The finish is of all grades between rude smoothing with the fingers and an excellent polish. The paste is usually very fine grained, the baking is often excellent, and the colors are the ordinary warm grays of the baked clay.

Ornament is seen only in rare cases; some specimens have a slightly relieved band about the bowl, and in a very few instances indented designs are observed. The bowl of the specimen shown in *d* has been decorated with an extremely neat design of the usual style of the region, applied apparently with a delicately notched roulette. The inside of the bowl and stem is usually blackened by use. It is a fact worthy of note that many of the sites yield fragments of pipes of much the same size and general style, which are made of pure white clay and bear indications of having been pressed in molds after the fashion of our ordinary clay pipes. This would seem to indicate that the whites took to making pipes for trade while yet the shores of the Potomac and Chesapeake were occupied by the native villagers. I will not enlarge on this subject here further than to present an illustration of a pipe and tobacco pouch, *f*, copied from a plate in Harriot's Virginia. The pipe is identical in shape with the clay pipes of the region as here illustrated, and we have the good fortune thus to be able to connect the historic tribes of the Roanoke province with the sites supplying nearly all of our archeologic material.

Pipes of this class are confined pretty closely within the South Algonquian province. The change from the wide rimmed, sharply bent clay pipe of the South Appalachian province is quite abrupt; but on the north the change is somewhat gradual into the more elaborate and elegant pipes of the Iroquois.



f (ACTUAL SIZE)

TOBACCO PIPES OF THE POTOMAC VALLEY
CHESAPEAKE-POTOMAC GROUP

POTTERY OF THE IROQUOIAN PROVINCE

THE IROQUOIAN TRIBES

The group of tribes now classed, on the basis of language, as Iroquoian, constituted one of the most important grand divisions of the aborigines of North America. The central culminating event in their history was the formation of the league, which included at first five nations and finally six. The seat of this great group of communities was in New York, but their strong arm was felt at times from Nova Scotia on the east to the Mississippi on the west, and from the drainage of Hudson bay on the north almost to the Gulf on the south. There were several outstanding tribes of this stock not absorbed by the league—the Conestogas on the lower Susquehanna, the Cherokees in the Carolinas and Georgia, the Wyandots along the St Lawrence and the Great lakes, and others of less prominence in other sections. All save the Cherokees were surrounded by tribes of Algonquian stock. The cultural remains of this strongly individualized people constitute a well marked group of art products, fully identified and correlated with the makers. These remains are central in New York, in which state the types are found, but they extend out into the neighboring states, where they gradually lose their typical character. The tracing of the peculiarly Iroquoian art and art influence from center to circumference of the great province occupied, is a matter of very considerable importance to the historian of the aborigines, but little has been done as yet in a systematic way toward carrying out the work. Morgan, Schoolcraft, Hale, Boyle, Beauchamp, Harrison Wright, Perkins, Squier, Thomas, Cushing, and many others have contributed not a little, though most of the work has been fragmentary.

GENERAL CHARACTERS OF THE WARE

Pottery constitutes the most important feature of the Iroquoian remains. In general, it falls in with the simple ware of the northeastern states, but at the same time it presents numerous striking and distinctive characteristics of shape and decoration. Within the group there are many local variations in form, ornament, and composition, indicating the existence of somewhat marked tribal peculiarities, and it may be possible in time to segregate the work of some of the stronger tribes, such as the Onondagas and the Mohawks, who dwelt for a long time in limited areas. The Cherokees and Tuscaroras had for generations or perhaps centuries been completely isolated from their kin, and their work was thus highly distinctive.

The Iroquois did not dwell largely on the Atlantic seaboard, but occupied the shores of the lakes, especially Lake Ontario. Their favorite resorts, however, were along the rivers and on the banks of the hundreds of charming upland lakes in New York state. The

question of the influence of the sea and of the lake environments upon their art, as distinguished from that of the great interior upland, has been raised by Mr Frank H. Cushing, who gives his observations and deductions with respect to this obscure but interesting matter in a paper published in *Memoirs of the International Congress of Anthropology at Chicago*.^a At present I do not feel qualified to discuss the question, lacking the necessary knowledge of the peoples and environments concerned. It is possible that the Algonquian Indians may be responsible for most of the shore work, and the Iroquois responsible for the art of the inland and upland districts, which would account for most of the differences. We are not able to determine the precise

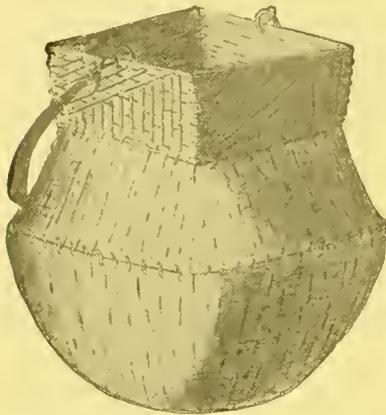


Fig. 62—Bark vessel showing characters sometimes copied in clay by Iroquoian potters.

effect of environment on an art until we have made full allowance for peculiarities of peoples and difference in period.

When the French entered the great St Lawrence basin the Iroquoian tribes were actively engaged in the practice of the plastic art, but its total abandonment was quickly brought about by the introduction of utensils of European manufacture. That these peoples had dwelt for a long period in this general province, and that their arts, as developed at the time of Columbus, were largely of local evolution, seems highly probable, and the stamp of local

environment is especially marked in the potter's art. The accompanying map, plate IV, indicates in a general way the distribution of the Iroquoian pottery.

In the various groups of plastic products previously examined, the vessel in its numerous forms is the leading feature, and in some cases it is almost the exclusive feature of the fictile remains. In the Iroquois region it is different. The art of tobacco pipe making shared the honors with vase making, and led to an elaboration of plastic forms and to a refinement of manipulation seldom surpassed within the area considered in this paper. Life forms, rarely imitated by the surrounding Algonquian tribes, were freely employed by the Iroquois.

The strongest characteristics of the earthen vessels, and those which may best be relied on to distinguish them from all other like wares, is the pronounced projecting or overhanging collar—a frieze-like development of the rim—the outer surface of which was almost always ornamented with incised patterns. A squarish mouth, with elevated

^aChicago, 1894, p. 216.

points at the corners and sagging margins between, is also a marked feature, and the sharp constriction about the neck and the gracefully swelling body, conic below, are hardly less pronounced and valuable group characters. It is possible that some of these features owe their origin to the bark vessels of the same region. This idea is presented by Cushing in the Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology,^a from which figure 62 is reproduced. In the application of the human face or form in relief, we have another group index of the highest value. The angles of the frieze are very often emphasized by enlargements, projecting ridges, and raised points, and to these the plastic life features, mostly human, are added.

Besides the large percentage of vases presenting these characteristics, there are many of rather plain appearance that might not, if placed with vessels of Algonquian type, be easily distinguished save by the expert. Many are round-bodied and wide-mouthed, with inconspicuous lips. Some are bowls and others mere cups, the latter often quite minute. Leading features of form are brought out to good advantage in the numerous illustrations accompanying this section.

MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURE

The materials used were usually mixtures of clay and rather coarse tempering ingredients, in typical localities mostly silicious. The Iroquois occasionally used pulverized shell, as did their neighbors, the Algonquians, but they seem to have preferred pulverized rock of crystalline varieties. Respecting the securing and selecting of the ingredients, and the levigating, mixing, and manipulation of the paste, but little can be said. Evidences of the nature of the building processes are obscure, but there is no reason to suppose that other than the usual methods were employed.^b The walls were probably built up of bits and strips of clay welded together with the fingers and worked down and polished with scrapers, paddles, and rubbing stones. The surface of the convex body of the vessel was sometimes finished by malleating with a textile-covered paddle or by rouletting with a cord-wrapped tool. The rim was added, and was then squared or rounded on the margin and polished down in preparation for the use of the graver and the tubular or pointed punch. The paste for large vessels was often quite coarse, but for the smaller pieces and for most pipes pure clay of the finest quality was employed.

The baking was conducted in shallow pits or on the surface of the earth, and in usual ways, no doubt, for the ordinary fire mottling is observed. No great degree of heat was applied.

^a P. 520.

^b For a very carefully made experimental study of this subject, see F. H. Cushing's article, *The germ of shoreland pottery*, in the *Memoirs of the International Congress of Anthropology*, Chicago 1894.

COLOR, FORM, AND SIZE

The colors of this ware are the colors of the baked clay; where it has not changed by use or age, grays of yellowish and reddish tones, rarely approaching a terra cotta, prevail.

In the matter of size these vessels have not the wide range of the more southern varieties. There are very few large pieces, and few very small ones. A height or diameter exceeding 12 inches is unusual. Small toy-like cups are occasionally found.

To the student of the many and varied ceramic groups of aboriginal America, a most notable feature of this, and of the Algonquian ware as well, is the marked simplicity of the forms. As the vessels were based on simple models and employed for a limited range of uses, there has been little tendency toward elaboration or differentiation of shape. The art as practiced here must have been still very near its origin— young as compared with the potter's art in the South. The only form prototypes that appear, and these are strongly suggested by the shapes of the vases, are the bark vessels and baskets in common use in the region. All are forms of use, yet a certain rude grace characterizes the outlines. The narrow limitations of form are indicated by the absence or rarity of bottles, bowls, plates, animal figures, compound shapes, flat bottoms, handles, feet, and pedestal-like additions.

ORNAMENT—PLASTIC, INCISED, AND RELIEVED

The decoration of Iroquoian earthenware is simple in execution, and limited in range of subject matter, indicating a people yet near the threshold of their esthetic career. This archaic simplicity is not so pronounced, however, in the treatment of plastic details as it is in the linear designs.

The forms of vessels are considerably varied within a limited range, and convey the notion, in many cases, that the makers had conceptions akin to our own with respect to proportion and grace; yet we are unable to say how much these qualities are due to suggestions acting within the art, and how much is the result of conscious appreciation of the esthetic in contour. Forms of tobacco pipes are often interesting and graceful. Nearly all are modifications of the trumpet shape, and the representations of living creatures so freely employed are generally added without serious detriment to the fundamental shape. The plastic additions to vases are also executed in a way to indicate the existence of restricting forces, traditional, esthetic, or otherwise, tending to hold the potter to simple, consistent models. This is in strong contrast with the employment of life features by the potters of the middle and southern provinces, where variety is endless and consistency is often disregarded. The rim-collar or frieze is often divided into two, three, or four parts by salients or ridges, and the modeled life-shapes

are confined strictly to these features, adding emphasis to the form without reducing the simplicity or overburdening the vessel. Plastic ornaments comprise ridges, nodes, projecting points, medallion-like heads mostly or exclusively of men, and more or less complete figures of men. Mr Cushing has observed modifications of the ornamental ridges at the corners of the frieze which seemed to him to make them represent ears of corn. The modeling was done with the fingers, aided by modeling tools; the latter were used mainly in indenting, incising, and polishing. The fact that the life-forms employed in vase modeling are confined almost universally to the human subject is worthy of note, since in modeling pipes many varieties of animal were employed. The idea is thus emphasized that pipe making and vase making, though practiced by the same people, must have been carried on under somewhat different conditions or at periods not fully coincident. It is not unlikely that superstition gave rise to the use of these life-forms, and restricted them to the places on the vases and pipes to which they are so scrupulously confined. The women probably made the vases, but the pipes, it is surmised, were made by the men.

The archaic, rectilinear decorations of this pottery are in strong contrast with the graceful and elaborate designs of the South and West. So far but few curved lines have been observed, and the current ornaments, such as the scroll, the fret, and the meander, were wholly unknown. So elemental are the motives that they may safely be regarded as illustrating the first steps of these people in freehand ceramic decoration, though they were doubtless familiar with textile embellishment at a much earlier period. Textile texturing is not uncommon, and, in cases, nearly the entire body of the vase is covered with impressions of cords or coarse cloth applied by paddling or by some other method of malleating or imprinting. I am not certain that any specimen examined by me has markings made by handling the plastic vessel in a net or other inclosing fabric, as has been suggested by Mr Cushing's experiments already referred to.

The formal pseudotextile ornamental designs consist of straight incised lines and indentations arranged in simple combinations, forming encircling zones, generally around the frieze, but in cases around the body of the vase. The zones are usually bordered by parallel lines and marginal rows of indentations or notches, interrupted in the frieze by relieved features placed at intervals, dividing the space into two, three, or more sections. The margin or lip is rounded, square, or sloping, and is embellished with indents, punctures, or short lines, and the lower margin of the frieze is variously finished with a band of short lines, indented circlets, notches, indents, or relieved bead-like points.

The execution is varied. The lines were incised with an acute or rounded point, sometimes forced rudely through the clay, leaving a

ragged line, and again trailed across the surface, giving a comparatively smooth channel. This, in the finer work, is gone over again and again to give it a smooth finish or polish. In cases, the effect seems to indicate that a curved edge was rolled back and forth, leaving linear indentations, and again that a notched or dentate edge, as of a wheel, was rolled along the line, being reset for each line, and not rolled back and forth in a zigzag, as the common roulette was. The skill exhibited in the use of the various decorating tools in the making of pipes is exceptional, and, in cases, remarkable. In rare instances the decorating tools took the character of small stamps, the figures being squares in relief, made by cutting cross grooves on the end of a stick or the face of a paddle.

The use of colors in ceramic decoration had not, so far as we can discover, reached the Iroquois country proper, and the very general use of intaglio and relieved decoration indicates that the plastic methods were exclusively employed.

In plates CXLIX-CLII a number of examples of the grouping of incised and indented lines and attendant plastic features in the decorated zones of the vessel are brought together. The combinations are essentially the same throughout the Iroquoian province, and the nature of local variations may be seen by reference to the plates.

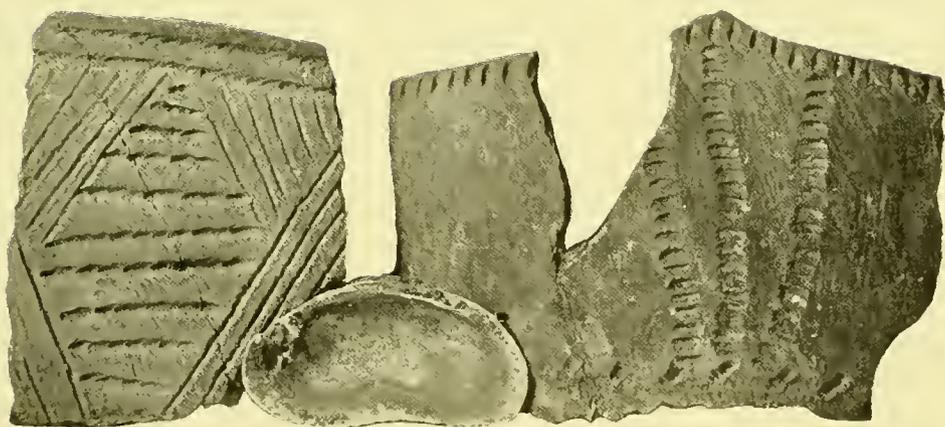
DISTRIBUTION AND CHARACTERS OF SPECIMENS

SOUTHERNMOST OCCURRENCE

In passing up the Chesapeake and Potomac valleys, where Algonquian forms of earthenware are encountered on every village site, the archeologist begins to observe the occurrence of strange features in the ceramic remains on the Chesapeake about the head of the bay, and on the Potomac about the mouth of the Shenandoah. In the vicinity of Romney, West Virginia, the burial places have yielded numerous specimens of Iroquoian ware, not, however, wholly typical in every respect. These are intermingled, apparently, more or less intimately, with pieces that resemble in a general way the Algonquian vases. The scalloped expanding rim, with its frieze of groupings of straight incised lines, is present, and leaves no doubt as to the placing of most of the specimens. In plate CXLIII illustrations are given of finds at this place; they are from the collection of Mr Warren K. Moorehead, who visited the locality in about the year 1890, a period at which the freshets of South fork had exposed the contents of numerous graves. The general region is one likely to have been occupied, temporarily, at least, by the tribes inhabiting New York and Pennsylvania, and it is probable that the Tuscaroras passed this way on their journey northward to join their brethren of the League. The execution of the vases is rude, and the frieze is rather heavy for the weak body, but the lines are not, as a whole, ungraceful. Identical wares are obtained

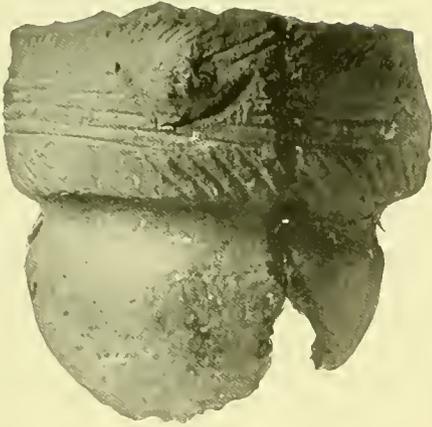


a (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)



b

POTTERY FROM A BURIAL PLACE NEAR ROMNEY, WEST VIRGINIA
IROQUOIAN GROUP
(MOOREHEAD COLLECTION)



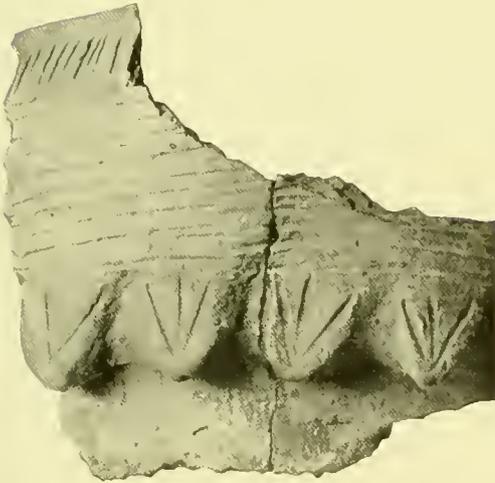
a



b



c



d



e



f



POTTERY FROM A VILLAGE SITE AT BAINBRIDGE, PENNSYLVANIA

IROQUOIAN GROUP

(ABOUT ONE-HALF)

from Cavetown and other localities in northern Maryland. The pipes, though resembling the south Algonquian forms, are like those of northern Maryland and southern Pennsylvania, and are distinctly Iroquoian.

LOWER SUSQUEHANNA POTTERY

The occupation of the lower Susquehanna by tribes of Iroquoian stock might be readily proved by the ceramic remains of that region, if history were entirely silent on the subject. The peoples to whom this earthenware belonged were possibly the Susquehannocks of John Smith, but very probably were the Conestegas of later times, a people not connected with the League, and at war with some of the League tribes. The last remnant of these people were the unfortunate villagers of Conestoga, who were massacred there and at Lancaster by the Paxton boys only a hundred and fifty years ago (1755).

From a village site near Bainbridge, on the Susquehanna, Mr Galbraith obtained a number of broken vases and sherds which came into the possession of the National Museum. These are of familiar types of form and decoration, as will be seen by reference to plate CXLIV. Pulverized mussel shells were used in tempering the clay, and in cases the percentage of this ingredient is very large. We have here, as elsewhere, the small body, the scalloped rim, the heavy overhanging collar, and the archaic arrangements of incised lines. There are also the rather rudely modeled faces, two or four in number, projecting from the angles of the frieze (*a*, *b*, and *c*); and a somewhat unique feature is the enlargement of the notched lower margin of the frieze into pendant points, marked with incised lines, as is seen in *d* and *e*. The diameter of this vase is about 10 inches. The surfaces are imperfectly smoothed, as if rubbed down with the finger tips rather than with a polishing tool; and there are traces of textile imprints on the body and neck, as if a cord or fabric-covered tool had been used in malleating the surface. The incised lines are rather carelessly drawn, and the modeled faces are extremely elementary.

The extension of this ware into eastern Pennsylvania and New Jersey has not been recorded, although Warren county, in northwestern New Jersey, has furnished examples of vases, preserved in the collections of the Academy of Sciences, Philadelphia, which have the overhanging upright collar, not, however, typically developed and not decorated in the Iroquoian style. The tempering is silicious, the treatment rude, the walls thick, and the bodies long and conic below. The bodies are finished with textile-like impressions, and they have Algonquian rather than Iroquoian characters.

POTTERY OF NORTHERN PENNSYLVANIA AND NEW YORK

The Wyoming Historical and Geological Society of Wilkesbarre, Pennsylvania, located in the midst of the Iroquoian territory, has been

exceptionally fortunate in securing several specimens of these vases in an excellent state of preservation, and descriptions and illustrations have been published in the proceedings of the Society by Dr Harrison Wright. I have had seven examples reengraved from the Proceedings of the society, where they were published by Dr Wright, along with valuable descriptive matter.

The fine and unusually large specimen shown in plate CXLV *a* was found among the rocks at the Falls of the Wallenpaupack, Hawley, Wayne county, Pennsylvania, about forty miles northeast of Wilkesbarre, by Alonzo H. Blish, in 1847. The specimen shown in *b* was found by Weston Goss, July 12, 1879, under a rock, about one and a quarter miles from the Allen settlement, Lake township, Luzerne county, Pennsylvania. This is about fifteen miles west of Wilkesbarre. The striking little vase shown in *c* was taken from an Indian grave on the site of an extensive burying ground in Plymouth township, Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, about one mile west of Wilkesbarre, and presented to the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society by Mr John Kern. The symmetric pot illustrated in *d* was found by Asa L. Dana, in the year 1836, in a cave in Eaton township, opposite Tunkhannock, Wyoming county, Pennsylvania, about thirty miles north of Wilkesbarre.

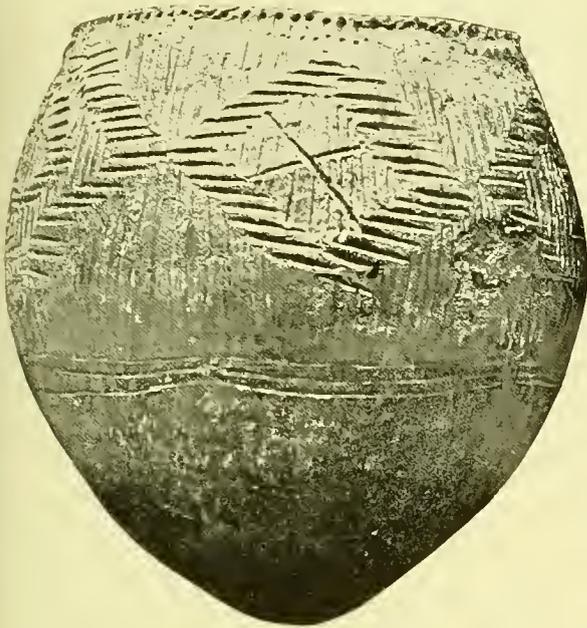
The neat little vessel shown in plate CXLVI *a* is described as Tioga vase 1 by Mr Wright, and was obtained from a grave near Athens, Bradford county, Pennsylvania. It had been placed near the head of a body buried there, and had associated with it a "lapstone," and a rude arrow point of local type. The mouth of the vessel is elliptical, 4 by 3½ inches in dimensions, the rim is carried up in rounded projections at opposite ends, and is embellished without by a simply modeled human face, signalized by a headdress or notched fillet, flowing gracefully to the right and left.

From another grave at the same place, and similarly placed with respect to the skeleton, we have the exceptionally interesting piece presented in *b*. It is notable for the abrupt battlement-like elevations placed at opposite sides of the rim, and also for the double zone of decoration. Several other vessels in a more or less fragmentary state, and less typical in shape, were recovered from graves at this point. It is interesting to note that these graves are on a tract of land purchased by the Susquehanna company from the Iroquois in 1754.^a

The vases shown in *c* and *d* are from the general region under consideration, but the exact locality is not recorded.

In plate CXLVII *a* is given a handsome vessel with very unusual decoration. It is from the vicinity of Wilkesbarre and was found by Mr Jacob Cist in the early part of the nineteenth century. The decorative patterns resemble textile patterns, and have been worked out with

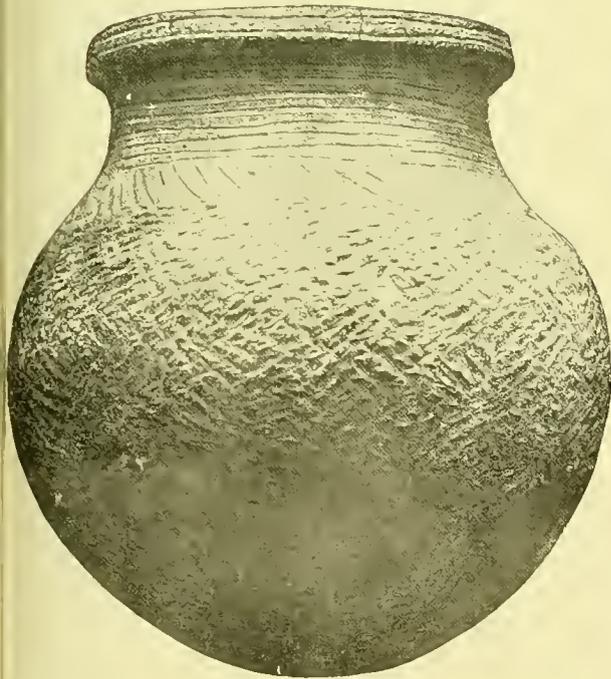
^a Wright, Harrison, Report of the special archaeological committee on the Athens locality in Proc. and Coll. of the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, Wilkesbarre, 1886, p. 59.



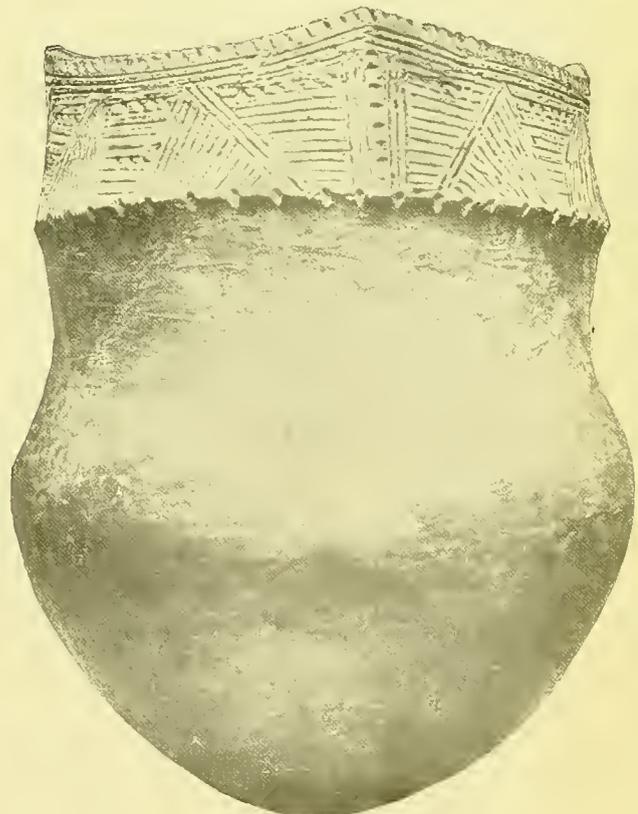
b (HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)



c (HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



d (HEIGHT 7 INCHES)

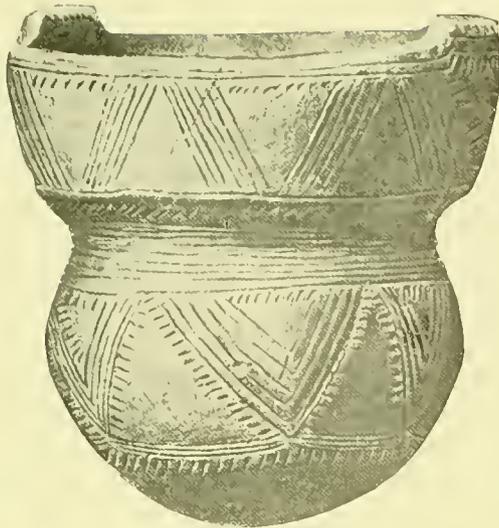


a (HEIGHT 13 INCHES)

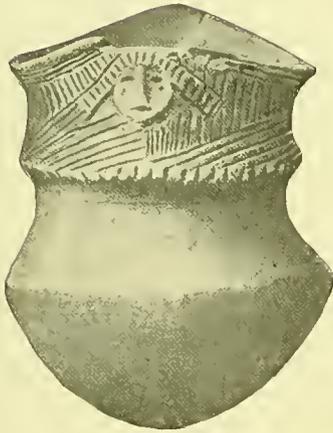
VASES FROM GRAVES, NORTHERN PENNSYLVANIA

IROQUOIAN GROUP

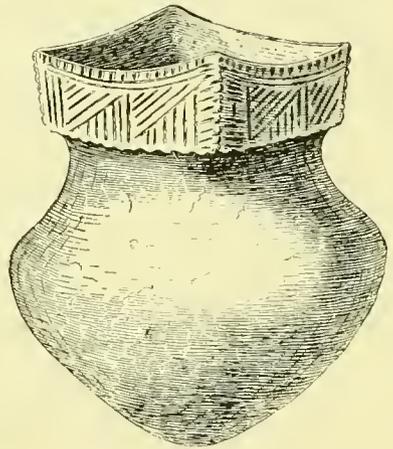
(WYOMING HISTORICAL AND GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY COLLECTION)



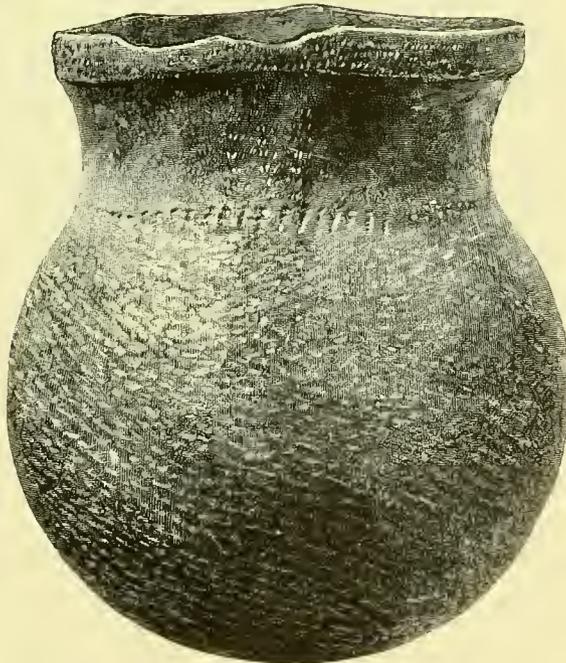
b (HEIGHT 5½ INCHES)



a (HEIGHT 4¾ INCHES)

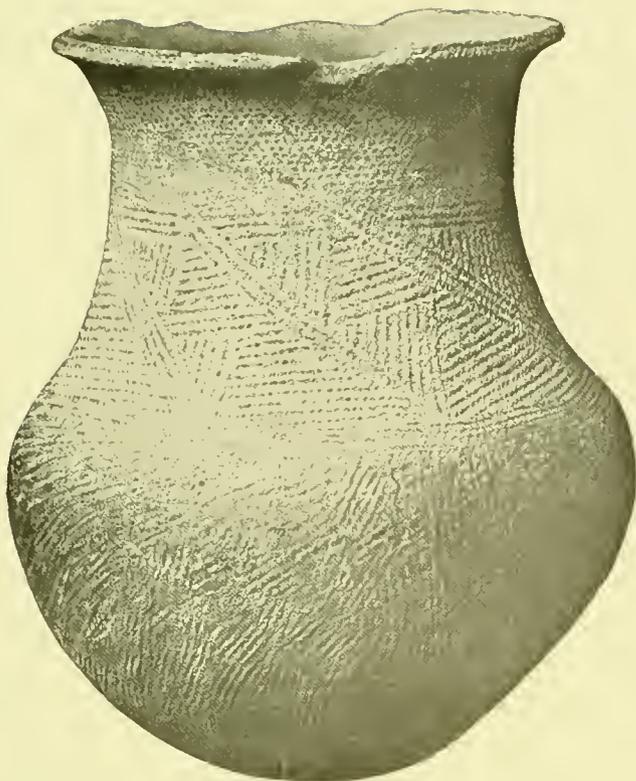


d

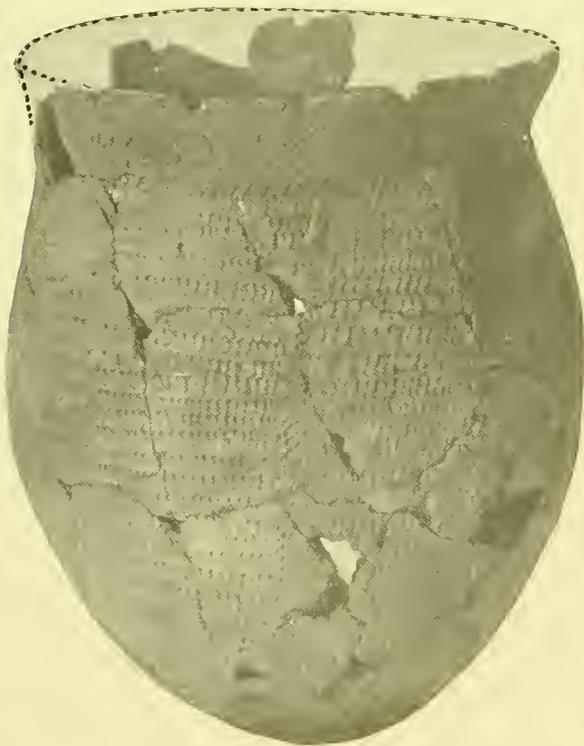


c

VASES FROM GRAVES, NORTHERN PENNSYLVANIA
IROQUOIAN GROUP



a (HEIGHT 8 INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 11 INCHES)

VASES FROM GRAVES IN PENNSYLVANIA AND NEW YORK
IROQUOIAN GROUP

great care with a pointed or notched tool, the form of which can not be determined.

The state of New York has furnished many examples of ware of the general type illustrated above, but, as a rule, it is in a fragmentary state. It is hardly necessary to present additional examples, save in two cases. The remarkable vessel shown in plate CXLVII *b* was obtained by Dr D. S. Kellogg in Plattsburg, New York. It is 11 inches in height, and is apparently very well made. The shape, which is especially notable, and the peculiar ornamentation take it out of the ordinary Iroquoian group and place it with the wares of the upper Mississippi valley. It has a long, conic body, slightly constricted neck, and simple expanding rim. The entire surface is decorated with roulette markings. A minutely notched wheel was used on the neck, and apparently a distinct and more coarsely notched wheel or tool was used on the body. This vessel is decidedly an exotic in the region.

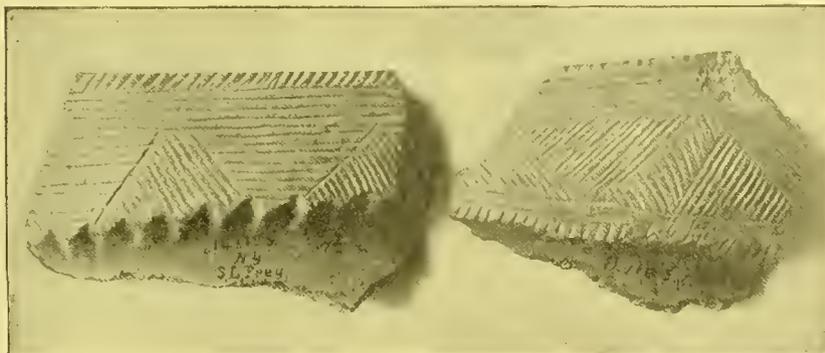


Fig. 63.—Fragments of decorated vase-rims from the Mohawk valley.

Two fragments of the very neat and quite typical ware of the Mohawk district are represented in figure 63. They belong to a small series of like sherds presented to the National Museum by Mr S. L. Frey. Reverend William M. Beauchamp, of Baldwinsville, New York, has made careful examinations of the earthenware of the state and has acquired an extensive series of drawings, some of which have been placed at my disposal. It is expected that Mr. Beauchamp will in the near future publish detailed studies on this and other branches of Iroquoian art.

EXAMPLES FROM NEW ENGLAND

Historically and traditionally we learn that the Iroquoian tribes occupied or overran the greater part of the New England province. They are known to have visited the Atlantic coast at many points between New Jersey and Maine, and, according to Leclercq, the Gaspeian Indians of St Lawrence gulf were three times defeated or "destroyed" by this bold and enterprising people. The Abnakis of

Maine, in a treaty with the whites, claimed the land as far westward as the Connecticut river, which they spoke of as the ancient boundary between their people and the Iroquois.^a It is therefore to be expected that now and then remains or relics of the latter people will be found scattered over the New England states.

A number of earthen vessels approaching the Iroquoian type were recovered by Professor Putnam from a grave in Winthrop, Massachusetts (plate CLX). They were accompanied by articles of European manufacture, leaving no doubt that pottery was in use after the coming of the whites. During early colonial times this region was occupied by Algonquian tribes, and, though the Iroquois are known to have visited the vicinity of Boston bay, the question may be raised as to whether this variety of ware was not, in this section, common to the two stocks of people. Its presence here is perhaps more reasonably accounted for by supposing that the Algonquians were subject to Iroquois influence, possibly obtaining the art of working clay from them. The larger piece (*c*) has the pronounced overhanging collar, embellished with a frieze of incised lines grouped in usual ways, the shoulder being encircled by a line of indentations. The small cup (*b*) is typically Algonquian, while the fragment (*a*) presents Iroquoian characters repeated in vases from Ipswich, part of which were obtained by Professor Baird from shell banks. Good specimens of the same variety of ware are preserved in the museums at Salem, and an interesting specimen, belonging to the same subgroup, was found by Professor Wyman in a grave at Hingham, Massachusetts. A rudely incised twined meander is the most remarkable feature of this vessel; it is the only example of its class, so far as my observation extends, found in New England. The treatment of the rim and the lower margin of the frieze, as well as the pointed base, is Iroquoian rather than Algonquian. In an interesting review of the antiquities of Connecticut, Mr James Shepherd illustrates a fragmentary vase from that state.^b The restoration is possibly somewhat inaccurate as to outline, for, judging by the many other specimens of its class, the body should be much longer and the base somewhat more conic. The form as restored is not so much Iroquoian as Algonquian save in its rolled rim, but the zone of incised ornament is apparently Iroquoian.

The discovery of typical Iroquoian ware in the region of Lakes George and Champlain is to be expected, for the dominion of the eastern tribes of that stock certainly extended over much of this country at one time or other. The collections and writings of Professor George H. Perkins, of Burlington, bear ample testimony to this.^c

^aVaudreuil, Marquis de, letter of April 21, 1725, in Doe. Col. Hist. of New York, Albany, 1855, vol. LX, p. 943.

^bShepherd, James, New England Magazine, December, 1893.

^cPerkins, George H., The calumet in the Champlain valley, in Pop. Sci. Monthly, New York, 1893, vol. XLIV, p. 238; some relics of the Indians of Vermont, in Amer. Nat., Salem, 1871, vol. v, p. 14; on some fragments of pottery from Vermont, in Proc. Am. Ass. Adv. Sci., 1877, p. 325.

A typical example of this ware from Vermont was illustrated and described by Mr Perkins in the *American Naturalist*, vol. v, p. 14, and again very fully described in the *Proceedings of the American Association for 1876*. The specimen was found at considerable depth below the surface of the ground, in the town of Colchester, Vermont, in 1825. It is remarkable for strongly emphasized contours, symmetry, careful finish, and elaborate ornamentation, and is in every way typical of the group. An excellent cut of it appeared in Harper's



Fig. 64—Vase from a grave (?) in Colchester, Vermont.

Magazine, vol. LXV, p. 254. The illustration here presented, figure 64, is from a photograph of a cast of this vase, now preserved in the National Museum. The rim has been partially restored.

CANADIAN WARE

In historic times, and for an unknown period of pre-Columbian time, the Iroquoian tribes occupied a wide belt north of the St Lawrence river, Lakes Erie and Ontario, and their dominion extended at times over the Lake Huron region, and into the country about Lakes Superior and Michigan. As a matter of course the region is strewn with the fragments of their earthenware, which bears throughout the

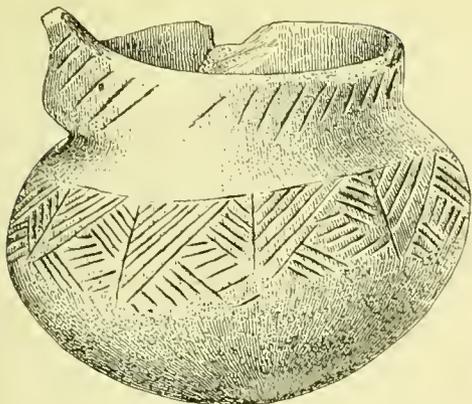
peculiar characteristics of Iroquoian art. There are many variations, however, of shape and decoration, as a number of tribes, the Hurons, Eries, etc., and, later, the Wyandots, occupied the region.

Ontario is especially rich in fragmental ceramic remains, and through the praiseworthy efforts of the Canadian Institute and other learned bodies of the Dominion, and especially of Mr David Boyle, of Toronto, many specimens have been collected and preserved, and numerous illustrations and descriptions have been published. I shall be able only to glance at these products, leaving all the details to those who have the opportunity for working personally in the various regions.

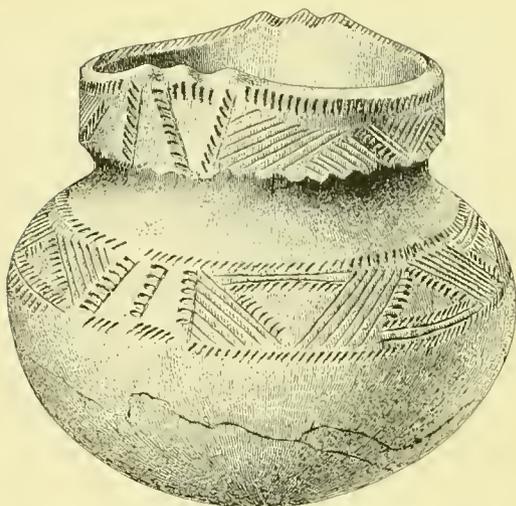
The earliest publication of illustrations of Iroquoian pottery was made by Mr W. E. Guest, in the Smithsonian Report for 1856, p. 274. Many fragments were found in or near an ancient earthen inclosure at Spencerville, a few miles north of Prescott, Ontario, and the cuts published by Mr Guest are restorations, a little defective in outline, perhaps, as the base is more nearly flat than is usual with this ware. In every other respect their features duplicate those of the typical wares of the Iroquois. Mr Guest also gives illustrations of three small disks made from potsherds, one apparently being perforated, as if for use as a spindle whorl or an ornament. The others are nearly identical with similar objects found plentifully in the southern states, and supposed to have served for playing some game of chance.

Village and camp sites in the Balsam lake region, Victoria county, have yielded to the intelligent efforts of the Laidlaw brothers, residents of the locality, numerous interesting sherds, of which a large series has been illustrated and described by David Boyle in the Fourth Annual Report of the Canadian Institute. In plate CXLVIII is presented a series of vases selected from his work. So typical are all of these in form and decoration that description is unnecessary. There is not a new element, beyond the simple variations to be expected in the art of a single people as practiced at different times or under changing conditions.

The island of Montreal, the site of the ancient Hochelaga, an Iroquoian resort of great importance, furnishes much typical ware of this class. Illustrations are given by Dr J. W. Dawson, in the Canadian Naturalist, volume v, page 435, and in his Fossil Men, page 91. In the latter work is shown also a well-preserved pot obtained from the upper Ottawa. It is not so typical as some others, but has the upright projecting collar somewhat developed, and is finished with vertical and horizontal incised lines. The line of indentations about the upper part of the body is rather exceptional in the central and southern Iroquoian regions, but is repeated in a similar piece from Bruce county, Ontario, and in many of the New England specimens. It is possible, since the



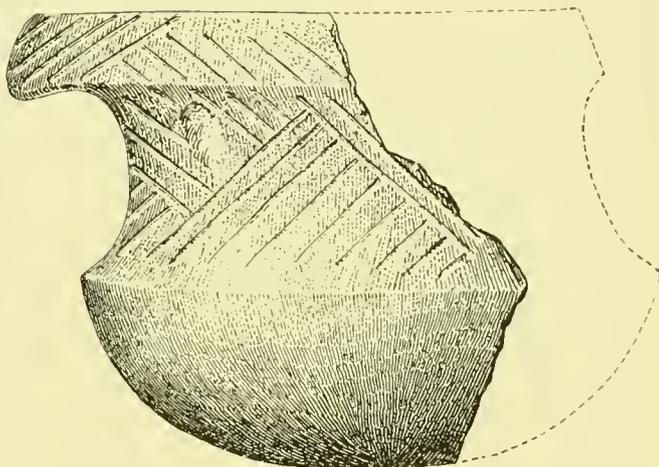
a (DIAMETER 4 1/2 INCHES)



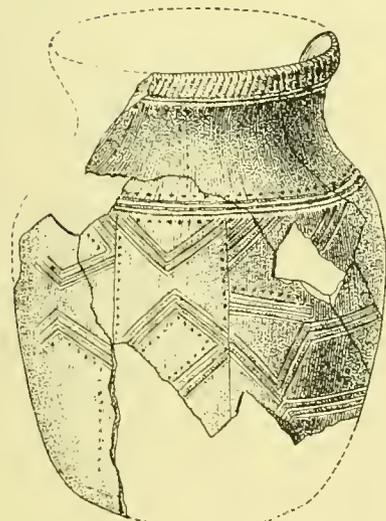
c (HEIGHT 7 INCHES)



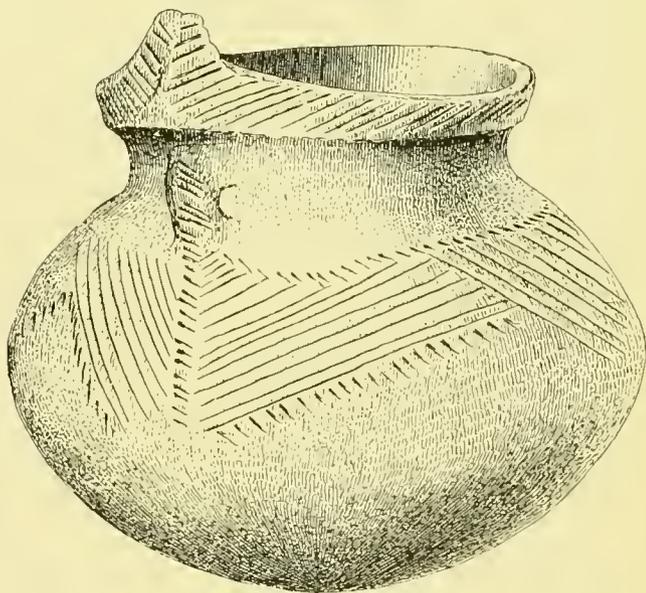
b (DIAMETER 3 1/2 INCHES)



d (HEIGHT 5 INCHES)



f (HEIGHT ABOUT 9 INCHES)



e

VASES FROM THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO CANADA

IROQUOIAN GROUP

(FROM BOYLE)

Algonquian tribes encroached at times on the northern margin of Ontario, that these vessels may have been modified in certain details by the art of that people.

Mr Boyle, in the Annual Report of the Canadian Institute for 1889, records the discovery of much fragmentary ware along and near the north shore of Lake Erie. It is stated that numerous unusual features of minor importance occur, but, from the descriptions and illustrations given, there is no reason for supposing it other than Iroquoian work. A number of exceptionally large pieces were observed, a diameter and height of 17 inches being noted.

In the same publication Mr Boyle presents a vessel of unusual shape, restored from numerous fragments found by Mr John McPherson on Mindemoya island, northern Lake Huron. This piece is shown in plate CXLVIII, *f*. Attention may be called to the fact that it differs essentially from Iroquoian types, and resembles somewhat the Algonquian pottery of the Lake Michigan and Upper Mississippi regions. Since Algonquian tribes occupied this region more fully, perhaps, than the Iroquoian, the probabilities are that this vessel is of Algonquian make.

It is a remarkable fact that in the National Museum there are a number of fragments of typical Iroquoian ware entered as having been found in southern Alabama. Fearing that there may have been a mistake on the part of the curator or his assistants in placing this accession on the books, I will not venture to do more than mention the circumstance. Such an occurrence, if sustained, would be of much interest to students of stock distribution.

DECORATIVE DESIGNS

In plates CXLIX, CL, CLI, and CLII, a series of figures is presented to illustrate the nature and range of the incised and modeled decorations of this pottery. The example shown in plate CXLIX *a* is from a Romney, West Virginia, vase; *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e* are from fragmentary vessels procured from a village site on the Susquehanna, near Bainbridge, Pennsylvania, while *f* and *g* are from Mohawk valley sherds.

The designs shown in plates CL and CLI are mostly from vases in the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society collections, and belong in the Wilkesbarre region. The second figure, *b*, of plate CL, represents part of a zone of ornament encircling a Cherokee split-cane basket, and is intended for comparison with the incised design illustrated in *a*. There can be little doubt that the latter motive was derived almost directly from some similar textile ornament, the art of basketry having been universally practiced by the ancient tribes of the East.

The remaining figures of plates CL, CLI, and CLII serve to indicate the general uniformity and simplicity of the linear designs of the whole province. The employment of double zones of figures is illustrated in the lower figures of plates CLI and CLII. The design in the

latter plate is from the Vermont vase shown in figure 64. The curved lines seen in these figures are not so by design of the decorator, but merely take the curves of the vessel margins with which they were associated.

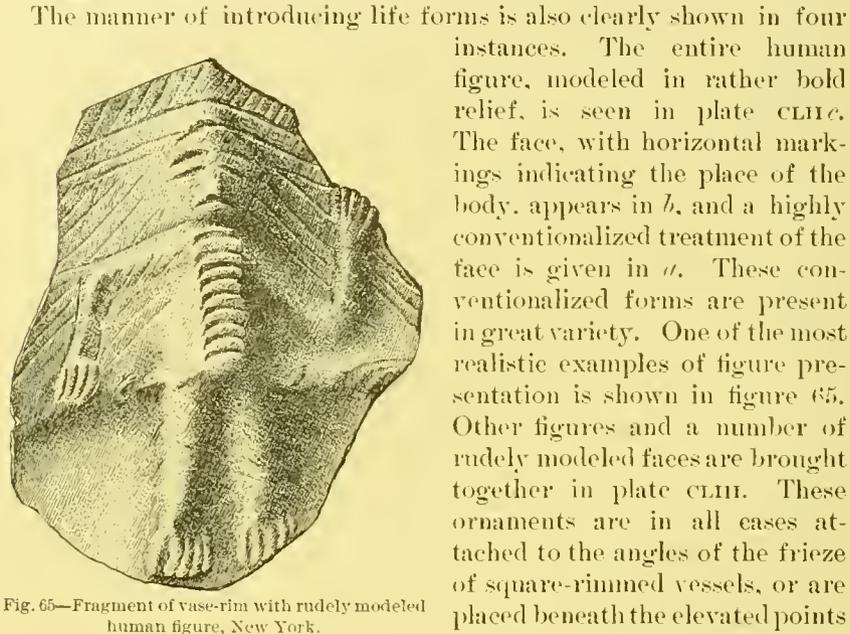


Fig. 65—Fragment of vase-rim with rudely modeled human figure, New York.

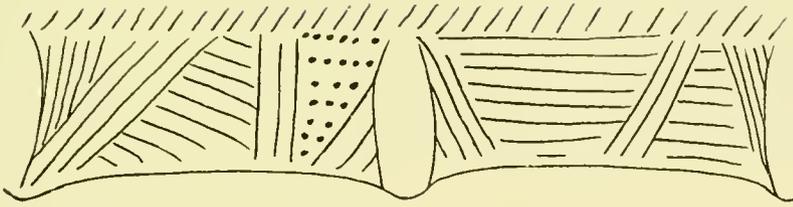
The manner of introducing life forms is also clearly shown in four instances. The entire human figure, modeled in rather bold relief, is seen in plate CLII c . The face, with horizontal markings indicating the place of the body, appears in *b*, and a highly conventionalized treatment of the face is given in *a*. These conventionalized forms are present in great variety. One of the most realistic examples of figure presentation is shown in figure 65. Other figures and a number of rudely modeled faces are brought together in plate CLIII. These ornaments are in all cases attached to the angles of the frieze of square-rimmed vessels, or are placed beneath the elevated points of the round, scallop-rimmed variety. It is probable that these features are recent additions to the decoration, which consisted, originally, of archaic arrangements of lines and dots.

TOBACCO PIPES

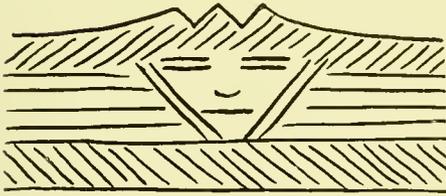
THE PIPE A NATIVE PRODUCT

The American natives were a race of smokers, and the use of tobacco in political and religious ceremonials elevated the pipe to a place of unusual importance among the various products of the shaping arts. Much time, labor, and ingenuity were expended on the manufacture of pipes of stone, and nearly every section of North America has furnished to collectors excellent examples of this class of work.

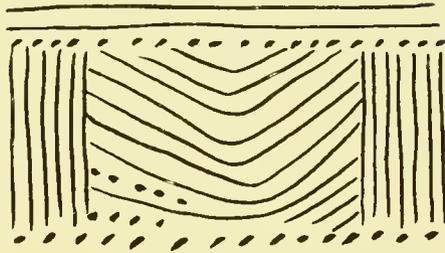
Pipes were also made of wood, bone, horn, and other substances. It is highly probable that the antitype of the pipe was a vegetal form, such as a section of cane or other hollow stem, but, since smoking was practiced in widely separated localities, the earlier forms must have been divers. Clay was very generally employed in this art, and in some sections was in great favor. It is a notable circumstance that the Iroquois took a high rank as pipe makers, excelling all other peoples in the number and quality of these productions. With this



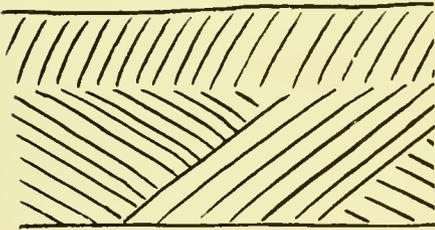
a



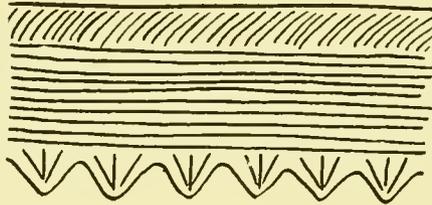
b



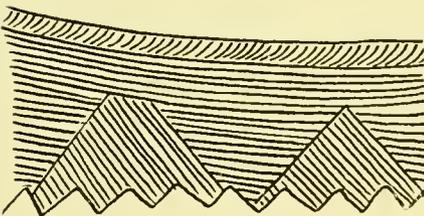
c



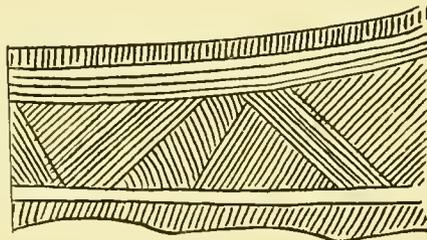
d



e

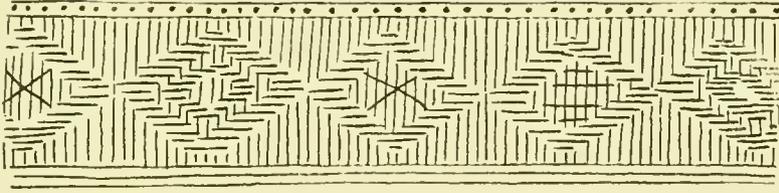


f

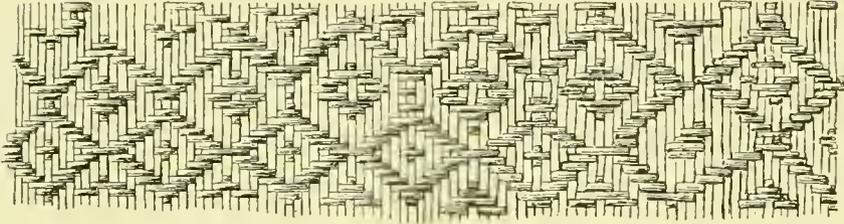


g

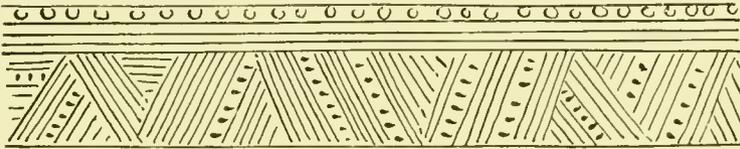
INCISED DESIGNS FROM VASES
IROQUOIAN GROUP



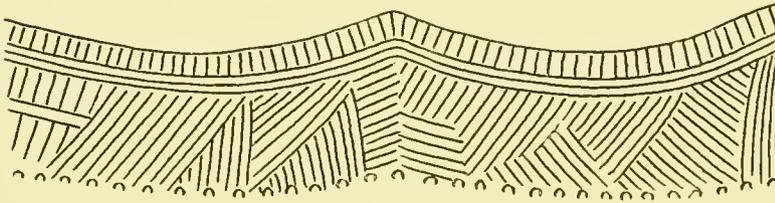
a



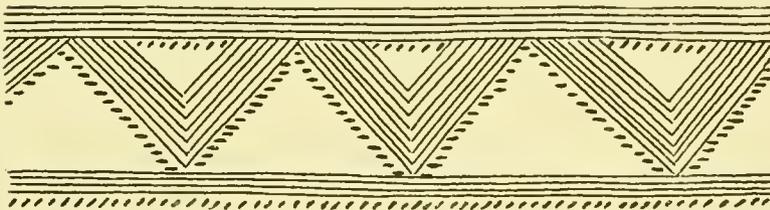
b



c

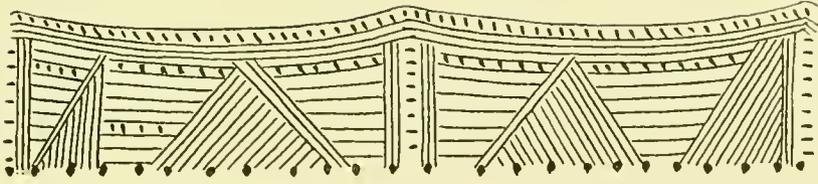


d

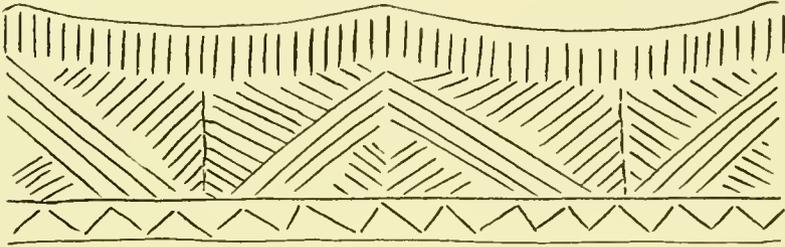


e

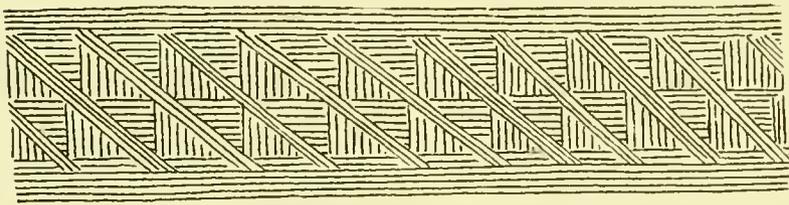
INCISED DESIGNS FROM VASES
IROQUOIAN GROUP



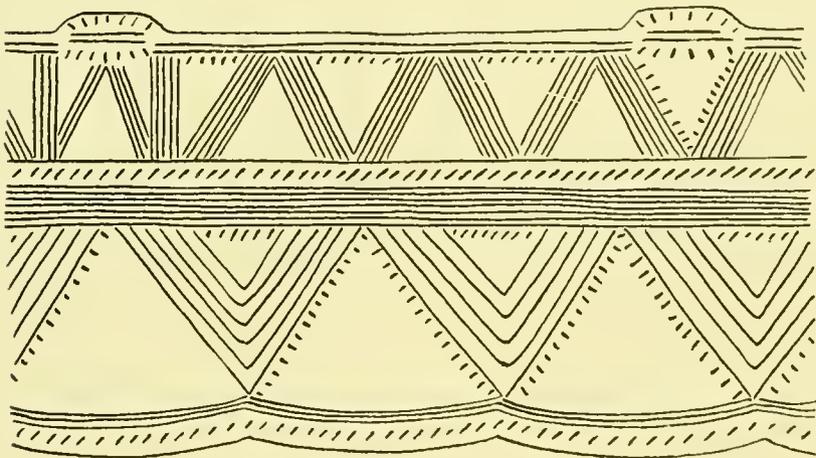
a



b

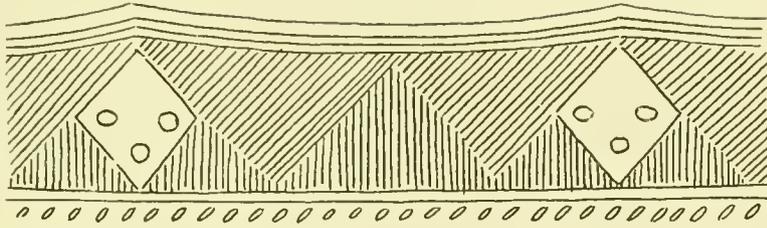


c

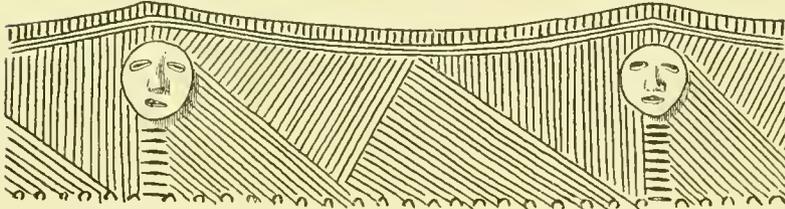


d

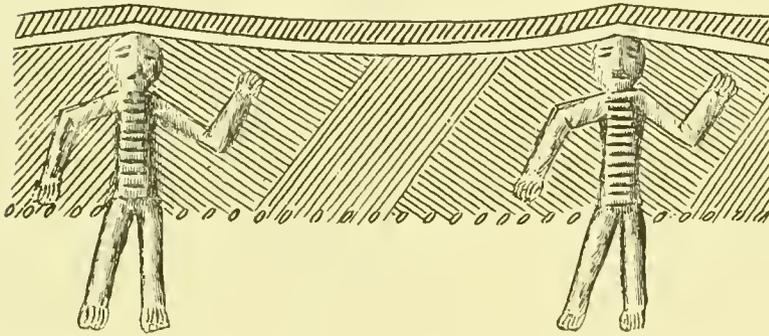
INCISED DESIGNS FROM VASES
IROQUOIAN GROUP



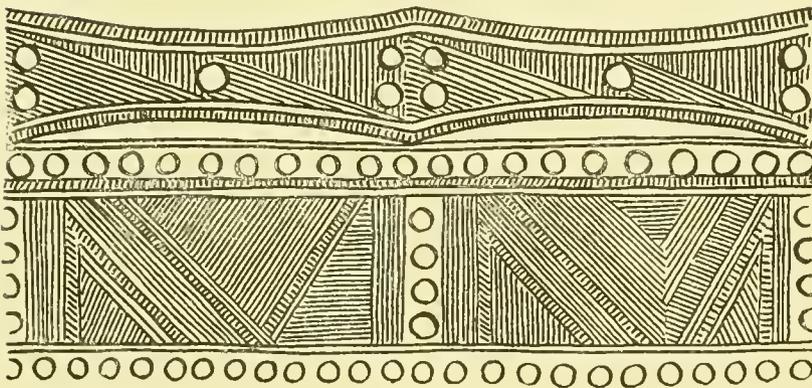
a



b



c



d

INCISED DESIGNS FROM VASES

IROQUOIAN GROUP



FACES AND FIGURES FROM VASES
IROQUOIAN GROUP
(ACTUAL SIZE)

people the manufacture of clay pipes was, no doubt, practiced *pari passu* with that of vase making, but it seems in many ways to have been a distinct and independent art. Pipes were not made of the same varieties of clay, or by the same hands, as were the vases. In all probability clay pipes were the work of men, as were the pipes of stone, while vessel making was the work of women. That pipe making was contemporaneous with vase making is shown by the repetition in pipe bowls of the form and decoration of vases, but it is apparent that the former art continued long after the cessation of the potter's art proper, extending down nearly or quite to Revolutionary times in the North, and down to the present day in the South among the Cherokees. In support of the theory of the later use of pipes of native make may be cited the fact that pipes are especially plentiful on the more recent town sites of the New York Indians. Metal pots were supplied plentifully by the earliest traders and colonists, but as smoking and pipe making were indigenous to America, it was probably many years before the intruders engaged actively in pipe manufacture. It is well known, however, that tobacco pipes of European make formed an important article of trade in colonial times, and we can not assume in all cases to distinguish the foreign from the native work.

DISTRIBUTION

Earthen vessels were made and used by women, and were little subject to transportation beyond the permanent settlements, but pipes belonged to the men, and were carried habitually about the person, thus reaching the farthest limits of the expeditions and forays of the people. They were also readily made on short notice at any point where clay could be secured. Since they were used in councils with neighboring peoples they were thus subject to still wider distribution by friendly or ceremonial exchange. It is observed, however, that the pipes of outlying communities are not wholly typical. The pipes of Romney, West Virginia, and Bainbridge, on the Lower Susquehanna, resemble somewhat the South Algonquian pipes, and those of the Lake Huron region vary equally from the types. This is the result, no doubt, of contact with neighboring peoples and the influence of their art forms.

MATERIAL, COLOR, AND FORM

In the manufacture of pipes by the Iroquois, fine clay, pure or mixed with very finely comminuted tempering ingredients, was used. Pulverized shell was used at times on the outskirts of the province.

So far as has been observed, the pipes have not been colored artificially. The varied hues of light and dark yellowish, reddish, and

brownish grays, the latter sometimes approaching black, are the result of baking, use, accident, or conditions of burial.

The simplest pipe form is a straight tube, with large enough opening at one end to receive the necessary bits of tobacco, and a passage small enough to permit the drawing of smoke without admitting particles of the ashes or leaf. The original forms must have varied with the diverse models at hand, and, if we take the whole country into account, there is considerable diversity in form, size, and material. Pipes of stone are much more varied in shape than are pipes of clay. The clay pipe of the East and North is based on the plain tube, the prevailing modification being the development of the bowl and the addition of a trumpet-like mouth. The tube is not straight, but is bent at the base of the bowl at angles varying from a few degrees to a right angle or even more.

The bowl was subject to varied and often extraordinary modification of form. The stem, as a rule, remained a plain tube straight or slightly incurved, often of uniform thickness save at the tip, or swelling gradually toward the elbow or curve. Very often the bowl did not begin to expand decidedly at the bend but beyond it, sometimes at the very rim, while in cases the expansion was gradual, the mouth being encircled by an inconspicuous band. In cases the lip was somewhat constricted. Description must fail to convey a clear and full notion of the varied modifications of this trumpet-shaped pipe, and four plates are introduced to serve this purpose. The bowl was the subject of much fanciful modification by the application of life forms, quadrupeds, birds, and men being freely employed. Occasionally the full figure of a man was represented, the feet forming the mouthpiece and the bowl opening in the top of the head. In cases animal forms were similarly treated, and serpents were made to coil about the full length of the tube. Generally, however, the upper part of the figure, the head alone, or certain features only were embodied in the bowl. Sometimes two creatures, or parts of two creatures, were affixed to one pipe, and a few specimens have been collected in which a number of heads or faces have been combined or knotted together in a grotesque cluster covering the whole exterior of the pipe. In very many cases a wolf-like head is modeled so that the mouth forms the bowl, the muzzle of the creature pointing upward. Generally when the head is placed on one side of the rim it faces the smoker, but pipes have been observed in which it looks to one side, or from the smoker. In one case a small face is modeled on the inner surface of the divided lip of the bowl. I have been able to recognize with reasonable certainty, besides faces of men, the features of the bear, wolf or dog, owl, eagle or hawk, crow or raven, and snake. Grotesque figures, combining features of men and animals, are rare, but fancy was likely to take almost any direction with these versatile potters.



a (ACTUAL SIZE)



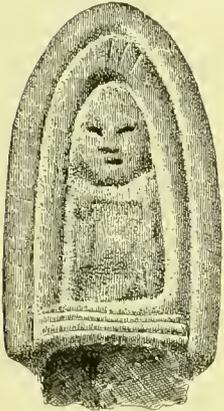
b



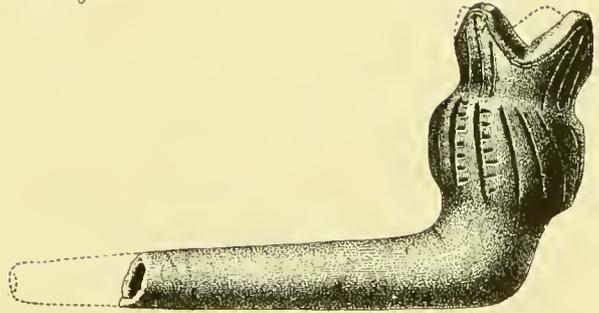
c (ACTUAL SIZE)



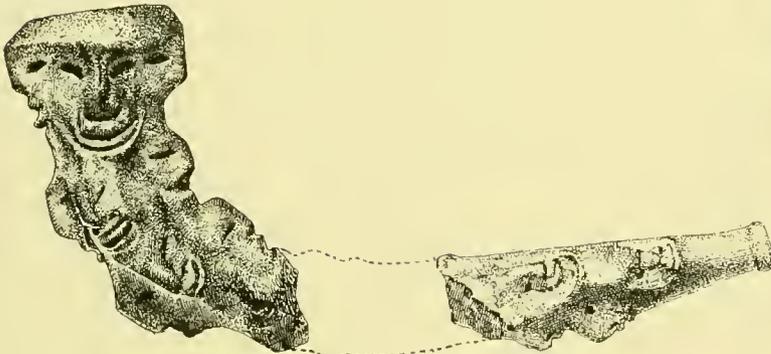
e



d



f (LENGTH 4 INCHES)



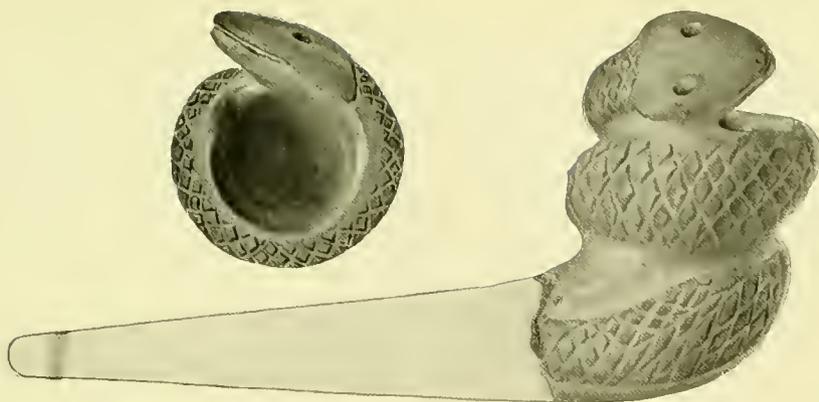
g (LENGTH ABOUT 8 INCHES)



h

EARTHENWARE PIPES

IROQUOIAN GROUP



a



b



c

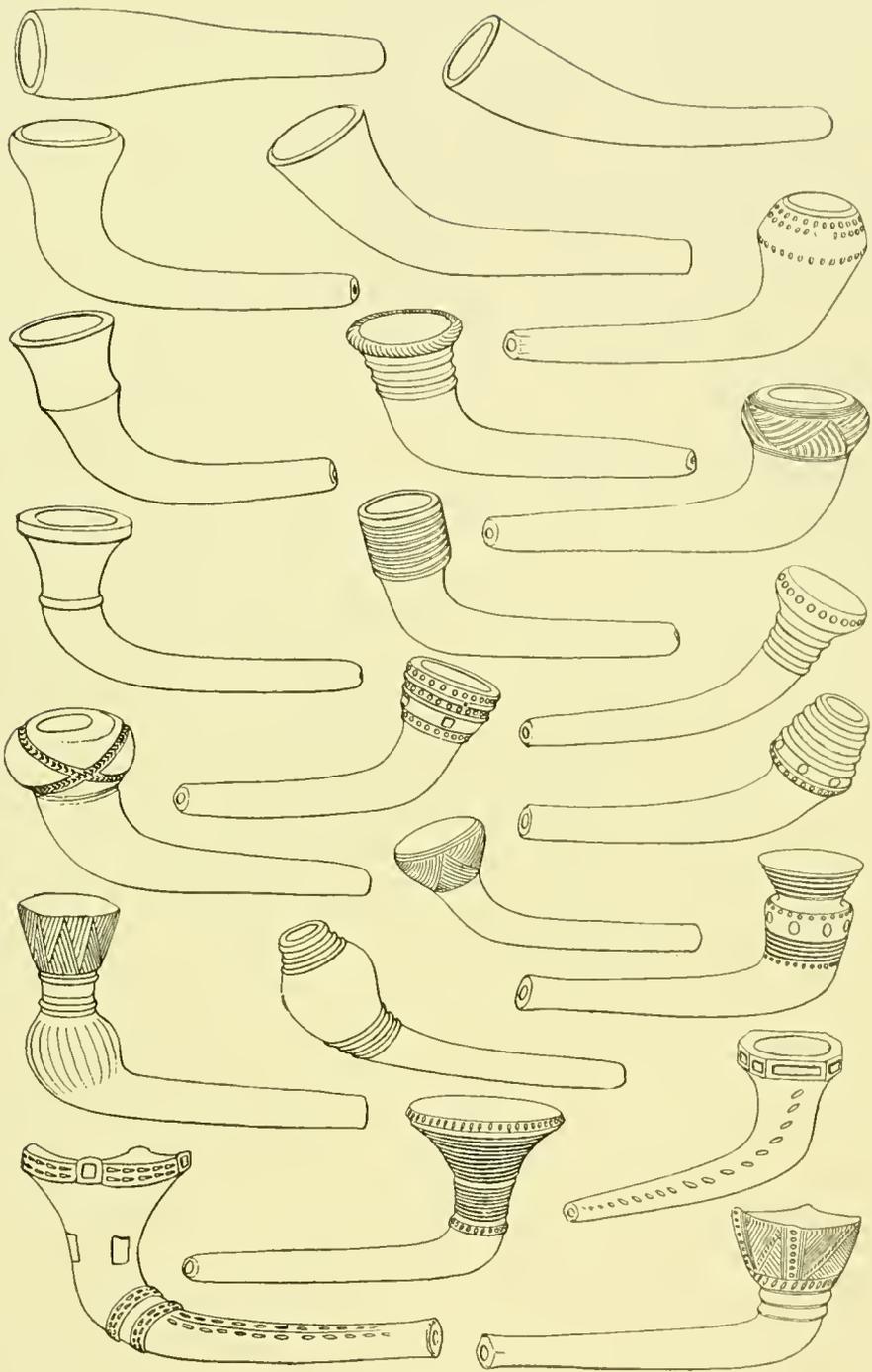


d

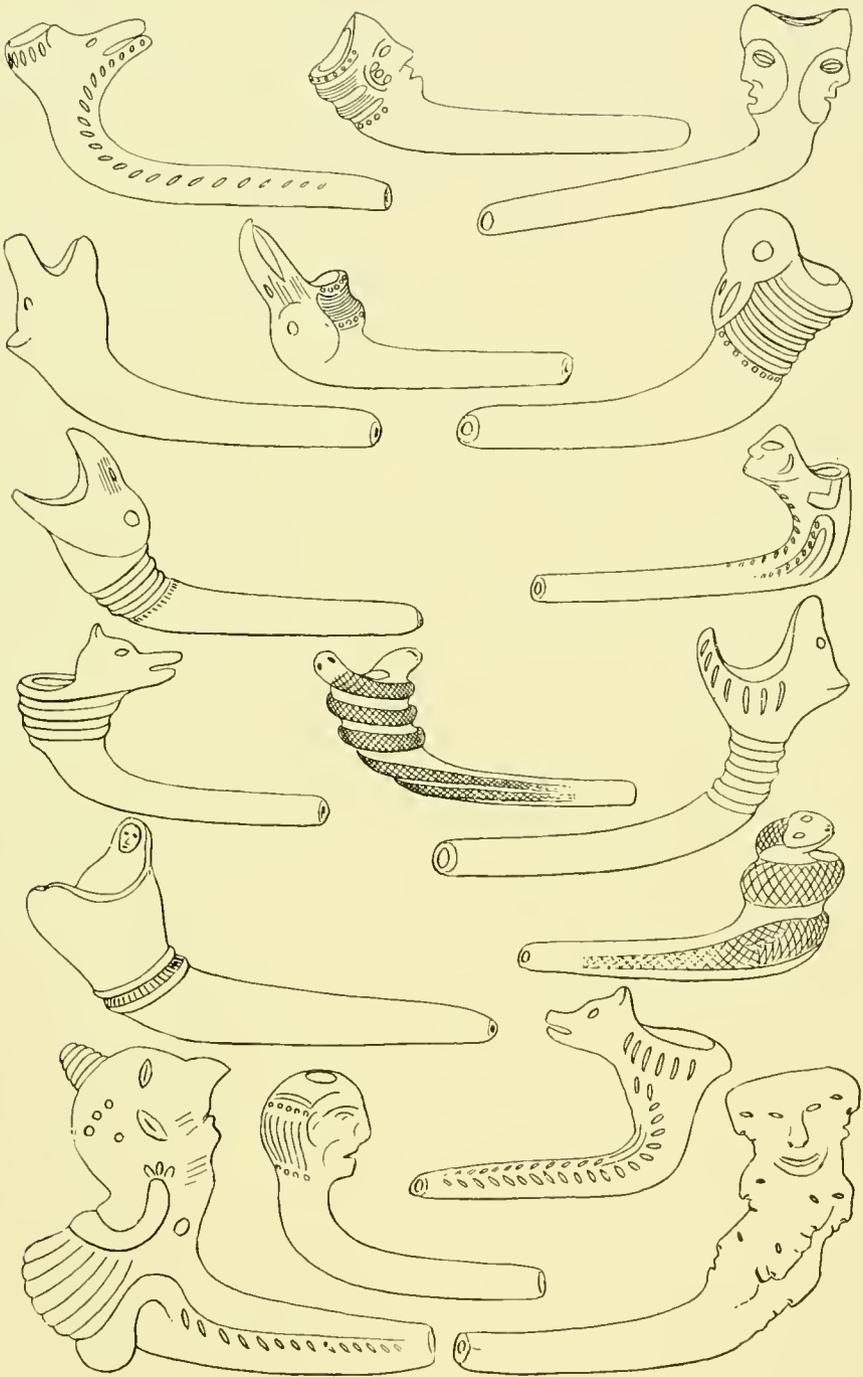
EARTHENWARE PIPES

IROQUOIAN GROUP

(THREE-FOURTHS)



EARTHENWARE PIPES
IROQUOIAN GROUP



EARTHENWARE PIPES
IROQUOIAN GROUP

In order that a fuller notion may be conveyed of the artistic ability of the pipe makers, and their plastic treatment of men and other creatures, a number of pieces are assembled in plates CLIV, CLV, CLVI, and CLVII.

POTTERY OF THE NEW JERSEY-NEW ENGLAND PROVINCE

GENERAL CHARACTERS

The pottery of the coastal districts throughout the middle and northern Atlantic states is uniformly archaic in its shapes and elementary in its decoration. Entire specimens are rarely found, as the custom of burying vases with the dead was not so generally practiced here as elsewhere, and the fragile culinary utensils found on the midden sites are always fragmentary. Sherds have been collected all along the coast and on the bays and tidewater rivers from the Chesapeake to Nova Scotia. They abound on countless ancient sites, and are especially plentiful in the shell deposits which line the shores. These wares are to a large extent Algonquian in type, although there is more or less blending with the Iroquoian wares of the interior districts along the fall line^a and beyond in Pennsylvania and New Jersey, and somewhat nearer the ocean in New York and the New England states. The materials are, as in the Chesapeake country, clays of no great purity, intermingled with much coarse silicious tempering and, rather exceptionally, with pulverized shells and other substances. The paste is hard and is moderately tenacious where well preserved, but it crumbles rapidly when decay once sets in. The fracture is rough and uneven, and the colors are the usual brownish and reddish grays.

Manufacture was confined almost exclusively to vases and pipes; the former are simple utensils, and the latter are the small, bent trumpet tubes common to the Algonquian areas. In shape the vessels are extremely limited in range, extending to no other forms than those included between a deep cup or bowl and a wide-mouthed pot. Vessels of the latter variety were rarely more than 10 or 12 inches in diameter or in depth. The rims were usually carelessly rounded or squared off, and were seldom much thickened. Exceptionally they were supplied with exterior bands, which in New England expanded into a rounded frieze, resembling closely that of the Iroquoian ware. The rims were also occasionally scalloped, as in the Chesapeake country and in New York. The neck was never greatly constricted, the body swelled but little, and the base was often, especially in the New Jersey region, considerably lengthened below, and was decidedly pointed. Generally the walls were thin and the surfaces

^aThe term "fall line" is applied to the rather abrupt line of descent that occurs where the upland joins the lower tidewater districts. It passes through New York, Trenton, Philadelphia, Washington, and Richmond.

roughly finished. The polishing tool was used only to give sufficient finish to enable the decorator effectively to use his stylus or roulette. Details of decoration and finish may better be given when the varieties of ware are presented. The presence here and there of peculiar and apparently exotic types of decoration is quite puzzling; for example, in Maine and New Jersey are encountered occasional examples of rouletting exactly duplicating the style so common on the upper Mississippi. The peoples probably belonged to the same stock, however, and it is not at all improbable that migrations took place between these widely separated regions. The reticulated stamp, characteristic of Florida, appears now and then in Pennsylvania and New Jersey.

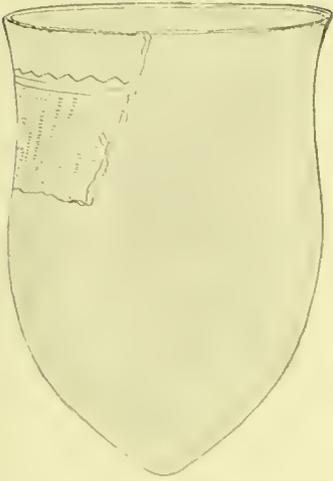
No attempt will be made in this place to cover the coastal districts in detail, and attention will be confined to a few localities chosen to represent the ceramic remains of the Northeast. The area considered in this section is included, in a general way, on the map, plate IV, accompanying a preceding section.

The Delaware valley is separated from that of the Susquehanna and Chesapeake by only a few miles of lowland, and it is not surprising that the forms of ware found on the village sites of the districts duplicate one another very closely. There is apparently no decided break in the characteristics of the art from Norfolk to New York bay.

DELAWARE VALLEY WARE

By far the most prolific of the pottery-producing sites in the Delaware valley is that on Pocatquissing creek, 3 miles south of Trenton, so thoroughly explored by Mr Ernest Volk for the Columbian Exposition. Here was found the largest, the best preserved, and the most highly elaborated pottery yet collected on the coast north of the Savannah river. Its relationship with the Algonquian wares of the Chesapeake and Yadkin is, however, very close, and is especially so in several minute details of form, elaboration, and decoration, thus enforcing the idea that the peoples were the same, or were very intimately related or associated. The forms and ornaments are somewhat more elaborate and graceful than those in the Chesapeake ware, and in some features it differs decidedly from that ware. Among these features of unlikeness may be mentioned the occasional much elongation of the bodies, the decided squaring off of the rim, the use of the roulette in decoration, and the addition of a line of indentations encircling the body low down and separated entirely from the main zone of embellishment about the neck.

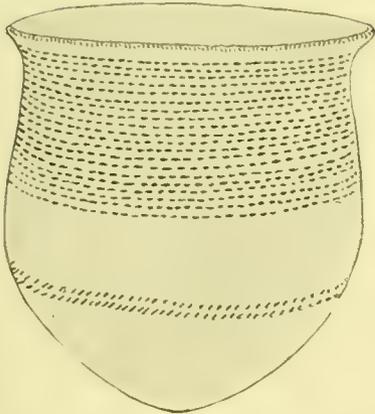
Characteristic examples of the better ware of this locality are given in plate CLVIII. Large fragments appear in *a* and *b*, and the general shape is indicated in *c*. The diameter is 12 inches, and the height was probably a little more than this. The finish is excellent. The rim is flattened above and indented. The general surface is smooth, and



c (DIAMETER 12 (?) INCHES)



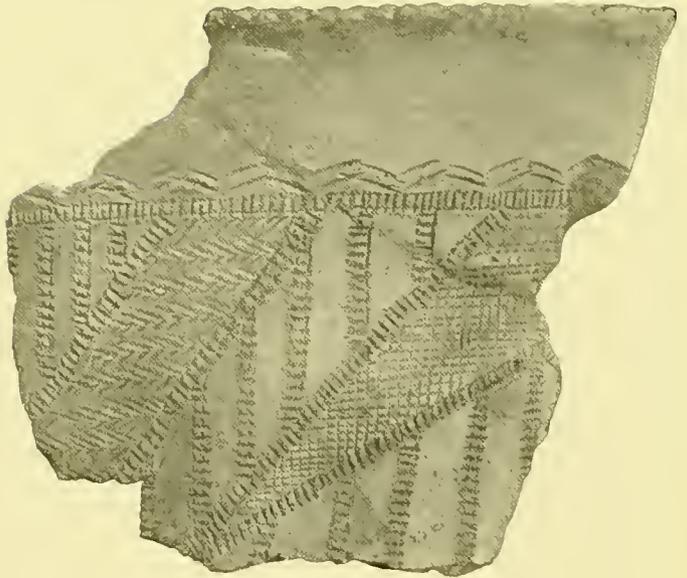
d (HEIGHT 5 (?) INCHES)



e (DIAMETER 8 INCHES)



a



b

POTTERY FROM A VILLAGE SITE NEAR TRENTON, NEW JERSEY
NEW ENGLAND GROUP

the patterns, executed with a sharp point, are elaborate and unusually neat. The figures which cover the upper part of the body have little symmetry or continuity, a characteristic of Algonquian work, and consist of spaces and bands filled with simple lines, reticulated lines, and herring-bone patterns bordered by plain and zigzag lines. The prevailing outline of these vessels is given in *c*.

A smaller vessel, nearly complete, though broken, is illustrated in *d*, plate CLVIII. It does not differ in any essential from the preceding, but is smaller and much simpler in treatment, and its profile shows a decided angle separating the upper and lower slopes of the body. The stylus has been used from the inside of the margin to punch out a series of nodes about the exterior of the rim, and an isolated line of indents appears far down toward the conic base.

An additional example is presented in plate CLIX *a*, the outline restored appearing in *c* of the preceding plate. The diameter approaches 10 inches, and the height must have been a little more than that. The rim is turned sharply outward and minutely notched on the outer edge, the neck has been very slightly constricted, and, as in many better preserved specimens, the base was probably sharply conic. The paste is silicious, moderately fine grained, and yellowish gray in color. The surface is smooth, but without polish. The decoration consists of 22 lines of roulette markings, imitating coarse cord imprints, encircling the upper part of the body. A double line of like markings encircles the body quite low down.

The largest vessel of which any considerable fragments were recovered was originally about 25 inches in diameter and nearly the same in height. The surface was finished first with a net-covered tool, the meshes of the fabric being over half an inch in width. The upper part of the body was smoothed sufficiently for the addition of incised figures, but not so fully as entirely to destroy the deeper net impressions, and on the lower part and base the imprint is perfectly preserved. The rim is three-fourths of an inch thick, flattened, and sloped inward above, and is decorated, as in many other cases, with cord or stylus imprints. The use of the net and the manner of rubbing down the impressions more or less carefully, according to the needs of the decorator, are identical with corresponding features of the Chesapeake and Carolina net-marked wares. So closely do some of these specimens resemble those of Popes creek, Maryland, and Yadkin river, North Carolina, that the reader may be referred to plates CXXX and CXXXVII for details of shape and ornament.

A village site at Point Pleasant, on the Delaware, 25 miles above Trenton, has furnished numerous specimens of earthenware. It is a notable fact that some of the fragments gathered by Mr H. C. Mercer from the surface or from exposures made by floods are of a stamped ware, resembling very closely the checker-stamp varieties so

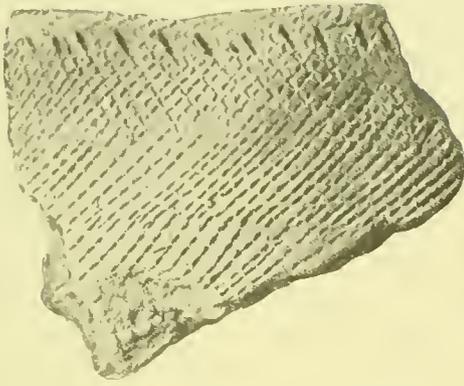
characteristic of Florida, Georgia, and parts of the Carolinas. It would seem that, if no mistake has been made in the identity of the sherds, colonists or visitors from the far south must have dwelt on the site long enough to engage in the practice of the potter's art.

Aside from these specimens, all the varieties of ware observed correspond very closely with those of the Trenton sites and with the typical tidewater Algonquian forms of the lower Delaware and Chesapeake regions. Higher up the Delaware we encounter vessels approaching the Iroquoian type, and finally, in the upper valleys, the ordinary Iroquoian wares prevail. It is stated by Mr Ernest Volk, and confirmed by Mr Mercer, that there were two successive occupations of some of the Delaware valley sites, and it is surmised from various reasons, one of which is the scarcity of pottery at the lower level, that a considerable period elapsed between the first and second occupations; but as these villages were situated on land subject to inundation, the change from the lower to the higher level may have been brought about in a single season. The greater number of relics in the upper deposits may have been due to longer occupation or to more thorough protection from floods. If there are pronounced differences in art, methods of burial, materials used, etc., it is quite as reasonable to suppose that the peoples changed as it is to assume that a period of such duration passed between the successive occupations that decided advances in culture status were made. It is a significant fact that, though there is less earthenware in the lower than in the upper deposits, there is no perceptible difference in the make. There appears, therefore, to be no sufficient reason for supposing that the earlier occupation of the valley, as shadowed forth in these remains, extends far back toward glacial times, or that the people in either case were other than the Algonquian inhabitants found in the Delaware valley by William Penn.

NEW ENGLAND WARE

The ware of the region of New York bay, Long island, Connecticut, and Rhode Island indicates a closer affiliation of the makers with the Iroquoian potters than existed between the latter and the more southern Algonquians. A good illustration of the ware of the New York region is given in plate CLIX *b*. A similar specimen, found at Farmington, Connecticut, is illustrated in an article on Connecticut archeology by James Shepherd, published in the *New England Magazine*, 1893. If we judge by the examples of this ware known to me, the restoration given by Mr Shepherd makes the vessel too short in the body and without the usual conic tendency of the base. The indented designs in these specimens resemble a prevailing Iroquoian treatment.

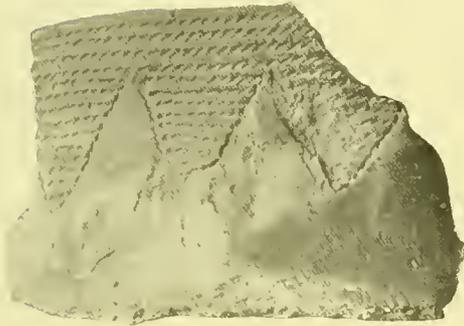
The same ware is found throughout Massachusetts, and I have had



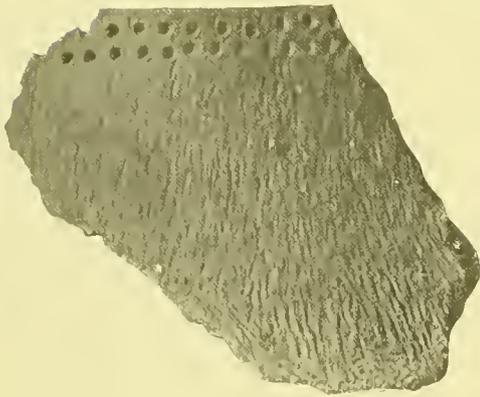
c



b



d



e



a

POTTERY FROM THE ATLANTIC COAST STATES
NEW ENGLAND GROUP



a



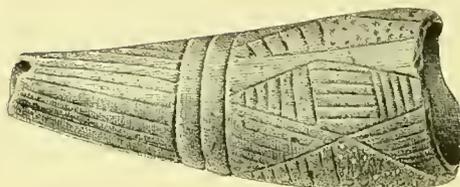
b



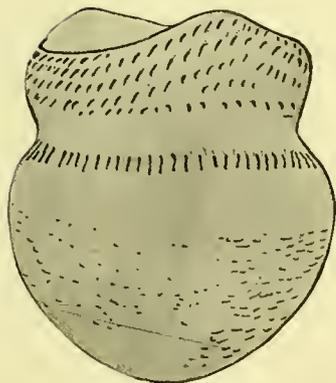
c



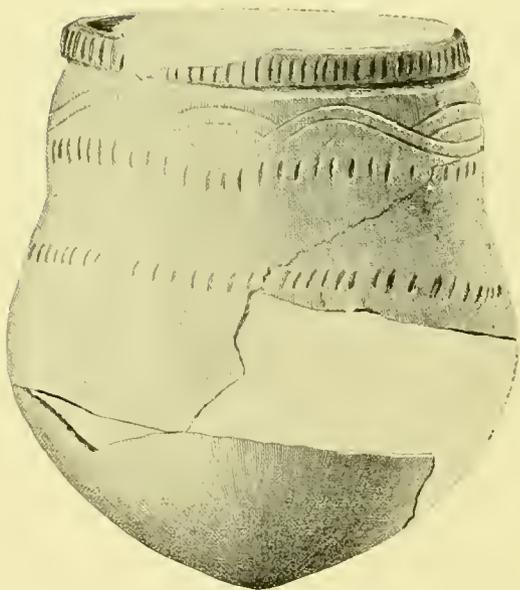
e (HEIGHT ABOUT 5 INCHES)



g (LENGTH 3 INCHES)



f (HEIGHT ABOUT 6 INCHES)



d (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)

POTTERY FROM NEW ENGLAND
NEW ENGLAND GROUP

the good fortune to find fragments of a small vase on the island of Nantucket.

The pottery of eastern Massachusetts is represented by a considerable number of pieces, some of which are entire, or nearly so. That the Algonquian tribes were making and using pottery on the arrival of the whites is made certain by numerous references to the subject in early writings. Thomas Morton, in Force's Tracts, volume II, page 30, says that "they have earthen potts of divers sizes from a quarter to a gallon, 2. or 3. to boyle their vitels in; very stronge, though they be thin like our iron potts." It seems, therefore, that notwithstanding the presence of apparently Iroquoian features in these vessels, we are warranted in attributing them to the historic Algonquians, since all the specimens are much alike in every essential respect.

The figures given in plate CLX will convey a good idea of the characteristics of this ware. Specimens *a*, *b*, and *c* were obtained by Professor F. W. Putnam from graves in Wintthrop, Massachusetts. With them were associated glass beads, so that the date of their manufacture is probably somewhere between 1620 and 1650. The height of the larger vessel is about seven inches, and the others are shown on the same scale. Specimen *d* is from Hingham, Massachusetts, and the others given in outline are sketch restorations of small vessels recovered from a grave at Revere (*e*), and from a grave at Marblehead (*f*). In nearly all cases the surface has been worked down with textile-surfaced tools, and subsequently portions about the rim and neck have been rubbed down and rudely decorated with incised lines and indentations. The pipe *g* was found in Connecticut, and is decorated in a style corresponding closely to that of the Algonquian vases.

The village sites and shell banks of Maine yield considerable pottery of the simple styles common in the Algonquian areas. It is found in fragments, and but few specimens even of these have found their way to the museums. The vessels were mere pots, and the pipes, although sometimes ornamented with incised lines and indentations, are mainly the simple bent trumpet of the more southern areas. The clay is tempered usually with a large percentage of coarse sand, the finish is comparatively rude, and the ornament, though varied, is always elementary. The surfaces have, in many cases, been textured with cord-covered paddles, and over these, or on spaces smoothed down for the purpose, are various crude patterns made with cords, bits of fabric, roulettes, and pointed tools of many varieties. The use of the roulette would seem to link the art of this Abnaki region very closely with that of the Middle Atlantic states and portions of the upper Mississippi region. The simple notched roulette was used in the manner shown in plate CLIX *e*, and the compound roulette was quite common.

Prolific sites are found on the Kennebec and Penobscot rivers, and all along the shellfish-producing shore as far as Nova Scotia.

POTTERY OF THE APPALACHEE-OHIO PROVINCE

The pottery of a large area lying between the Appalachian ranges and the Ohio river is difficult of characterization. The ceramic conditions in certain parts are apparently such as might result from an intermingling of the work of peoples from the North, West, South, and East, while in other sections the ware of a single style prevails. Collections have not been made with sufficient care to enable us to say what is the nature of the association of the different exotic forms and features with products of more strictly local development. In many localities in East Tennessee we find together specimens of the stamped ware of the South Appalachian district, the polished bowls, pots, and bottles of the Mississippi region, vessels that resemble quite closely the ware of the valley of the Ohio on the north, and

others almost identical with those of the Gulf province on the south.

The stamped ware of the East Tennessee district does not always repeat the forms and patterns of the South Appalachian region with accuracy, but exhibits, in cases, decided individuality. In like manner pottery of western appearance is not typical of the West,

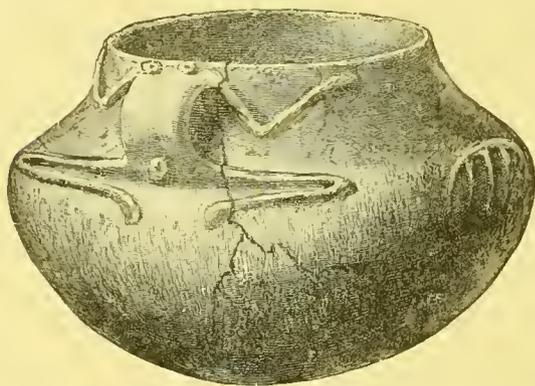


FIG. 66—Vessel with animal-shaped handles, from a mound on Fains Island, Jefferson county, Tennessee.

but has a local flavor. The high-necked bottles, the humpback figures, the grotesque animal forms, and the red and white painted decoration are apparently wanting.

From mounds, graves, and dwelling sites over a large part of the province we have examples of a variety of ware, mostly shell-tempered, and consisting largely of culinary vessels, the strongest characteristic of which is the looped handles connecting the rim with the neck or shoulder. These handles are of many styles and vary in number from two to eight to a vessel. They are sometimes elaborated into animal figures, as is seen in figure 66, but generally they are less carefully worked out than in the West. Besides the two animal-shaped loops, placed on opposite sides of the rim of this vase, there are alternating comb-like ornaments, which probably represent some animal feature, set on the shoulder of the vessel. It is possible they stand for the hand or for a wing, and may thus be a conventionalized form of animal symbol common in the Central Southern states. This piece

illustrates a prevailing form of culinary vessel, and exhibits the peculiar finish of the body produced by malleating with textile-covered modeling tools. A unique form of handle is shown in figure 67. This piece is not unusual in any other respect.

A small vessel of very unusual shape for eastern America is shown in figure 68. It exhibits the usual crude manipulation of the region, and is tempered with coarse shell. It is in every respect characteristic of the district, save in the prolongation of one side of the body into a rounded point, giving what may be likened to a shoe shape, but which also, as seen in profile, suggests the form of a bird. The two handles are placed as usual; one is normal, but the other extends out on the projecting lobe and is continued in three spreading notched fillets which connect with a notched band carried around the shoulder of the vessel.

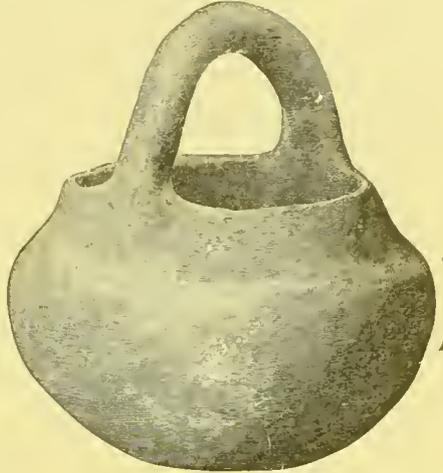


FIG. 67—Vessel with arched handle, from a mound in Sevier county, Tennessee.



FIG. 68—Shoe-shaped vessel, with incised designs, Loudon county, Tennessee.

The neck and shoulder are embellished with a pattern of incised lines ranged in alternating triangular groups. A similar vessel from an adjoining county is shown in figure 69. Especial attention is

called to these vessels by the fact that they are the only examples so far added to our collections from the eastern half of the United States exhibiting the peculiar shoe shape so frequently appearing in the Pueblo country, and again as a prominent feature in the ware of Central America. There can be no doubt that the shape and the plastic elaborations are significant and symbolic, but the exact nature of their symbolism and the explanation of their isolated occurrence are not yet forthcoming.

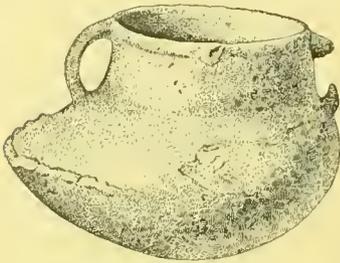


FIG. 69—Shoe-shaped vessel, Monroe county, Tennessee.

A small cup with three rows of nodes encircling the body is presented in figure 70.

Ware of the general type to which the above specimens belong is found along the eastern slopes of the Appalachian mountains in North Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia. It occurs along numerous streams entering the Ohio from the south, and probably passes gradually into the well-known ware of the Miami valley, where, at Madisonville, we have the most striking types of handled pots. It is unfortunate that we must pass so briefly over a great area that ought to furnish much material for the history of arts and peoples, but such meager collections have been made that we seem to have warrant for the theory that the absence

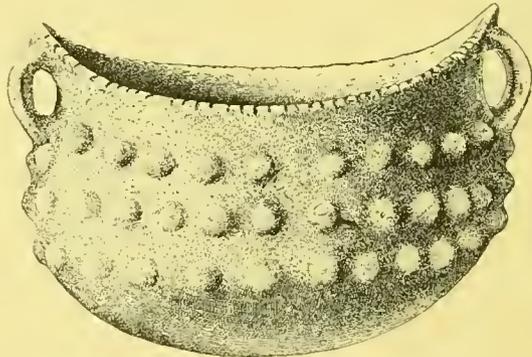


FIG. 70—Two-handled cup with rows of encircling nodes, Tennessee.

of permanent residents, remarked of this region in early historic times, may have, in a measure, characterized the eastern portions of the "dark and bloody ground" from the very beginning of native art in clay.

OHIO VALLEY POTTERY

CULTURE GROUPS

The art remains of the Ohio valley occupy an important place among the existing vestiges of our native races, and the relics of earthenware pertaining to the region, although generally simple and inartistic, are, from their associations, invested with exceptional interest.

The province is a vast one, having a width of from 200 to 400 miles and a length of nearly 800 miles. It is divided into numerous physiographic districts, more or less independent of one another, and furnishing boundless resources to peoples fortunate enough to occupy them. As a consequence, the ancient remains represent numerous important culture groups. The Allegheny river, heading far to the north in New York and Pennsylvania, was the home of the warlike Iroquois, and the region is strewn with the remains of their peculiar arts. The Monongahela drains part of the region occupied by the eastern Algonquians, and transiently by many hunter-tribes of other stocks, and it contains traces of their simple yet instructive handiwork. The main southern branches, heading along the Appalachian ranges, were overrun in their upper courses by the South Appalachian peoples, whose art has already been described; and in their lower courses they penetrated the very heart of the great culture province of the middle Mississippi valley. The northern tributaries drain a fertile region occupied in historical times by numerous tribes, mostly of Algonquian stock, but at earlier periods by tribes of mound builders whose affinities of blood are not yet fully made out.

I have already dealt briefly with the wares of the eastern and southern borders of this wonderful province, and have now only to review the pottery of the immediate valley of the river and its extensions to the north and west. The study of the pottery of this latter region is invested with especial interest, for the reason that it may be expected to assist in elucidating the much-discussed problems of the mound builders and the relations of these peoples to neighboring tribes and to the Indians of historic times.

Opportunities for study have not been wholly satisfactory, as the collections made by numerous explorers are much scattered, and, at best, are not rich. It has been possible to distinguish only two groups of ware that differ so decidedly from the surrounding groups, and that possess such individuality, as to warrant the predication of distinct groups of people or phases of culture. It is worthy of special note that although they represent regions furnishing evidence, according to many authorities, of exceptional progress in art and in general culture, few of the examples of earthenware utensils rise above the level of the average ware of the eastern United States which is assignable to historic stocks. Indeed, it may be said that as a rule the ware belongs to the archaic northern grand division of the art rather than to the more highly developed product of the South. A number of small terra-cotta figures found by Professor Putnam in one of the Turner mounds near Cincinnati^a, and referred to briefly in his report, seem to be an exception. The figures are said to be remarkably well modeled and wholly unique.

^a Reports of the Peabody Museum, vol. III, p. 173.

Professor Putnam's reference to these objects is as follows:

On another altar, in another mound of the group, were several terra-cotta figurines of a character heretofore unknown from the mounds. Unfortunately these objects, as well as others found on the altars, had been more or less burned, and many of them appear to have been purposely broken before they were placed on the altars. Many pieces of these images have been united, and it is my hope that we shall succeed in nearly restoring some of them. Enough has already been made out to show their importance in the study of early American art. The peculiar method of wearing the hair, the singular headdresses and large button-like ear ornaments shown by these human figures are of particular interest. The ear ornaments leave no doubt of the character of the spool-shaped objects referred to on a previous page.^a

Occasional specimens of Middle Mississippi Valley type are found in Ohio, but I am not able to reach any conclusion as to the relation of the people concerned in their manufacture to the tribes referred to in the preceding paragraphs. Two excellent examples of this class are shown in plate CLXI. They come from a mound in Ross county, and are now preserved in the Ohio State Museum.

MIAMI VALLEY WARE

The pottery to be considered under this head does not include all the ware of the Miami district, but only that possessing characteristics peculiar to certain prominent sites located mainly on the Little Miami. This ware is not confined to the Miami region, for, as I have already indicated, it extends out with decreasing numbers of specimens and in less and less typical forms, even beyond the confines of the Ohio valley, especially into Kentucky and eastern Tennessee. The richest collections of the Miami wares are preserved in the Peabody Museum, and include a large series of well-preserved vases obtained from village sites in the vicinity of Madisonville. The Literary and Scientific Society of Madisonville made important finds in this region, and published descriptions and a number of illustrations.^b

Some fine pieces obtained by Mr McBride, in Butler county, are preserved in the Museum of the Academy of Sciences in Philadelphia. Squire and Davis, in *Ancient Monuments*, figure 72, illustrate two vases of this class from near the surface of the ground in Butler county. From a village site at Fort Ancient, Warren county, Ohio, Mr W. K. Moorehead obtained numerous fragments of this pottery, illustrated in plate CLXII.^c

The prevailing type of vessel is a round-bodied pot with wide mouth and flaring rim. Deep bowls are occasionally seen. The pots are strongly characterized by their handles, which connect the lip with the shoulder. As a rule these handles are thin bands, and lie close to

^a Putnam, F. W., *Sixteenth and Seventeenth Annual Report of the Trustees of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology*, vol. III, numbers 3 and 4, p. 173.

^b Low, Charles F., *Archaeological Explorations near Madisonville, Ohio*, *Archaeological Explorations by the Literary and Scientific Society of Madisonville, Ohio, 1878-80*, parts 1, 2, 3, and 4.

^c Moorehead, Warren K., *Fort Ancient, Cincinnati, 1890*, plate XXVII.

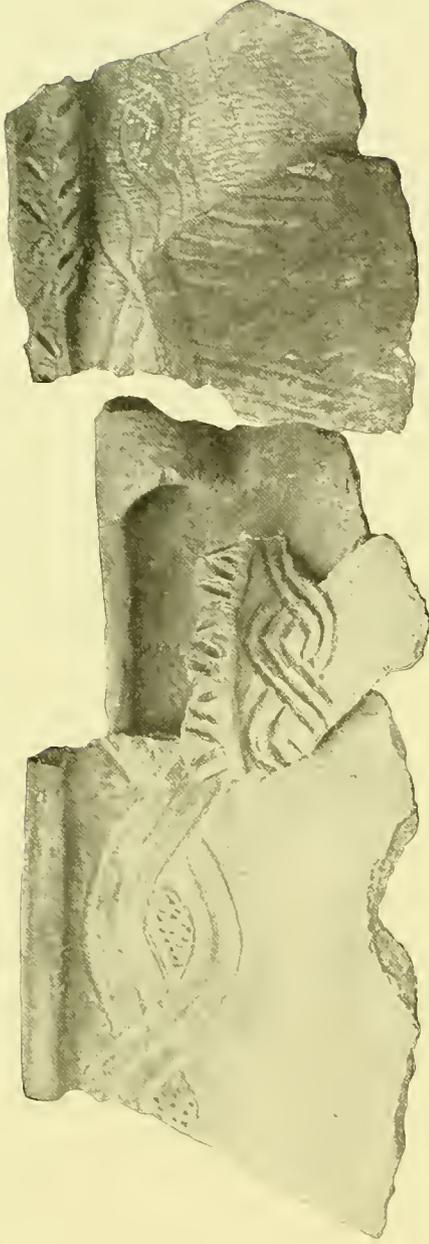


a (DIAMETER 3½ INCHES)



b (DIAMETER 7½ INCHES)

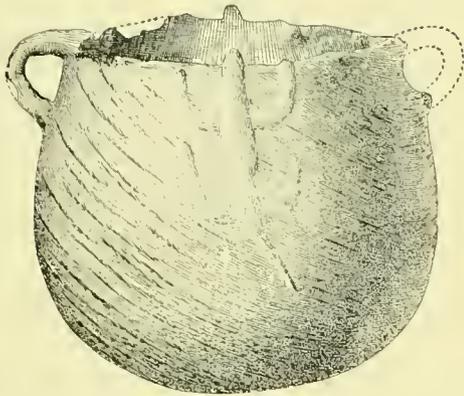
VASES OF MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI TYPE
OHIO VALLEY GROUP
(OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY COLLECTION)



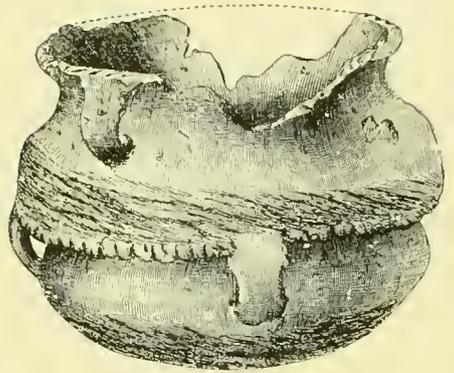
SHERDS WITH INCISED DECORATIONS FROM A VILLAGE SITE AT FORT ANCIENT

OHIO VALLEY GROUP

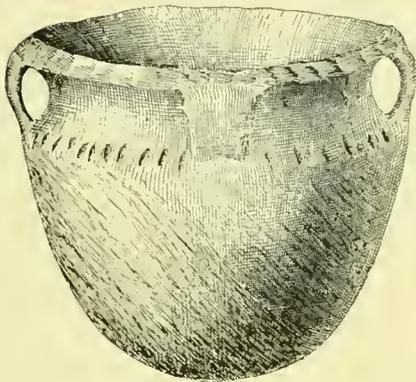
(MOOREHEAD COLLECTION, ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)



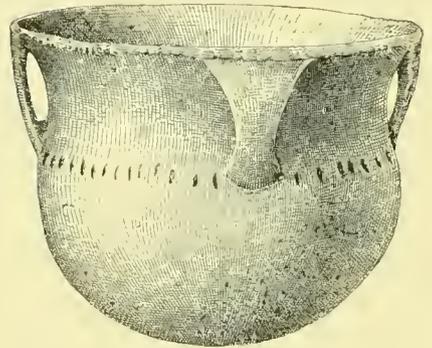
a (HEIGHT 6 INCHES)



e (HEIGHT 3½ INCHES)



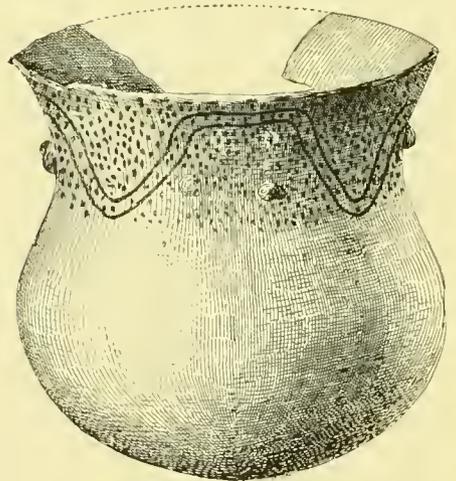
b (HEIGHT 4 INCHES)



c (HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)

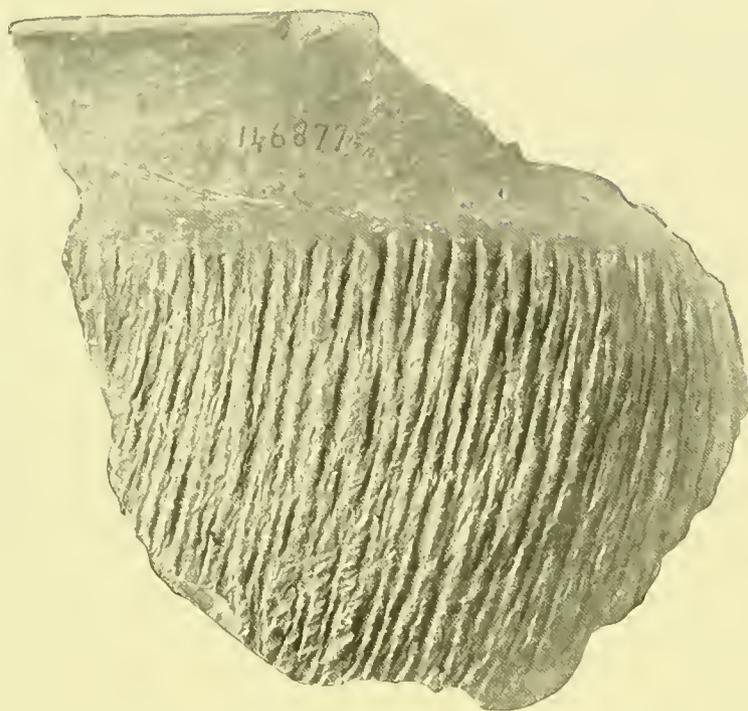


d (HEIGHT 10 INCHES)

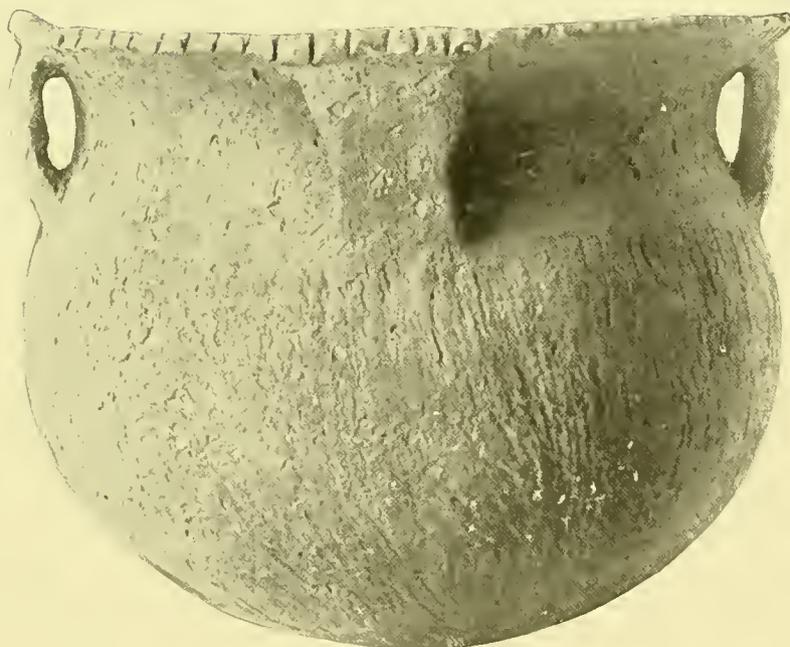


f (HEIGHT 7½ INCHES)

VASES FROM MOUNDS AT MADISONVILLE
OHIO VALLEY GROUP

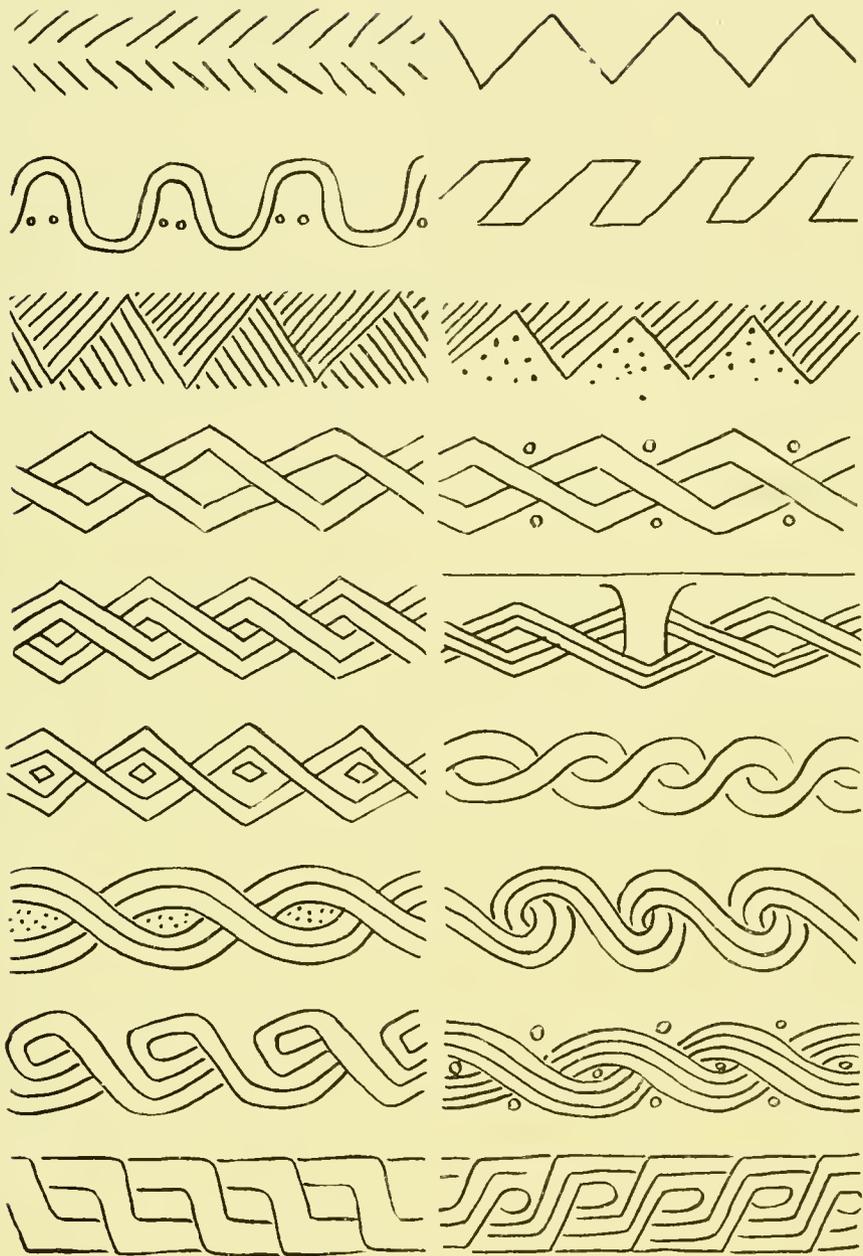


b (HEIGHT $4\frac{1}{2}$ INCHES)



a (HEIGHT $4\frac{3}{4}$ INCHES)

VASES ILLUSTRATING TEXTILE IMPRINTINGS
OHIO VALLEY GROUP



INCISED DECORATIONS FROM EARTHENWARE
OHIO VALLEY GROUP

the neck of the vessel. Their number is usually four, but two are sometimes seen, and occasionally there are more than four. In most cases they are wider where they join the rim, which is often drawn out to meet them. The outer surface of the handles is plain and flat in most cases, but examples occur in which it is concave, and in rather rare instances it is round. In no other section do handles form so important a feature of the ware as in southwestern Ohio. As a rule, in all sections, handles of this general type belong to vessels intended for culinary use, and it would appear from the signs of use over fire that many of the Miami vases were mere culinary utensils.

A number of specimens obtained from a mound near Madisonville, and referred to above, are shown in plate CLXIII. The first specimen, *a*, is supplied with two looped handles, alternating with which are two animal figures vertically placed. That the latter represent a quadruped is about all that can be said with safety, for they may have been intended for either a lizard or a mountain lion. In another case, a rudely modeled human head or face is attached to the upper margin of the rim. Nodes and low ridges take the place of handles in some specimens.

Examples of the average pot are given in *b* and *c*. Some peculiar modifications of the simple vessels are observed. One specimen, *d*, is mounted on a crudely made foot or stand; it has an awkward, top-heavy appearance. The addition of this feature was probably an experiment on the part of the potter, who was possibly attempting in a crude way to copy the work of his southern neighbors. A double vase from the same site is shown in *e*. There is no doubt that, as our collections are enlarged, additional forms will be added.

Plate CLXIV is introduced for the purpose of showing the peculiar surface finish observed in this ware. The modeling implement was a paddle or a cylinder wrapped with twisted cords, and applied to the plastic surface; it was generally held so that the markings are approximately vertical. These markings are obliterated on the neck of the vessels by finishing with the polishing stone.

Decoration proper is confined to the lip and neck. The lip is plain, rounded, squarish or uneven on the edge, or has a narrow collar or band on the exterior; this latter is often indented in a rude and simple manner, a herring-bone arrangement of short incisions being common. The constricted zone of the neck is generally rather rudely but effectively embellished with an encircling design, based on the meander, scroll or guilloche. A series of these figures is shown in plate CLXV, and the impression given is that the makers of this ware have in some way felt the influence of more southern culture, and have, in a crude way, introduced into their symbolism and decorative art a number of borrowed elements. In some cases, the current scroll, composed of neatly interlocked units, is clearly drawn, but as a

rule the lines form a somewhat disconnected guilloche, apparently the result of careless imitation of intertwined fillets. In some cases the figures are angular, and in a few instances they have been somewhat carefully elaborated with a modeling tool, giving a relieved effect.

This pottery does not take a high place among the various ceramic groups of the mound builders, and, if we should assume to determine the relative culture status of the various peoples concerned in pottery making from this art alone, we should find the Miami tribes near the bottom of the scale. Judging by the poverty of shapes, there had been but little differentiation of use. The introduction of life forms had hardly commenced, and the esthetic features were treated in a very elementary way, as if but recently introduced.

SALT VESSELS

One of the most notable varieties of earthenware found in any of the regions is that represented by what are usually referred to as "salt vessels." Two localities in the Ohio valley are especially noted for this ware; one is near Shawneetown, Illinois, and the other is near Nashville, Tennessee. A rather full account of the ware has been given in the introductory pages, and I do not need to dwell on it here, save to say that it is my impression that these utensils do not represent a peculiar people or culture, but that they were produced by the various tribes of the region for the special purpose of reducing the salt waters of the localities in which they are found.

POTTERY OF THE NORTHWEST

FAMILY DISTINCTIONS

In a paper published in the Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology the ancient ware of the valley of the Mississippi was discussed with some care, but the ground was not entirely covered. It was shown, however, that the pottery of the upper valley belongs to a family distinct from that of the lower, and that the limitations of its occurrence appear to mark, with some degree of approximation, the distribution of peculiar groups of people and of particular phases of culture. The general distinctions between the earthenware of the North and that of the South have been pointed out in the introductory pages and in the section treating of the eastern Algonquian areas, and it may be added here that the very poorly defined zone of transition crosses southern Ohio and extends across the middle portions of Indiana, Illinois, and Iowa. The southern ware extends considerably to the north of this zone in numerous cases, and the northern forms are found in decreasing numbers as we pass across it to the south. In some sections the typical wares of both provinces are found together

on one site. The correlations of either variety of ceramic products with groups of other classes of remains found in the same districts are not yet well made out.

In the West the contrasts between the ware of the North and that of South appear to be quite as pronounced as they are in the East. That of the South is highly differentiated and specialized; that of the North is pronouncedly archaic. That of the South exhibits variously tinted pastes, tempered principally with pulverized shells. The vases, as a rule, have full bodies, rounded bases, and, in very many cases, narrow and high necks. Animal forms are imitated with remarkable frequency and with much skill. The northern pottery shows a generally dark paste, tempered largely with coarse angular sand derived from pulverized rocks. The shapes are those of simple pots. The mouths are wide, the rims plain, and the necks but slightly constricted. Animal forms are rarely seen. The ornament of the South employs flowing as well as angular lines, varied colors, and a wide range of motives; that of the North is almost exclusively archaic, consisting of incised and indented geometric patterns. A comparison between the specimens brought together in the accompanying plates and those in the numerous plates of the Middle Mississippi section will prove instructive.

The pottery of the northern province is abundant, but is recovered for the most part in a fragmentary state. However, a sufficient number of well-preserved pieces have been collected to indicate pretty clearly the range of form and decoration.

This northwestern province includes the upper Mississippi valley, the Missouri valley, the region of the western Great lakes, and the valley of Red river of the North. The varieties of pottery are not confined to particular regions as decidedly as they are in the East. They may be classified for purposes of description under two heads, the rouletted and stamped ware and the cord-decorated ware, the latter including the work of the Mandans, the only tribe of the whole region known to have practiced the art in recent years.

This pottery occurs over large areas occupied in historic times mainly by the Algonquian and Siouan stocks. Much of it affiliates closely with the ware of the more eastern branches of the Algonquian, and, in some cases, in nearly all features of detail. One variety, however, shows decided affinities with the work of the South Appalachian potters. The Siouan peoples were probably potters in a limited way, especially where they were measurably sedentary in habits, and the same may be surmised of the Caddoan and other stocks. Mr A. J. Comfort, writing on this subject (Smithsonian Report for 1871, page 401), says that the Dakotas certainly practiced the art during the childhood of men still living. Dr J. Owen Dorsey, the well-known student of the Siouan tribes, informs me that Half-a-day, historian of the

Omahas, distinctly affirms that the art was practiced by his people as late as 1840, and the old lodge rings found on their village sites are well supplied with the usual cord-decorated and textured ware characteristic of the Missouri valley.

ROULETTED AND STAMPED WARE

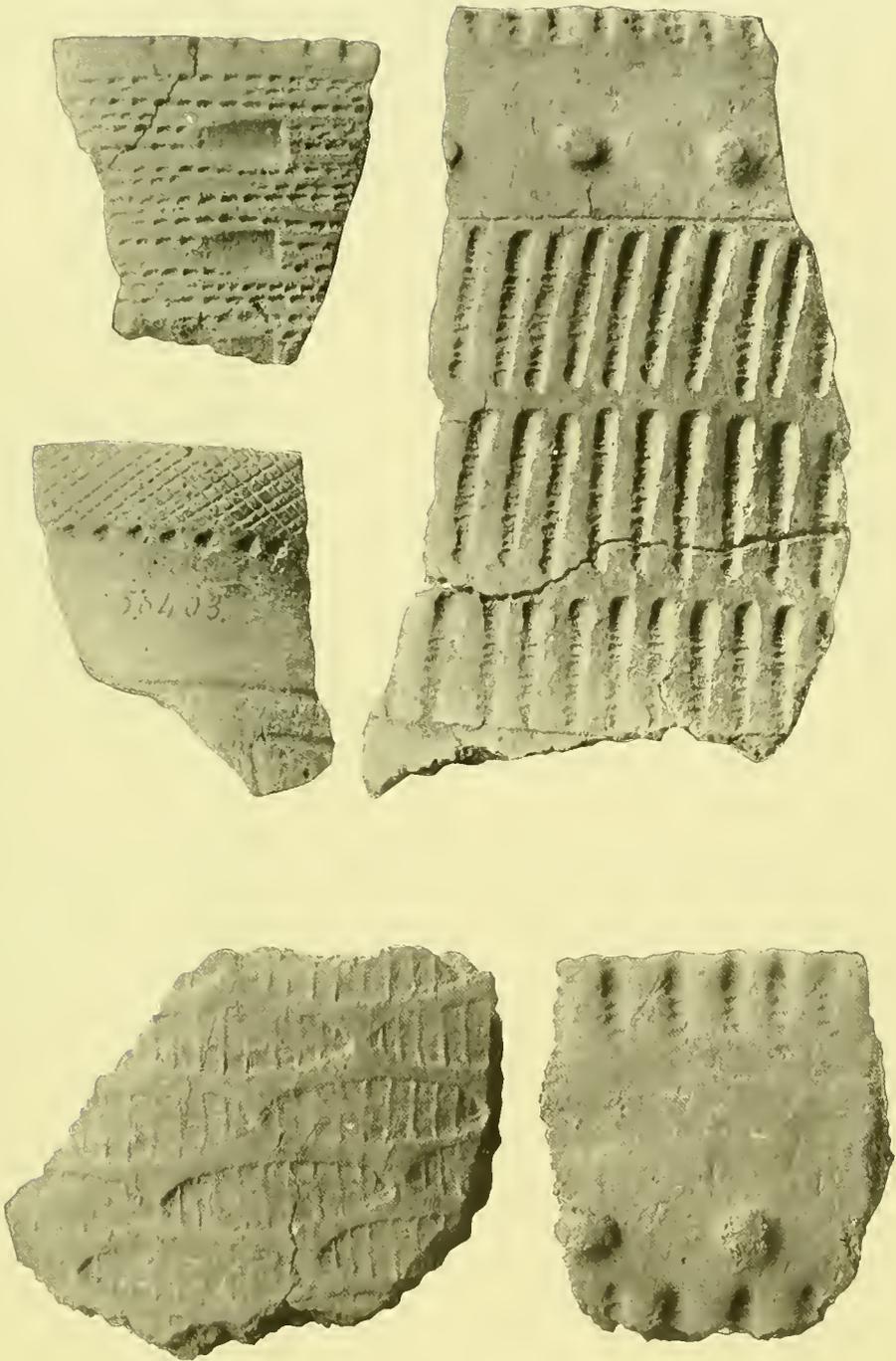
A large part of the ware of the Northwest may be brought together in a single group, which may be called, from its most pronounced technic peculiarity, the rouletted group, but it is impossible to define with any degree of precision its geographic limits. The localities represented in the collections examined by me are indicated in a somewhat general way on the map accompanying a previous section (plate IV). The tribes by whom it was manufactured have evidently, at one time or another, occupied a large part of the Mississippi basin north of the mouth of the Missouri river. Parts of the states of Iowa, Wisconsin, Michigan, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio are covered by this or by closely related ceramic groups, and traces of some of its peculiar characters are discovered far beyond these limits—as, for example, in New Jersey and Maine. There is some lack of uniformity within the group, and in time several subgroups may be distinguished, but the persistence of certain peculiar features in the widely separated localities goes far toward demonstrating a general unity.

The clay used exhibits no unusual features, but the tempering is always silicious and often coarse. The vessels have a narrow range of form and are such as were commonly devoted to culinary uses. There is, however, considerable diversity of detail, as will be seen by reference to the illustrations.

The decoration of this ware presents some striking features, the use of the roulette and the patterned punch stamp being especially characteristic. Cord-covered modeling tools were used in finishing the undecorated portions of the vessels, and pointed tools of various kinds were used in incising, trailing, and indenting patterns, as they were in other sections. In one locality a peculiar variety of patterned stamp was employed. Although the stamps were not quite the same as those used in the South Appalachian region, and were applied in a different way, taking the form of punches rather than of paddles, their use suggests a relationship between the art of the two sections, and this is enforced by the facts that features of ornamentation, shape, and material show unusually close analogies. Specimens of this class were obtained from mounds near Naples, Illinois, by Mr John G. Henderson and Mr M. Tandy.^a

In plates CLXVI and CLXVII are reproduced a number of sherds illustrating the manner of applying the stamps, which must have been

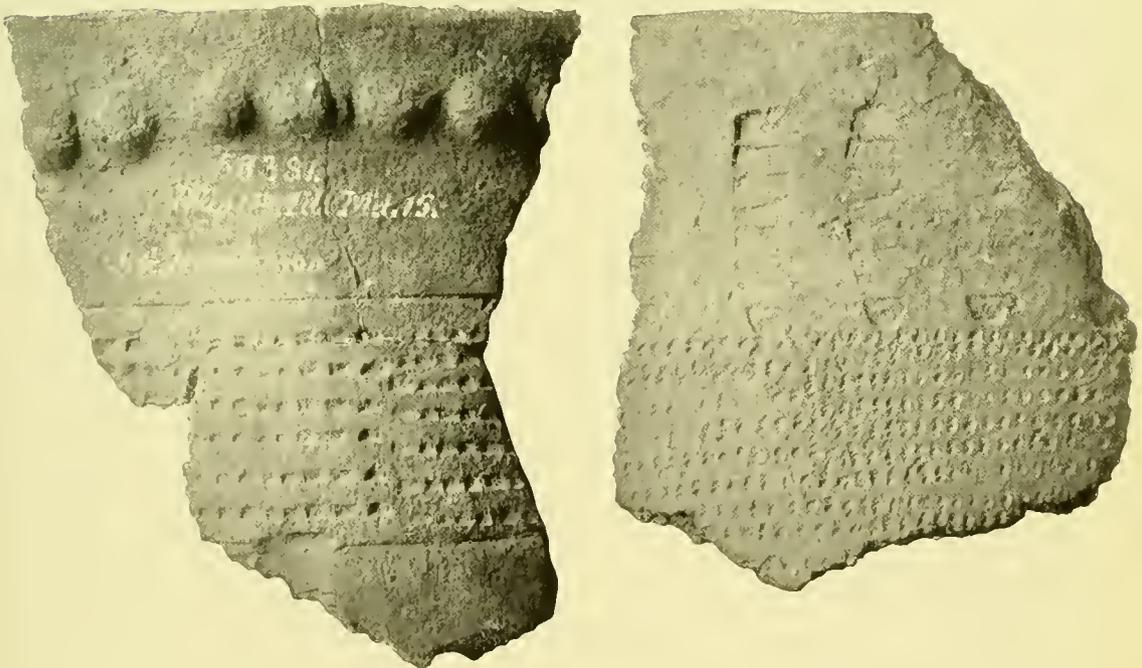
^aHenderson John G., *Aboriginal Remains near Naples, Illinois*, in *Smithsonian Report for 1882*, Washington, 1884, p. 686.



SHERDS OF STAMPED AND ROULETTED POTTERY, NAPLES, ILLINOIS
NORTHWESTERN GROUP
(THREE-FOURTHS)

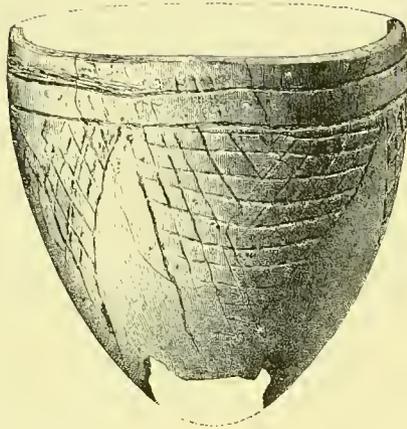


b

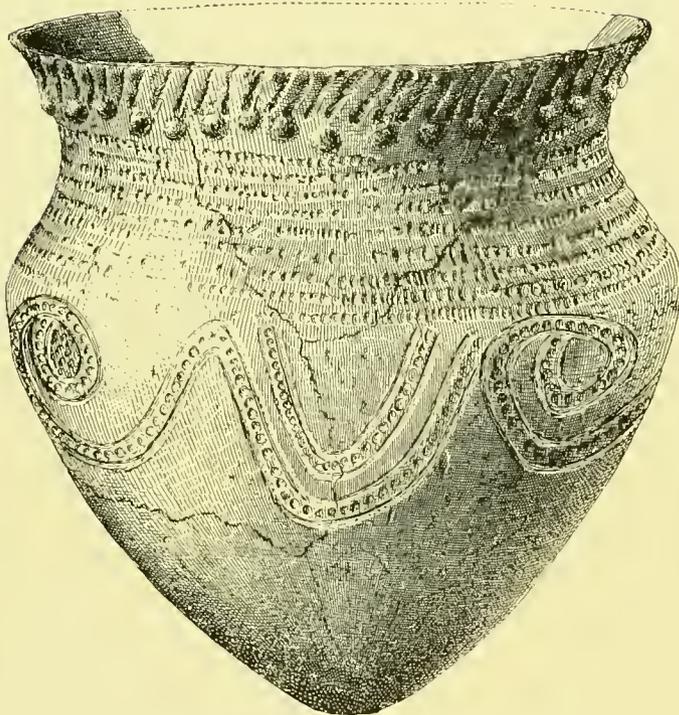


a

SHERDS OF STAMPED AND ROULETTED POTTERY, NAPLES, ILLINOIS
NORTHWESTERN GROUP
(THREE-FOURTHS)



a (HEIGHT 4½ INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)

VASES DECORATED WITH THE ROULETTE, ILLINOIS
NORTHWESTERN GROUP

mere bits of wood with the ends dressed in various simple, flattish-oval shapes, and divided by transverse grooves; they were but a step in advance of the ordinary punches and puncturing tools used in nearly all sections in decorative work. These stamps were not used to produce the mixed, all-over patterns characteristic of the South Appalachian specimens, but were applied in a systematic way, the separate impressions being preserved, arranged in neat order to embellish margins and fill in spaces. A number of the impressions are given in figure 71. In plate CLXVIII two of the cruder examples of the Naples vases which happened to be susceptible of partial restoration are given. Particular attention may be called to the larger vessel, which, although belonging to this locality and to this particular group of vessels, is remarkably like the Georgia type, duplicating specimens from the Savannah in appearance, material, outline, and some of the details of decoration.

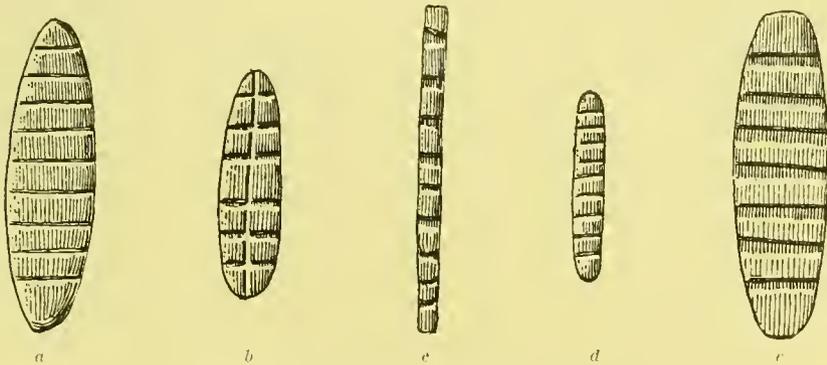


FIG. 71—Stamps used in decorating vessels (restored)

The pointed body has been textured with a cord-wrapped paddle or modeling tool, and the impressions have been partially obliterated in preparing the surface for the decoration. A punch was used to press out a row of beads encircling the rim; a stamp of the variety shown in figure 71*a* was applied to the outer margin of the rim; a roulette with irregular points was carried around the neck in a wide zone and below was crudely executed a design consisting of six sections, three of which are festoons of incised and indented lines, while the other three are carelessly traced coils produced in the same manner. The smaller piece, *a*, is also a South Appalachian shape.

Closely related in origin and effect to the stamped decorations described above is the work of the roulette, which especially characterizes this group of products. The implement, instead of being straight on the edge, like the stamps, took the shape of a wheel, or part of a wheel, with toothed edge. This was rolled back and forth over the surface to be decorated in the manner indicated in figure 72,

or was made to give broken lines, or to indent margins. A handle was probably used, as is indicated in the figure, the work being thus much more readily accomplished. Inexperienced observers would hardly be able to distinguish the markings made by the notched wheel from those made by the simple forms of notched or reticulated stamps, and by cords and fabrics, the general effect being much the same. In figure 73 is presented a small vase made by myself from ordinary potter's clay, and with it are the two tools, a notched roulette and a cord-wrapped roulette, used in finishing and embellishing its surface. The cord-wrapped stick served as a modeling tool to assist in shaping the vessel, in welding the clay together, and in rendering the surface even; at the same time it imparted the pecul-

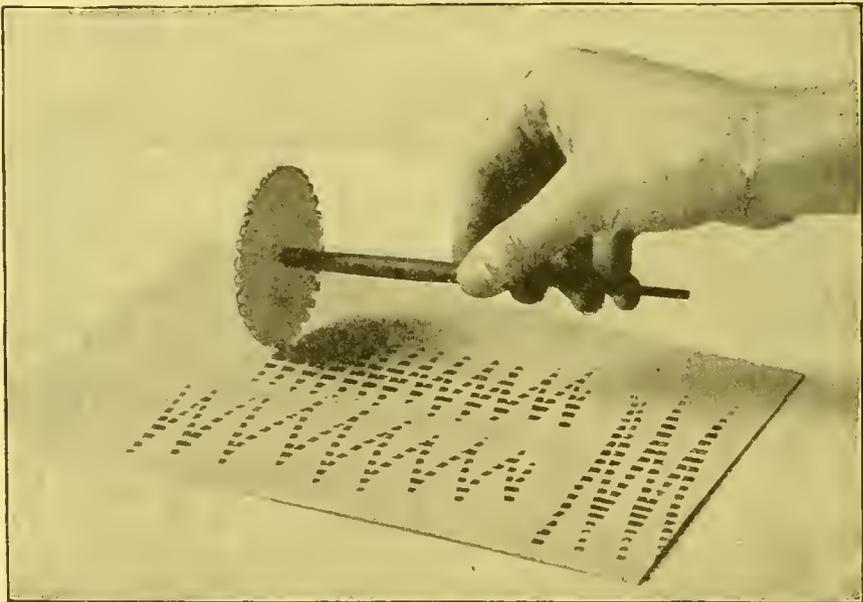


FIG. 72.—Use of the roulette or rocking notched wheel. This wheel is made of pasteboard and inked to show impressions on paper.

iar fabric-like texturing, which is not at all unpleasant to the eye. The band about the neck of the vessel was then smoothed with the thumb, and polished with a bit of smooth, hard wood. The rim or collar was smoothed also, and the notched wheel was run over it, reproducing the simple patterns characteristic of this group of vessels. A wheel with coarse notches was then rolled around the lower margin of the collar to give diversity and emphasis. The whole operation of building and decorating such a vessel need not consume more than half an hour. In many cases the potters of this and other northern groups, instead of notching the wheel, wrapped a hard twisted cord around it, applying it to the clay in the ordinary way.

In Indiana a number of localities have furnished examples of this ware, some of which may be considered quite typical. From a mound near Laporte Dr Higday procured several excellent pieces, described first by Foster,^a and frequently illustrated in more recent works. I

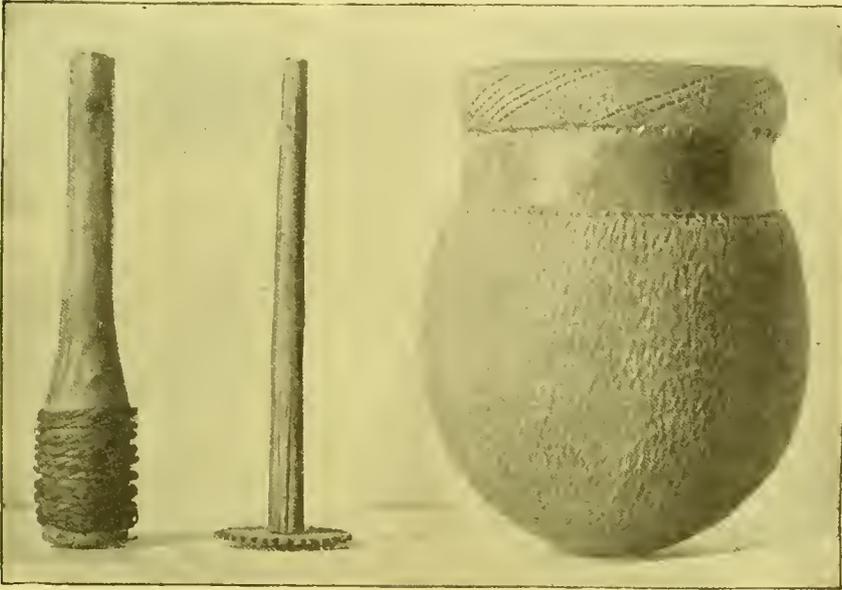


FIG. 73.—Vase made for trial of the roulette and cord-wrapped modeling tool.

have not had the opportunity of seeing these pieces, but base my interpretation of the various features on the illustrations, reproduced in figure 74 *a*, *b*, and *c*. It appears that a square punch rather than

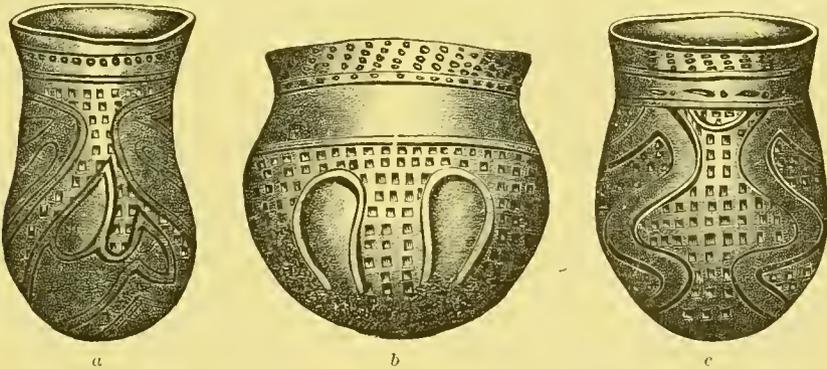


FIG. 74.—Vases from a mound near Laporte, Indiana (Foster).

a figured stamp or notched wheel was employed in the decoration of these vases, but the shape, the laying off of the decorated spaces, and the manner of filling these in with indentations is decidedly characteristic of the wares under consideration. From Michigan again we

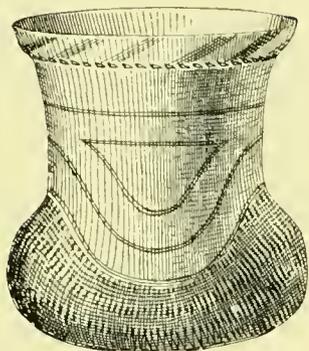
^aFoster, J. W., *Prehistoric races of the United States of America*, Chicago, 1873, p. 217.

have several other very fine examples of this ware, three of which are shown in plate CLXIX *a*, *b*, *c* and *d*. All have a number of plain bands and figures, which alternate with roulette-indented spaces. The thickened rim in *b* and in *c* and *d* is covered with reticulated incised or rouletted lines, and the body is lobed, as it is in several specimens owned by the Kent Scientific Institute, Grand Rapids, Michigan.

Similar in general style to the preceding is the handsome little vessel obtained from a mound at Albany, Whitesides county, Illinois, illustrated in plate CLXX *a*. The shape and ornamentation are somewhat novel. Four flattish lobes occur about the body, on each of which a figure, somewhat resembling a Maltese cross, has been made by incising or impressing broad shallow lines. The remainder of the body is covered with marks that resemble impressions of a coarse osier basket, but which may have been made with a blunt stylus.

Another fine specimen is shown in plate CLXX *b*. This is one of a pair of handsome pieces recently obtained by the Bureau of American Ethnology from a mound in Vernon county, Wisconsin. It is 6½ inches in height, and in symmetry and finish it rivals the best work of the South. The paste is dark, compact, and fine grained, and is tempered with fine sand. The color of the surface is a rich, mottled brown. The lip is smooth and the margin rounded. The outside of the narrow collar is ornamented with oblique incised lines, and is crossed at intervals by lines made with a notched wheel. The neck is slightly constricted, and is encircled by a polished zone 1¼ inches wide having a line of indentations along the upper edge. The body is separated into four lobes by four vertical, depressed, polished bands about 1 inch wide. Two of these lobes are crossed obliquely by similar polished bands. These bands were all finished with a polishing implement and are slightly depressed, thus giving rise to the somewhat lobed shape. They are bordered by wide, incised lines. The intervening spaces or lobes are indented with a roulette, moved back and forth in irregular zigzag arrangement.

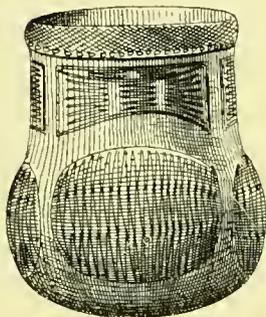
Specimens of this ware are found in Illinois as far south as Union county. On the west side of the Mississippi I know of no examples from localities farther south than Scott county, Iowa. Some of these were illustrated in the first volume of the Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Science. The vessel shown in plate CLXXI *a* was found in a mound near Davenport, closely associated with human remains and other relics, among which were several copper implements covered with coarse woven fabrics. Its height is 11 inches, the width of the aperture is 7½ inches, and the diameter of the base is 4 inches. There is a broad, shallow constriction at the neck. The walls are from one-fourth to three-eighths of an inch thick, and the margin of the rim is squared off, showing the full thickness—a common feature in the northern pottery. The form is nearly symmetric and the surface is well smoothed, but is not polished. At present the paste is dark and



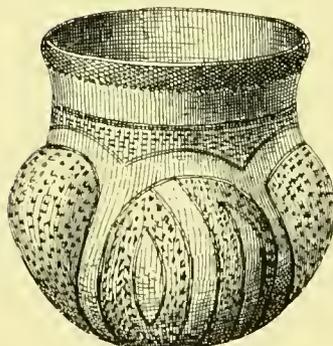
a (MICHIGAN)



b (MICHIGAN)



c (MICHIGAN)



d (MICHIGAN)

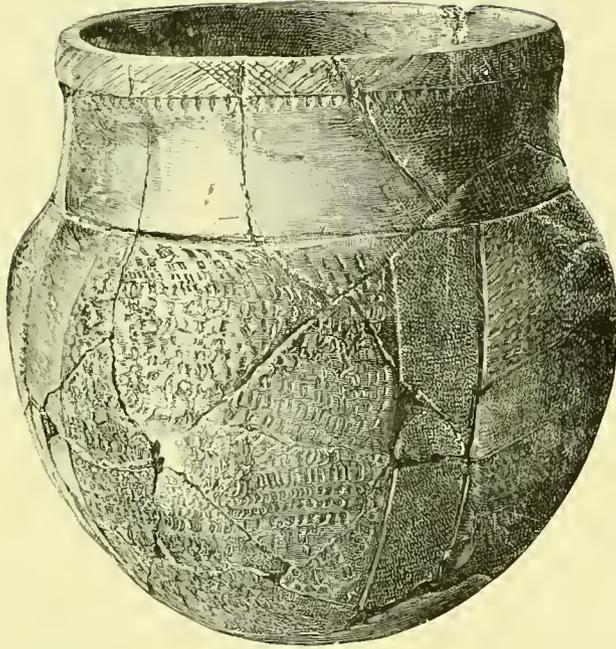


e (OHIO)

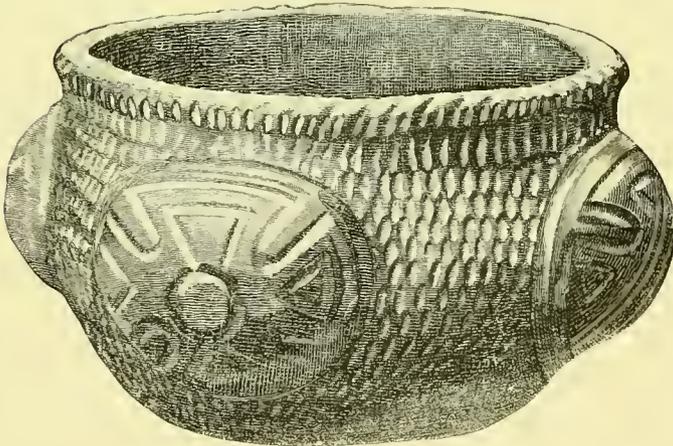


f (MICHIGAN, FROM SQUIER AND DAVIS,
HEIGHT 5 INCHES)

EXAMPLES OF ROULETTE-DECORATED WARE
NORTHWESTERN GROUP

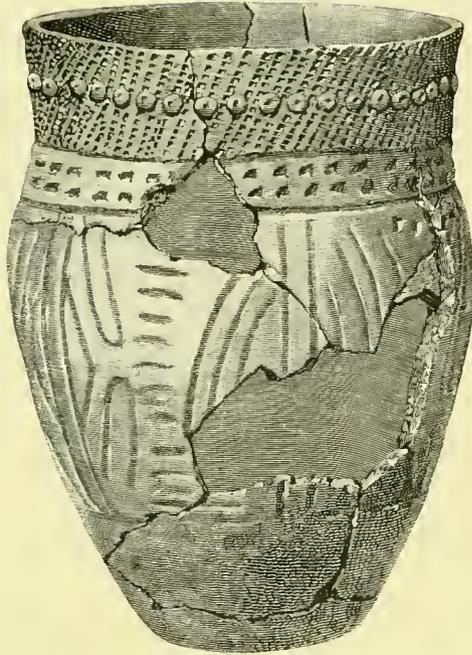


b (WISCONSIN, HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)

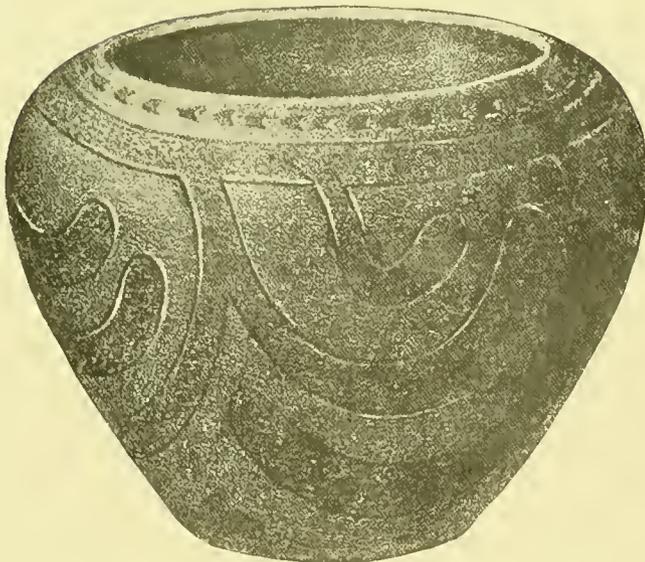


a (ILLINOIS, DIAMETER ABOUT 4½ INCHES)

EXAMPLES OF ROULETTE-DECORATED WARE
NORTHWESTERN GROUP



a (IOWA, DAVENPORT ACADEMY COLLECTION,
HEIGHT 11 INCHES)



b (OHIO, FROM SQUIER AND DAVIS, HEIGHT 5½ INCHES)

EXAMPLES OF ROULETTE-DECORATED WARE
NORTHWESTERN GROUP

crumbling and shows a rough fracture. A large percentage of sand was used in tempering. The color is a dark gray-brown, and the entire surface, with the exception of a narrow band about the base, has been covered with ornamentation. Two or three distinct implements have been used in the work. A part of the neck ornament was made by rolling back and forth a circular tool, the edge of which was notched. A row of indented nodes has been produced upon the exterior surface of the neck by impressing upon the inside the end of a reed or hollow bone about one-fourth of an inch in diameter. Patterns of bold lines, rather carelessly drawn, cover the body, and seem to have been made by trailing under pretty strong pressure the smooth point of a stylus—probably the bone or reed implement already suggested. Some of the large indentations on the lower part of the neck may have been made by the same implement, held in an oblique position and used as a scoop. This vessel and several others of the same group and section are flat-bottomed. I regard this as very good evidence that the work is recent, and it may yet be shown that this ware and the much-discussed engraved stone tablets of the same section are properly attributed to the tribes occupying the banks of the Mississippi long after the steamboat began its career on the Father of Waters. A similar vase, tastefully decorated with indented lines about the neck and a band of decoration consisting of broad, plain, sinuous bands on the body, comes from a mound in Buffalo township, Scott county, Iowa. A vase from Ross county, Ohio, copied from Squier and Davis's *Ancient Monuments*, figure 2, plate XLVI, is presented in plate CLXIX*f*. The ornament in this case is apparently treated in much the same manner as in the Laporte specimens, and the figure of a bird, quite conventionally drawn, is paralleled in a similar vase, plate CLXIX*e*, obtained in Michigan, the exact locality not being known. The parallel holds good with respect not only to the bird and its treatment, but also to other features of ornamentation, and the vessels closely correspond in shape. A third specimen decorated with bird figures was obtained by Dr H. F. Snyder from a mound in Illinois. The vase and design are presented in figure 75. In the museum of the Historical Society of Missouri at St Louis is still another vessel of this type, and another handsome vase of the same general class, copied from Squier and Davis, page 189, appears in plate CLXXI*b*.

It is a significant fact, in this connection, that the few pieces of pottery found by Mr Moorehead in the Hopewell mounds, near Chillicothe, Ohio, are of this general type. Illustrations are given in plate CLXXII. The large fragment *a* shows the usual incising and rouletting, and the shape is equally characteristic, resembling most closely, perhaps, that of the Iowa specimens already described. The restored shape appears in *b*, and the outline of a small piece with rouletted rim, cord-paddled body, and conic base is shown in *c*.

It would seem that the builders of the great mound groups about Chillicothe, the enterprising people who gathered stores of shells from the Atlantic, copper from Lake Superior, flint from the lower Ohio valley, and obsidian from the Rocky mountains, Oregon, or Mexico, were identical with or closely related to tribes scattered over a large part of a region including parts of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, and Wisconsin. Though the pottery of this group of peoples is not nearly so highly developed as is that of the southern mound-builders, as, for example, those of Cahokia, in Illinois, and of Etowah, in Georgia, there can be little doubt that their general culture was of an order equally advanced.

With respect to the origin of the great numbers of obsidian implements found in the Hopewell mounds, it may be well to note that there is no trace of Mexican characters in the pottery of these mounds; besides, the general trend of the group of ware here asso-

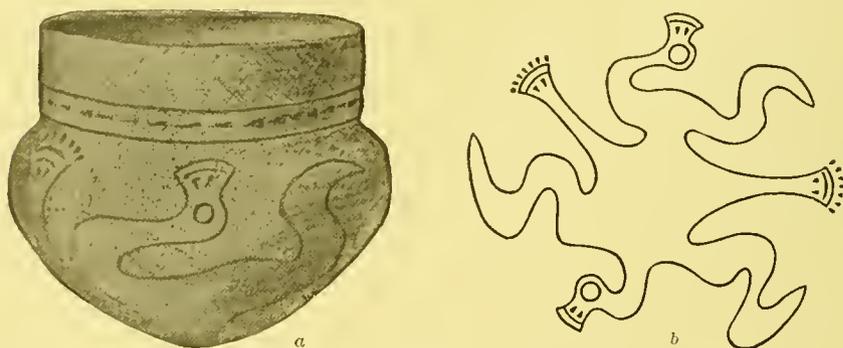
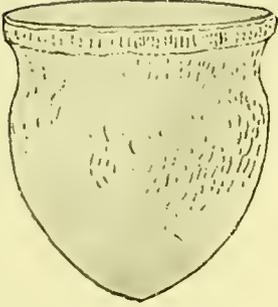


FIG. 75—Vase with conventionalized bird design. Drawings furnished by Dr H. F. Snyder.

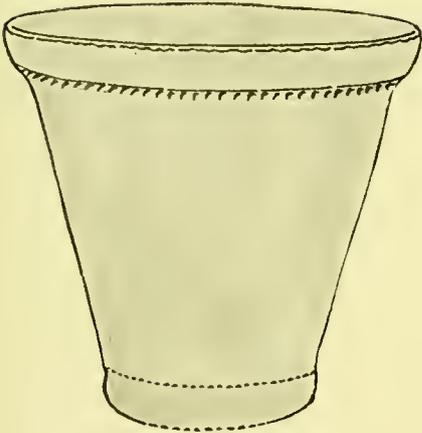
ciated is from Chillicothe toward the northwest, suggesting the upper Missouri region or the valley of the Columbia as the source of the obsidian. The significance of this observation is emphasized by the discovery of fragments of rouletted ware in the Yellowstone National Park, where great beds of obsidian are found (see page 201).

CORD- AND TEXTILE-MARKED WARE

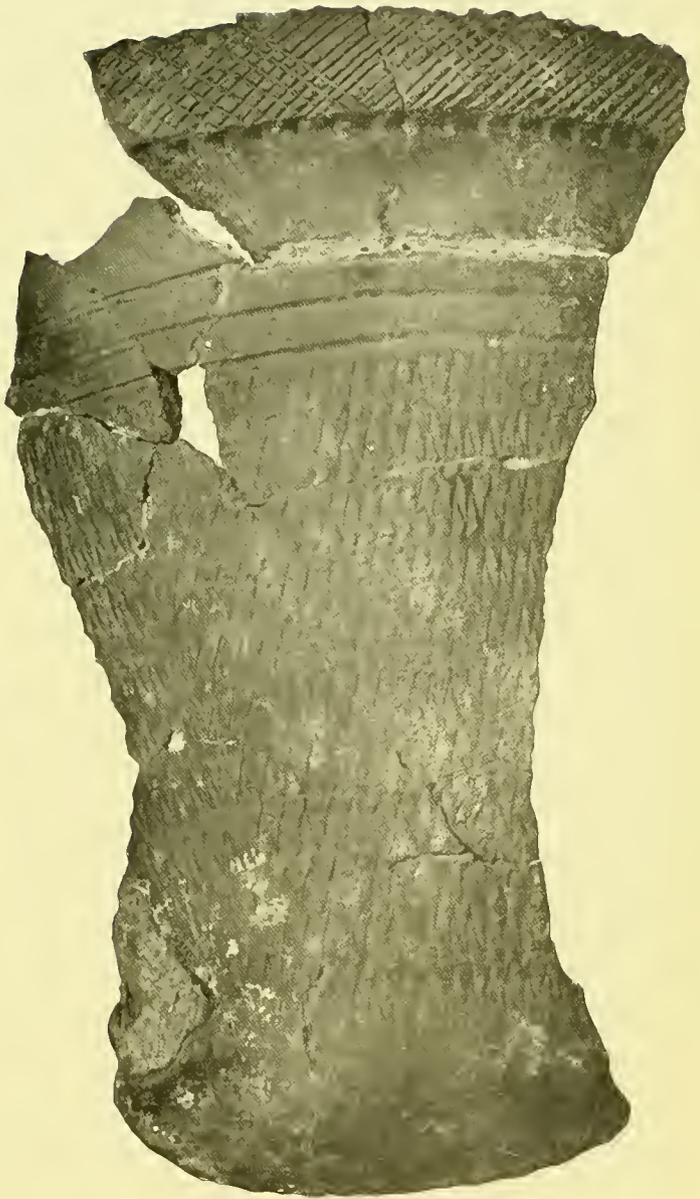
Pottery of typical archaic form is distributed over a vast area in the Northwest. It connects with the corresponding wares of Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, and Canada, and its occurrence is very general and uniform over the Great lakes region, the upper Mississippi, the Missouri, and Red river of the North valleys, and it is found with decreasing frequency in the far-away Yellowstone country, and even, in rare cases, in the Green river valley and in Great Salt lake basin. In more or less typical form it extends over into the Middle Mississippi and South Appalachian ceramic provinces.



c (DIAMETER 5 INCHES)



b (DIAMETER ABOUT 7 INCHES)



a (DIAMETER ABOUT 7 INCHES)

EXAMPLES OF ROULETTE-DECORATED WARE FROM HOPEWELL MOUNDS, ROSS COUNTY, OHIO
NORTHWESTERN GROUP
(MOOREHEAD COLLECTION, FIELD COLUMBIAN MUSEUM)

It is the product of peoples of the same general level of culture as those found in possession of the region, and is no doubt largely the work of the present inhabitants, the modern representatives of the great Algonquian and Siouan families. A number of these tribes continued to practice this art down to the period of English and French occupation, and the Mandans, the Grosventres, and possibly others, were making their simple ware until within the present generation.

Catlin describes the work of the Mandans (Siouan family) of sixty years ago, and his account is quoted in the introductory pages of this paper. Traditional accounts of the practice of the art are given by several authors. George Bird Grinnell, already quoted in the introduction, records definite traditions of the making of pottery by the Pawnees, and Mr A. J. Comfort states that—

Earthen vessels were in use by our Dakotas during the childhood of men still living (about 1870). I have interrogated separately and on different occasions the principal and most reliable men of the Sissiton and Wahpeton tribes, all of whom tell the same story of having seen earthen kettles for culinary purposes in use by their parents.^a

An early explorer in the great Northwest, the Prince of Wied, speaking of the Mandans, Minitaris, and Arikaras, declares that—

These three nations understand the manufacture of earthen pots and vessels of various forms and sizes. The clay is of a dark slate color and burns a yellowish red, very similar to what is seen in the burnt tops of the Missouri hills. This clay is mixed with flint or granite reduced to powder by the action of fire. The workwoman forms the hollow inside of the vessel by means of a round stone which she holds in her hand, while she works and smooths the outside with a piece of poplar bark. When the pot is made it is filled and surrounded with dry shavings and then burnt, when it is ready for use. They know nothing of glazing.^b

It is quite impossible to present this pottery in detail, and the wares of a few widely scattered localities may be chosen as typical of all. Wisconsin has many sites rich in sherds of this ware. Two Rivers, situated midway on the west shore of Lake Michigan, occupies an ancient and important village site, and large quantities of pottery fragments have been unearthed through the persevering efforts of Mr H. P. Hamilton, of the city; many of these specimens have been preserved and placed within the reach of students. The large vessel shown in plate CLXXIII was dug up in 1901, and is described as follows in a letter transmitting the photograph here reproduced:

I have just succeeded in restoring an earthen vessel—the first I have been successful with, and I have been trying for years. This vessel was discovered in the sand about four blocks from our office, near the lake shore, where innumerable vessels have been destroyed. The sand had thawed out for about 4 inches and the vessel was broken into some 200 pieces. Hot water and fire were resorted to and most of

^a Comfort, A. J., Smithsonian Report, 1871, p. 402.

^b Maximilian (Prince of Wied), Travels in the Interior of North America, p. 348.

the vessel was finally secured. The fragments were so soft and easily broken while wet that they would easily crumble if held in the hand, but after being dried they became quite hard. It was quite a difficult task to join the pieces, especially toward the completion, when the restored large pieces had to be joined, but it was finally accomplished. The vessel is 13 inches in height and 4 feet in circumference. The weight is 10 pounds. The top opening is oblong, 10 inches the narrow way and 12 inches the wide way. Two pairs of holes have been bored in one side, probably for inserting cords for the purpose of checking an incipient crack. The ornamentation is not as elaborate as on some pieces I have found here, but still is very fair. A skeleton was buried with it, but nothing could be saved of this except some fragments of the skull.

The smaller vessel shown in this plate is about the size of an ordinary coffee cup, and is similar in character to the large piece.

The pottery of this site presents pronounced Algonquian characters, and if the sherds were to be intermingled with those of Atlantic coast sites it would be difficult to separate them. Plate CLXXIV contains fragments of rims of ordinary vessels. It will be seen that one of these has a sharp projection, such as is frequently seen in the Iroquoian ware of New York, and it is further noted that the mouth of the

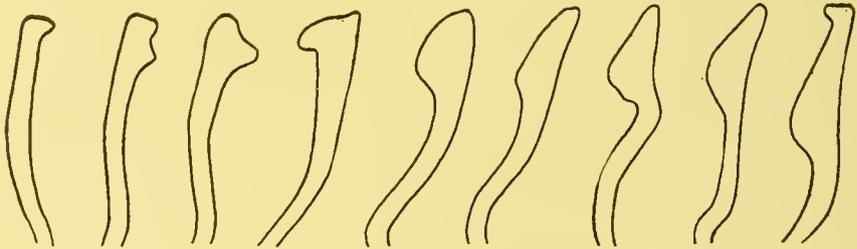
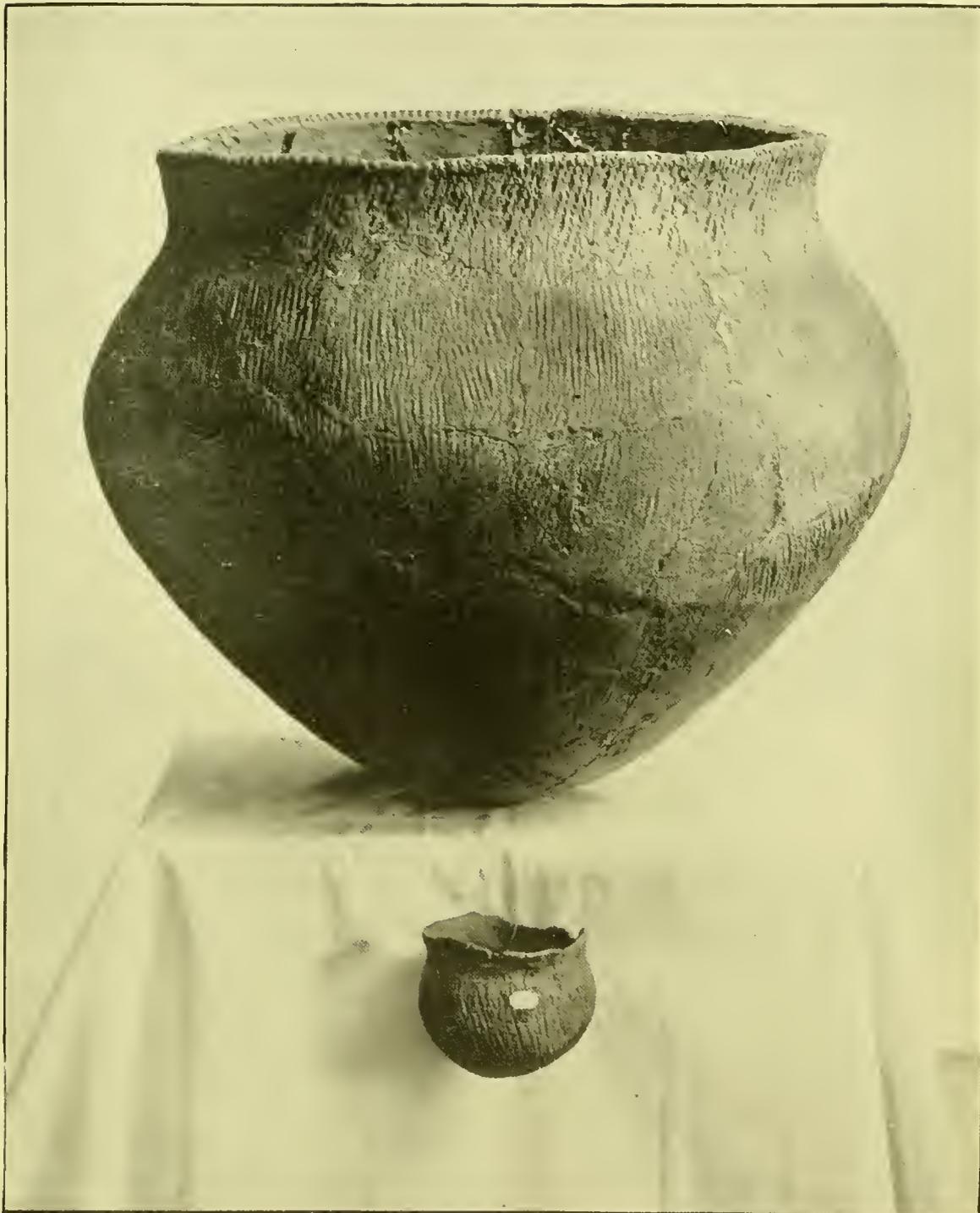


FIG. 76—Sections of rims of vases from a village site at Two Rivers, Wisconsin

vessel was squarish, emphasizing the likeness to the Iroquoian work. It is not at all impossible that the influence of the powerful tribes of New York extended to the western shores of the Great lakes, but since this angular form is undoubtedly due to the influence of bark vessels, it may have had an independent origin in the West.

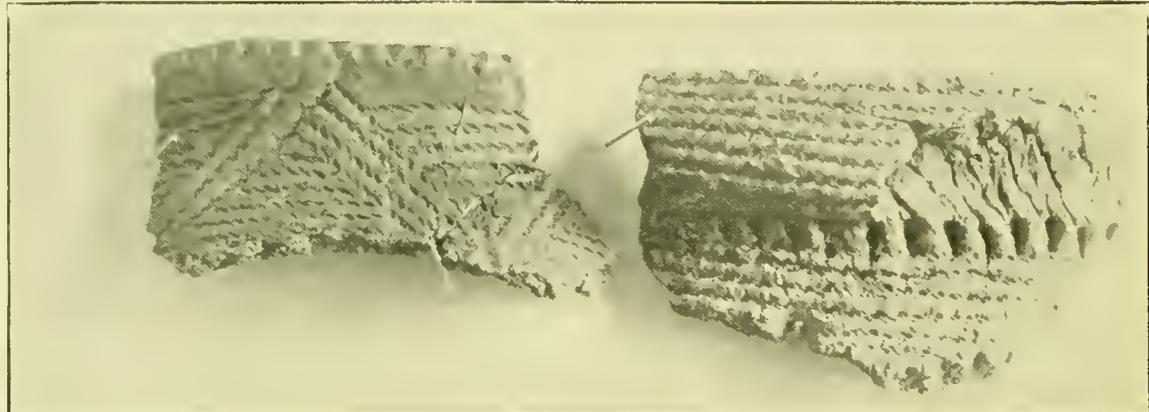
The paste of this pottery is not very fine grained, and it is tempered with silicious particles, sometimes rather coarse. The pot or caldron presents variants in form extending from deep bowl shapes, on the one hand, to rather tall jar shapes, on the other. In size the specimens vary from minute cups to vessels 18 or 20 inches in diameter. The base is rounded or conic, the shoulder is often slightly angular, and the neck is more or less sharply constricted. The rim is generally turned outward. The lip is much varied in form and embellishment. Profiles are shown in figure 76.

The surface is generally well covered with texturing and decoration. The body has been finished by paddling or rocking with textile-covered tools, or by cord-wrapped roulettes—usually, I believe, the

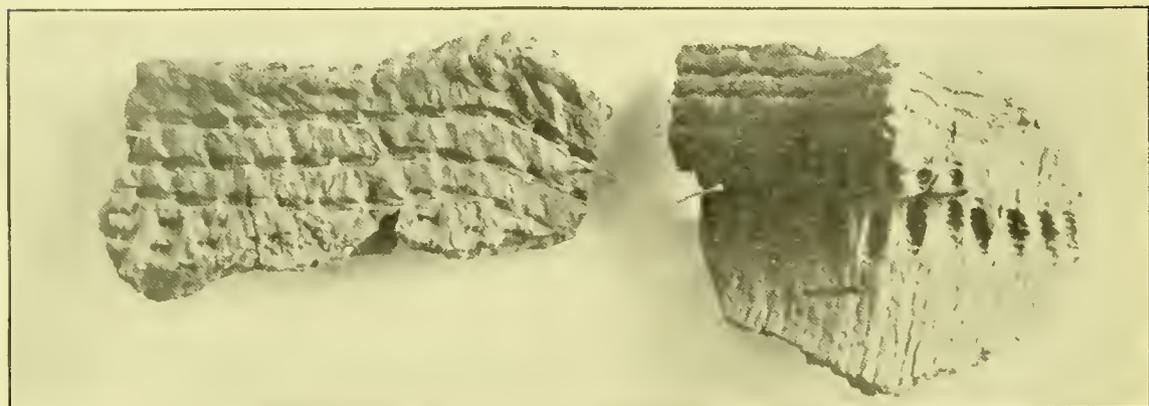


LARGE VASE FROM A VILLAGE SITE, TWO RIVERS, WISCONSIN
NORTHWESTERN GROUP

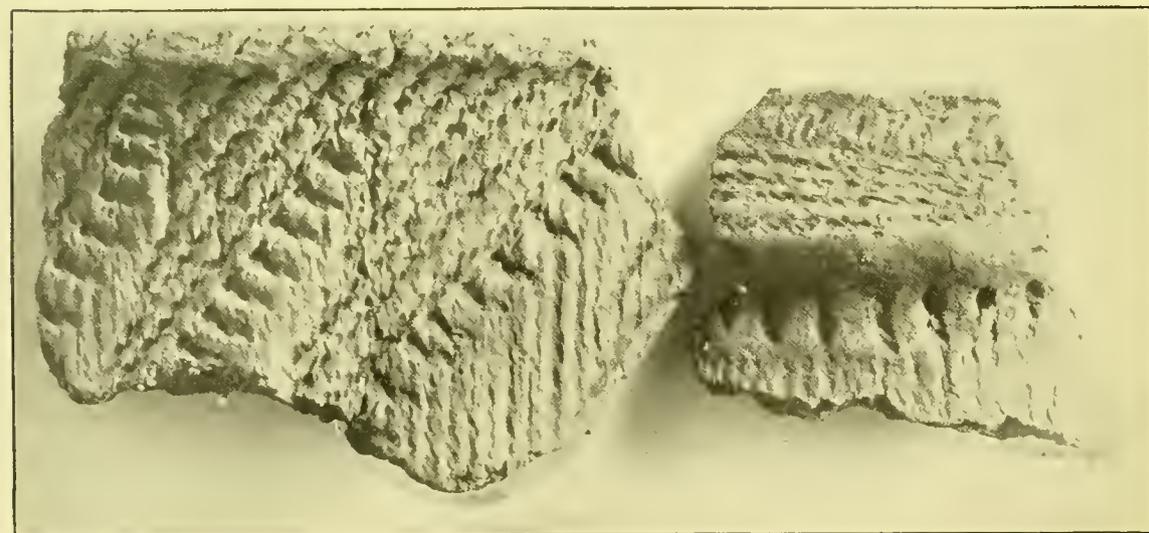
(HAMILTON COLLECTION, DIAMETER OF TOP 11 INCHES)



a



b



c

POTSHERDS FROM A VILLAGE SITE, TWO RIVERS, WISCONSIN
NORTHWESTERN GROUP
(HAMILTON COLLECTION, ABOUT ACTUAL SIZE)

latter—the implement having been rolled up and down from rim to base, leaving approximately parallel imprintings, as is indicated in some of the specimens illustrated. After the malleating process was finished, the neck and rim were smoothed down and decorated in various ways, most generally by impressing cords into the soft clay, producing patterns, or by merely repeating indentations of the cord laid on flat or doubled up, making deep indentations. This treatment extended to the margin of the lip and, in cases, to the interior surface. Trilled and incised lines and punctures are seen in numerous instances, and in the vessels suggesting Iroquoian relationships the patterns resemble those characterizing the Iroquoian ware.

The National Museum collections contain fragments of a well-made vessel from Lake Nipigon, western Ontario, 500 miles north of Two Rivers. The ware is of much better make than the pottery south of Lake Superior, and has rather decided Iroquoian characters. The paste is silicious and

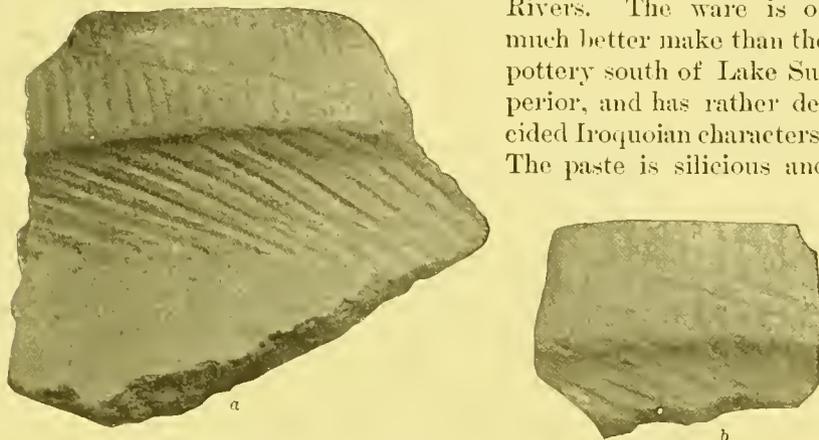


FIG. 77.—Fragments of a large vase from Lake Nipigon, Ontario

heavy, the walls thick, the body well polished, and the neck and thickened collar decorated with strongly drawn patterns of incised straight lines. The fragments are shown in figure 77.

MANDAN POTTERY

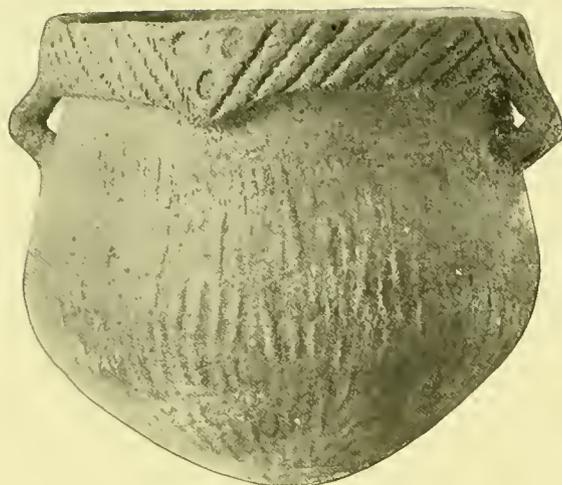
It is fortunate for the student of primitive ceramics that at least one tribe continued the practice of the art down to the present period. The Mandans may even yet at times renew the work of pottery manufacture, but no record of this has been made for several decades. The work of this tribe is described by Catlin and is represented by several specimens preserved in our museums. It serves as a key to the great group of ware now under review, connecting it closely with the Siouan peoples—the buffalo-hunting tribes—the typical wild tribes of North America. To be sure, the Mandans lived in permanent villages composed of substantial earth lodges, were largely sedentary, and on account of their remoteness naturally kept up the practice of primitive

industries longer than the equally sedentary tribes of the same family farther south.

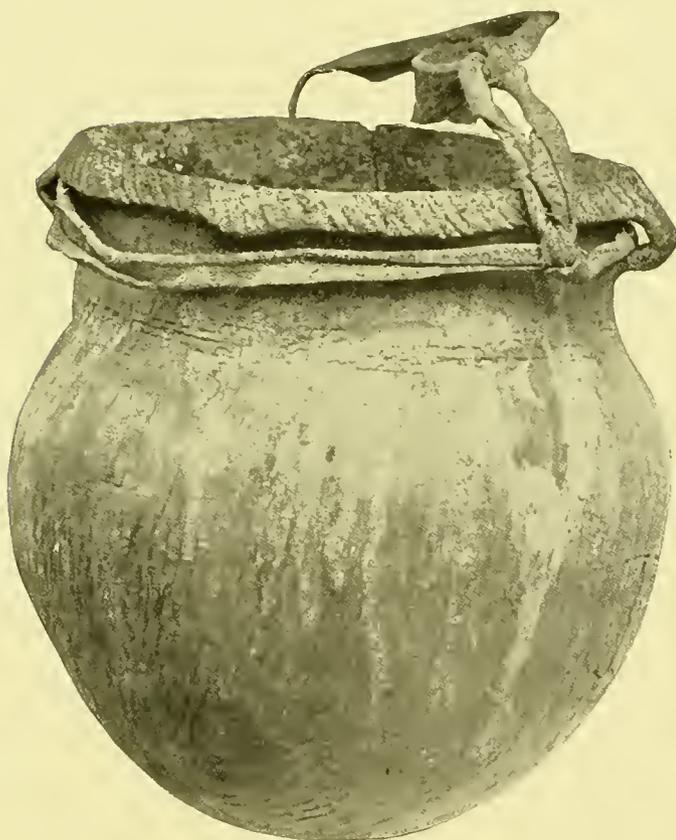
Catlin's account of the pottery making of the Mandans is quoted in full in the introduction, and I need do no more here than present the illustrations, plate CLXXV. The vessel shown in *a* is 6 inches in diameter and 6 inches in height, about the average size, and strong and neatly made, of grayish-yellow clay tempered with sand or pulverized crystalline rock. Its characteristics of form are the wide mouth with rim developed into a wide collar, to which two handles are attached, alternating with two angular projections. The body swells but little, and terminates in a rounded cone below. The general surface was finished, first, with the usual cord-wrapped implement, traces of the imprintings being still seen about the neck. After this, the surface was finished by application of a tool producing impressions such as would be made by a paddle wrapped with straw or rushes; they are plainly to be seen in the illustration. Next, the neck and rim were rubbed down, obliterating the imprintings, and the collar and handles were embellished by impressing strong cords in simple, angular patterns. Triangular spaces at the top of the handles and over the alternating projections have received each three imprintings from a round-pointed stamp, probably the end of a stick, about one-fourth inch in diameter. Possibly these indentations may stand for the eyes and mouth of some animal, while the cord imprintings of the rim stand for the markings of the body. The specimen was received from Dr Washington Matthews, U. S. A., stationed at Fort Stevenson, North Dakota, in 1868. A very similar specimen is credited to the Grosventre tribe.

Specimen *b*, collected by General William B. Hazen, Chief Signal Officer, is recorded without assignment to any tribe. It was associated, however, with Sioux relics, and doubtless came from the Mandans, as it duplicates in nearly every particular the specimen described above. The body shows no traces of textile markings, but the entire surface is covered with impressions made by a paddling tool, and certain impressions about the neck suggest that this was possibly a bit of wood, carved with alternating low ridges and shallow grooves. The collar is without the three indentations seen in the other specimen. The color is terra-cotta, mottled with black cloudings, produced by the firing. Dried mush adheres to the inside and extends in lines—as if from boiling over—down the sides of the vessel. This latter feature and the presence of a buckskin carrying-band indicate recent origin and use.

The two specimens given in plate CLXXVI belong also to the Hazen collection, but, not being assigned to any locality or people, they should be referred to with caution. They possess, however, numerous features in common with Mandan work. Possibly they were obtained



a (DIAMETER 6 INCHES)



b (HEIGHT 7½ INCHES)

POTTERY OF THE MANDAN INDIANS, DAKOTA
NORTHWESTERN GROUP



a



b (HEIGHT 6½ INCHES)

POTTERY FROM THE MISSOURI VALLEY (?)
NORTHWESTERN GROUP

from village or burial sites at some point on the Missouri river. Specimen *a* has been finished by paddling with an implement wrapped with fine cords, and specimen *b* is tempered with shell, and has rude scrolls scratched on the four lobes of the body. These features would seem to connect the specimen with ware of the Middle Mississippi group.

PAWNEE POTTERY

The National Museum contains an interesting lot of fragments of earthenware brought in by Dr F. V. Hayden about the year 1867. A



FIG. 78—Outlines of vases from a Pawnee (?) village site, east-central Nebraska. Restored from large fragments.

few pieces are shown in plate CLXXVII. They are from a Pawnee village site on Beaver creek, Nebraska, in the east-central part of the state. They exhibit unusual variety of form and ornament, but nearly all appear to represent small pot-shaped vessels, a striking characteristic being the many handles. In this respect they suggest the handled pots of western Tennessee, illustrated in plate XII. The prevailing form is illustrated in outline in figure 78.

The fragment of a pipe (figure 79) found with these sherds is an unusual feature in the far Northwest.

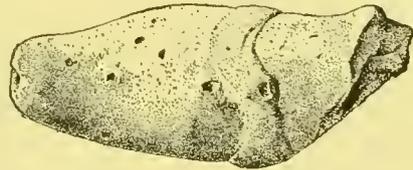


FIG. 79—Fragment of a clay pipe from a Pawnee (?) village site, east-central Nebraska.

The paste of this ware is gray, with dark fire-mottlings, and it is not very hard. It is tempered with sand and, in cases, with grains of some dark crystalline rock. In general appearance the vessels are much like those of Mandan manufacture. The rounded bodies of the vessels, as a rule, have been finished with cord-wrapped or ribbed implements, and the necks, handles, and rims have been smoothed off to receive the decoration of incised lines and indentations. In some cases the body has been rubbed smooth and left plain, and in others the incised ornamental markings have been carried down over nearly the entire surface, as is shown in the middle left-hand figure of plate CLXXVII.

The following paragraphs are quoted from Dr Hayden's account:

All along the Missouri, in the valleys of the Little Blue, Big Blue, Platte, and Loup Fork rivers, I have observed the remains of these old dirt villages, and pieces of pottery are almost invariably found with them.

But on a recent visit to the Pawnee reservation on Loup Fork I discovered the remains of an old Pawnee village, apparently of greater antiquity than the others, and the only one about which any stone implements have as yet been found. On and around the site of every cabin of this village I found an abundance of broken arrowheads, chipped flints, some of which must have been brought from a great distance, and a variety of small stones, which had been used as hammers, chisels, etc. I have gathered about half a bushel of the fragments of pottery, arrowheads, and chipped flints, some of which I hope to place in the museum of the Smithsonian next winter. No Pawnee Indian now living knows of the time when this village was inhabited. Thirty years ago an old chief told a missionary that his tribe dwelt here before his birth.^a

OTHER NORTHWESTERN POTTERY

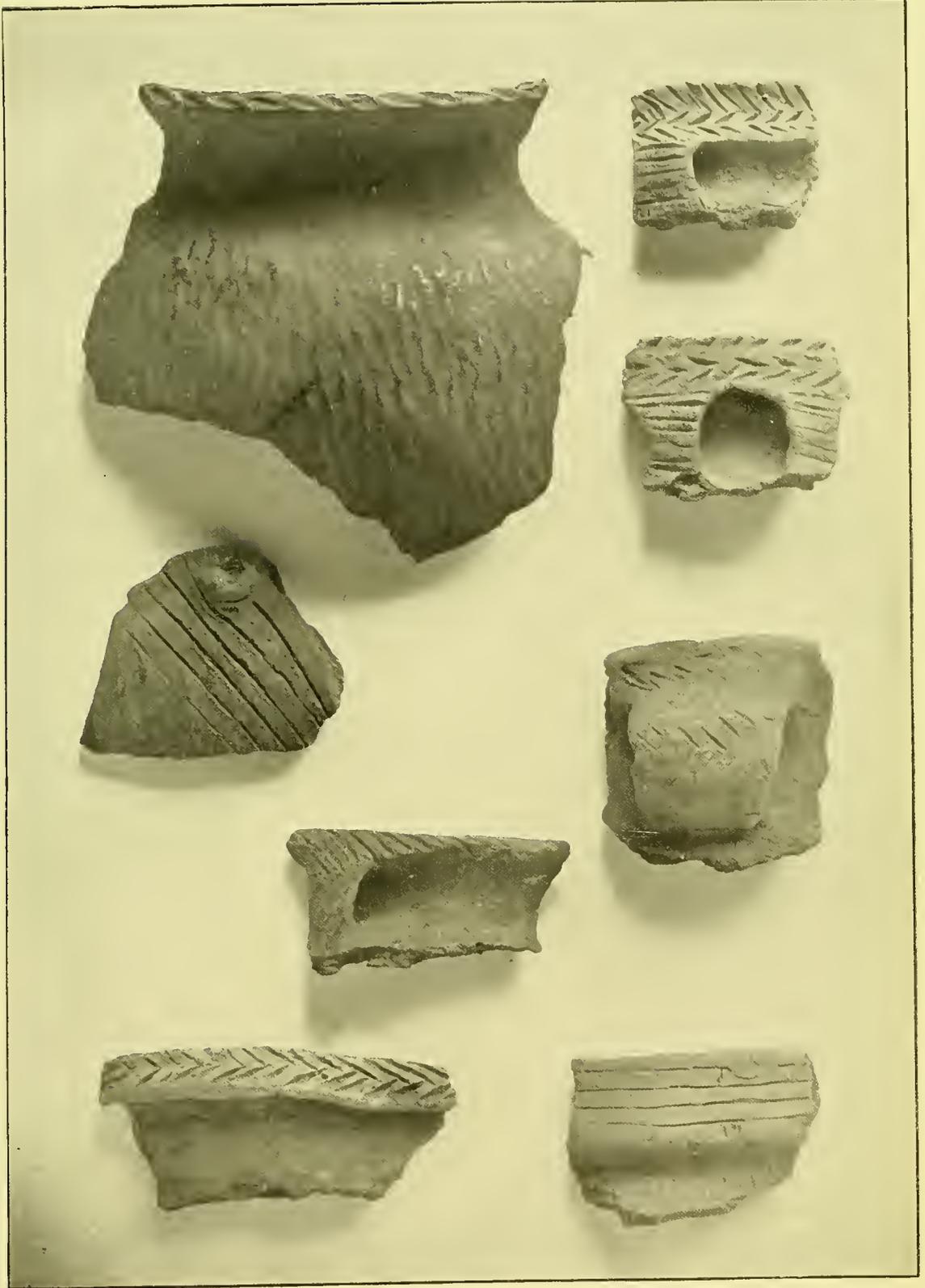
From a mound near Fort Wadsworth, North Dakota, Mr A. J. Comfort obtained much fragmentary pottery, and his descriptions, being detailed and interesting, are quoted:

The sherds were evidently from some vessels no larger than a small jar or goblet and from others whose capacity must have been 4 or 5 gallons. * * * The thickness of these sherds varies from one-eighth to three-eighths of an inch, according to the size of the vessel, though few exceed one-fourth. Sand has been the only substance used to give stiffness to the mass during process of molding and prevent the ware from cracking while burning, and has probably been obtained from disintegrated stones, some of which were found on the hearths elsewhere spoken of. I have been able to find no whole vessels, but from the fragments of the rims, sides, and bottoms it is not difficult to form a fair conception of their shape, which, for aboriginal art, was wonderfully symmetrical, gradually widening from the neck or more constricted portion of the vessel until it attains its greatest diameter at a distance of one-third of the height from the bottom, which is analogous, in curvature, to the crystal of a watch. To the neck is attached the rim, about 1 inch in width, though sometimes 2; this slopes outward at an angle of about 20 degrees from a perpendicular. * * * I have found no pieces containing ears or handles, though an Indian informant tells me that small vessels were supplied with ears.

That the aboriginal potters of the lacustrine village of Cega Iyeyapi were fond of decoration, and practiced it in the ceramic art, is shown by the tracings confined to the rims. Rim ornaments consist of very smooth lines about one-twentieth of an inch in width, and as deep, drawn quite around the vessels, parallel to the margin. These are sometimes crossed by zigzag lines terminating at the neck of the vessel and the margin of the rim. Lines drawn obliquely across the rim of the vessel, and returning so as to form the letter V, with others parallel to the margin of the rim, joining its sides, the same repeated as often as space admits, constitute the only tracings on some vessels. The inside of the vessels is invariably plain. . . .

The outside of the vessels proper, exclusive of the rim, which is traced, bears the impression of very evenly twisted cords running in a parallel direction and closely crowded together, the alternate swelling and depression of whose strands have left equidistant indentations in every line thus impressed. These lines run, on the sides of the vessels, in a direction perpendicular to the rim, and disappear within a half

^aDr F. V. Hayden, Smithsonian Report, 1867, p. 411.



POTTERY FROM A PAWNEE VILLAGE SITE, NEBRASKA
NORTHWESTERN GROUP
(ABOUT THREE-FOURTHS)

of an inch or an inch of it, each indentation becoming indistinct near the end. I have counted from ten to fifteen of these casts in the space of a linear inch, and yet some of the sherds represent much finer cords.^a

The ware of the Mississippi valley proper naturally extend far up the western tributaries, and a few fragments have been found in the Yellowstone Park, one of the most remote and inaccessible localities in the country. These fragments were brought in by Colonel P. W. Norris, Superintendent of the Park, in 1889. They represent a large jar or pot with upright neck. The material is coarsely silicious and the walls are thick. Just below the rim is a line of nodes made by punching with a round implement from within, and there are indistinct traces of roulette-markings. These pieces have a close analogy with the roulette-stamped ware of Naples, Illinois, and therefore with the whole rouletted group.

A few fragments of very archaic ware have been gathered in Idaho and on the site of Salt Lake City, Utah. These seem to be related to the primitive northern pottery, rather than to the Pueblo ware of the South.

^aComfort, A. J., in Smithsonian Report for 1871, pp. 400-401.

INDEX

NOTE. Roman numerals in small capitals designate plates; those in lower case designate pages.

<p>Abnaki region, extent of 167-168 ware of 179, CLIX</p> <p>Acknowledgments 16-17</p> <p>Acorn Indians, classic term proposed .. xiv</p> <p>Acorns, devices for grinding xv representation of, in Florida mortu- ary pottery 124, XCII, XCVIII use of, as food xiv</p> <p>Activities, classification of xxix designed for expression cxliii-cxliv</p> <p>Adair, James, on spinning by southern Indians 33</p> <p>Adams county, Ohio, occurrence of earth- enware spoons in 44</p> <p>Adoption, confusing effect of, on pottery records 19</p> <p>Advertising as an element of commerce. cxlviii</p> <p>African physiognomy, suggestion of, in d'ath's-head vases 97</p> <p>Age. <i>See</i> Chronology.</p> <p>Alabama, Iroquoian ware said to have been found in 105, 171 occurrence of stamped ware in 122 pipes of 99, LXIV pottery from 37, 38, 39, 105-108, XI, LV-LXIV, LXXXII, LXXXIII</p> <p>Alabama river, pottery of .. 107-108, LXII-LXIV</p> <p>Alaska, field work in ix, xi</p> <p>Albany, Ill., pottery from 192, CLXX</p> <p>Albemarle. <i>See</i> Pamlico-Albemarle.</p> <p>Alexander county, Ill., occurrence of salt- making vessels in 28</p> <p>Algonquian creation myths, work on xxi</p> <p>Algonquian dialects, work on xi, xx-xxi</p> <p>Algonquian pipes, character of 140 distribution of 173</p> <p>Algonquian pottery, divisions and distri- bution of .. 21, 144-145, 147, 164, 165, IV occurrence of, Lake Huron region ... 171, CLXVIII</p> <p>pottery resembling, South Appala- chian province 133</p> <p>simplicity of form of 162</p> <p>tempering of 161</p> <p><i>See</i> Middle Atlantic Coast pottery (pp. 145-158); New Jersey-New Eng- land pottery (pp. 175-179); Ohio Valley pottery (pp. 182-186); Northwestern pottery (pp. 186-201).</p> <p>Algonquian peoples, connection of, with Middle Mississippi Valley pot- tery 81 with Northwestern pottery 195 with shore pottery 160 with South Atlantic pottery 131, 142</p> <p>inclosure of Iroquois by 159</p>	<p>Algonquian peoples, possible influence of, on Canadian pottery 170-171</p> <p>Algonquian region, occurrence of Iro- quoian pottery in 168</p> <p>Allegheny valley, character of pottery of 183</p> <p>Allen Settlement, Pa., vessel from... 166, CXLV</p> <p>Alligator, representation of, in Gulf Coast pottery 110, LXXVI</p> <p>Altars, clay, occurrence of, in eastern United States 36-37</p> <p>Alton, Ill., Telegraph, on salt vessels 31</p> <p>America, aboriginal pottery of 19-201 characterization of paper on aborigi- nal pottery of xxvi-xxvii</p> <p>American Anthropologist, article on ma- ple sugar in 33 papers on American pottery in 15 papers on evolution of ornament in .. 64</p> <p>American Association for the Advance- ment of Science, paper on Ver- mont pottery in Proceedings of 169</p> <p>American Museum of Natural History, acknowledgments to 16</p> <p>American Naturalist, paper on Vermont pottery in 169</p> <p>Amulets, pottery, Florida peninsula 128</p> <p>Anacostia, D. C., aboriginal village on site of 156 pottery from 156-157, CXL, CXXI <i>See</i> District of Columbia.</p> <p>Anger, bodily attitude as a sign of. cxlii-cxliii</p> <p>Animal forms and designs, Apalachee- Ohio pottery 180 eastern United States pottery 40, 41, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67 significance of 100</p> <p>Florida Peninsula pottery 118, 119, 123, 124, 126, 127, 128, XC, XCII, XCVI, XCVII, CI-CVI</p> <p>Gulf Coast pottery 106-112, 113-114, LVI-LX, LXV, LXVII-LXIX, LXXII-LXXV, LXXVII, LXXIX, LXXIXA, LXXX-LXXXIII possible source of 105</p> <p>Iroquoian pottery, rarity of 162 pipes 174, CLIV, CLV, CLVII</p> <p>Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 104</p> <p>Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 156 rarity of 145, 151</p> <p>Middle Mississippi Valley pottery... 85-86, 87, 88, 90-91, 92-93-98, 99, VI, XIV, XVIII-XXXII, XXXVII, XXXIX, XL, XLII, XLIII-L</p> <p>Northwestern pottery 198</p> <p>Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXIII</p>
--	---

- Animal forms and designs, South Appalachian pottery 137, 138, 140, 141, CXXVIII-CXX, CXXIV-CXXVI
southern and northern pottery 145, 187
See Bird; Life; Man; Plant; Shell.
- Antillean peoples, probable connection of, with Florida pottery 115
- Antillean wood-carving designs, resemblance of stamp designs to 123
- Apalachee-Ohio province, pottery of 180-182
- Apalachicola region, pottery from 110-112, LXXVI-LXXVII, LXXVIII-LXXXB
recent collections from 125
- Apalachee, application of name to Muskhogean Indians 130
- Apalachee-Ohio province, pottery of 180-182
- Appalachian. *See* South Appalachian; Apalachee-Ohio.
- Arawak peoples, probable representation of, in Florida pottery 115
See Antillean.
- Architecture, influence of, on pottery 86
- Argentina, character of pottery of 20
- Aridity, effect of, on practice of potter's art 23
- Arikaras, manufacture of pottery by 135
- Arizona, character of pottery of 20
field work in ix, x-xi
office work on material from ix
- Arkansas, abundance of pottery in 80
clay-plastered house in 37
eastern, special ceramic group in 81
life forms from 94, 95, XIX-XXI, XXIII-XXVII, XXIX-XXXII, XXXIX, XLIII
occurrence of salt-making vessels in 28
paper on pottery of 87
peculiar animal form found in 107
pipes of 141
pottery from 88-89, 90-92, 94, 95, 96, VIII-XVI, XVIII-XXI, XXIII-XXVII, XXIX-XXXIII, XXXIX, XL-XLIII
possible borrowing of decorative art of, from Pueblos 52
- Arkansas Post, bowls from 88-89, VIII
- Arkansas region, decoration in color of pottery of 67
- Arkansas river, abundance of pottery along 23
- Arrow points, burial of sherds resembling, Florida peninsula 119
- Art, lessons of northern ware concerning development of 146
purposes of study of products of 18
- Arts, aboriginal, plan of Director of Bureau for monographs on 16
determination of culture status of peoples by 22
factors controlling 22-23
use of pottery in, by American aborigines 25
value of pottery in study of 18, 19
- Aryan problem clxiii-clxiv
- Ashes, use of, as tempering material, in eastern United States pottery 46
- Athens, Pa., vase from 166, CXLVI
- Atlantic Coast pottery, area covered by 21
character of 175
- Atlantic Coast pottery, recentness of employment of animal figures in 128
resemblance of Northwestern pottery to 196
See Middle Atlantic Coast pottery; South Appalachian pottery; Florida Peninsula pottery.
- Atwater, Caleb, compound vase described by 138, CXXVIII
- Augusta, Ga., intermingling of wares in mound near 137
occurrence of Middle Mississippi types of pottery near 80-81
pottery from near 134, CXXVI
- Babe, clay figure of, eastern United States 40, 41
- Bainbridge, Pa., designs from vases from 171, CXLIX
pipes of 173
pottery from 165, CXLIV
- Baird, S. F., discovery of Iroquoian pottery by, near Ipswich, Mass. 168
- Baking, Catawba method of 53, 54-55
Cherokee method of 56
eastern United States pottery, degree of 49
methods of 52-53, 54-55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60
effect of, on fiber tempering 121
on shell tempering 48
Florida Peninsula pottery 117-118, 124
Iroquoian pottery 161
Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 155
pipes 158
Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 84
- Balsam lake region, Ontario, Iroquoian pottery from 170, CXLVIII
- Barbarism, pottery-making during 24
- Barber, E. A., acknowledgments to 17
- Bark, Catawba use of, in baking 54-55
Cherokee use of, in baking 56
use of, as tempering material, Florida peninsula 117
- Bark ashes, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States 46
- Bark vessels, influence of, on form of pottery 161, 162, 196
preceramic use of, by American aborigines 25
- Bartow county, Ga., clay figurines from 41
- Bartram, John, collection of pottery by 59
- Bases, annular, eastern United States pottery 62, 90, 93, v, XIII, xv, xvii, xxvii
eastern United States pottery, development of 62
Florida Peninsula pottery 18, 121
perforation of 119, 124, 125, 127, LXXXVII, XCIX, C, CVI
Gulf Coast pottery 105, 111, LIV, LXVII, LXXXVIII, LXXXVIII
perforation of 111, LXXXVIII
Iroquoian pottery 162
Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 145, 148, 151, 155, CXXX, CXXXVII, CXLII
Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 88, 90, 93, v-VII, XVII

- Bases, Northwestern pottery 196
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXIII
 perforation of, in burial, eastern
 United States III,
 119, 124, 125, 127, LXXVIII,
 LXXXVII, XCIX, C, CVI
 South Appalachian pottery 132, 143
 southern and northern pottery 145, 187
 Spanish olive jars 129, 130
 tripod 93, XVI, XVII
See Feet; Forms; Walls.
- Basket, Cherokee, design from 171, CL
 Basketry. *See* Baskets.
- Baskets, Hudson collection of, acquisition
 of x
 study of xvi-xvii
 imitation of effect of, by finger-nail
 markings on pottery 75, 79
 use of, as models for clay vessels 68, 162
 by California Indians xvii
 clay in protecting from fire 49
 in manufacture and decoration of
 pottery 36, 50, 58, 65, 69-71, 134
 in salt making 28
- Batesville, Ark., occurrence of salt-mak-
 ing vessels near 28
- Bath tub, occurrence of, Florida penin-
 sula 130
- Beads, occurrence of, in burial vase,
 South Appalachian group 136
 use of, in imprinting textile patterns. 79
 clay, occurrence of, eastern United
 States 25, 42
 Florida peninsula 119, 124
 Middle Mississippi Valley
 province 83
 resemblance of spindle whorls to. 33
 Venetian, occurrence of, in the Flor-
 ida mounds 120
See Nodes.
- Bear, modeled representations of, Iro-
 quoian pipes 174
- Bear Point, Ala., pottery from. 106-107, LIV-LIX
- Beasts. *See* Animals.
- Beauchamp, Rev. W. M., acknowledg-
 ments to 17
 exploration of Iroquoian province by. 159
 studies in Iroquoian pottery by 167
- Beaver, modeled representation of, Mid-
 dle Mississippi Valley pottery. 107
- Beaver creek, Nebr., pottery from. 199-
 200, CLXXVII
- Big Blue river, remains of Pawnee vil-
 lages on 200
- Biloxi Indians, responsibility of, for Gulf
 Coast pottery 105
- Bird forms and designs, Apalachee-Ohio
 pottery 180, 181
 eastern United States pottery 63, 65, 67
 significance of 100
 Florida Peninsula pottery 123, 124,
 126, 128, 129, LXXXIX, XC,
 XCVI, XCVII, CI, CIV, CXI
 Gulf Coast pottery 106-107,
 108, 109-110, 112, 114, LVI-LIX, LXVIII,
 LXIX, LXXXIV, LXXXVII, LXXXIX, LXXX
 Iroquoian pipes 174, CLVII
- Bird forms and designs, Lower Mississippi
 Valley pottery 104, LI
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 85,
 87, 88, 92, 94, 95, 96, VI, XIV,
 XX, XXII, XXIX, XLVIII-L
 Northwestern pottery 193, 194, CLXIX
 South Appalachian pottery 139-240,
 CXIX, CXX, CXXIV
See Animal; Life.
- Black river, salt stream entering 31
- Blish, A. H., vessel collected by 166, CXLV
- Boas, Franz, office work by xxi
- Body, attitude of, as a sign of anger. cxlii-cxliii
See also Forms.
- Boiling, method of, used by American
 aborigines 26-27
See Domestic pottery; Uses.
- Bolivia, character of pottery of 20
- Bone, Indian manufacture of pipes of. 172
 occurrence of symbolic designs en-
 graved on 101
- Bones, use of, in decoration of pottery. 66, 84, 193
See Burial.
- Boston bay, Iroquois visits to 168
- Boston Natural History Museum, speci-
 mens of Spanish olive jars in. 130
- Bottles, Apalachee-Ohio province, ab-
 sence of 180
 Florida peninsula, rarity of 118
 glass, Florida peninsula 130
 Gulf Coast pottery 105-112
 LIV, LVI, LXIV, LXVIII, LXIX, LXXI,
 LXXII, LXVIII, LXVIIIa, LXXXb
 Iroquoian province, absence of 162
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 162,
 103-104, LI, LII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 87,
 90-93, VII, XIII-XX, XXII, XXV-XXX,
 XXXIV-XLII, XLIV-XLVI, XLIX, L
 thickness of walls of 83
 northern United States, absence of. . 145
 South Appalachian pottery 138, CXVIII
See Forms.
- Bowls, Florida Peninsula pottery 118,
 121, 122, 123, LXXXVI, CV, CVI, CX
 Gulf Coast pottery 105-
 113, LIV-LVI, LX, LXI, LXIII,
 LXV-LXVII, LXX, LXXXIII-LXXXV
 Iroquoian province, rarity of 162
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 162,
 LI, LII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 85,
 87-89, V, VI, VIII-X, XIX-XXI,
 XXIII-XXV, XXVII, XLVII-L
 South Appalachian pottery 131,
 132, 133, 136, 139-140, CXXII,
 CXXV, CXX, CXXVII, CXXIX
 use of, in burial 133, CXII
See Forms; Pipes.
- Boyle, David, collection of Iroquoian pot-
 tery by 170
 exploration of Iroquoian province by. 159
 illustrations from work of, on Iroquo-
 ian pottery 170, CXLVIII
 papers by, on Canadian pottery 171
- Braeken county, Ky., occurrence of earth-
 enware spoons in 44

- Brackenridge, H. M., on salt vessels..... 29
- Bradby, Terrill, on Pamunkey pottery making 153
- Bradford county, Pa., vessel from 166
- Bran, Cherokee use of, in smother firing. 56
- Brazil, character of pottery of 20
- Brazos river, occurrence of pottery resembling that of the middle Mississippi valley near 81
- Bricks, absence of, middle Mississippi valley 82
- British America, association of ceramic and textile arts in 67-68
- British Museum, drawings by John White in 15, 26
- Brown county, Ohio, occurrence of earthenware spoons in 44
- Bruce county, Ontario, pot from 110
- Brushes, application of colors by, eastern United States 67, 86
- Bryson City, N. C., polishing stone from... 56
- Buckskin bag, occurrence of, with Mandan vessel 198
- Buffalo Sioux, connection of, with Northwestern textile-marked pottery 198
- Burial, methods of, Florida peninsula and Gulf coast 119
- Potomac-Chesapeake province, influence of, on potter's art... 150-151
- use of pottery in 23-24, 25, 33, 37-42
- See* Mortuary pottery.
- Butel-Dumont, G. M., on earthen drums of Louisiana Indians 34-35
- on pottery making in Lower Mississippi valley 57, 102
- on preparation of clays for pottery making 46
- Butler county, Ohio, collections of pottery from 184
- Buzzard, representation of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 95, xx
- Caddoan family, connection of, with Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 102
- with Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 81
- with Northwestern pottery 187
- Calabashes. *See* Gourds.
- Caldrons. *See* Pots.
- Caldwell county, N. C., mingling of wares in mounds of 137, 147
- pottery from 144, cxxix
- resembling that of Yadkin valley. 149
- California, collections from xxiv
- field work in ix, x
- linguistic diversity among Indians of xvii-xix
- milling apparatus used by natives of xv
- office work on material from ix, xiv, xvi-xvii
- Camp sites, occurrence of pottery on 23
- Canada, Iroquoian ware of. 21, 169-171, cxlviii
- resemblance of Northwestern pottery to that of 194
- Canadian Institute, acknowledgments to. 16
- collection of Iroquoian pottery by... 170
- Canes, possible use of sections of, as pipes. 172
- use of, in house building 37
- Cany branch of Cumberland river, compound vase from 138, cxviii
- Capital, consideration of lxx
- investment of lxx
- Capture, association of wares through... 139
- Carafes. *See* Bottles.
- Caribbean designs, resemblance of South Appalachian stamp designs to 131, 135
- Caribbean ware, Gulf Coast ware suggesting 110-112, lxxvi-lxxviii
- Carolinas, Cherokee connection with pottery of 143-144
- difficulty in analyzing pottery of 142
- intermingling of varieties of ware in. 144
- ornamentation in color of pottery of. 67
- pottery of coastal districts of 146, 150
- pipe making by historic tribes of 140
- resemblance of Delaware Valley pottery to that of 177-178
- tribes formerly occupying 142
- use of steatite as tempering in vessels from 47-48
- See* North Carolina; South Carolina.
- Carrying. *See* Domestic pottery.
- Carving, pottery decoration by means of. 65
- See* Decoration; Incision; Paddles; Stamps.
- Cassine, picture of brewing of 26
- Catahoula county, La., ware found in mound at 103
- Catawba Indians, former habitat of 142
- modern pottery making by 20,
- 52, 53-55, 130, 131-132, 142-143
- modern pottery of ... 143, cxxvii, cxxviii
- pottery from mound resembling that of 144
- prehistoric pottery of 143
- resemblance of Pamunkey pottery to that of 152
- Catlin, George, on Mandan pottery making 58, 195, 197
- Cavetown, Md., occurrence of Iroquoian pottery at 164
- Cedar Keys, Fla., pottery from near 112
- 127, lxxix-lxxixb, cv
- Cement, clay, use of, by American Indians 37
- Cemeteries. *See* Burial; Mortuary.
- Central American pottery, forms occurring in 34, 35, 85, 182
- Florida pottery suggesting 127, cvi
- functional scope of 24
- groups of 20
- Gulf Coast ware resembling. 109, 113, lxxii
- Central States, forms of pipes of 45, 98
- Ceramic art. *See* Pottery.
- Ceremonial uses, influence of, on decoration of pottery 64, 65, 67, 100
- influence of, on forms of pottery 62
- pottery for, eastern United States... 24,
- 25, 34, 36-37

- Ceremonial uses, pottery for, Florida peninsula 119
 Gulf coast 107, LVII
 Middle Mississippi Valley province 83
 South Appalachian province 138, CXVIII
See Mortuary; Mythology; Religion.
- Ceremonies, use of drums in, by American aborigines 34
 use of pipes in, eastern United States. 44
- Charity, nature of lxxxiii-lxxxiv
- Chatham county, Ga., pottery from 133, 136, CXII, CXVI
- Checker designs, use of, in color decoration, eastern United States pottery 67
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86, XXXVI
 in stamp decoration, Florida Peninsula pottery. 123, LXXXV, LXXXVI
 New Jersey-New England pottery 176, 177-178
 South Appalachian pottery. 133-134, cxiii, cxiv
See Griddle designs.
- Cherokee Indians, connection of, with South Appalachian ware. 143-144
 design from basket of 171, CL
 habitat of 142, 143, 159
 linguistic relationship of 142
 modern manufacture of pottery by .. 20, 52, 53-56, 71, 130, 131-132, 142, 173
 modern pottery of 134, 143-144, CXIII, CXXVII
 potter's paddles of .. 73, 78, 80, 133, 134, CXIII
 resemblance of Pamunkey pottery to that of 152
 use of fabrics by, in pottery manufacture 71
 work on myths of xxii-xxiii
- Chesapeake-Potomac. *See* Potomac-Chesapeake.
- Chesapeake valley, occurrence of Iroquoian ware in 164
- Chevron design, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 90, XIII
See Decoration.
- Chicago, occurrence of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery near 80
- Chickasaw Indians, recent practice of potter's art by 130
- Chillicothe, Ohio, builders of mounds about 194
 pottery from near 193, CLXXII
- Chiriqui, Columbia, character pottery of. 20
 paper on decoration in 65
- Choctawhatchee bay, pottery of 108-112, LXV-LXXIX
- Choctaw Indians, bowl made by (1800) .. 102
 recent practice of potter's art by 130
- Chronology, eastern United States pottery:
 Florida Peninsula pottery 116, 120-122, 123, 128
 Iroquoian pottery 162
- Chronology, Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 102-103
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 82
 New Jersey-New England pottery. 178, 179
 Northwestern pottery 143
 South Appalachian pottery 139, 142-144
 value of simplicity of ware in determining 24
See also Modern pottery making.
- Cincinnati, figurines found near 183
- Cincinnati Museum of Art, acknowledgments to 16
- Cinders, use of, as tempering material. 46
- Circles, decoration by, eastern United States pottery 67
 Iroquoian pottery 163
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 86
- Cist, Jacob, vessel collected by 166, CXLVII
- Cists. *See* Burial; Graves; Occurrence.
- Civics, definition of term lxxxix
- Clam shell, representations of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery ... 94, 100
- Clan, definition of term xcii-xciii
 adoptive members of xciv, xcvi
 marriage laws of xciv, xcvi
 property laws of ci
 rites and tabus of xciv
 totems of xciv
- Clarksville, Va., ware of 149, CXXXII
- Clay, Cherokee and Catawba pottery 53-54, 55, 56
 eastern United States pottery 45-46
 first use of, in the arts 49
 Florida Peninsula pottery 117
 influence of strength of, on forms of vessels 62
 Iroquoian pipes 173
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 155, 158
 use of, as paint 42, 86
See Color; Washes.
 use of, in protecting vines used in suspension from fire 58
See Materials; Paste.
- Climate, effect of, on development of arts. 22-23
- Cloth. *See* Fabrics.
- Clouds, representation of, in pottery decoration 100
- Coast and Geodetic Survey. *See* United States Coast and Geodetic Survey.
- Coast range region, California, field work in x
- Cocoon forms, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 94
- Coffins. *See* Burial; Mortuary pottery.
- Coil method, pottery making by, eastern United States 50-51, 54, 56, 57, 161
 influence of, on ornament 65
- Colchester, Vt., vessel found at 169
- Collars, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 90, 92, XIII, XIV
See Necks; Rims.
- Collections, acquisition of xxiv
- Collett, O. W., visit to salt-making pottery producing site by 31
- Colonels island, Ga., burial vase from. 133

- Color, aboriginal American pottery..... 63
 absence of, in specimen examined by
 P. Kalm 59
 Catawba pottery 55, 143
 Cherokee pottery 56
 effect of firing on 53
 Florida Peninsula pottery... 117-118, 121, 126
 Gulf Coast pottery..... 106, 111
 Iroquoian pottery 162
 pipes 173-174
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery..... 103
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery..... 153, 155
 pipes 158
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery..... 84-85
 pipes 99
 New Jersey-New England ware 175
 Northwestern pottery 193, 198, 199
 Pamunkey pottery..... 152
 South Appalachian pottery..... 132, 138
 pipes 141
 Spanish olive jars 129
- Color decoration, Apalachee-Ohio pot-
 tery, absence of 180
 aboriginal American pottery 42,
 52, 63-64, 66-67
 Florida pottery 118,
 124, 125, 127, XCIX, C, CV, CVI
 Gulf Coast pottery..... 111, 112, 113, LXXVIII
 rarity of 105
 Iroquoian pottery, absence of 164
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery..... 103
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery..... 84,
 86, 87, 88, 93, 95, 96, 98, 100, 101,
 XVI, XXII, XVII, XXXIX-XLIII
 South Appalachian pottery 138, CXVIII
 southern and northern pottery 187
- Colorado, office work on material from .. ix
 Colorado river people. *See* Pueblo In-
 dians.
- Colombia, character of pottery of..... 20
 Columbia, District of. *See* District of
 Columbia.
- Columbia river valley, probable origin of
 Hopewell mounds obsidian in. 194
- Comb, function of use of 73, 135-136
 use of, in finishing, Middle Atlantic
 Coast pottery 148,
 153-154, 157, CXXXIX
- Comb-like ornaments, Apalachee-Ohio
 pottery 180
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery ... 97-98,
 154, XXIX, XXX
- Comfort, O. J., on manufacture of pottery
 by Dakotas 187, 195
 on pottery from Fort Wadsworth,
 N. Dak. 200-201
- Commerce, elements of xliii-xliv
- Compound vessels, eastern United States
 pottery, modeling of 51
 Florida Peninsula pottery .. 118, 126, 127, CV
 Gulf Coast pottery 105
 Iroquoian pottery, rarity of 162
 Ohio Valley pottery 185
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery..... 90,
 92, 93-94, VII, XIV
 Middle Atlantic Coast province, ab-
 sence of 151
 South Appalachian pottery 138, CXVIII
- Conch shell, representations of, Middle
 Mississippi Valley pottery... 94, XIX
 Cones, occurrence of representations of,
 Florida mortuary pottery... 124
 Conestogas, connection of, with Susque-
 hanna valley pottery..... 165
 habitat of 159
 Connecticut, Iroquoian pottery from 168
 pottery of 146, 178, 179, CLX
 Construction, principles of xxxvi-xxxix
 See Manufacture.
- Containing, original use of vessel for 61
 See Domestic pottery.
- Contributions to North American ethnol-
 ogy, plan of 16
- Conventionality of painted designs, east-
 ern United States pottery 67
- Conventionalization of life motives, east-
 ern United States pottery 65, 66
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118,
 123, 126, 127, LXXXIX, XC, CI-ClV, CVI
 Gulf Coast pottery. 113-114, LXXX-LXXXIII
- Cooking. *See* Domestic pottery.
- Cooking pits, employment of clay as lin-
 ing for 49
- Cooperation, purposes of lxxv
- Cooper county, Mo., occurrence of salt-
 making vessels in 31
- Copper, association of implements of,
 with pottery, Northwestern
 province 192
 occurrence of articles of, in Georgia
 mound 139
 occurrence of clay cores for ear disks
 of 43, 142
 occurrence of human heads stamped
 in, Georgia..... 138
 work in, suggesting Mexican influence 42
- Cords, imitation of impressions of, in
 pottery decoration ... 66, 79, 134, 190
 use of, in finishing and decoration,
 eastern United States pottery. 50,
 52, 68, 72, 73-79
 Florida peninsula, rarity of..... 118
 Iroquoian pottery ... 163, CXLV-CXLVII
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery. 148-156,
 CXXXIX-CXXXIV, CXXXVII-CXXXVIII
 New Jersey-New England pot-
 tery 179, CLIX
 Northwestern pottery 188,
 189, 190, 191, 194-201, CLXXII-CLXXVII
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXIV
 See Fabrics; Paddles; Roulette; Tex-
 tiles.
- Corn, Pawnee use of, in glazing inner sur-
 face of pots 59
- Corn cobs, Cherokee use of, in smother-
 firing 56
- Corn ears, representations of, Florida
 Peninsula pottery 124
 supposed modeling of, Iroquoian pot-
 tery 163
- Corporations, organization of... lxx-lxvi, lxxii
 purposes of lxxii-lxxviii
- Costa Rica, character of pottery of 20
- Costumes, representation of, on effigy
 vases, Middle Mississippi Val-
 ley group 57

Councils, uses of pipes in	44	Cups, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery	87-89, 94, V, VI, VIII, XIX-XXI, XXIII, XXV, XXVI, XLVII-L
Covers to burial vases, South Appalachian group	133, 136-137, CXXII	Northwestern pottery	196, CLXXIII
Covington, La., bowl made by Choctaws at	102	South Appalachian pottery	138, 144, CXVIII, CXXIX
Crab, representation of, Florida pot- tery	127, cv	Curved-line ornament, absence of, north- ern pottery	145, 151, 163, 187
Cradle, figurine representing	40, 41	<i>See</i> Decoration; Meander; Scroll; Volute.	
Creative corporations, purposes of	lxxiii	Cushing, F. H., acknowledgments to	17
Creek Indians, connection of, with Florida pottery	115	illustrations from showing Pueblo use of baskets in molding and modeling	69
with Gulf Coast pottery	105	office work by	xii-xiii, xiv
with South Appalachian pot- tery	131-132, 139, 142, 143	on influence of bark vessels on pot- tery	161
occupation of South Appala- chian province by	130	on influence of environment on art	159
Crescent-shaped vessel, Middle Missis- sippi Valley group	94, xviii	on manufacture of Iroquoian pot- tery	161, 163
Cross, symbolism of	100	on origin of stamp decoration	123
use of, in decoration, eastern United States pottery	67	on ornament of Iroquoian pottery	163
Florida Peninsula stamped ware	LXXVIII	pottery collected by, Florida penin- sula	126, 127-128, CI-CIV
Gulf Coast stamped ware	108, 109	studies of, in American Indian sym- bolism	100
Middle Mississippi Valley pot- tery	86, XXXVIII, XLII	vase restored by	126, CII
Northwestern pottery	192, CLXX	work of, in Florida archeology	115, 126, 127-128
South Appalachian stamped ware	134, 136-137, 140, CIV, CV-CVII, CXXXI	in Iroquoian archeology	159
Crow, representation of, in Iroquoian pipes	174	in mound exploration	16
Culin, Stewart, acknowledgments to	104	Cyclopedia of Indian tribes, work on	xxiv
Culinary pottery. <i>See</i> Domestic pottery.		Cylinders, mortuary pottery, Florida peninsula	124, XCI
Culture, value of pottery in study of	18, 19, 20	Dakota, pottery from	CLXXV
four stages of	xc1	Dakota Indians, connection of, with Northwestern pottery	187
Culture groups, lack of correlation of stamped ware with	122	recent manufacture of pottery by	195
represented by eastern United States pottery	20-22	Dalrymple, Dr —, modern Pamunkey pottery collected by	152, CXXXVI
represented by Ohio Valley pottery	182-184	Dan valley, character of ware of	149
Culture stage indicated by Atlantic coast pottery	33	Dana, A. L., vessel collected by	166, CXLV
indicated by Florida pottery	117, 122	Dances, use of drums in, by American aborigines	34
indicated by Lower Mississippi Val- ley pottery	102-103	Davenport, Iowa, pottery from near	192, CLXXI
indicated by Middle Mississippi Val- ley pottery	82-83	Davenport Academy of Sciences, acknowl- edgments to	16
indicated by Northwestern pottery	195	paper published in Proceedings of	15
indicated by Ohio Valley pottery	186	pottery in collections of	89, 98, 192, VIII-XVI, XVIII-XXI, XXIII- XXVI, XXIX, XXX, XLIII, CLXXI
of northern and southern potters	143	Dawson, Dr J W., illustrations of Iro- quoian pottery published by	170
of pottery making	24	Death's-head vases, Middle Mississippi Valley group	96-98, XXIX-XXXII, XLIII
value of decorative motives in deter- mining	122	Decanters. <i>See</i> Bottles.	
value of pottery in determining	22	Decoration, eastern United States pot- tery	25, 36, 40-41, 51-52, 56, 64-80
Cumberland valley, abundance of pottery in	23	evolution of	64-65
pottery of	81, 101, 138, XLIV-L, CXVIII	Florida Peninsula pottery, designs	118, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, LXXXIV- LXXXVIII, XCIX, C, CIV, CVIII-CX
quality of pottery of	102	methods	118
Cunningham, K. M., bowls in collection of	112-113		
Cups, Apalachee-Ohio pottery	182		
Cherokee pottery	CXXVII		
Florida Peninsula pottery	118, 127, cv		
Gulf Coast pottery	105, 107, LVII		
Iroquoian pottery	161		

- Decoration, Gulf Coast pottery, designs. 106, 107
 108, 109-110, 113-114, LIV, LVI,
 LVII, LXVII, LXIX, LXXI,
 LXXXVIII, LXXX - LXXXIII
 methods 105-106
 Iroquoian pipes 174-175, CLIV-CLV
 Iroquoian pottery, designs 171-172,
 CXLIX-CLII
 methods 162-164
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 103-
 104, LII
 Middle Atlantic Coast pipes 158
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery, de-
 signs 145, 151, 154, 156, CXXX,
 CXXXV, CXXXVII, CXXXVIII, CXL
 methods 148-
 149, 151, 154, 155-156, 157, CXXX-
 CXXXII, CXXXVII, CXXXVIII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery, de-
 signs 85, 88, 90-91, 92, 100-
 101, XVII, XXIX, XXXVII-XXXVIII
 methods 85, 86, 88, 89
 New Jersey-New England pottery ... 177,
 179, CLVIII-CLX
 Northwestern pottery 188-190,
 191, 194, 196-197, 198, 199,
 200-201, CLXVI-CLXXVII
 Ohio Valley pottery 185-186, CLV
 South Appalachian pottery, designs. 133-
 134, 138, 139-140, CXLII, CXLV, CXLX
 methods 133-136
 southern and northern pottery. 145-146, 187
See Checker; Color; Comb-like; Cords;
 Cross; Fabrics; Fillet; Grid-
 dle; Guilloche; Herringbone;
 Incision; Indenting; Inlaying;
 Meander; Paddles; Roulette;
 Scroll; Stamps; Trailing; Vo-
 lute.
 Deer, representation of, Middle Missis-
 sippi Valley pottery 95, XXIV
 Delaware, scarcity of pottery from 157
 Delaware valley, occurrence of Iroquoian
 pottery in 178
 relations of pottery of 147
 resemblance of pottery of, to that of
 Chesapeake-Susquehanna val-
 ley 176
 Dellenbaugh, F. S., on manufacture of
 death's-head vases 96
 Designs. *See* Decoration; Forms.
 Despair, sobbing as an expression of cxlii
 Determination, compressing the lips as a
 sign of cxliii
 Dickerson collection, pottery from 104, LI
 Dictionary of American Indians, work
 on xxiv
 Dinwiddie, William, acknowledgments to 17
 Disapproval, frowning as a sign of cxliii
 Diseases, explanation of, by imputation. li-liv
 Disks, pottery, eastern United States. 33, 43
 Iroquoian province 170
 middle Mississippi valley 83
 South Appalachian province 131,
 141-142
 rolling, use of, in decoration 52
 Disks. *See* Ear disks; Roulette.
 Distribution, American pottery 23
 Iroquoian pottery 164-171
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 80-81
 See also the various groups.
 District of Columbia, pottery of 153-157,
 CXL-CXLI
 Diversion, use of pottery for, among
 American aborigines 24-25
 Doll. *See* Figurine.
 Domestic pottery, eastern United States. 24,
 25-27, 11
 absence of coloration in 64, 66
 Florida peninsula 118-119
 Gulf coast 104
 Middle Atlantic province 148-150,
 CXXX-CXXXIV
 middle Mississippi valley 83
 New Jersey-New England province,
 condition of, on exhumation. 175
 South Appalachian province. 132, 136, cxv
 See Uses.
 Dog, representations of, Florida mortu-
 ary pottery 124, XCVII
 Iroquoian pipes 174, CLIV, CLVII
 Dorsey, Dr J. O., on manufacture of pot-
 tery by Omahas 187-188
 studies of, in Amerindian symbol-
 ism 100
 Dowling, Thomas, jr., acknowledgments
 to 16
 Draper, Dr Lyman C., on Indian trade in
 maple sugar 33
 Drawing knife, occurrence of, in Georgia
 mound 130
 Dress, representation of, on effigy vases,
 Middle Mississippi Valley
 group 57
 Drink, use of vessels to hold, in burial. 39, 40
 Drinking cups, ceremonial, Gulf Coast
 group 107, LVII
 in imitation of conch shells, Middle
 Mississippi Valley group 94
 See Domestic pottery.
 Druggist's mortar. *See* Mortar.
 Drums, pottery, use of, by American ab-
 origines 34-35
 Drying, Eastern United States pottery. 52
 Catawba pottery 54, 55
 Cherokee pottery 56
 Pawnee pottery 59
 See Manufacture.
 Duck, representations of, Florida Penin-
 sula pottery 123, 124, 126,
 LXXXIX, XC, XCVI, C, CIV
 Gulf Coast pottery. 107, 108, LVIII, LXVIII
 See Bird.
 Dumont. *See* Butel-Dumont.
 Du Pratz, Le Page, on Indian salt mak-
 ing 31
 on pottery making by Louisiana In-
 dians 57, 102
 on use of color by Natchez 63
 on use of shell for tempering by
 Natchitoches 48
 Durability, Potomac-Chesapeake ware. 151
 Duval county, Fla., bowl from 123, LXXXIX

- Eagle, representations of, Gulf Coast pottery 107, 109, 114, LVII, LXIX
 Iroquoian pipes 174, CLVII
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 104, LI
See Bird.
- Ear disks, copper, clay cores for 43, 141-142
- Ear ornaments, American pottery 25, 42, 43
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83
 shown by Ohio Valley figurines 184
- Ears of death's-head vases, modeling of 97,
 XXX-XXXII, XLIII
- Ears, Catawba method of adding to vases 54
 Northwestern pottery 200
- Early county, Ga., prevalence of stamped ware in 135
 thick-rimmed bowls from 112, 113
- Earrings. *See* Ear disks; Ear ornaments.
- Earthworks in Maine, field study of x
- East, character of tobacco pipes of 45, 98
- East Tennessee, pottery of 180-182
- Eastern Shore, pottery of 157-158
- Eastern United States, pottery of 3-201
- Eating. *See* Domestic pottery.
- Eaton township, Pa., vessel from 166, CXLV
- Eccentric forms, Florida pottery 118,
 119, 124, XCII-XCV, XCVIII
 Gulf Coast pottery 105
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 85,
 93-94, VI, XVIII, XL
 South Appalachian pottery 131
See Forms.
- Economics, discussion of lxix-lxxviii
 elements of lxvii
- Editorial work xxiii
- Education as an agency of instruction cxvii
- Effigies, clay, use of, in burial, eastern United States 33
- Effigy pipes, South Appalachian group 141,
 CXXVI
- Effigy vases, Middle Mississippi Valley group 87
See Life forms.
- Egypt, Lower Mississippi Valley ware resembling that of 103, LI, LIII
- Egyptians, similarity of Indian mortuary offerings to those of 49
- Electric power, use of xliii
- Elvas, Knight of, on salt making by American aborigines 28
- Embellishment. *See* Decoration.
- Emotional language, evolution of cxl-cxlv
- Enamels, use of, by American potters 49
See Glaze.
- Endowment, use of wealth for lxxi
- English tools, occurrence of, in Georgia mound 139
See European.
- Engraving. *See* Decoration; Incision; Paddles; Stamps.
- Enumeration, development of language of clxix
- Environment, effect of, on potter's art 22-23,
 24, 145, 146, 150, 159-160
- Equality, principles of lxxx-lxxxii
- Equity, principles of lxxx
- Esthetic culture, evolution of cxv
 value of pottery in study of 18, 19, 20
- Esthetic influence on form and decoration, American pottery 25, 61, 62, 64-65
 Florida Peninsula pottery 127
 Iroquoian pottery 162
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 85, 100
 Ohio Valley pottery 186
- Esthetology, work in xii
- Ethics, classification of subject-matter of cxxxvii
 evolution of cxv-cxxxviii
- Ethnic determinations, value of study of technique in 48
See Peoples.
- Ethnology, descriptive work in xxiii
- Etowah mounds, Ga., earthenware figurines from 41
- Etymology, definition of the science of cliii-clvii
- European goods, occurrence of, in Georgia mound 139
 in graves with Iroquoian pottery 168
- European manufacture of pipes for Indian trade 173
- European pipes, origin of form of 157-158
- European pottery, apparent imitation of, by Middle Mississippi Valley potters 82
 effect of introduction of, on native pottery making 160
 occurrence of, in Florida peninsula 129,
 129-130
- Everette, Willis E., field work by xi
- Everglades, present partial occupation of, by Seminoles 115
- Evers, Edward, work on Middle Mississippi Valley pottery by 87
- Evolution, human, value of pottery in study of 18, 19, 20
 technique, light thrown on, by study of pottery manufacture 48
- Ewi Katalsta, pottery making by 56
- Exchange, as an element of commerce xlvii-xlviii
- Excision, pottery decoration by 66
See Decoration; Incision.
- Fabrics, association of, with pottery 192
 resemblance of impression of, to roulette impressions 190
 to stamp impressions 134
 use of, in modeling and decorating, eastern United States pottery 28,
 30, 56, 68, 70, 71-73
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 103
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 151
 Iroquoian pottery 163
 New Jersey-New England pottery 179
 South Appalachian pottery 144
See Textiles; Net; Paddles; Roulette.
- Face, human, representations of, American pottery 39-40, 41
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 81-82,
 97-98, XXIX-XXXII, XLIII
See Man.

- Families. *See* Peoples.
- Fancy, influence of, on form, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 85
 play given to, in Florida mortuary
 pottery 120
 in Iroquoian pipes 174
- Farmington, Conn., pot from 178
- Feasts, need of large vessels in preparation of 60
- Feathers, engraved representations of,
 South Appalachian pottery... 140,
 CXIX, CXX
 use of brushes of, in pottery decoration,
 eastern United States... 67, 86
- Feet, eastern United States pottery, recentness of 62
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery... 93,
 XV-XVII
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXIII
 See Bases; Legs.
- Fenton, Mo., occurrence of salt-making
 vessels near 31
- Fewkes, J. Walter, field work by x-xi
 office work by xiii
 studies of, in Amerindian symbolism. 100
- Fiber, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery. 46, 117, 121
 use of brushes of, in pottery decoration 67
- Field work, areas covered by ix
 detailed report of x-xi
- Figurines, eastern United States pottery. 41
 Florida Peninsula pottery 119,
 124, XCVI, XCVII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery... 83, 99
 Ohio Valley pottery 183, 184
 Potomac-Chesapeake group 156, 157
 Southern Appalachian pottery 131,
 140, CXXII, CXXIII
- Filfol designs, stamped ware, Gulf coast
 group 108, 109
 South Appalachian group 134,
 136-137, 140, CIV, CV, CVI, CXXI
- Fillets, decoration by, Apalachee-Ohio
 pottery 181
 eastern United States pottery... 66
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery... 149
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 88, 89
 See Strips.
- Financial statement xxv
- Fine arts, origin and evolution of cxxxi-
 cxxxii
- Finger nails, use of, in finishing and decorating, eastern United States
 pottery 52, 54, 75, 79
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118,
 128, CX
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery. 149,
 151, 154, CXXXI, CXXXII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83, 85, 88, 89
- Fingers, employment of, in modeling
 and finishing, eastern United
 States pottery... 51, 52, 65, 66, 73, 163
 See Decoration; Manufacture; Modeling.
- Finish, Cherokee and Catawba pottery. 54, 55, 80
 eastern United States pottery .. 46, 51, 67-80
 salt-making vessels 28
 Florida Peninsula pottery 117, 121, 126
 Gulf Coast pottery 105, 106, 111, 113
 Iroquoian pottery 161
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 103
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 148-149,
 151, 153-154, 155
 pipes 158
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery... 84
 New Jersey-New England pottery. 175-176,
 177, 179
 Ohio Valley pottery 185
 Northwestern pottery.. 188, 196-197, 198, 199
 South Appalachian pottery 133-136, 138
 See Color; Cords; Decoration; Fabrics;
 Finishing tools; Paddles;
 Polishing; Roulette; Stones;
 Tools; Washes.
- Finishing tools, clay, eastern United
 States 99, 100, XXXIV-XXXVI
 See Stones; Paddles; Roulette; Stamps.
- Fire, drying of pottery before, eastern
 United States 52, 54, 56
 tempering of vessels to be used
 over 46
 use of clay in protecting various utensils
 from 49
 use of pottery over, eastern United
 States 25-27, II
 Florida peninsula 121
 Gulf coast 105
 middle Atlantic coast 148, 149
 middle Mississippi valley 83, 89
 Ohio valley 185
 South Appalachian province 132
 See Domestic pottery.
- Firing. *See* Baking.
- Fish, representation of, Florida Peninsula
 pottery 124, XCVII
 Gulf Coast pottery 108, LXVI
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 85,
 88, 95, XXIII
- Flatiron, implements resembling, Middle
 Mississippi Valley pottery ... 99-
 100, XXXIV, XXXV
- Fleming County, Ky., occurrence of earthenware
 spools in 44
- Fletcher, Miss A. C., studies of, in Amerindian
 symbolism 100
- Floor, influence of, on form of vessels... 61, 62
- Florida, burial customs of 40, 106, 119-120
 historic aborigines of 15, 115, I
 office work on material from ix, xii
 pottery from 108-110, LXI, LXXV-CXI
 textile finish in 68
 thick-rimmed bowls found in 112-113
 use of earthenware drums in 34
- Florida Peninsula pottery, character of . 22
 decoration of, in color 67
 examples of 120-130, LXXXIV-CXI
 forms of 118
 manufacture of 117-118
 materials used in making 117
 northward extension of 130

- Florida Peninsula pottery, occurrence of
 pottery resembling, Gulf Coast
 province 108, 109, 110-111, 112
 occurrence of decoration resembling
 that of, New Jersey-New Eng-
 land area 176, 177-178
 pipes 99, 129, 141, CXI
 range of 115, 116-117
 stamped ware, characteristics of 135
 uses of 118-120
 westward extension of 104
- Flowers, representations of, mortuary
 pottery, Florida peninsula 124,
 XCIII, XCIV
- Folklore, definition of science of cxiii
- Food, use of pottery in preparing, carry-
 ing, storing, etc., eastern
 United States 25-27, 39, 83
See Domestic pottery.
- Food supply, influence of, on distribution
 of pottery 23
 on development potter's art 22-23, 150..
- Force's Historical Tracts, citation from,
 on New England pots 179
- Forehead of death's-head vases, perfor-
 ated knob on. 98, XXIX-XXXI, XLIII
- Form of vessels, origin of 49
- Forms, eastern United States pottery 61-63
 cooking vessels 25, 27
 methods of giving 49-51
 modeling implements 35-36
 mortuary vessels 40-42
 pipes 45
 ornaments 42
 salt-making vessels 28
- Florida Peninsula pottery 118,
 119, 121, 124, 127, LXXXIX,
 XCI-XCVII, C, CI, CVII
- Gulf Coast pottery 105, 108, 111, 112,
 LIV, LXVI-LXVIII, LXX, LXXVIII,
 LXXIX-LXXIX B
- Iroquoian pottery 160-161, 162, 163
 pipes 174-175, CLIV-CLVII
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 145, 148,
 149-150, 151, 153, 155, CXXX, CXXXVII,
 CXLI
 pipes 150,
 151, 156, 158, CXLII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83,
 85-86, 87, V-VII
 bottles 93, V, VII, XVII
 eccentric and compound... 93-94, XVIII
 life 94-97, XIX-XXX
 platters, cups, and bowls 88
 pipes 98, 99, XXXIII
- New Jersey-New England pottery... 175,
 176, CLVIII
- Northwestern pottery 187,
 192, 196, 199, 200, CLXVIII-CLXX
- Ohio Valley pottery 184-185, CLXIII
- South Appalachian pottery 131, 132, 138,
 140, CXV, CXVII, CXVIII, CXXI, CXXII
 pipes 140-141, CXXIV-CXXVI
 southern and northern pottery 145, 187
See Bases; Shaping.
- Forms, production of xxxvi-xxxix
- Fort Ancient, Ohio, fragments of pottery
 from 184, CLXII
- Fort Stevenson, N. Dak., pottery from... 198,
 CLXXV
- Fort Wadsworth, N. Dak., pottery from 200-201
- Foster, J. W., illustrations from 191
- Fowke, Gerard, on absence of pottery in
 mound near Luray, Va 150
 on earthenware spoons 43-44
- Fracture, New Jersey-New England
 pottery 175
- Fragments of pottery, use of, in burial,
 Florida peninsula 119
- Franklin county, Fla., pottery of 110-112,
 127, LXXVIII, LXXVIII, CV
- Franklin county, Miss., bottle from... 106, LVI
- Free Museum of Science and Art, Phila-
 delphia, acknowledgments to. 16
- French, B. F., citation from Historical
 Collections of Louisiana of... 34
- French, learning of Indian art of sugar
 making by 32
 practice of potter's art by Iroquoian
 tribes at coming of 160
 trade of, with Indians, in salt 31
- Fret, absence of, Iroquoian pottery 163
See Decoration.
- Frey, S. L., pottery collected by 167
- Frieze. *See* Rim.
- Frog, representation of, Gulf Coast pot-
 tery 107, 109,
 110, 114, LVI, LXXIII, LXXV, LXXXI
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 92,
 95, XIV, XXIII
- Frowning as a sign of disapproval cxlii
- Fruit forms, eastern United States pot-
 tery 35, 63
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118
 124, 127, 128, XCVIII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 94-95, XIX
- Fruit shells, preceramic use of, for ves-
 sels, by American aborigines.. 25
 suggestion of ornamental features by. 64
 use of clay in protecting from fire.... 49
- Function. *See* Uses.
- Funeral offerings. *See* Mortuary pot-
 tery; Toy-like objects.
- Furnaces. *See* Kilns.
- Gaines, A. S., thick-rimmed bowls in col-
 lection of 112-113
- Gainesville, Fla., fragment of vase from
 near 111
- Galbraith, —, pottery collected by... 165
- Galtneys, pottery labeled 102, 103
- Games, resemblance of spindle whorls to
 pottery used in 33
 use of pottery in, eastern United
 States 25, 43
 Iroquoian province 170
 middle Mississippi valley 83
 South Appalachian province. 131, 141-142
- Gaspeian Indians, defeat of, by Iroquois... 167
- Gatschet, A. S., field work by xi
 office work by xx-xxi
- Gens, definition of civ
- Gentile tribes, government of civ-cxi
 religion of civ

- Geographic distribution of peoples, value of pottery in study of . . . 18, 19, 21-22
- Geographic grouping of eastern United States pottery . . . 21-23
- Georgia, character of pottery of . . . 147
- Cherokee share in manufacture of pottery of . . . 143-144
- decoration in color of pottery of . . . 67
- Delaware valley decoration resembling that of . . . 177-178
- intermingling of wares in . . . 137-139
- mortuary customs in . . . 106, 120
- occurrence of human heads stamped on copper in . . . 138
- occurrence of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery in . . . 80-81
- occurrence of stamped ware throughout . . . 135
- pipes of . . . 99
- pottery of . . . 38, 41, 106, 112, 131, 136, 137, 140, LV, CXVI, CXVII, CXXI-CXXIII
- resemblance of Northwestern pottery to that of . . . 189
- tribes formerly occupying . . . 142
- Gesture language, evolution of . . . clxiv-clxv
- Ghost theory, fallacies at foundation of . . . cxxvii
- nature and origin of . . . clxxii
- rôle of, in development of ethics . . . cxxvii-cxxviii
- Ghosts, diseases attributed to . . . cvi
- widespread belief in . . . clxxii
- Gill, DeLancey, acknowledgments to . . . 17
- Glass beads, occurrence of, in association with New England pottery . . . 179
- Glassware, occurrence of, Florida peninsula . . . 130
- Glaze, absence of, eastern United States pottery . . . 49, 52, 59, 60, 84, 195
- pottery showing, Florida peninsula . . . 129-130
- Gneiss, crushed, use of, as tempering material, Middle Atlantic Coast pottery . . . 151
- Goblet-shaped vases, Florida peninsula . . . 126, 127, CVI
- Goodland point, Florida, occurrence of pottery animal heads at . . . 128
- Goods, classification of . . . xliv
- Goose, representations of, Gulf Coast pottery . . . 110
- See* Bird.
- Government, classification of departments of . . . lxxxiv
- constitutive department of . . . lxxxiv-lxxxvi
- executive department of . . . lxxxvii
- judicative department of . . . lxxxviii-lxxxix
- legislative department of . . . lxxxvi
- operative department of . . . lxxxvi-lxxxvii
- reasons for establishment of . . . lxxxix
- representative, principles of . . . cxxii-cxxiv
- Goss, Weston, vessel obtained by . . . 166, CXLV
- Gonges, use of, in decoration, eastern United States pottery . . . 52
- Gourd forms, eastern United States pottery . . . 85
- Florida Peninsula pottery . . . 118, 124, 127, 128, XCVIII
- Gourd forms, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery . . . 94-95, XIX
- Gourds, use of, for rattles, by southern Indians . . . 34
- in pottery making, eastern United States . . . 50, 51, 54, 56
- Grain of wood, possibility that use of carved paddles was suggested by . . . 123
- Grammar, development of . . . cxlix-cliii
- Grapevines, use of, in suspending vessels . . . 58
- Grass, use of, as tempering material, Florida Peninsula pottery . . . 117
- Gravel, mixture of, with clay, for use as plaster and cement . . . 37
- Graves, character and preservation of pottery found in, Middle Mississippi valley . . . 82
- See* Burial; Occurrence; Mortuary pottery.
- Great Lakes region, character of pottery of . . . 22-23, 146-147
- occupation of, by Iroquois . . . 159
- pottery of . . . 187-198
- relations of . . . 147
- Great Salt lake basin, pottery of . . . 194, 201
- Green river valley, pottery of . . . 194
- Griddle designs, Florida Peninsula stamped ware . . . 127, CIX
- See* Checker designs.
- Grief, weeping as an expression of . . . cxli-cxlii
- Grinding devices, development of . . . xv
- Grinnell, George Bird, on Pawnee pottery making . . . 58-59, 195
- Grosventre Indians, modern pottery making by . . . 195
- pottery of . . . 198
- Grotesque forms, East Tennessee pottery, absence of . . . 180
- Iroquoian pottery, rarity of . . . 174
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery . . . 85, 86, 87, 95, VI, XX, XXII, XXV
- Groups of aboriginal American pottery . . . 20
- of eastern United States pottery . . . 21-23
- Guadeloupe island designs, resemblance of South Appalachian designs to . . . 135
- Guatemala, character pottery of . . . 20
- Guest, W. E., paper on Iroquoian pottery by . . . 170
- Guilloche, presence of life idea in . . . 113
- use of, in decoration, eastern United States pottery . . . 67
- Florida Peninsula pottery . . . LXXXVIII, CIV
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery . . . 86, XVII, XXXVII, XXXVIII
- Ohio Valley pottery . . . 186, CLXII, CLXV
- in stamp designs, South Appalachian pottery . . . 137, CXLV, CXVII
- See* Decoration.
- Gulf coast, burial customs of . . . 120
- European pottery from . . . 130
- occurrence of stamped ware on . . . 135
- pottery of . . . 104-114, LIV-LXXXIII
- area covered by . . . 21, 130

- Gulf coast pottery, character of 20, 22-23
 decoration of, in color 67
 form common in 65
 occurrence of features of, in East Tennessee 180
 occurrence of pottery resembling, South Appalachian province 138, 140, 144
 pipes 45, 108, LXIV
 resemblance of Lower Mississippi Valley pottery to 101, 104
 resemblance of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery to 81
 textile finish in 68
- Gulf coast tribes, inland extension of .. 107-108
- Habitat of peoples, value of pottery in study of 18, 19, 21-22
- Hair, methods of wearing, shown by Ohio Valley figurines 184
 representation of, in death's head vases 98
 use of brushes of, in pottery decoration 67, 86
- Hale, Edward Everett, Natick dictionary obtained through xxi
- Hale, Horatio, exploration of Iroquoian province by 159
- Hales point, Tenn., earthen burial casket from 38
- Hamilton, H. P., acknowledgments to .. 17
 pottery collected by .. 195, CLXXII-CLXXIV
- Hand, decorations representing, Apalachee-Ohio pottery 180
 use of, in modeling and finishing, eastern United States pottery 50, 51, 54, 68, 73
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 84
See Decoration; Manufacture; Modeling.
- Handles, Apalachee-Ohio pottery .. 180, 181, 182
 Catawba method of adding 54
 eastern United States pottery, method of modeling 51
 Florida Peninsula pottery 127, 128, CX
 rarity of 118
 Gulf Coast pottery .. 105, 106, LIV, LXII, LXX
 Iroquoian province, rarity of 162
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 88, 89, 90, 94, VI-VIII, XI, XII, XVIII, XX-XXVII
 Ohio Valley pottery .. 184-185, CLXIII, CLXIV
 Northwestern pottery 198, 199, 200, CLXXV, CLXXVI
 Piedmont Virginia pottery .. 149, 150, CXXXIII
 Potomac-Chesapeake province, absence of 151
 nodes resembling 157
 South Appalachian pottery 144, CXXIX
- Harden, William, gift of vases to Bureau of Ethnology by 136
- Hariot, Thomas, illustration of pipe and tobacco pouch from 158
 illustration of use of earthen pot in boiling from 26
 on preparation of family food messes 136, 11
- Hariot, Thomas, tattoo designs from, Potomac-Chesapeake province... 151, CXXXV
- Harpers Ferry, Md., ware of 150
- Harper's Magazine, illustration of Vermont pottery in 169
- Harrison, exploration of Iroquoian province by 159
- Hatch. *See* Checker.
- Hatcher, J. B., collections made by xxiv
 field work by xi
- Hawk, representations of, Iroquoian pipes 174
See Bird.
- Hawley, Pa., vessel from 136, CXLV
- Hayden, F. V., on Pawnee villages along Missouri river 200
 pottery collected by 199-200, CLXXXVII
- Hazen, W. B., pottery collected by 198, CLXXVI
- Headaddresses shown by Ohio Valley figurines 184
- Heads, animal, Florida Peninsula pottery .. 128
 Gulf Coast pottery 107, LXVIII
 Iroquoian pottery 174, CLV, CLVII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery .. 87, 88, VI, XXIII, XXV, XLVI-L
 South Appalachian pottery 137, 141, CXXV, CXXVI
 bird, Florida Peninsula pottery 123, 128, LXXXIX
 Gulf Coast pottery .. 106, 107, 108, 114, LVI, LVIII, LIX, LXVIII, LXXIV, LXXXIX
 Iroquoian pottery 174, CLVII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery .. 88, 95, VI, XX-XXII, XLVI-L
 human, Gulf Coast pottery 107, LIX
 Iroquoian pottery 163, 172, 174, CXLIV, CXLVI, CXLIX, CLII, CLIII, CLIV, CLVII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery .. 87, 88, 96-98, V, VII, XXVI, XXVII, XXXIX-XXXII, XLIII-L
 Ohio Valley pottery 185
 South Appalachian pottery 138, 140, XVIII, CXIX, CXXII, CXXIII
See Animal; Bird; Life; Man.
- Heating. *See* Domestic pottery.
- Heat power, use of xliii
- Hemp, Indian use of 33
- Henderson, J. G., pottery collected by... 188, CLXVI-CLXVIII
- Henshaw, H. W., article on maple sugar making by 33
- Herring-bone designs, Delaware Valley pottery 177, CLVIII
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXV
 Northwestern pottery CLXXXVII
See Decoration.
- Hewitt, J. N. B., field work by xi
 office work by xx, xxi
- Higday, —, pottery collected by 191
- Hilder, F. F., office work by xxiii
- Hill, E. H., pottery collected by 133, CXII
- Hingham, Mass., pottery from 168, 179, CLX
- Historics, definition of xci
- History, value of pottery in study of .. 18, 19, 21-22
 importance of study of ornament in... 64

- Hochelaga, Iroquoian pottery from site of 170
- Hodge, F. W., office work by xxiii
- Holmes, W. H. Aboriginal pottery of the eastern United States 1-201, 11-CLXXXVII
- earlier papers on American pottery by 64, 87, 94
- collections made by xxiv
- field work by x
- office work by xvi
- Hopewell mounds, Ohio, builders of 194
- origin of obsidian implements of 194
- pottery from 195, CLXXII
- Hopi Indians, researches concerning winter ceremonies of x-xi
- Horizon circle, representation of 100
- Horn, Indian manufacture of vessels and pipes of 25, 172
- Hot Springs, manufacture of salt near, by Indians 28
- Hourglass, objects resembling, Florida mortuary pottery 124, XCV
- House sites, occurrence of pottery on 23
- See Occurrence.
- Houses, use of clay implements in building, eastern United States 35
- use of clay in building, eastern United States 37
- Hudson bay, extension of Iroquois influence to 158-159
- Hudson collection of basketry, acquisition of x
- study of xvi-xvii
- Human. See Head; Man.
- Humpback. See Hunchback.
- Hunchback figures, East Tennessee, absence of 180
- Gulf Coast pottery 108, LXVIII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 87, 96, XXVI, XLV
- Hunter, H. C., acknowledgements to 17
- Hunter, John D., on Osage pottery making 58
- on Osage sugar making 33
- on use of baskets as molds, eastern United States 69
- on use of wooden molds, eastern United States 71
- Huntingtons, finding of fiber-tempered ware at 122
- Idaho, office work on material from ix
- Idealism, nature and origin of clxxxv-clxxxviii
- Ideography. See Symbolism.
- Illinois, abundance of pottery in parts of 80
- ceramic complications in 146
- character of pottery of 186
- occurrence of salt-making vessels in 28, 186
- pottery of 188, 192, 193, 194, CLXVI-CLXVIII, CLXX
- resemblance of Upper Missouri Valley pottery to that of 201
- Illustrations, source of 16
- Images. See Figurines.
- Imagination. See Fancy.
- Implements. See Modeling tools; Tools.
- Imputation, definition of li, clxxxiii
- Imputation, origin of practice of li-liv
- Incision, decoration by, Apalachee-Ohio pottery 181
- eastern United States pottery 55, 56, 65, 66
- Florida Peninsula pottery 118, 121-128, LXXXIX, XC, CV, CVI, CX
- Gulf Coast pottery 106-114, LXVI, LXXIII, LXXIV, LXXVI, LXXVIII, LXXIX, LXXXII, LXXXIII
- Iroquoian pottery 160, 161, 163-164, 166-167, 171-172, CLIX-CLII
- Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 103-104, plates
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 148, 151, CXXXII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86, 88-92, 97-98, 100, plates
- New Jersey-New England pottery 177, 179, plates
- Northwestern pottery 189, 197, 199, CLXVIII
- Ohio Valley pottery 185, plates
- South Appalachian pottery 138, 139, 140, 144, CXX, CXXI, CXXXI
- imitation of textile impressions by 79, 80
- tools used for 52, 66
- See Paddles; Stamps.
- Incorporation, physical and social, differences between lxxi
- Indenting, decoration by, Florida Peninsula pottery 118, 122, 126, 127, CI-CIV
- Iroquoian pottery 163, 164
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 149, 151, 155, CXXXI
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 88
- New Jersey-New England pottery 176, 177, 178, 179, CLIX
- Northwestern pottery 189, 193, 199, CLXVIII
- tools used for 52
- See Decoration; Paddles; Punch; Punctures; Stamps.
- Indiana, ceramic complications in 146
- character of pottery of 186
- occurrence of salt-making vessels in 28
- pottery of 96, 188, 191, XXVIII
- Indian Congress, Omaha exposition, installation and conduct of xi
- plan for xvi
- Indian physiognomy, absence of, in death's head vases 97
- Indian Territory, field work in ix, xi
- office work on material from ix
- Indian tribes, cyclopedia of, work on xxiv
- Individuality in pottery 18, 19, 21, 22
- Industrial culture, evolution of cxxv
- Industrial uses of pottery among American aborigines 24-25
- See Domestic uses; Modeling tools; Tools; Uses.
- Industries, classification of xxxi
- Industry, definition of xxix
- Inheritance, influence of, on form of pottery 61-62
- Inlaying, pottery decoration by, eastern United States 52, 67

- Inlaying, pottery decoration by, South Appalachian province 131
- Intaglio ornamentation, eastern United States 52, 66, 88
See Cords; Fabrics; Fingers; Finger nails; Incision; Indenting; Paddles; Punctures; Stamps; Stipple; Textiles; Trailing.
- Institution, definition of term lix
- Instruction, characterization of agencies of cxcv-cxevii
 subject-matter of clxxi-clxxii
- International Congress of Anthropology, 1893, papers by F. H. Cushing in *Memoirs of* 159-161
- Investing corporations, purposes of lxxiii
- Investment, use of capital for lxx
- Iowa, character of pottery of 186
 office work on material from ix
 pottery of 188, 192, 193, CLXXI, CLXXV
- Ipswich, Mass., occurrence of Iroquoian pottery at 168
- Iron oxides, use of, as paints, by eastern United States potters 86
- Iron pyrite, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery 48
- Iron tools, occurrence of, in Georgia mound 139
- Iron vessels, substitution of, for pottery, eastern United States 58
- Iroquoian material, linguistic and mythologic, study of xx
- Iroquoian tribes 159
 creation myths of, work on xxi
 manufacture of pottery by 160
 partial occupation of South Appalachian province by 131
 representation of, in South Appalachian pottery 142
 study of language and myths of xi
See Cherokee; Iroquois.
- Iroquoian pottery, area covered by 21
 blending of, with Algonquian, New Jersey-New England region .. 175
 chronology of 162
 color of 162
 decoration of 162-164, 168, CXLIX-CLII
 distribution of 160, IV
 examples of 164-175, CXLIII-CLVI
 form of 162
 general characters of 159-161
 materials and manufacture of 161
 occurrence of, in West Virginia 150
 on tributaries of Ohio 183
 pipes 45, 172-175, CLIV-CLVII
 reported occurrence of, in Alabama .. 105
 resemblance of Middle Atlantic Coast pottery to 149, 157
 resemblance of New Jersey-New England pottery to 175, 179
 resemblance of Northwestern pottery to 196, 197, 198
 size of 162
 uses of 162
- Iroquoian province, exotics in 167, CXLVII
 pottery of 158-175, CXLIII-CLVII
- Iroquois, habitat of 159-160, 167-168
 high rank of, as pipe makers 172
 league of the 158-159
 Iroquoian tribes not connected with 165
 union of Tuscaroras with 142
 vases from land sold to Susquehanna company by 166, CXLVI
See Iroquoian.
- Jackson county, N. C., Cherokee use of clay from 53
- James river valley, character of pottery of 148, 149
 occurrence of Southwestern ware in 148
- Jefferson county, Mo., pottery from 89
- Jones, C. C., acknowledgments to 16
 on pottery decoration by inlaying ... 67
 on South Appalachian burial pottery .. 133
 on South Appalachian decoration 131
- Jones, Joseph, on sacrificial basin in Tennessee 36
 on use of trowel-like implements 36
 work on Middle Mississippi Valley pottery by 87
- Jones mound, N. C., modern vessels from .. 144
- Journal of American Folklore, paper in, on survivals of ancient Indian symbolism 101
- Joutel, Henri, on Indian sugar making .. 31
 on pottery drums of southern Indians 34
- Justice, corporations for advancement of lxxvi
 elements of lxxix
 principles of lxxix-lxxxiv
- Kahn, Peter, on pottery making in eastern United States 59-60
- Kansas City Review, article on salt-making pottery in 31
- Katalsta, a Cherokee potter 56
- Katalsta, Ewi, a Cherokee potter 56
- Kellog, D. S., vessel obtained by ... 167, CXLVII
- Kennebec river, abundance of pottery on 173
- Kent Scientific Institute, lobed vases owned by 192
- Kentucky, abundance of pottery in parts of 80
 eastern, character of pottery of 149
 extension of Miami Valley ware into .. 184
 occurrence of earthenware spoons in .. 44
 pottery of 43, 44, 98, XXXIV
- Kern, John, vessel obtained by 166, CXLV
- Kilns, reported occurrence of, eastern United States 54
 middle Mississippi valley 84
 South Appalachian province 131
- Kimmswick, Mo., occurrence of salt-making vessels at 28, 29
- King William county, Va., modern pottery of 152
- Kinney, Thomas W., photographs of earthenware spoons furnished by 44
- Kiowa Indians, aid by, in Indian congress xi
 tribal customs of xix

- Kitchen midden sites, varieties of ware found on, Gulf Coast group . . . 104
See Occurrence.
- Kiva worship, ceremonies of cix
 control of cix
- Knife, metal, occurrence of, in Georgia mound 139
 use of, in carving stamp-paddles, eastern United States 134
 in pottery making, eastern United States 54, 56
- Knox county, Ind., occurrence of salt-making vessels in 28
- Knox county, Tenn., occurrence of salt-making vessels in 28, 31
- Knoxville, Tenn., occurrence of salt-making vessels near 28
- Labrets, clay, occurrence of, eastern United States 25, 43, 83
- Ladd, G. T., on reality clxxxviii
- Ladles, Gulf Coast group 106, 108, 110, LXXI
- Laftan, J. F., illustrations of uses of earthen vessels from 26, 32
 on earthenware drums among Iroquois 34
 on Indian sugar making 32-33
- Laidlaw brothers, Iroquoian pottery collected by 170
- Lake Champlain, occurrence of Iroquoian pottery near 168
- Lake Erie region, Iroquoian occupation of occurrence of Iroquoian pottery in . . . 171
- Lake George, occurrence of Iroquoian pottery near 168
- Lake Huron region, Iroquoian occupation of 169
 Iroquoian pottery from 171, CXLVIII
 pipes of 173
- Lake Michigan region, pottery from 196, CLXXII, CLXXIII
 resemblance of Canadian pottery to that of 171
 resemblance of Piedmont Virginia ware to 149-150
- Lake Nipigon, pottery from 197-198
- Lake Ontario region, Iroquoian occupation of 159, 169
- Lake township, Pa., vessel from 169, CXLV
- Lake Washington, Miss., publication of illustrations of pottery from 103
- Lamps, absence of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 82
- Lancaster, Pa., massacre of Conestogas at 165
- Language, emotional, evolution of . . . cl-clxv
 gesture, evolution of clxiv-clxv
 logistic, evolution of clxix-clxx
 oral, evolution of cxliv-clxv
 written, evolution of clxv-clxix
- Languages, evolution and integration of clxiii-clxiv
- Laporte, Ind., pottery from 191
- Lathe. *See Wheel.*
- Law, definition of lix
- Lawson, John, on pipe making in the Carolinas 140
 on use of earthen drums by Carolina Indians 35
- Leclercq, Christian, on Iroquoian occupation of New England 167
- Legs, eastern United States pottery, manner of modeling 51
 recentness of 62
 Iroquoian province, absence of 162
 Middle Atlantic province, absence of 145, 151
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 93, VI, XVI, XVII, XX, XXII, XXV
See Bases.
- Lenoir county, N. C., pottery from, showing fabric impressions 70, 72-73
- Lenoir mounds, Caldwell county, N. C., mingling of wares in 147
 pottery from 144, CXXIX
- Le Page du Pratz. *See Du Pratz.*
- Lewis county, Ky., occurrence of earthenware spoons in 44
- Lexicology, definition of cxlviii
 differentiation of, from other sciences of language cxlviii
 elements of cxlviii-cxlix
 Liberty, nature of lxxxii-lxxxiii
- Liberty county, Ga., burial vase from . . . 133
- Library, plan for work of xxiii
- Life forms and designs, eastern United States pottery 39-41, 62-63, 64-66
 conventionalization of 114, LXXX-LXXXIII
 pipes 45
 rarity of, on painted ware 67
 symbolism of 65, 100
- Florida Peninsula pottery 118, 124, 126
- Gulf Coast pottery 106, 113-114, LXXX-LXXXIII
- Iroquoian pottery 168, 162-163
 manner of introduction of 172
- Iroquoian pipes 174, CLII-CLVII
- Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 104
- Middle Mississippi Valley group 90-91, 94-98, v-vii, XIX-XXII, XXIX-L
- northern pottery, rarity of 145, 187
- Northwestern pottery 193, 194, 198, CLXIX, CLXXV
 rarity of 187
- Ohio Valley pottery 186
See Animal; Bird; Man; Plant; Shell.
- Linn wood, Cherokee use of, in firing . . . 56
- Lip plugs. *See Labrets.*
- Lips. *See Rims.*
- Literature, transmutation of society by . . . cxxi
- Little Blue river, occurrence of remains of Pawnee villages on 200
- Little Miami river, ware of 184-186, CXLII-CXLIV
- Little Rock, Ark., bottles from 90
- Lizard, modeled figure possibly representing, Miami Valley pottery . . . 185, CLXIII
- Lobed figures, significance of 190
- Lobed vases, Northwestern group 191-192, CLXX
- Lockport, N. Y., Indian trade in maple sugar at 33
- Logistic language, evolution of clxix-clxx
- Long, M. C., pottery from collection of 88, x

- Long island, N. Y., character of ware of. 178
 Loudon county, Tenn., vessel from. 181
 Louisiana, pottery making by Indians of. 56, 57
 pottery of. 102, 103, LI, LII
 Louisiana State Seminary, Lower Mississippi Valley ware in collection of. 102, 103
 Loup fork, occurrence of remains of
 Pawnee villages on. 200
 pottery making in villages on. 58
 Low, C. F., archeological paper by. 184
 Lower Mississippi valley, form common in. 35, XX
 occurrence of pottery resembling that of, in Florida. 116
 occurrence of pottery resembling that of, in Georgia. 138
 pottery of. 81, 101-104
 Lozenges, use of, in decoration, eastern United States pottery. 67, 86
 Luray, Va., pottery from. 150, CXXXIV
 Luzerne county, Pa., pottery from. 166, CXIV
 McAdams, William, on salt-making vessels. 31
 McBride, —, Miami Valley pottery collected by. 184
 Macedonia Church, use of clay from, by Cherokee potters. 56
 McGee, W J, acknowledgments to. 17
 collections made by. xxiv
 field work by. x
 office work by. xiv, xvi, xvii-xix, xxii
 McGuire, J. D., work on American pipes by. 45, 99
 McIntosh county, Ga., bowl from. 139, CXX
 Mackinaw region, manufacture of maple sugar by Indians of. 33
 McPherson, John, Canadian pottery collected by. 171
 Madisonville, Ohio, occurrence of handled pots at. 182
 Madisonville Literary and Historical Society, collections of pottery by. 184
 pottery from. 184, 185, CLXIII
 Magic, smoking in practice of. 44
 Maine, field work in. ix, x
 occurrence of exotic types of decoration in pottery of. 176, 188
 pottery of. 146, 179
 Malleating, tools used in. 73, 135-136
 use of textiles in. 50, 71, 72, 73
See Cords; Fabrics; Paddles; Roulette; Stamps; Textiles.
 Maltese cross, employment of, in decoration, Northwestern pottery. 192
 Mammals. *See* Animal; Man.
 Man, representations of, eastern United States pottery. 39, 40, 41, 63, 65, 67
 significance of. 100
 Florida Peninsula pottery. 118
 Gulf Coast pottery. 107,
 108, LIX, LXVIII, LXXIXA
 Iroquoian pottery. 161, 163, 165, 166, 172,
 CXLIV, CXLVI, CXLIX, CLII, CLIII
 pipes. 174, CLIV, CLVII
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery. 156, 157
 Man, representations of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 81-82,
 83, 87, 88, 91, 92, 95-98, 99, V,
 VII, XXVI-XXXII, XLIII-L
 pipes. 99
 Ohio Valley pottery. 185
 South Appalachian pottery. 138,
 140, CXVIII, CXIX, CXXII, CXXIII
 value of pottery and other objects of art in study of. 18-19, 20
 Mandan Indians, modern pottery making by. 58, 195
 pottery of. 187, 197-199, CLXXV
 resemblance of Pawnee pottery to that of. 200
 Mano, development of. xv
 Manufacture, Cherokee and Catawba pottery. 53-56
 eastern United States pottery. 48-61
 implements used in. 35-36,
 73-77, 135-136, 190
 methods of study of. 20-21
 use of textiles in. 67-77
 Florida pottery. 117-118
 influence of, on forms of pottery. 62
 influence of, on ornament of pottery. 64-65
 Iroquoian pottery. 161
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 83-84
 Pamunkey pottery. 153
See Baking; Decoration; Kilns; Modeling; Paddles; Roulette; Stamps; Tools.
 Maple sugar. *See* Sugar.
 Marblehead, Mass., pottery from. 179, CLX
 Margins. *See* Rims.
 Maryland, occurrence of Iroquoian pottery in. 164
 relation of pottery of Northwest to that of. 194
 resemblance of Delaware Valley pottery to that of. 177
 pottery from. CXXXVII, CXXXIX
 upper, scarcity of pottery from. 157
See Middle Atlantic; Potomac-Chesapeake.
 Masks. *See* Death's head vases.
 Mason, O. T., on Pamunkey pottery making. 152
 Mason county, Ky., occurrence of earthenware spoons in. 44
 Massachusetts, occurrence of Iroquoian pottery in. 168
 pottery of, on form of vessels. 146, 178-179, CLX
 Materialism, nature and origin of. clxxxvi-
 clxxxviii
 Materials, Apalachee-Ohio pottery. 180, 181
 eastern United States pottery. 45-48,
 53, 55, 57, 59
 salt-making vessels. 29
 Florida Peninsula pottery. 117, 121, 124
 Gulf Coast pottery. 106, 108, 111, 113
 influence of, on form of vessels. 62
 influence of supply of, on development of arts. 22, 23
 Iroquoian pottery. 161, 165
 pipes. 173

- Materials, Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 148, 151, 152, 153, 155, 157, 158
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery ... 83-84, 89, 97, 99
 New Jersey-New England pottery ... 175, 177, 179
 Northwestern pottery 188, 193, 196, 198, 199, 200, 201
 South Appalachian pottery. 131, 132, 133, 138
 pipes 141
 southern and northern pottery 187
 See Clay; Mica; Rock; Sand; Shell; Siliceous tempering; Steatite.
- Mathematics, development of science of. clxx
 Mats, textile impressions left by 69
 Matthews, Dr Washington, pottery obtained by 198, CLXXV
 Maximilian. *See* Wied, Prince of.
 Maysville, Ky., spool-shaped pottery objects from 43-44
 Meander, presence of life idea in 113
 rectilinear linked, absence of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery ... 86
 use of, in decoration, eastern United States pottery 87
 Florida Peninsula pottery ... LXXXVII, CIV
 Gulf Coast pottery 106, LIV, LXVII, LXXXII
 Iroquoian pottery 163, 168, CX
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86, 100, XXXVII
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXV
 See Decoration; Scroll; Guilloche.
- Measure, units of lxi-lxii
 Mechanical devices, utilization of xl-xli
 See Manufacture; Tools; Wheel.
- Mechanics, principles of xl-xlïi
 Medallion-like ornaments, Iroquoian pottery 163
 Medicine, emancipation of, from religion. li
 fundamental control of xlix-1
 history of 1-lvii
 use of pottery in, by American aborigines 25
 Medicine men, ceremonies performed by, for discovery of remedies, ... liv-lv
 Mediterranean pottery, character of ... 19
 symmetry of 85
 Men, making of pipes by, Iroquoian province 163
 See Man.
- Mercer, H. C., on occupations of Delaware valley 178
 pottery gathered by 177-178
 Mercer, W. A., assigned as officer in charge of Indian congress at Omaha xvi
 Merchandising, elements of xlvi-xlvii
 Metal, Cherokee use of implements of, in pottery making 56
 early introduction of vessels of, in eastern United States 82, 173
 occurrence of articles of, in Florida mounds 120
 Metaphysic, definition of clxxxv
 nature and origin of cxcii
- Metate, development of xv
 Mexican characters, absence of, in pottery of Hopewell mounds 194
 suggestions of, in Gulf Coast pottery. 113
 Mexican National Museum, collection of Mexican pottery in 20
 Mexico, absence of characteristic decorative designs of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86
 character of pottery of 20
 collections from xxiv
 evidence that stamp decoration is not derived from 122-123
 figurines resembling those of, South Appalachian group 41, 140, CXXII, CXXIII
 functional scope of pottery of 24
 migration of art features from 81
 office work on material from xxii
 possible borrowing of Mississippi Valley color decoration from peoples of 52
 possible influence of distance from, on pottery 145
 probable contact of northern peoples with nations of 42
 range of form of pottery of 85
 resemblance of Lower Mississippi Valley pottery to that of ... 102, 104
 use of earthenware whistles and rattles in 35
 terra-cotta head from, resembling death's head vases of the Middle Mississippi Valley group .. 98
 Mexico, Gulf of. *See* Gulf.
- Miami Valley pottery ... 184-186, CXLII-CXLIV
 probable gradation of East Tennessee pottery into 182
 Mica, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery ... 48
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 84
 Gulf Coast pottery 111
 South Appalachian pottery 138
 use of, in inlaying, eastern United States pottery 52
 See Materials.
- Michigan, character of pottery of 22
 pottery of 188, 191-192, 193, CLXIX
 Midden sites, occurrence of pottery on, Florida Peninsula 120-122
 Northern and Middle Atlantic States 151, 175
 See Occurrence.
- Middle Atlantic province, extent of 147
 pottery of 145-158, CXXX-CXLII
 occurrence of pottery resembling that of, in South Appalachian province 133, 137, 144
 relationship of pottery of, to Maine pottery 179
 to Northwestern pottery 194
 See Potomac-Chesapeake.
- Middle Mississippi Valley, extension of textile-marked ware into 195
 moistness of soil of 82
 occurrence of death's head vases in .. 39-40, 96-98

Middle Mississippi valley, occurrence of engravings of the human head on shell in	138	Mississippi Valley pottery, ornaments ..	42, 43
occurrence of salt-making vessels in ..	28	papers on	15
occurrence of trowel-like implements of clay in	35, 99-100	relation of Gulf Coast pottery to	105, 106, 108
physiognomy of potters of	82	resemblance of Florida Peninsula pottery to	128
pottery of	80-101	See Middle Mississippi Valley; Lower Mississippi Valley; North-western.	
recent practice of potter's art in	82	Missouri, abundance of pottery in	80
See Mississippi valley.		occurrence of salt-making vessels in ..	28, 31
Middle Mississippi Valley pottery, area covered by	21, 130	pottery of	88, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, X, XI, XVI, XIX-XXIII, XXVI, XXVII, XLII
chronology of	82	work on pottery of	87
color of	84-85	southeastern, special ceramic group in	81
collections of	80	Missouri valley, abundance of pottery in ..	23
culture stage of makers of	82-83	pottery making by Indians of	58
decoration of	86, 100-101, XXXVII-XLIII	pottery of	187-188, 194-201, CLXXVI
distinguishing characters of	86	probable origin of Hopewell mounds obsidian in	195
examples of	87-101, III, V-L	relations of pottery of	147, 194
finish of	84	See Northwestern pottery.	
forms of	85-86, 87	Mitchell, Miss Mary M., acknowledg-ments to	17
geographic distribution of	80-81	Mnemonic motives in pottery decoration ..	64
material and manufacture of	83-84	Mobile, Ala., vases obtained near	107-108, LXII, LXIII
occurrence of pottery resembling, in Ohio	184	Mobile bay, absence of stamped ware west of	123
peoples concerned in	81-84, 143	Mexican and Central American sug-gestions in pottery from	113
pipes	45, 98-99, XXXIII	occurrence of stamped ware around ..	135
preservation of	82	occurrence of thick-rimmed bowls near	112-113
resemblance of Gulf Coast pottery to	104, 106	See Mobile-Pensacola.	
resemblance of Lower Mississippi Val-ley pottery to	101, 104	Mobile-Pensacola pottery	105-107, LIV, LXI
resemblance of Missouri Valley pot-tery to	194, 199	Florida pottery resembling	127, CX
sources of information concerning ..	87	Gulf Coast pottery unlike	110-112, LXXVI-LXXIX
uses of	83	Modeling, eastern United States pottery ..	49-51, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59
Migrations, value of pottery in study of ..	18, 19, 21-22	decoration by	65, 66
Milledgeville, Ga., pottery from mound near	133, 137, CXII, CXVII	use of baskets in	69-71
Mills for grinding, development of	XV	use of cords in	72, 73-77
Mindemoya island, Iroquoian pottery from	171	use of fabrics in	70, 71-73
Minitaris, manufacture of pottery by ..	195-196	use of paddles and stamps in	71, 72, 73, 78-80
Mississippi, pottery of	94, 102, 103, 106, LI, LII, LVI	Florida pottery	117
Mississippi valley, abundance of pottery in	23	Iroquoian pottery	162-163
apparent superiority of culture of, to that of Florida	117	Middle Atlantic Coast pottery	153, 155
culinary pottery of, uniformity in ..	102	See Baskets; Cords; Fabrics; Fillets; Forms; Life; Manufacture; Nodes; Paddles; Relieved decora-tion; Ridges; Roulette; Stamps.	
Iroquois influence in	158-159	Modeling tools, clay, eastern United States	25, 35-36
modeling of animal forms in	66	Middle Mississippi Valley	83, 99-100, XXXIV-XXXVI
occurrence of trowel-like objects in ..	35-36	See Paddles; Stamps; Stones; Gourds; Tools.	
occurrence of salt vessels in	28-31	Modern pottery making, eastern United States	20, 53-56, 71
probable survivals of ancient symbol-ism among tribes of	101	lower Mississippi valley	102
use of clay as cement and plaster in ..	37	middle Atlantic coast	152-153, CXXXVI
Mississippi Valley pottery, areas covered by	21, 104, 148, 201		
character of	20		
decoration of, in color	67		
occurrence of duck designs in	107		
occurrence of ware resembling, in East Tennessee	180		
occurrence of ware resembling, South Appalachian province	137, 138, 144		

- Modern pottery making, middle Mississippi valley 82
 Northwestern province 195, 198
 South Appalachian province 143-144, CXXVII, CXXVIII
- Mohawk valley, designs from vases from 171, CXLIX
 pottery from 167
- Molds, decoration of eastern United States pottery by 65, 66
 use of baskets as 69-71
 use of, in making of eastern United States pottery .. 36-37, 49-50, 58, 59, 71
 in making of Middle Atlantic province pipes 158
See Baskets.
- Mollusks. *See* Shell.
- Monarchies, history of development of. cxi-cxvii
- Monarchy, elements of government by. cxi-cxvii
- Money as an element of commerce. xlvii-xlviii
- Monongahela valley, character of pottery of 183
- Monroe county, Tenn., vessel from 182
- Monsters, significance of representations of 100
- Montgomery, Ala., vases obtained near. 107-108
- Montreal island, Iroquoian pottery from. 170
- Mooney, James, Cherokee pottery collected by 134, CXLII
 collections made by xxiv
 field work by xi
 office work by xix, xxii-xxiii
 on Cherokee and Catawba pottery making 53-56
 on Cherokee use of fabrics in pottery manufacture 71
 plan for Indian congress at Omaha formulated by xi, xvi
- Moore, C. B., acknowledgments to .. 17, 105, 114
 discovery by, concerning use of pottery disks 142
 on occurrence of stamped ware, Florida peninsula 123
 on origin of southern burial practices 120
 on succession evidenced by occurrence of Florida pottery 116
 on use of perforate disks of clay 43
 pottery collected by 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 105, 107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 119, 122, 127, 124, 125, 128, 139, 141, LX-LXII, LXIV-LXXVII, LXXIX-LXXX, LXXXIV, LXXXVI-C, CXI, CXX, CXXI
 tribute to 114
 work of, in mound exploration 16
 in Florida archeology 115
 works on southern pipes by 99
- Moorehead, W. K., acknowledgments to. 17
 pottery collected by 93, 164, 184, 193, XXXIII, CXLIII, CLXII
- Morgan, L. H., exploration of Iroquois province by 159
 on savagery and barbarism 24
- Morton, Thomas, on New England pots. 179
- Mortars, occurrence of objects resembling, Florida mortuary pottery 124
- Mortuary pottery, eastern United States. 23-24, 25, 33, 37-42
 Florida peninsula 116, 119-120, 124-125, XCI-C
 decoration of 123
 possible analogues of elsewhere. 124
 Gulf coast 104, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, LXII, LXVI, LXX, LXXV, LXXXVIII, LXXXIX
 middle Mississippi valley 83, 89, 93-98, 99, 101, X, XXXIX-XXXII, XLIII
 New Jersey-New England province, rarity of 175
 Northwestern province 136, 192, CLXXI
 piedmont Virginia 150, CXXXIV
 Potomac-Chesapeake region, absence of 150
 South Appalachian province 131, 132-133, 136, CXII, CXVI
 perforation of 106, 109, 119, LXVI, LXX, LXXXVIII
See Burial; Uses.
- Motives, classification of xxx
 in primitive decoration 64-65
See Decoration.
- Mound builders, early ideas concerning 22
 of Ohio, identity of 183, 194
- Mound building, post-Columbian continuance of 120
- Mounds, character of pottery of, Florida peninsula 117
 Gulf coast 104, 106
 middle Mississippi valley 82
 occurrence of European wares in 120, 130
See Occurrence; Shell heaps.
- Mountain lion, figure possibly representing, Miami Valley ware. 185, CLXIII
- Mount Royal, Fla., finding of mortuary pottery at 124
- Mouths, eastern United States pottery .. 62
 Florida Peninsula pottery .. 127, CI, CVII, CX
 Gulf Coast pottery LIV
 Iroquoian pottery 160-161, CXLV
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery ... 151, CXXX
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery ... v-vii
 northern pottery 187
See Forms; Rims.
- Mulberry mound, Florida, finding of fiber-tempered ware in 122
- Müller, Max, on qualities and properties. clviii
- Muscular power, use of xliii
- Music, primitive, religious motive of. cxxx
- Museo Nacional, Mexico, terra cotta heads in 98
- Mush, dried, occurrence of, in Mandan vessel 199
- Mushroom-shaped objects. *See* Stopper-like objects; Tools.
- Musical instruments, pottery, eastern United States 34-35
- Muskhogeian peoples, connection of, with Florida pottery 115
 with Gulf Coast pottery 105

- Muskogean peoples, connection of, with
 Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 102
 with South Appalachian pottery 142, 143
 occupation of South Appalachian
 province by 130
 pottery made by 139
 pottery probably made by 81, 131, 132
- Mycene, Lower Mississippi Valley pottery
 resembling that of 102, 103
- Mythology, burial practices connected
 with, Florida peninsula 119, 125
 influence of, on form and decoration
 of pottery 85, 91, 100-101
 nature and origin of clxxxiii-clxxxiv
See Religion.
- Myths, defense of clxxvii-clxxxiv
- Nails, iron, occurrence of, in Georgia
 mound 139
See Finger nails.
- Nantucket, Mass., vase from 179
- Naples, Ill., pottery from 188-189,
 CLXVI-CLXVIII
 resemblance of pottery of, to that of
 the upper Missouri valley 201
- Nashville, Tenn., occurrence of salt-making
 vessels near 28, 30, 186
 pottery from near 28, 35, 41, 100, 101, 106
- Natchez Indians, artistic status of 102
 connection of, with Lower Mississippi
 Valley pottery 102
 with Middle Mississippi Valley
 pottery 81
 use of color by 63
- Natchitoches, use of shell as tempering
 material by 48
- Natick dictionary, work on xxi
- National Museum, acknowledgments
 to 16
 acknowledgments to members of 17
 publication on pipes by 45
- Nations, organization of xc-xci, xcii
- Nebraska, characteristics of pottery of 145
 field work in ix
 office work on material from ix
 pottery from 199-200, CLXXVII
- Necks, eastern United States pottery, de-
 velopment of 62
 Gulf Coast pottery 105,
 108, LIV, LXIII, LXX
 Iroquoian pottery 161
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 90-93,
 V-VII, XI, XIII-XVII
 New Jersey-New England pottery 175
 Northwestern pottery 196
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXII, CLXIII
 Piedmont Virginia pottery 149,
 CXXXIII, CXXXIV
 prominence of band around 150
 Potomac-Chesapeake pottery 151
 South Appalachian pottery 140, CXII, CXXI
 southern and northern pottery 145, 157
 Spanish olive jars 129
- Needle, decoration of pipes by 55
- Net, use of, in finishing, Iroquoian pot-
 tery 163
- Net, use of, in finishing, Middle Atlantic
 Coast pottery 148,
 151, 152, 153-154, CXXX, CXXXI,
 CXXXVII, CXXXVIII
 New Jersey-New England pot-
 tery 177
 in molding, South Appalachian
 pottery 134
*See Fabrics; Paddles; Roulette; Tex-
 tiles.*
- New Brunswick, field work in ix, xi
- New England, blending of Iroquoian and
 Algonquian wares in 175
 Canadian pottery resembling that of 170
 paucity of ceramic collections from 147
 pottery from 167-169, 178-179, CLX
 relations of pottery of 147
See New Jersey-New England.
- New England Magazine, article on Con-
 necticut archeology in 178
- New Jersey, blending of Iroquoian and
 Algonquian wares in 175
 fragment from, showing incised imi-
 tation of textile markings 79, 80
 occurrence of exotic types of decora-
 tion in 176
 occurrence of Northwestern charac-
 ters in 188
 pottery of 60, 146, CLVIII
 pottery from, resembling Iroquoian
 pottery 165
See New Jersey-New England.
- New Jersey-New England province, divi-
 sions of 147
 pottery of 175-180, CLVIII-CLX
See New Jersey.
- New Mexico, character of pottery of 20
 field work in ix
- New river, pottery of 149-150, CXXXVIII
- New York, abundance of pipes on recent
 Indian village sites in 173
 blending of Iroquoian and Algonquian
 wares in 175
 field work in ix, xi
 forms of pipes occurring in 45
 office work on material from ix
 pottery of 21, 22, 167, CXLVII
 reported occurrence of, in Ala-
 bama 105
 relation of, to ware of North-
 west 194, 196
 resemblance of New Jersey-New
 England ware to 175
- New York bay, pottery of 178, CLIX
 resemblance of pottery of, to that of
 Norfolk 176
- Nicaragua, character of pottery of 20
- Nicholas county, Ky., occurrence of
 earthenware spoons in 44
- Nodes, decoration by, Apalachee-Ohio
 pottery 182
 eastern United States pottery 66
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118, 126, CI
 Iroquoian pottery 167
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 153
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86,
 88, 89, VIII, IX, XI, XIX

- Nodes, decoration by, New Jersey-New
 England pottery 177, CLVIII
 Northwestern pottery 189,
 193, 201, CLXVI-CLXVIII, CLXXI
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXIII
 South Appalachian pottery 137,
 139, CXIV, CXX
- Noel cemetery, Tennessee, clay figurine
 from 41
- Norfolk ware, resemblance of, to that of
 New York bay 176
- Norris, P. W., pottery collected by 201
- North, pottery of, area covered by 145,
 147-148, 186-187
 character of 20, 22-23, 145, 187
 geographic grouping of 147
 origin of 68
- North Carolina, association of South Ap-
 palachian with exotic pottery
 in 137
 character of pottery of 144, 147
 coastward extension of South Appa-
 lachian pottery in 139
 former residence of Tuscaroras in 142
 modern pottery making in 53-56, 142
 occurrence of Middle Atlantic Coast
 pottery in 147-148
 occurrence of pottery resembling that
 of East Tennessee in 182
 occurrence of stamped ware in 122, 135
 present Indian occupation of 143
 pottery of 70, 72-73, 144,
 148-149, CXXIX, CXXX-CXXXII
 resemblance of Delaware Valley pot-
 tery to that of 177
 resemblance of Potomac-Chesapeake
 pottery to that of 152
 use of steatite as tempering in vessels
 from 47-48
- North Dakota, pottery from 198, CLXXV
- Northeast, character of tobacco pipes
 of 98
- Northwest, area covered by pottery of 21, 187
 occurrence of decoration characteris-
 tic of, in New Jersey-New
 England area 176
 modern pottery making by Indians
 of 58
 pottery of 186-201, CLXVI-CLXXVII
 relation of pottery of, to eastern pot-
 tery 146-147, 179
 relation of Hopewell mounds pottery
 to that of 195
 resemblance of Canadian pottery to
 that of 171
 resemblance of New York pottery to
 that of 167
 resemblance of Piedmont Virginia
 pottery to that of 149-150
 use of roulette in 79, 189-190
- Nose of death's head vases 97, 98
- Notches, decoration by, Apalachee-Ohio
 pottery 181
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118
 Iroquoian pottery 163
- Nova Scotia, abundance of pottery in 179
 extension of Iroquois influence to 158
- Number of relics studied, importance of,
 in ethnic determinations 19
- Numbers, development of language of clxix
- Nurture, as an agency of instruction cxv
- Oak bark, use of, in firing, by Catawba
 potters 54
- Obsidian implements in Hopewell
 mounds, origin of 194
- Occurrence, eastern United States pot-
 tery 23-24, 27, 43
 salt-making vessels 28, 29
 Florida Peninsula pottery 116, 120, 123, 124
 Gulf Coast pottery 104-105
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 151
 New Jersey-New England pottery 175
 Northwestern pottery 187
 South Appalachian pottery 131
- Ocher, use of, in color decoration, eastern
 United States pottery 63, 67
 Middle Mississippi Valley pot-
 tery 84
 Gulf Coast pottery 111
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118
- Offerings, burial, use of vessels to hold,
 eastern United States 39, 40
 use of pottery for eastern United
 States 24, 25, 36-37
- Office work, detailed report of xii-xxv
 general scope of ix
- Ohio, character of pottery of 22, 188
 culture of tribes of 194
 occurrence of salt-making vessels in 28
 decoration in color of pottery of 67
 occurrence of earthenware spoons
 in 44
 pottery of 41-42, 193,
 CLXII, CLXIII, CLXIX, CLXXI, CLXXII
See Apalachee-Ohio; Ohio valley.
- Ohio valley, abundance of pottery in 23
 ceramic complications in 146
 character of pottery of 146
 groups of pottery in 21, 183
 occurrence of altars of baked clay in 37
 physiography of 183
 pipes of 45
 pottery of 182-186, CLXI-CLXV
 pottery of area between Appalachian
 mountains and 180-182
 resemblance between pottery of, and
 that of East Tennessee 180, 182
 spoon-like earthenware objects from 43-44
See Apalachee-Ohio; Ohio.
- Ohio State Museum, Middle Mississippi
 Valley pottery in 184
- Oklahoma, field work in ix, xi
 office work on material from ix
- Old Enterprise, Fla., occurrence of fiber-
 tempered ware at 122
- Old Town, Fla., occurrence of fiber-tem-
 pered ware at 122
- Olive jars, Spanish, occurrence of, in
 Florida mounds 120, 129-130
- Omaha exposition, Blackfoot skin tents at xvi
 Indian congress at, plan for xi, xvi
 Wichita grass house at xvi
- Omaha Indians, connection of, with
 Northwestern pottery 187-188

- Ontario, field work in ix, xi
 office work on material from ix
 pottery from 170, 197-198, CXLVIII
- Ontology, definition of clxxxv
- Opinions, nature and origin of clxxi-clxxii
- Opossum, vase suggesting, Middle Mississippi Valley group 95
- Oral language, evolution of cxliv-clxiv
- Orange mound, Florida, occurrence of fiber-tempered ware in 122
- Oratory as an agency of instruction excv-cxcvi
- Ornament. *See* Decoration.
- Ornaments, eastern United States pottery 24, 25, 42-43
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83, 98, 99-100
See Disks; Ear ornaments.
- Osage Indians, pottery making by 58
 sugar making by 33
- Ossabaw island, Ga., pottery from 136, CXVI
- Ossuary burial, prevalence of, Potomac-Chesapeake region 150-151
- Ottawa, Ontario, earthen pot from 170
- Owl, representations of, Gulf Coast pottery 106-107, 109-110, LVI, LXXIV, LXXX
 Iroquoian pipes 174
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 92, 95, 96, XIV, XXII, XXIX
See Bird; Susanna Owl.
- Paddles, carved, Cherokee 78, 80, 133, CXIII
 designs on, resemblance of, to West Indian designs 112, 134-135
 South Appalachian province 134, CXIV
 imitation of textile markings by 80
 pottery decorated by, Apalachee-Ohio province 180
 eastern United States 78
 Florida peninsula 118, 122-123, 124, 127, 128, LXXXV-LXXXVIII, CVIII-CX
 Gulf coast 108, 109, 110, 111, LXXVI, LXXVIII
 Iroquoian province 164
 Lower Mississippi Valley province 103
 Middle Atlantic province 148, 149, 156, CXXXII
 New Jersey-New England province 176, 177-178
 northward extension of 145, 148
 Northwestern province 198, CLXXV
 South Appalachian province 130, 131-132, 133-138, 140, 143-144, cxii-cxvii, CXXI, CXXVII, CXXIX
 mingling of, with other varieties 144
 range of 135
 probable origin of 135
 use of, in modeling and decorating, eastern United States 36, 51, 52, 65, 66, 80, 133-136
 by Cherokees 56, 143
 value of, in manufacture 135-136
- Paddles, textile wrapped, Cherokee 73
 function of 154
 pottery decorated by, eastern United States 71, 72
 Iroquoian province 101, 103
 Middle Atlantic province 148, 153, 154, 155, CXXXI, CXXXIII, CXXXIV, CXXXVIII, CXL
 New Jersey-New England province 177, 179, CLIX
 Northwestern province 188, 189, 194, 196, 198, 199, CLXXII, CLXXIII, CLXXV-CLXXVII
 Ohio Valley province 185, CLXIV
 South Appalachian province 144, CXXIX
 resemblance of impressions of, to basket impressions 71
 use of, in modeling and finishing, eastern United States 36, 51, 65, 68, 73, 148
See Stamps.
- Pacific coast, forms of tobacco pipes of 45
- Painting. *See* Color decoration.
- Paints used in decorating eastern United States pottery 86
See Clay; Ocher.
- Palatka, Fla., finding of fiber-tempered ware at 122
- Palmer, E., on Catawba pottery making 55
- Palmetto fiber, use of, as tempering material, Florida peninsula 117, 121
- Pamlico-Albemarle pottery 147-149, CXXX-CXXXII
- Pamunkey Indians, modern pottery of 152-153, CXXXVI
 use of shell for tempering by 48
- Panther, representation of, Florida mortuary pottery 124, xcvi, xcvi
- Papago Indians, researches concerning xxii, xxiv
- Parchment, use of, by American aborigines, for drum heads 34
- Parsons, F. H., collection made by 105, 106, 107
- Partnership corporations, purposes of lxxxii
- Paste, texture and color of, eastern United States pottery 54, 63
 Florida Peninsula pottery 117, 121, 124
 Gulf Coast pottery 106, 108, 111
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 148, 152, 153
 Middle Atlantic Coast pipes 155, 158
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 84, 89, 97
 pipes 99
 New Jersey-New England pottery 175, 177
 Northwestern pottery 192-193, 196, 198, 199, 200
 South Appalachian pottery 132, 138
 southern and northern pottery 187
 Spanish olive jars 129
See Materials; Texture.
- Patagonia, collections from xxiv
 field work in ix, xi
- Pawnee Indians, pottery making by 58-59, 199-200

- Paxton boys, massacre of Conestogas by. 165
- Peabody Museum, account of Ohio Valley figurines in reports of. 183, 184
- accounts of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery in reports of. 87
- acknowledgments to. 16
- collections of Miami Valley ware in. 184
- Peace, a principle of justice. lxxix
- Pebble. *See* Stone.
- Pecan point, death's head vases from. 98, XXXI, XLIII
- Pedestals, eastern United States pottery, recentness of. 62
- See* Bases.
- Pendants, clay, eastern United States pottery. 25, 42-43
- Florida Peninsula pottery. 119, 128
- Pennsylvania, blending of Iroquoian and Algonquian wares in. 175
- designs from vases from. 171, CXLIX-CLI
- occurrence of exotic decoration in. 176
- pipes of. 45, 173
- pottery of. 21, 165-7, CLXIV-CLXVII
- relation of pottery of, to that of North-west. 194
- Penobscot river, abundance of pottery on. 179
- Pensacola bay, pottery of. 105-106
- resemblance of Florida Peninsula pottery to that of. 128
- westward extension of Florida and Appalachian ware to. 104
- See* Mobile-Pensacola.
- Peoples, value of pottery in study of history of. 18, 19, 21-22
- See also* History.
- concerned, eastern United States pottery. 21-22
- explanation of difference between northern and southern pottery by. 145
- Florida Peninsula pottery. 115-116, 128
- Gulf Coast pottery. 104, 105
- Iroquoian pottery. 159, 164, 165
- Lower Mississippi Valley pottery. 102
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery. 146, 150, 152-153, 158
- Mississippi Valley pottery. 81-82
- New Jersey-New England pottery. 178, 179
- Northwestern pottery. 187-188, 195, 197-200
- Ohio Valley pottery. 183, 184, 186
- South Appalachian pottery. 130, 131-132, 137, 139, 142-145
- southern and northern pottery. 145-146
- stamped ware. 122
- Perdido bay pottery. 105, 106-107
- resemblance of Choctawhatchee bay pottery to that of. 108
- Perforation. *See* Bases; Walls.
- Period. *See* Chronology.
- Perkins, G. H., exploration of Iroquoian province by. 159
- on Iroquoian pottery from region of Lake Champlain. 168-169
- Peru, absence of characteristic decorative design of, in Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 86
- Peru, character of pottery of. 20
- frequent occurrence of bottle shape in. 86
- occurrence of head-shaped vessels in. 87
- occurrence of vessels with arched handles in. 94
- range of form of pottery of. 85
- Pestle, development of. xv
- Philadelphia Academy of Sciences, acknowledgments to. 16
- collections in museum of. 105, 165, 184
- Philadelphia Free Museum of Science and Art, pottery in collections of. 103, 104, CI-CII, CVI
- Phillips, W. H., acknowledgements to. 16
- figurine from collection of. 156, 157
- pipes collected by, Potomac creek site. 156, CXLII
- Philology, or the science of activities designed for expression. cxxxix-clxx
- work in. xx-xxi
- Phonics, evolution of. cxlvi-cxlviii
- Phratries, ceremonies of. cv-cvi
- organization of. cv
- Picture writing, origin of. clxvi-clxviii
- Piedmont Virginia pottery. 149-150, CXXXIII-CXXXIV
- Pile dwellers, character of pottery of. 127-128
- Pin, decoration of Catawba pipes with. 55
- Pinching, decoration by, eastern United States pottery. 73, 118
- See also* Fingernails; Fingers.
- Pipes, clay, Catawba. 143, CXXVIII
- manufacture of. 55
- Cherokee, manufacture of. 56
- eastern United States. 44-45
- materials used in manufacture of. 46
- separation of, into groups. 141
- Florida peninsula. 119, 129, CXI
- Gulf coast. 108, LXIV
- Iroquoian province. 172-175, CLIV-CLVII
- paste used for. 161, 173
- prominence of. 160, 172-173
- middle Atlantic coast. 150, 151, 156, 158, CXLII
- middle Mississippi valley. 83, 98-99, XXXIII
- New Jersey-New England province. 175, 179, CLX
- Northwestern province. 199
- South Appalachian province. 131, 139, 140-141, CXXIV-CXXVI, CXXVIII
- trade in. 140, 158, 173
- paper on, by J. D. McGuire. 45, 99
- uses of. 25, 172
- Pittsburg, Pa., occurrence of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery near. 80-81
- Plant forms and designs, eastern United States pottery. 35, 39, 40, 63, 65
- Florida Peninsula pottery. 118, 124, 127, 128, XCII-XCIV, XCVIII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 85, 91, 94-95, XIX
- Potomac creek pottery. 156
- See* Life.

Plants, suggestion of ornamental features by	64	Potsherds, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery ..	46
use of, in making pipes, eastern United States	44	<i>See</i> Sherds.	
<i>See</i> Vegetal.		Pots, earthen, use of, as drums	34
Plaster, use of clay for, by American aborigines	37	use of, for burial purposes	38-39
Plastering, clay implements used in, in eastern United States	35	Florida peninsula, rarity of	118
in middle Mississippi valley	98, 100	Gulf Coast group	105, 108, LIV, LXIII
Plates. <i>See</i> Platters.		Middle Atlantic province, preponder- ance of	148, 149, 151
Platonic theory of government, state- ment of	cxxii	Middle Mississippi Valley group ..	89, XI, XII
Platte river, occurrence of remains of Pawnee villages on	200	New Jersey-New England province, preponderance of	175
pottery making in villages on	58	Northwestern province, preponder- ance of	187
Platters, Gulf Coast pottery	108, LXVI	Ohio Valley province, prevalence of ..	184
Iroquoian province, rarity of	162	South Appalachian province, occur- rence of	151, 132
Middle Mississippi Valley pottery	87-89, VIII, IX	use of, in burial	132-133, CXXI
Plattsburg, N. Y., vessel from	167	Potter, vase representing	96
Playfulness. <i>See</i> Fancy.		Pottery, aboriginal American	19-21
Pleasure, corporations for	lxxiv	characterization of paper on ..	xxvi-xxvii
smiling as an expression of	cxli	development of art of	49
Plymouth township, Pa., vessel from ..	166, CXLV	importance of, in study of man and his history	18-19
Pocataquiss creek, N. J., pottery of 176-177, CLVIII, CLIX		Pueblo, memoir on, in preparation ..	xiii
Point Pleasant, N. J., pottery from ..	177-178	shortcomings of, in study of the his- tory of peoples	19, 21-22
Point of Rocks, Md., character of pottery of	150	of eastern United States, chronology of	24
Point Washington, Fla., pottery from ..	109-110, LXXI-LXXVII	color of	63-64
Polishing, eastern United States pottery ..	51, 54, 55, 56, 63, 65	decoration of	64-67
<i>See</i> Finish; Stones.		forms of	61-63
Pollard, J. G., on Pamunkey pottery mak- ing	153	functional grouping of	24-45
Pomo Indians, basket making among ..	xvi	geographic grouping of	20-23
Popes creek, pottery of	153-154, CXXXVII-CXXXIX	groups of	80-201
differences between Potomac creek pottery and that of	154-155	manufacture of	48-60
resemblance of Delaware valley pot- tery to that of	177	materials used in	45-48
resemblance of District of Columbia pottery to that of	156	occurrence of	23-24
Poplar bark, finish given by use of, in firing	54	quantitative distribution of	23
Portraiture, absence of use of pottery for, among American aborigines ..	25	range of	22-23
Potherie, Bacqueville de la, illustration from	34	size of specimens of	60-61
Potomac-Chesapeake province, forms of tobacco pipes found in	45	use and imitation of textiles in manufacture of	67-80
occurrence of pottery in, resembling that of Yadkin Valley, N. C. ..	145, 148	Pottowomeck village, location of	155
pottery of	150-157, CXXX-CXLII	Powell, J. W., administrative report by ..	viii- xxv
relations of	147	classification of Creek Indians by ..	130
resemblance of New Jersey-New Eng- land pottery to that of	175, 177	field work by	xi
<i>See</i> Middle Atlantic.		office work by	xii, xiii-xiv, xvii, xx, xxi
Potomac creek, pottery of	154-156, CXL	Philology, or the science of activities designed for expression ..	cxxxix- clxx
resemblance of District of Columbia pottery to that of	156	Sociology, or the science of institu- tions	lix-cxxxviii
Potomac valley, occurrence of Iroquoian ware in	164	Sophiology, or the science of activities designed to give instruction ..	clxxi- cxcvii
<i>See</i> Potomac-Chesapeake; Middle At- lantic.		Technology, or the science of indus- tries	xxix-lvii
		Powhatan confederacy, connection of, with Potomac-Chesapeake ware	150
		Prehistoric development, value of pot- tery in study of	18, 19, 20
		Prescott, Ontario, Iroquoian pottery found near	170
		Present. <i>See</i> Modern.	

- Preservation of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 82
- Progress, human, value of pottery in study of 18, 19, 20
- Property, consumption of lxxi
 creation of lxxiii-lxix
 distribution of lxix-lxx
 nature of lxvii-lxviii
 of Bureau, additions to xxiv-xxv
- Publication, as an agency of instruction cxvii-cxviii
- Publications of Bureau, list of .. cxvii-cxxiv
 editorial work on xxiii
- Pueblo Indians, character of pottery of .. 20
 decorative designs on pottery of 86
 frequency of shoe shape in pottery of .. 182
 influence of art of, on Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 102
 memoir on pottery of, in preparation xiii
 methods of manufacture used by 50,
 51, 56, 68
 range of form of pottery of 85
 possible derivation of eastern color decoration from 52, 67
 practice of potter's art by 20
 use of basket by, in modeling and molding pottery 69
 vase suggesting owl vases of 95, xxii
- Punch stamp, use of, Iroquoian pottery 161
 Northwestern pottery 188
See Indenting; Punctures; Stamps.
- Punctures, decoration by, Iroquoian pottery 163
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery ... 151
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery .. 88, 89
 Northwestern pottery 197
See Indenting; Stipple.
- Putnam, F. W., accounts of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery by 87
 mortuary figurines obtained by ... 41-42, 183
 on figurines found by him near Cincinnati, Ohio 184
 pottery collected by 168, 179, CLX
- Pyrite. *See* Iron pyrite.
- Quadrupeds. *See* Animals.
- Quantities of pottery found in regions of eastern United States 23
- Quartz, use of, as tempering material, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83
 Potomac-Chesapeake pottery .. 151
 South Appalachian pottery ... 138
 in inlaying eastern United States pottery 52
See Materials; Rock; Silicious.
- Quebec province, Canada, Iroquoian pottery from 170
- Quern, development of xv
Races. See Peoples.
- Rage, showing the teeth as a sign of cxliii
- Rain, representation of, by eastern United States Indians 100
- Range of American pottery 19-20
 of eastern United States pottery 22-23
 of Middle Mississippi Valley pottery . 80
- Rattles, gourd, use of, by southern Indians 34
 pottery, occurrence of, middle Mississippi valley 83
 use of, in Mexico and Central and South America 35
 use of pottery vases as 35
- Rattlesnakes, representations of, Gulf Coast pottery 107, LVII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery .. 91
 South Appalachian pottery 138,
 CXVIII, CXIX
- Rau, Charles, vase of which engraving was published by 137, CXVII
- Raven, representations of, Iroquoian pipes 174
- Recent. *See* Modern.
- Records, absence of use of pottery for, by American aborigines 25
 of methods of manufacture, eastern United States pottery 48-49
 of pottery making in the Florida peninsula 115
- Red river, abundance of pottery along .. 23
 pottery found on 103
- Red river of the North, pottery of valley of 187, 194
- Reed, use of, in ornamentation, eastern United States pottery 66
 Northwestern pottery 193
- Regimentation, discussion of lxxxix-xci
- Relieved decoration, Apalachee-Ohio pottery 180-182
 eastern United States pottery 52, 65, 66
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118,
 124, xci-cxviii
 Gulf Coast pottery 106, 107, 108,
 LVI, LVIII, LIX, LXVIII, LXXIII,
 LXXIV, LXXVII, LXXVIII, LXXIX, B
 relation of, to engraved designs .. 114
 Iroquoian pottery 162-163,
 171-172, CLIX, CLII, CLIII
 pipes 173, CLIV-CLV
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery ... 85-86,
 88, 89, v-xxii
 Northwestern pottery CLXVII,
 CLXX, CLXXV, CLXXVI
 Ohio Valley pottery 184-185
 CLXIII, CLXIV
 South Appalachian pottery 141,
 144, CXVIII, CXXIV-CXXVI, CXXIX
See also Fillets; Forms; Handles; Life forms; Modeling; Nodes; Ridges.
- Religion, development of cxxxiii-cxxxvii
 elements of, in gentile tribes cix
 influence of, on pottery 62, 64, 65
 smoking in 44
 value of pottery in study of 19
See Ceremonial uses; Mortuary pottery; Mythology.
- Reptiles, representations of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 85
 significance of 100
See Serpents; Turtle.
- Republickism as a form of government, development of cxviii-cxxiv

- Research as an agency of instruction .. exevii
 Revere, Mass., pottery from 179, CLX
 Revolutionary times, making of pipes by
 Iroquois in 173
 Revolving devices 50
 See Wheel.
 Reynolds, H. L., mound exploration in
 Georgia by 137
 on association of materials in Georgia
 mound 139
 Rhode Island, character of ware of 178
 Ribs. *See* Fillets; Ridges.
 Richmond county, Ga., intermingling of
 wares in mound in 137
 Ridges, decoration by, Florida Peninsula
 pottery 118
 Gulf Coast pottery 108, LXIII, LXXII
 Iroquoian pottery 161, 162, 163, CXLIII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86,
 88, 89, VI, XI, XIII, XVII
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXIII
 Ridgway, John L., acknowledgments to 71
 Rims, eastern United States pottery .. 27, 61, 62
 Florida Peninsula pottery 118,
 121, 126, LXXXIX, LXXXVIII, CI, CX
 Gulf Coast pottery 107, 108,
 111, 112-113, LIV, LXVI, LXX, LXXXI
 ornamentation of 105
 Iroquoian pottery 160,
 161, 166, CXLIII-CXLVI, CXLVIII
 ornamentation of 162,
 163, 172, CXLIX-CLIII
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 149, 150,
 151, 154, 156, CXXVII, CXXX,
 CXXXIII, CXXXIV, CXL, CXLI
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 88,
 89, V-XIII
 Northwestern pottery 192, 196, 197, 198,
 199, 200, CLXXIV, CLXXV, CLXXVII
 New Jersey-New England pottery 168,
 175, 176, 179, CLVIII-CLX
 Northern pottery 187
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXII, CLXIII
 Pamunkey pottery 152, CXXXVI
 South Appalachian pottery 131
 ornamentation of .. 136, 140, CXV, CXXIII
 See Decoration; Forms; Mouths.
 Ling bases. *See* Bases.
 Rio Brazos. *See* Brazos river.
 Rio Colorado. *See* Colorado river.
 Riverton, Md., pottery of 157
 Roanoke province, picture of pipe and to-
 bacco pouch of historic tribes
 of 158
 Robertson, R. S., on salt-making vessels. 30-31
 Rock, pulverized, use of, as tempering
 material, eastern United
 States pottery 46, 47, 59, 60
 Iroquoian pottery 161
 Northern pottery 187
 Northwestern pottery 199
 See Materials; Quartz; Silicious;
 Steatite.
 Rocking tools. *See* Roulette.
 Romney, W. Va., character of pottery of. 150
 design from vase from 171, CXLIX
 pipes of 173
 Romney, W. Va., pottery of 164, CXLIII
 Rosewater, Edward, plan for Indian con-
 gress at Omaha formulated by. xvi
 Ross county, Ohio, occurrence of earth-
 enware spoons in 44
 pottery from .. 184, 193, CLXI, CLXIX, CLXXII
 Roulette, use of, in finishing and decorat-
 ing, eastern United States
 pottery 51, 52, 73-77, 79
 Iroquoian pottery 161,
 164, 167, CXLVII
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery. 149,
 153-154, 155-156, 157, CXXXII,
 CXXXIV, CXXXVIII, CXL
 pipes 154, CXLII
 New Jersey-New England pot-
 tery 176, 179, CLIX
 Northwestern pottery 188-195,
 196-197, 201, CLXVI-CLXXVII
 Ohio Valley pottery 185, CLXIV
 use of finger nail as, middle Atlantic
 coast 149, CXXXI
 Royce, Josiah, on idealism ex-cxci
 Rubbing tools. *See* Stones; Tools.
 Rush baskets, use of, as molds for east-
 ern United States pottery 58
 See Baskets.
 Sacerdotal. *See* Ceremonial; Mortuary;
 Mythology; Religion.
 Sacks. *See* Fabrics.
 Sacramento valley, California, field work
 in x
 Sacrifice. *See* Ceremonial; Mortuary.
 Sacrificial basins, use of baked clay ves-
 sels as, eastern United States. 36-37
 St Andrews bay, Fla., pottery from 112,
 LXXXIX-LXXXIX B
 Ste Genevieve, Mo., occurrence of salt-
 making vessels at 28, 29
 St Francis river region, quality of pot-
 tery of 102
 resemblance of Lower Mississippi Val-
 ley pottery to that of 103-104
 St Johns river, Fla., midden ware of 120-122,
 LXXXIV
 mortuary ware of 124-125, XCI-C
 painted ware of 125, XCIX, C
 paste used for pottery of 117
 pipes found on 141
 range of pottery of 125
 stamped ware of 123, LXXXV-LXXXVIII
 St Lawrence basin, practice of potter's
 art in, at coming of French... 160
 Iroquoian occupation of 169
 defeat of Indians of, by Iroquois 167
 St Louis, Mo., occurrence of salt-making
 vessels near 28
 salt-making vessels in museum at ... 29
 St Louis county, Mo., salt-making vessels
 from 31
 St Louis Historical Society, pottery in
 museum of 193
 St Tammany parish, La., bowl made by
 Choctaws at 102
 Salem, Mass., Iroquoian pottery from ... 168
 Saline creek, Mo., occurrence of salt-mak-
 ing vessels on 31

- Saline river, Ill., occurrence of salt-making vessels on 28
- Saline springs, occurrence of pottery near 23, 27-31
- Sally Wahuhu, pottery making by 53-55
- Salt lake. *See* Great Salt lake.
- Salt Lake City, pottery from site of 201
- Salt making, pottery used for, in the eastern United States 24, 27-31
- in the middle Mississippi valley .. 83
- in the Ohio valley 186
- Salt making vessels, size of 60, 88
- specimen of, showing fabric impressions 70, 73
- tempering of 83
- use of clay molds in manufacture of... 71
- Sand, form of vessels intended to rest on mixture of, with clay, to make plaster and cement 37
- use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery 46, 47, 53, 59, 60
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery .. 148, 151, 155, 179
- Northwestern pottery .. 193, 199, 200
- South Appalachian pottery ... 138
- See* Materials; Quartz; Rock; Silicious.
- Sand mounds, Florida peninsula, burial in 119
- pottery of 127, CVII
- Gulf coast, pottery of 107
- San Juan. *See* St Johns.
- San Marco, Fla., character of pottery collected at 127-128
- ideas as to origin of stamp decoration suggested by work at 123
- occurrence of pottery animal heads at 128
- Savagery, discussion of xci-civ
- government in xci-civ
- methods for securing happiness devised in cxxviii-cxxx
- pottery making during 24
- societies in cv
- Savannah river valley, intermingling of wares in 137-139
- pottery of 131, 134, CXVI
- resemblance of Northwestern pottery to that of 189
- tribes formerly dwelling in 142
- Sawdust, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery. 46
- Scales, representation of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 88
- Scallop, rim decoration by, Gulf Coast pottery 108, LXVI, LXX
- Florida Peninsula pottery 118
- Iroquoian pottery CLVI
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery ... 151, 157, CXLI
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery. 88, VIII, IX
- New Jersey-New England pottery 175
- See* Mouths; Rims.
- Scarifying. *See* Comb; Finish.
- Schoolcraft, H. R., exploration of Iroquoian province by 159
- illustration of suspension of earthen pot over fire, from 27
- on Indian salt-making vessels 28-29
- Schools, organization of, as corporations for expression lxxvi-lxxviii
- Science, origin of cxcii-cxciv
- Scioto county, Ohio, occurrence of earthenware spoons in 44
- Scott county, Iowa, pottery from 193
- Scrapers. *See* Combs; Tools.
- Scroll, absence of, Iroquoian pottery 163
- Northern pottery 145
- culture status indicated by use of 122
- presence of life idea in 113
- significance of 100
- use of, in decoration, eastern United States pottery 67
- northward extension of. 144
- Florida Peninsula pottery 122, 128, LXXVII, CIV, CX
- Gulf Coast pottery 106, 108, LIV, LXIV, LXX, LXXXIX, LXXXIX B, LXXXI, LXXXII
- Lower Mississippi Valley pottery 102, 103, LI-LIII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86, 90, 92, 93, 100, XIV, XVII, XXXIII, XXXVII, XXXVIII
- Northwestern pottery. 199, CLXXVI
- Ohio Valley pottery .. 185-186, CLXV
- South Appalachian pottery. 137, 139, 140, CXIV, CXVII, CXIX, CXX, CXVI
- See* Decoration; Gulleche; Volute.
- Sedentation, effect of, on development of arts 22-23
- Sellers, George E., on salt-making vessels 20, 30
- on use of core-like clay molds in pottery manufacture 71
- Sematology, definition of the science of. clvii-clxiii
- evolution of clvii-clxiii
- "Seminole," Catawban ware labeled 143
- Seminole Indians, present habitat of 115
- recent practice of potter's art by 130
- Seri Indians, researches concerning xxiv
- Serpentine, use of, as tempering 59
- See* Steatite.
- Serpents, representations of, Gulf Coast pottery 107, 114, LVII
- Iroquoian pipes 174, CLV, CLVII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 91
- South Appalachian pottery 138, 140, CXVIII-CXX
- Seyern, European ware from site of wreck of 130
- Sevier county, Tenn., vessel from 181
- Shaman, use of term li
- Shamans, medical treatment by lii
- picture writing devised by CLXVI
- religious ceremonies controlled by. ciii-civ
- Shapes. *See* Forms.

Shaping processes and appliances, eastern United States pottery.....	49-51, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59
<i>See</i> Cords; Fabrics; Modeling; Molds; Paddles; Roulette; Stamps; Tools.	
Shawnee Indians, former residence of....	142
pottery of.....	139
Shawneetown, Ill., occurrence of salt-making vessels near.....	28, 186
Shell, calcining of, when used as tempering material.....	48, 152
effects of use of, as tempering material.....	92
powdered, use of, as tempering material, Apalachee-Ohio pottery.....	180, 181
eastern United States pottery.....	46, 47, 48, 57, 59
Florida Peninsula pottery.....	117
Iroquoian pottery.....	161, 165
pipes.....	173
Lower Mississippi Valley pottery.....	103
Middle Atlantic Coast pottery.....	151, 152, 155, 157
Middle Mississippi Valley pottery.....	84, 89, 97, 99
New Jersey-New England pottery.....	175
Northwestern pottery.....	199
South Appalachian pottery.....	133
southern pottery.....	187
use of, in inlaying, South Appalachian province.....	131
use of implements of, in carving stamp paddles.....	134
<i>See</i> Materials; Shells.	
Shell forms, eastern United States pottery.....	63
Florida Peninsula pottery.....	118, 127
Gulf Coast pottery.....	108, LXXVII
Middle Mississippi Valley pottery.....	85, 88, 94, XIX, XLVII
<i>See</i> Shells.	
Shell heaps and mounds, eastern United States, occurrence of pottery in.....	23
Florida peninsula, burial in.....	119
occurrence of pottery in.....	116
pottery of.....	120-122, 129
tempering of pottery of.....	117
Gulf coast, pottery of.....	104
Maine, field study of.....	x
middle Atlantic coast, pottery of.....	152, 153
occurrence of pottery resembling that of, on Yadkin river.....	145
New Jersey-New England province, occurrence of pottery in.....	175
pottery from.....	179
South Appalachian province, occurrence of pottery in.....	131
Shells, occurrence of symbolic and life designs engraved on, eastern United States.....	101, 138
preceramic use of, for vessels, by American aborigines.....	25
Shells, suggestion of ornamental features of pottery by.....	64
use of, in pottery manufacture.....	51, 56, 84, 135
works in, suggesting Mexican influence.....	42
<i>See</i> Shell; Shell forms.	
Shenandoah valley, character of pottery of.....	148, 149
occurrence of Iroquoian ware in.....	164
occurrence of Southwestern ware in.....	148
Shepherd, James, illustration of Iroquoian pottery from Connecticut published by.....	168
paper on Connecticut pottery by.....	178
Sherds, use of, in burial, Florida peninsula.....	119
<i>See</i> Potsherds.	
Shield-shaped decorative figures.....	127, cv
Shoe-shaped vessels, East Tennessee.....	181-182
Shoreland environment, influence of, on pottery.....	159-160
Sierra Nevada mountains, field work in.....	x
Silicious tempering, eastern United States pottery.....	29
Gulf Coast pottery.....	113
Iroquoian pottery.....	161, 165
New Jersey-New England pottery.....	175
Northwestern pottery.....	188, 196, 197, 200, 201
South Appalachian pottery.....	144
<i>See</i> Materials; Quartz; Rock; Sand.	
Silver Spring, Fla., occurrence of fiber-tempered ware at.....	122
Simplicity, value of, in determining age of vessels.....	24
Smews, use of, in imprinting textile effects.....	79
Siouan family, connection of, with Lower Mississippi Valley pottery.....	102
with Middle Atlantic Coast pottery.....	150
with Middle Mississippi Valley pottery.....	81
with Northwestern pottery.....	157-188, 195, 197
with South Appalachian pottery.....	131-132, 142-143
partial occupation of South Appalachian province by.....	131
<i>See</i> Biloxi; Catawba; Dakota; Mandan.	
Sites. <i>See</i> Occurrence.	
Size, eastern United States pottery.....	60-61
salt-making vessels.....	28
Florida Peninsula pottery.....	118, 121
Iroquoian pottery.....	162
Middle Atlantic Coast pottery.....	148, 151, 153, 155
Middle Mississippi Valley pottery.....	87-88, 89
New Jersey-New England pottery.....	177
Northwestern pottery.....	196-197, 200
South Appalachian pottery.....	132, 136
Skin, use of, for drum heads, by American aborigines.....	34
Skulls, inversion of pots over, Gulf coast region.....	110, LXXV
South Appalachian province.....	133

- Slips. *See* Washes.
- Smiling as an expression of pleasure cxli
- Smith, Buckingham, citation from translation of Knight of Elvas' narrative by 28
- Smith, John, reference to village on Potomac creek site by 155
- Smithsonian Report, paper on Iroquoian pottery in 170
- Smoke, use of, in coloring pottery, eastern United States 56, 63
- Smoking by American Indians 44-45, 172
- Smoothing. *See* Finish.
- Snakes. *See* Serpents.
- Snyder, H. F., pottery collected by 193, 194
- Soapstone. *See* Serpentine; Steatite.
- Sobbing, as an expression of despair cxlii
- Societies, organization of, as corporations lxxiii-lxxiv
- Society, tribal, grouping of people in xci
- Sociology, classification of science of lx
- definition of lix
- field of research of lx
- or the science of institutions... lix-cxxxviii
- work in xvii-xix
- Soco creek, North Carolina, Cherokee use of clay from 53
- Sophiology, or the science of activities designed to give instruction. clxxi-cxxvii
- work in xxi-xxiii
- South, age of potter's art in 162
- character of pipes of 129, 140-141, CXVIII, CXXIV-CXXVI
- character of pottery of 20, 22-23, 35, 145, 186-187
- northward extension of peculiarities of 144, 186-187
- occurrence of clay figurines in 33
- occurrence of colored ware in 87
- South America, groups of pottery in 20
- use of pottery whistles and rattles in 35
- South Appalachian pottery, area covered by 21, 104, 108, 130, 139, 144-145, 147-148
- association of, with exotic ware 137
- color of 132
- decoration of 80, 131, 133-136, 144
- forms of 130-132
- examples of 136-142, CXII, CXXIX
- materials of 131-132
- modern, relation of, to ancient ware. 142-145
- occurrence of 131
- in Appalachee-Ohio province 183
- in East Tennessee 180
- in Gulf Coast province 108, 109
- pipes 45, 140-141, CXXIV-CXXVI
- pottery resembling, Florida peninsula 117, 127
- Gulf coast 108, 109, 110, 111, LXXVI, LXXVIII
- middle Atlantic coast 149, CXXXII
- relation of Northwestern pottery to. 188, 189, 194
- size of 132
- uses of 38, 132-133
- varieties of 130-132
- South Appalachian province, exotic wares of 132, 137-138, 144, CXVIII, CXXIX
- extension of northern ware into 145
- extent of 130
- intermingling of wares in 137-139
- occurrence of engravings of human heads on shell in 138
- See* South Appalachian pottery.
- South Carolina, character of pottery of... 147
- coastward extension of South Appalachian ware in 139
- intermingling of northern and South Appalachian ware in 148
- modern pottery making in 55
- prevalence of stamped ware in 135
- South fork of Potomac river, pottery from 164, CXLIII
- Southwest, character of tobacco pipes of 98
- See* Pueblo.
- Spaniards, possible influence of, on southern burial practices 120
- Spanish ware, Florida peninsula ... 120, 129-130
- Spear points, burial of sherds resembling, Florida peninsula 119
- Specialization areas in eastern United States pottery 21-23
- Specific gravity, eastern United States pottery 117, 121
- See* Weight.
- Spencer, Herbert, on the relativity of pains and pleasures clxi
- Spencerville, Ontario, Iroquoian pottery found at 170
- Spindle whorls, clay, eastern United States 33, 43
- disks possibly used as, Iroquoian province 170
- Spines. *See* Nodes.
- Spinning among southern Indians 33
- Sponge ashes, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States 46
- Spool-like objects, eastern United States pottery 43-44
- Florida Peninsula pottery 124, XCII, XCVIII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery... 83
- Ohio Valley pottery 184
- Spoon, Cherokee use of, in shaping vessels 56
- Spirals, use of, in pottery painting, eastern United States 67
- Square-rimmed vessels, attachment of modeled ornaments to, Iroquoian province 172
- Squash forms, occurrence of, middle Mississippi valley 94
- See* Gourd forms.
- Squier, E. G., exploration of Iroquoian province by 159
- and Davis, E. H., illustrations of pottery from 184, 193, CLXIX, CLXXI
- Squirrel, representation of, Florida mortuary pottery 124, XCVII
- S-shaped ornaments, South Appalachian pottery 137

- Stains, use of, in color decoration, eastern United States pottery..... 67, 86
- Stamps, wooden, decoration by, eastern United States pottery..... 32, 77, 80
- Iroquoian pottery..... 164
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery..... 156, CXL
- Northwestern pottery..... 138-189, 191, 198, CLXVI, CLXVII, CLXXV
- resemblance of, to roulette decoration..... 190
- See Paddles; Roulette.*
- Stands. *See Bases.*
- Stars, representations of, in decoration, eastern United States pottery..... 67, 100
- Statistics, definition of..... lxi
- elements of..... lxiv
- need for collection of..... lxii-lxiii
- Steatite, influence of occurrence of, on pottery..... 157
- manufacture of pipes from, South Appalachian province..... 140
- use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery..... 48
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery..... 148, 151, 157
- See Materials; Serpentine.*
- Steiner, Roland, pottery collected by..... 41, 140, CXXII, CXXIII
- Stepped figures, significance of..... 100
- use of, in ornament, middle Mississippi valley..... 93
- Stevenson, Mrs M. C., office work by..... xxii
- studies of, in Amerindian symbolism..... 100
- Stipple decoration, Florida peninsula..... 126-127
- See Indenting; Punctures..... CI-CIV*
- Stocks. *See Peoples.*
- Stone, occurrence of symbolic designs engraved on..... 101
- work in, suggesting Mexican influence..... 42
- Stone images, eastern United States..... 41
- Stone implements, burial of sherds resembling, Florida peninsula..... 119
- See Stones; Tools.*
- Stone pipes, eastern United States..... 44, 140, 172
- variation in form of..... 174
- Stones, use of, in finishing, eastern United States pottery..... 51, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 62, 84, 135, 136, 161, 185
- in inlaying, South Appalachian pottery..... 131
- heated, use of, in boiling water..... 26-27
- Stone tablets of Northwest, probable age of..... 193
- Stone vessels, eastern United States..... 25, 60
- Stopper-like objects, eastern United States pottery..... 35-36, 100, XXXV
- See Tools.*
- Storage, need of large vessels for..... 60
- See Domestic pottery.*
- Straw, use of, as tempering material, eastern United States pottery..... 46
- use of paddle wrapped with, in finishing Mandan pottery..... 198
- Strength, eastern United States pottery..... 57, 58, 151
- Strength, influence of tempering on..... 46-47
- influence of use of roulette and paddle on..... 75, 135-136
- Strips, building of clay vessels by, eastern United States..... 50-51, 54, 56, 57, 117, 135, 161
- See Fillets; Manufacture.*
- Substantiation, principles of..... xxxi-xxxvi
- Sugarmaking, pottery used for, in eastern United States..... 24, 31-33, 58, 60
- Sun, drying of pottery in, eastern United States..... 52, 54, 56, 59
- representations of, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery..... 91, 100
- Sunflower-like design, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery..... 91
- Superstition, influence of, on employment of life forms..... 163
- See Mythology; Religion.*
- Surface. *See Finish.*
- Susanna Owl, pottery making by..... 53-55
- Suspension of earthen vessels over fire, eastern United States..... 27, 58, 60
- modifications in form to permit..... 61
- Susquehanna Company, vases from land purchased from Iroquois by..... 166, CXLVI
- Susquehanna valley, design from vases from..... 171, CXLIX
- pipes of..... 173
- pottery from..... 165, CXLIV
- resemblance of pottery of, to that of Delaware valley..... 176
- Susquehannocks, connection of, with Susquehanna valley pottery..... 165
- Swain county, N. C., present Indian occupation of..... 143
- Swastika. *See Filfet.*
- Symbolism in form and decoration, eastern United States pottery..... 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 67
- Florida Peninsula pottery..... 118, 126-127
- Gulf Coast pottery..... 113-114
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery..... 85, 100-101
- South Appalachian pottery..... 136, 138
- value of pottery in study of..... 19
- See Animal; Life.*
- Symmetry, absence of mechanical devices for giving, among aboriginal American potters..... 50
- Table mountain region, California, field work in..... x
- Tablets, stone, of Northwest, probable age of..... 193
- Talc. *See Serpentine.*
- Tampa bay, Fla., occurrence of pottery resembling that of Middle Mississippi valley at..... 81
- thick-rimmed howls found near..... 112-113
- Tandy, M., pottery collected by..... 188, CLXVI, CLXVIII
- Tarpon Springs, Fla., pottery from..... 126, 127, CI-CIV, CVI, CVII
- pottery resembling that of..... 110-111, 128, LXXVII, CX

- Tattoo decoration. *See* Indenting.
- Tattoo designs, representation of, on death's head vases..... 97-98
- resemblance of incised designs of pottery to, Potomac-Chesapeake province..... 151
- Teapot, vessels resembling, Middle Mississippi Valley group..... 93-94
- Technic, pottery making, methods of gaining knowledge of..... 48-49
- value of study of pottery making in study of evolution of..... 48
- Technology, definition of..... xxix
- work in..... xiii-xvii
- paper on, by J. W. Powell..... xxix-lviii
- Tehuelche Indians, field work among.... xi
- Tempering materials, eastern United States pottery..... 46-48
- effect of, on cracking..... 46-47
- See* Fiber; Materials; Mica; Rock; Sand; Shell; Silicious; Steatite.
- Tennessee, abundance of pottery in..... 80
- connection of Cherokees with pottery of..... 143-144
- extension of Miami Valley ware into. 184
- occurrence of peculiar animal figures in..... 107
- occurrence of pottery resembling that of, in Georgia..... 138, cxviii
- in North Carolina..... 144, cxxix
- occurrence of salt-making vessels in. 28, 30, 31, 186
- occurrence of stamped ware in..... 122, 135
- pipes of..... 99
- pottery of..... 28, 35, 37, 38, 40, 41, 88, 89, 94, 95, 101, 106, 138, 180-182, III, X-XI, XXII, XXV, XXVII, XXXIV, XLIV-L, cxviii
- sources of information concerning pottery of..... 87
- southward extension of influence of pottery of..... 108
- resemblance of Pawnee pottery to that of..... 19
- special ceramic groups in..... 81
- Tennessee river, abundance of pottery along..... 23
- Terraced. *See* Stepped.
- Terra-cotta vessels, Florida peninsula. 129-130
- Texas pottery, probable influence of Mexican and Pueblo art on..... 102
- Textile art, influence of, on pottery..... 80, 86
- Textiles, imitation of impressions of, eastern United States pottery..... 52, 64, 65, 66, 76, 77, 78, 79-80, 123
- use of, in modeling and embellishing, eastern United States pottery 28, 30, 50, 52, 66, 67-79
- Iroquoian pottery.. 161, 163, 165, 166-167, cxlvii
- Lower Mississippi Valley pottery. 103
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery... 151
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 84
- New Jersey-New England pottery..... 179
- Northwestern pottery..... 194-197
- Textiles, use of, in modeling and embellishing, South Appalachian pottery..... 133
- southward extension of..... 144-145
- See* Baskets; Cords; Fabrics; Net; Paddles; Roulette.
- Texture, Florida pottery..... 117, 118, 121, 122
- Gulf Coast pottery..... 106
- Iroquoian pottery..... 161
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery... 148, 153, 155
- pipes..... 158
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery... 84
- New Jersey-New England pottery... 175
- Northwestern pottery..... 196
- South Appalachian pottery..... 131
- See* Materials; Paste.
- Texturing. *See* Decoration; Finish.
- Thickness. *See* Walls.
- Thomas, Cyrus, exploration of Iroquoian province by..... 159
- explorations by, in North Carolina.. 137
- illustration of clay plastering from.. 37
- office work by..... xxii
- proposed association of work on eastern United States pottery with report of..... 15
- report on opening of Georgia mound in work of..... 139
- Thor's hammer. *See* Filfet.
- Thruston, Gates P., acknowledgments to. 16
- on use of trowel and stopper-shaped objects..... 35, 36
- pottery from collections of..... 30, 35, 40, 41, 94, 95, 101, 106, III, XLIV-L
- work on Middle Mississippi Valley pottery by..... 87
- Tick Island mound, Florida, bowls from. 121-122
- burial of sherds in..... 119
- occurrence of fiber-tempered ware in..... 122
- Tide-water life, probable influence of, on art..... 150
- Tierra del Fuego, collections from..... xxiv
- field work in..... xi
- Tiles, absence of, in Middle Mississippi Valley pottery..... 82
- Time. *See* Chronology; Modern.
- Timuquanan peoples, connection of, with Florida pottery..... 115
- partial occupation of South Appalachian province by..... 131
- Tioga vases, Iroquoian group..... 166, cxlvi
- Toad. *See* Frog.
- Tobacco pipes. *See* Pipes.
- Tombigbee river, pottery of..... 107-108
- Tonikan family, connection of, with Lower Mississippi Valley pottery..... 102
- Tools, pottery-making, development of.. 135
- used by eastern United States potters. 35-36, 51, 52, 56, xxxiv-xxxvi
- in producing and imitating textile markings..... 68, 71, 72, 73-80
- used by Iroquois potters..... 161
- See* Bones; Gourds; Modeling tools; Molds; Paddles; Roulette; Shells; Stamps; Stones; Wheel.

- Totem, consideration of, in savage society xciv
- Totemic value of pottery, Florida peninsula 128
- Toy-like objects, eastern United States pottery 25, 40, 41, 124
- Florida Peninsula pottery 116
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83, 99
- Trade, confusing effect of, on pottery records 19
- in pipes, eastern United States 173
- Middle Atlantic province 158
- South Appalachian province 140
- Trailing, decoration by, eastern United States pottery 52, 60
- Iroquoian pottery 164
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 90
- Northwestern pottery 193, 197
- See* Decoration; Intaglio; Incision.
- Translation, work of F. F. Hilder in xxiii
- Transportation, an element of commerce xlv-xlvi
- substances employed in xlvi
- See* Domestic pottery.
- Treaties, smoking in 44
- Trenton, N. J., pottery from near 176-177, CLVII, CLX
- Tribal society, grouping of people in xci
- Tribe, barbarous, government of civ-cxi
- definition of term xcii
- gentile, religion of cix
- savage, government of xci-civ
- See* Peoples.
- Tripod vases, Gulf coast region, absence of 115
- middle Mississippi valley 93, VI, XVI, XVII
- Trowels, clay, eastern United States 25, 35-36
- middle Mississippi valley 83, 90-100, XXXIV, XXXVI
- Troyville, La., character of ware found in mound at 103
- Trumbull, J. Hammond, preparation of Natick dictionary by xxi
- Trumpet form of pipe, eastern United States pottery 45
- See* Pipes.
- Tsimshian vocabulary, preparation of xxi
- Tunkhannock, Pa., vessel from near 166, CXLV
- Turkey, representation of, Florida mortuary pottery 124, XCVII
- Turks island, Fla., European ware from near 130
- Turner mounds, Ohio, figurines found in 183
- Turtle, representations of, eastern United States pottery 41
- Florida Peninsula pottery 124, XCVII
- Gulf Coast pottery 107, LVIII
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 94, XL
- Tusayan. *See* Pueblo.
- Tuscaroras, former habitat of 142
- isolation of, from other Iroquoian peoples 159
- linguistic relationship of 142
- pottery possibly made by 164
- Tutelos, former habitat of 142
- Twined designs, use of, in decoration, Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 100, XXXVII
- Two Rivers, Wis., pottery from 195, CLXXII, CLXXIII, CLXXIV
- Taylor, E. B., doctrine of animism formulated by clxxii
- Uchees, connection of, with South Appalachian pottery 139, 143
- former residence of 142
- Uhyūñli, pottery making by 56
- Union county, Ill., occurrence of salt-making vessels in 28
- pottery of 192
- United States, eastern, pottery of 3-201
- United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, collection from Perdido bay obtained by members of 105
- United States Geological Survey, acknowledgments to members of 17
- Upland environment, influence of, on pottery 159-160
- Upper Mississippi valley. *See* Northwest.
- Urns, burial, use of, by American aborigines 37-39
- Uses, Apalachee-Ohio ware 180
- eastern United States pottery 24-25
- Florida Peninsula pottery 118-120
- varieties resulting from 116
- influence of, on form and ornament of pottery 61, 63, 65
- Iroquoian pottery 162
- Middle Atlantic Coast pottery 148, 151
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83
- New Jersey-New England pottery 175
- Northwestern pottery 188
- Ohio Valley pottery 185, 186
- South Appalachian pottery 132-133
- Utah, pottery of 201
- Utility, occasional disregard of, middle Mississippi valley pottery 85
- Vegetal fiber, use of brushes of, middle Mississippi valley 86
- Vegetal stains, use of, middle Mississippi valley 86
- Vegetal tempering, eastern United States pottery 46, 55
- effect of use of, on color 118
- Florida Peninsula pottery 117
- Venetian ware, occurrence of, in Florida mounds 120
- Vermont, design from vase from 171-172, CLII
- pottery from 169
- Vernon county, Wis., pottery from 192, CLXX
- Vessel, earliness of, among pottery forms 49
- See* Forms; Uses.
- Village sites, character of pottery found on 82
- occurrence of pottery on 23
- See* Occurrence.
- Virginia, former residence of Tuscaroras in 142
- modern pottery of 152
- occurrence of pottery resembling that of East Tennessee in 182
- occurrence of scroll decoration in 144
- pipes of 157-158, CXLII

- Virginia, pottery of 146, 149-150, CXXXII-CXXXIV, CXXXVI, CXL
 relation of pottery of, to that of
 Northwest 194
 tempering materials used in 48
 tribes formerly occupying 142
See Middle Atlantic; Potomac-Chesapeake; Piedmont Virginia.
- Vincennes, Ind., occurrence of salt-making vessels near 28
- Vitrification, rarity of, in aboriginal American pottery 52, 84
See Glaze.
- Vocab, definition of cxlix
 Vocables, evolution of cliii-clvii
- Volk, Ernest, exploration of Pocatquising creek sites by 176
 on occupations of Delaware valley ... 178
- Volusia, Fla., painted vessels from near 125, XCIX, C
- Volute, significance of 100
 use of, in decoration, Lower Mississippi Valley pottery ... 103, LI, LIII
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 88, 93, 94, XVIII, XXV, XXXIII, XXXVII, XXXVIII, XLI
- Vulture, representation of, Florida Peninsula pottery 123, XC
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 94, 95
- Wahpeton. *See* Dakota Indians.
- Wahuhu. *See* Sally Wahuhu.
- Wallenpanpack river, vessel from Falls of 166, CXLV
- Walls, perforation of, Florida Peninsula pottery 119-120, 124, 125, XCIX, C
 Gulf Coast pottery 106, 108, 109, 111, 112, LXXXVII, LXXXIX
 thickness of, eastern United States pottery 60-61
 salt-making vessels 28
 Florida Peninsula pottery ... 117, 121, 126
 Gulf Coast pottery 106
 Iroquoian pottery 165
 Middle Atlantic Coast pottery ... 148, 153, 155
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 83, 97
 New Jersey-New England pottery 175
 Northwestern pottery 192, 197, 200
 South Appalachian pottery. 132, 138, 143
- Walton's Camp, collection from 108, LXV-LXVII
- Ward, Lester F., on derivation of mind from force clxxxv
- Warren county, N. J., pottery from 165
- Warren county, Ohio, fragments of pottery from 184, CLXII
- Washes, use of, eastern United States pottery 49, 52, 63
 Florida Peninsula pottery 117
 Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 84, 96, 97
- Washington, D. C., pottery from site of 156-157, CCLI
- Washington. *See* Lake Washington; Point Washington.
- Water, vessels for containing. *See* Domestic pottery.
- Water power, use of xlii
- Waterways, influence of, on distribution of pottery 23
- Watsons Landing, Fla., occurrence of fiber-tempered ware at 122
- Wayne county, Pa., pottery from ... 166, CXLV
- Wealth, foundation of lxx
- Weeping as an expression of grief ... cxl-cxlii
- Weight of vessels, eastern United States. 61
 Florida peninsula 117, 121
 middle Mississippi valley 83, 84
 middle Atlantic coast. 153
See Walls.
- Welfare, corporations for promotion of lxxv
- West coast, Florida, paste used for pottery of 117
 pottery of 125-128, CI-CX
- West Indies. *See* Caribbean.
- West Virginia, character of pottery of 149, 150
 design from vase from 171, CXLIX
 occurrence of Iroquoian pottery in ... 164
 occurrence of pottery resembling that of East Tennessee in 182
 pipes of 173
 pottery of CXLIII
- Wheat bran, Cherokee use of, in smother firing 56
- Wheel, absence of, among aboriginal American potters 19, 50, 57
 incipient form of 69
 influence of discovery of, on forms of vessels 62
 pottery turned on, Florida peninsula 129-130
 substitutes for, among eastern United States potters 50
- Whistles, pottery, absence of, in middle Mississippi valley 82
 occurrence of, in Mexico and Central and South America 35
- White, John, drawing of Indian woman by 15
 drawing of use of earthen pot in boiling by 26
- White river, Ark., occurrence of salt-making vessels on 28
- Whiteside county, Ill., pottery from. 192, CLXX
- Wicker, preceramic use of vessels of, by American aborigines 25
- Wied, Prince of, on manufacture of pottery by Mandans, Minitaris, and Arikaras 195-196
- Wilcox county, Ala., earthen burial urn from 38
- Wilkesbarre, Pa., designs from vessels from near 171, CL, CLI
 pottery from vicinity of 165-167
 CXLV-CXLVII
- Wilkes county, N. C., pottery of 145, 148-149, CXXX-CXXXII

- Willoughby, W. W., paper by, on survivals of ancient Indian symbolism 101
- Willow baskets, use of, as molds, eastern United States 58
- Willow twigs, Pawnee use of framework of, as mold 59
- Wilson, Daniel, publication of illustration of Lower Mississippi Valley ware by 103
- Wilson, N. C., pottery of 149, CXXXII
- Wind power, use of xlii
- Winds, representation of, on eastern United States pottery 106
- Wing, designs representing, Apalachee-Ohio pottery 180
- Florida Peninsula pottery 123, LXXIX, XC
- Gulf Coast pottery 107, 110, 114, LVII, LXXIV, LXXIX, LXXX
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 95, xx
- South Appalachian pottery 140, CXLIX, CXX
- Wings of vase from Franklin County, Fla. 111, 112, LXXVIII, LXXIX
- Winthrop, Mass., pottery from 168, 179, CLX
- Wisconsin, character of pottery of 22
- pottery of 188, 192, 195, CLXX, CLXXXIII, CLXXXIV
- Wolf, representations of, Florida Peninsula pottery 124, XVII
- Iroquoian pipes 174
- Women, making of pottery by, in eastern United States 57, 58
- in Iroquoian province 163
- See Man.
- Wood, imitation of vessels of, in clay, Florida peninsula 128
- manufacture of pipes of, eastern United States 172
- possible suggestion of carved paddle designs by grain of 12
- use of blocks of, as molds for clay, eastern United States 50, 58, 59
- Words, evolution of cliii-clvii, clx, clxii
- World's Columbian Exposition, exploration of Pocatquissing creek sites for 176
- Wright, Dr Harrison, exploration of Iroquoian province by 915
- report by, on collections of Wyoming Historical and Geological Society 166
- Writing, picture, origin of clxvi-clxviii
- Written language, evolution of clxx-clxix
- Wyandots, habitat of 159
- Wyman, Jeffreys, fiber-tempered ware collected by 122
- Iroquoian pottery collected by 168
- on shell-beap pottery in Florida 116
- on tempering materials of Florida pottery 117
- Wyoming county, Pa., pottery from 166, CXLV
- Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, designs from vases in collections of 171, CL, CLI
- pottery in collections of 165-166, CXLV-CXLVI
- Yadkin Valley pottery 145, 147, 148-149, CXXX, CXXXII
- resemblance of Delaware Valley ware to 176, 177
- resemblance of Potomac-Chesapeake pottery to 152, 153, 154
- Yamassees, former residence of 142
- Yellowstone National Park, pottery of 194, 201
- possible origin of Hopewell mounds obsidian in 194
- Yokai Indians, basket making among xvi
- Yucatan, Gulf Coast pottery suggesting that of 110-112, LXXVI-LXXVIII
- possible influence of art of, on eastern United States pottery 145
- Zigzag, use of, in color decoration, eastern United States pottery 67
- Middle Mississippi Valley pottery 86
- in roulette decoration, eastern United States pottery 75
- Zuñi, occurrence of pottery forms common at, in middle Mississippi valley 88
- Zuñi mythology, work on xxii

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 06313 727 5

